

# A grammar of Sherbro

Tucker Childs

Draft  
of January 23, 2024, 15:16

African Language Grammars  
and Dictionaries

Chief Editor: Adams Bodomo

Editor: Firmin Ahoua

In this series:

1. Schrock, Terrill B. The Ik language: Dictionary and grammar sketch.
2. Brindle, Jonathan. A dictionary and grammatical outline of Chakali.
3. Friesen, Dianne. A grammar of Moloko.
4. Ali, Mark, Scott Grimm & Adams Bodomo. A dictionary and grammatical sketch of Dagaare.
5. Namyalo, Saudah, Alena Witzlack-Makarevich, Anatole Kiriggwajjo, Amos Atuhairwe, Zarina Molochieva, Ruth Gimbo Mukama & Margaret Zellers. A dictionary and grammatical sketch of Ruruuli-Lunyala.
6. Gunnink, Hilde. A grammar of Fwe.

# A grammar of Sherbro

Tucker Childs

Tucker Childs. 2024. *A grammar of Sherbro* (African Language Grammars and Dictionaries). Berlin: Language Science Press.

This title can be downloaded at:

`redefine\lsURL`

© 2024, Tucker Childs

Published under the Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 Licence (CC BY 4.0):

<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>

ISBN: no digital ISBN

no print ISBNs!

ISSN: 2512-4862

no DOI

ID not assigned!

Cover and concept of design: Ulrike Harbort

Fonts: Libertinus, Arimo, DejaVu Sans Mono, Arabtype

Typesetting software: X<sub>E</sub>LA<sub>T</sub>E<sub>X</sub>

`redefine \publisherstreetaddress`

`redefine \publisherurl`

Storage and cataloguing done by `redefine \storageinstitution`

for the Sherbro people

with special thanks to

Paramount Chief of the Kagboro Chiefdom

Madam Doris Lenga-Caulker Gbabiyyor II





# Contents

Preface	vii
Acknowledgments	xiii
Abbreviations	xvii
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Previous work on Sherbro . . . . .	3
1.2 Sherbro Language and Culture (SLC) Project . . . . .	5
1.3 Sherbro History . . . . .	7
1.4 Classification . . . . .	8
1.5 Typological overview . . . . .	9
1.6 Location . . . . .	10
1.7 Language status and vitality . . . . .	10
1.8 Dialects . . . . .	20
1.9 Orthography and conventions . . . . .	23
<b>2 Phonology</b>	<b>27</b>
2.1 Phonemic inventory . . . . .	27
2.1.1 Vowels . . . . .	27
2.1.2 Consonants . . . . .	31
2.2 Tone . . . . .	39
2.3 Syllable structure . . . . .	42
2.4 Phonological rules . . . . .	43
2.4.1 Nasal assimilation . . . . .	43
2.4.2 Nasalization . . . . .	44
2.4.3 Palatalization . . . . .	46
2.4.4 Vowel harmony . . . . .	48
<b>3 Word categories</b>	<b>49</b>
3.1 Nouns . . . . .	49
3.2 Adjectives . . . . .	51

*Contents*

3.3	Pronouns . . . . .	54
3.3.1	Personal Pronouns . . . . .	54
3.3.2	Noun Class Pronouns (NCPS) . . . . .	56
3.3.3	Demonstratives . . . . .	58
3.3.4	Interrogatives . . . . .	60
3.3.5	Other pronouns: locative, indefinite, impersonal . . . . .	64
3.4	The definite article . . . . .	66
3.5	Ideophones . . . . .	68
3.6	Names . . . . .	69
3.7	Numbers . . . . .	72
3.8	Adpositions . . . . .	73
3.9	Verbs . . . . .	80
3.10	Adverbs . . . . .	83
3.10.1	Manner adverbs . . . . .	84
3.10.2	Locatives . . . . .	85
3.10.3	Temporal expressions . . . . .	87
3.10.4	Conjunctions . . . . .	89
3.11	Particles . . . . .	92
4	<b>Verbal morphology</b>	95
4.1	Aspect . . . . .	96
4.2	Inflectional Past . . . . .	100
4.3	Tense particles . . . . .	102
4.3.1	Near Past (NEAR.PST) post-verbal <i>na</i> . . . . .	103
4.3.2	Remote Past (REM.PST) <i>ka</i> . . . . .	104
4.3.3	Future <i>ki</i> . . . . .	106
4.4	Mood: Optative . . . . .	107
4.5	Negation . . . . .	108
5	<b>The noun class system</b>	111
5.1	Agreement . . . . .	114
5.2	Size and pairings . . . . .	116
5.3	The <i>wɔ</i> class . . . . .	117
5.4	The <i>ha</i> class . . . . .	118
5.5	The <i>si</i> class . . . . .	120
5.6	The <i>ma</i> class . . . . .	122
5.7	The <i>hɔ</i> class . . . . .	125
5.8	The <i>kɔ</i> class . . . . .	125
5.9	The <i>tha</i> class . . . . .	127

*Contents*

5.10	The lo class . . . . .	129
5.11	Summary . . . . .	130
<b>6</b>	<b>Verb extensions</b>	<b>133</b>
6.1	Causative -i . . . . .	133
6.2	Reflexive -ni . . . . .	135
6.3	Instrumental -ka . . . . .	137
6.4	Final comments on verb extensions . . . . .	139
<b>7</b>	<b>Derivational morphology, compounding</b>	<b>141</b>
7.1	Derived adverbs . . . . .	142
7.2	Derived adjectives . . . . .	142
7.3	Compounding . . . . .	143
7.3.1	Agentive <i>no</i> . . . . .	143
7.3.2	Male <i>pokan</i> , female <i>maa</i> , young <i>taa</i> . . . . .	146
7.3.3	Other compounds . . . . .	147
7.4	Distributive . . . . .	149
<b>8</b>	<b>Syntax</b>	<b>153</b>
8.1	The noun phrase . . . . .	153
8.2	The verb phrase . . . . .	154
8.2.1	The Consecutive marker -i . . . . .	157
8.2.2	Negation . . . . .	159
8.2.3	Tense and object pronouns . . . . .	161
8.3	Questions . . . . .	165
<b>9</b>	<b>Beyond the clause</b>	<b>167</b>
9.1	Information structure . . . . .	167
9.2	Comparison . . . . .	169
9.3	Subordinate clauses . . . . .	170
<b>10</b>	<b>Discourse, pragmatics</b>	<b>175</b>
10.1	Discourse particles . . . . .	176
10.2	Formulaic expressions: greetings and other common phrases . .	177
<b>Appendix A: Dictionary</b>		<b>181</b>
A.1	Guide to the dictionary . . . . .	181
A.2	Orthography . . . . .	182
A.3	Organization . . . . .	182
A.4	Entries . . . . .	184

*Contents*

A.5 Elicitation (Section h) . . . . .	185
A.6 Marking tone . . . . .	186
A.7 Understudied and endangered languages . . . . .	188
A . . . . .	192
B . . . . .	196
Ch . . . . .	223
D . . . . .	232
E . . . . .	238
ɛ . . . . .	239
F . . . . .	239
(G) . . . . .	244
Gb . . . . .	245
H . . . . .	258
I . . . . .	270
J . . . . .	273
K . . . . .	275
L . . . . .	306
M . . . . .	322
N . . . . .	337
Ny . . . . .	351
ɪj . . . . .	353
O . . . . .	356
ɔ . . . . .	357
P . . . . .	358
R . . . . .	380
S . . . . .	385
(Sh) . . . . .	404
T . . . . .	405
Th . . . . .	418
U . . . . .	431
(V) . . . . .	432
W . . . . .	434
Y . . . . .	444
Z . . . . .	454
<b>Appendix B: Paramount chiefs of the Kagboro Chiefdom</b>	<b>457</b>
<b>Appendix C: Sherbro proverbs</b>	<b>459</b>

*Contents*

<b>Appendix D: Sherbro songs</b>	<b>461</b>
D.1    Kagboro Anthem . . . . .	461
D.2    Hymn: Yan ya si (Me I know) . . . . .	465
<b>Appendix E: Sherbro Speakers</b>	<b>467</b>
<b>Appendix F: Sherbro Recordings</b>	<b>473</b>
<b>References</b>	<b>485</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>491</b>
Name index . . . . .	491



# Preface

Better pass boldly into that other world, in the full glory of some passion, than fade and wither dismally with age.

James Joyce

## Foreword

It is with both honor and regret that we find ourselves writing the foreword to this volume. George Tucker Childs (1948-2021), a prominent African linguist and life-long field worker, passed away on January 26, 2021 due to complications related to legionella. African linguistics has lost an immensely influential contributor in the fields of language documentation, the preservation of endangered West African languages and their cultures, and the documentation and the classification of African ideophones – vivid, often onomatopoeic words that evoke sensory images of the sounds they refer to.

Born in Wayne, Illinois, Childs received his A.B. from Stanford University in English Literature 1970. He continued his studies at Trinity College, University of Dublin, where he earned a diploma in Anglo-Irish literature with Honours 1975. He subsequently taught secondary school at Woodbury Forest in Virginia, where he concurrently completed his M.Ed. at the University of Virginia 1980. An emerging interest in linguistics and a burgeoning desire to return to the site of his Peace Corps work in Liberia to document the endangered language Kisi, he began his linguistics career at Georgetown University where he received an M.S. in Sociolinguistics 1982. He moved to University of California, Berkeley to study under the direction of John J. Ohala, where he completed both an M.A. and Ph.D. in Linguistics 1988. His doctoral dissertation was later published, *A Kisi Grammar* (1995), followed by *A Dictionary of the Kisi Language*, in collaboration with Herrmann Jungraithmayr and Norbert Cyffer 2000.

Childs devoted his life research to the preservation of West African languages and culture. He was given the Kisi name “Saa Chakporma” by Fayia McCarthy,

*Preface*

his Kisi father (*Kéké*): “Saa” for the first-born son and “Chakporma” for his “born-town”, where Fayia was born. During his 40-year career, he produced grammars, dictionaries, readers, and primers, as well as numerous academic articles, on the languages of the Bolom-Kisi group, which includes Kisi (1995, 2000), Mani (2007, 2009), Bom-Kim (2009, 2020), and Sherbro. This current volume, *A Grammar and Dictionary of the Sherbro Language*, was completed in 2020 just before his death. His research has been funded by a number of prestigious institutions: Hans Raus- ing Endangered Languages Project, Bremer Stiftung für Kultur- und Sozialan- thropologie, National Science Foundation (NSF), School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS) at the University of London (UCL), and Fulbright Research Foun- dation.

Childs was the consummate fieldworker. In going beyond lexico-grammatical information, his work provides a model for the documentation of endangered African languages by considering the theoretical and methodological issues re- lated to language documentation in its social context, from greater emphasis on naturally occurring conversational data and the adoption of metadata conven- tions for more nuanced descriptions of socio-cultural settings to considering the impact of language policy and planning. His research always promoted a multi- faceted and integrated focus on the community and the people, as much as on the language. He called it *methodological relativism*, “an adaptive and culture- sensitive approach to the field situation” (Childs 2016). He believed that building community cohesion and collaboration is paramount over the fieldworker’s re- search goals and he was not tolerant of fieldworkers who exploited their African collaborators for their own professional ends. He always strove to overcome the way in which Western language ideologies have unjustly influenced language documentation practices in non-Western societies.

As a professor, Childs taught linguistics at a number of prestigious institu- tions, including San José State University (San José, California), Temple Univer- sity (Philadelphia), University of Witwatersrand (Johannesburg, South Africa), Universität Freiburg (Germany), University of Toronto (Canada), and ultimately Portland State University (Portland, Oregon). He served tirelessly for many years as the editor for *Studies in African Linguistics*, a public forum for African language scholars to discuss issues in the field of African Linguistics. He was recognized in a 2009 *New York Times* article, “Linguist’s Preservation Kit Has New Digital Tools”, regarding his work documenting the Kim language in Tei, Sierra Leone. And in 2017, he was the recipient of the Linguistic Society of America’s Kenneth L. Hale Award which recognizes scholars who have done outstanding work on the documentation of a particular language or family of languages that is endan- gered or no longer spoken. An overview of his fieldwork was documented in a

series of video blogs by his brother and Senior Producer Bart Childs of *Voice of America*, called *Lost Voices* (2012).

In addition to his grammars, primers and dictionaries, some of his most influential work includes “African ideophones” (*Sound Symbolism*, 1994), *An Introduction to African Languages* (2003), “Busy intersections: A framework for revitalization” (*Africa’s Endangered Languages*, 2015), *Beyond the Ancestral Code: Towards a Model for Sociolinguistic Language Documentation*, with Jeff Good and Alice Mitchell 2014, “Ideophones as a measure of multilingualism” (*Ideophones, Mimetics, and Expressives*, 2019). In “Forty-plus years before the mast” (*Word Hunters: Field Linguists on Fieldwork*, 2018), Childs wrote,

People ask me why I persist in this research given all the travails. It has become easier than in the past to talk about the satisfaction and the rewards of the job, especially in the past seventeen years when there has been some support for studying languages on the edge. The old people are particularly glad of the attention of the field linguist; they have known a life of marginalization and welcome the interest in their language. They are particularly happy that their descendants will hear their words. People open up, people are friendly, people laugh and they feel valued. That’s enough for me (p. 78).

In honor of Tucker Childs and to help fulfill his dream of community and educational development, the Sherbro Foundation ([www.sherbrofoundation.org](http://www.sherbrofoundation.org)) has set up the *Saa Chakporma Memorial College Scholarship Program*. Each year, the scholarship program starts one student on a four-year path to a bachelor’s degree. Upon completion of their degrees, the students are expected to return to the community and work in a development-oriented job for each year of educational support they receive.

Tucker Childs left a prodigious legacy to the fields of African linguistics and endangered language documentation and he will be sorely missed. We are thankful to Language Sciences Press, who is able to bring his final contribution to the field, posthumously.

Karen Beaman, University of Tübingen  
Chris Corcoran, independent scholar  
Jedd Schrock, Portland State University

## Foreword

During the course of his career, George Tucker Childs cast a distinctive presence in the field of African linguistics. His contributions include articles on documen-

*Preface*

tary, descriptive, and theoretical topics, an introductory textbook, and, perhaps most importantly, a series of grammatical descriptions, and associated works, on the Bolom-Kisi group of languages, of which the present book is a much welcome culmination.

Given the importance of Childs' research on Bolom-Kisi languages for his overall scholarship, it seems fitting to focus on this first. As described in the statement made when Childs was awarded the Linguistic Society of America's Kenneth L. Hale Award, "His work provides a model for the documentation of African languages by an American scholar and the value in documenting an entire linguistic subgroup." Most linguists focusing on underdocumented languages specialize on specific languages, in some cases just one language or, perhaps, two or three that may be related and are chosen for practical reasons, such as the accessibility of speaker communities. It is unusual for a linguist to take on the goal of documenting an entire subgroup, let alone to actually achieve it, as Childs has done. This achievement is especially significant when the results involve not merely basic survey work, but grammars, dictionaries, primers, and archival collections. In this respect, Childs' work on the Bolom-Kisi group is truly remarkable.

Starting with his work on Kisi, including his well-regarded 1995 grammar, Childs later produced a grammar of Mani, as well as articles on Bom and Kim, in the following decades, and, now, with the present book, this description of Sherbro completes his efforts to document Bolom-Kisi. His work began at a time when the level of linguistic interest in endangered and under-documented languages was very different from what it is today, and thus he had to forge his own path in pursuing this direction for his research. This is even more notable given that his linguistic career began in the United States, which, unlike Europe, lacks a strong tradition in the study of African languages from a descriptive and comparative perspective. Moreover, the Bolom-Kisi languages are spoken in countries where few other linguists were working and which do not have a strong local linguistic community, making it all the more impressive that he achieved the results that he did, given the lack of a larger scholarly community to support his efforts.

During the course of his career, as the field of linguistics began to place a higher value on the study of endangered languages, Childs was able to benefit from the increased availability of funding to support his efforts, and this included significant grants from the Endangered Languages Documentation Programme and the US National Science Foundation. This allowed him not only to produce descriptive works but also archival collections and primers which are of value to community members, and his success at receiving grants in the latter part of his career underscores the forward-thinking nature of his work on the Bolom-Kisi group. He was, in effect, a documentary linguist before there was such a thing as

documentary linguistics. It is fortunate that the field started to catch up to Childs' view of the kind of work that linguists should be doing with marginalized speaker communities at a time when he could still take advantage of this to complete his project to document the entire Bolom-Kisi subgroup.

A distinguishing feature of Childs' work on Bolom-Kisi is its attention to cultural contexts. In some cases, this was due to necessity. Bom and Kim, for example, were already moribund when he started to document them, and research with small language communities necessarily requires an attention to personal relationships. In other cases, though, this was clearly due to an intense interest in the cultures of the communities whose languages he studied. This led him to focus on areas that have often been neglected by other scholars, despite their clear linguistic significance. For example, starting with his work on Kisi, he conducted pioneering work on the use of ideophones. These words play a crucial role in communication in many African languages but had been neglected in descriptions since they did not fit well with Western notions of the structure of grammar. In the present book, his interest in cultural concerns can be seen in its inclusion of Sherbro proverbs and hymns. Proverbs are a central element of communication in many African communities, though they are not frequently included in grammars written by Western scholars because their importance has not been sufficiently recognized. It is hardly surprising that Childs chose to take a different path than most other linguists in this regard.

If Childs' contributions were limited to his descriptive and documentary work on the Bolom-Kisi group, that would already constitute a very impressive set of scholarly accomplishments. However, his achievements go well beyond. His 2003 textbook, *An introduction to African languages*, filled an important gap at the time and remains a highly valuable introductory reference for research on African languages. Its coverage of the history of scholarship on African languages, as well as the inclusion of sociolinguistic topics that do not often receive attention in more typical introductory texts, is especially noteworthy, though it is entirely in line with Childs' career-long focus on studying not only languages, but also the social contexts of their speakers.

His additional articles and chapters build on his extensive experience working on specific languages to make more general arguments. These cover grammatical topics such as the development of noun class systems in the Niger-Congo language family or the syntactic structure of clauses, as well as topics of socio-historical interest, such as language contact in West Africa. All told, these works, along with his descriptive output, have established him as one of the leading scholars of the Atlantic group of Niger-Congo. More recently, much of his work

## *Preface*

has focused on the practice of language documentation and the study of endangered languages. As a scholar doing documentary work before such research was recognized as a distinct and important endeavor in its own right, this is entirely fitting. Long before the rest of the field, Childs recognized that language loss meant much more than the loss of mere lexico-grammatical codes but also of entire systems of communication. His decades of experience put him in a special position to speak to these issues and transmit his knowledge to both well-established researchers and to junior scholars, in particular. Within African linguistics, there was no other voice like his on these issues. I always especially appreciated the way that his humanity—and the humanity of the community members he worked with—came through in his work on these topics.

Like so many of my colleagues, I regret that we will not have the chance to see many more years of publications by Childs, in particular further studies of Sherbro. At the same time, it gives me great comfort to know that Language Science Press is able to bring this last major piece of his project to document the Bolom-Kisi group of languages to completion.

Jeff Good  
University at Buffalo

## Acknowledgments

This grammar and dictionary are the output of the project, “Documenting the Sherbro Language and Culture” (2016-2020), which was funded by the Hans Rausing Endangered Languages Documentation Programme, School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS), University of London (Major Language Documentation Grant: Project for the Documentation of the Sherbro Language and Culture, # MDP 0316, officially September 2016 to June 2019 and extended into 2020). All of the materials are archived at the Endangered Language Archive (ELAR), [www.elar-archive.org](http://www.elar-archive.org).

For a project of this magnitude and duration it is impossible to acknowledge and thank everyone who has supported and guided me over the years. Most important, however, my deepest and sincerest appreciation go to the Sherbro people for generously opening their hearts and warmly welcoming me into their lives. I hope that I am able to repay a small portion of my debt to them with the publication of this grammar and dictionary of their language.

The corpus is considerable for an endangered language and could not have been assembled without the backing of the local Sherbro community. Particularly supportive was Madam Doris Lenga-Caulker Gbabiyor II, paramount chief of the Kagboro Chiefdom, where the project was based. Not only did she rent us a house built by her daughter but she also provided us with a varied cuisine and cook, the services of her servants, and many other amenities. Her distantly related cousin, Charles Caulker, paramount chief of Bumpeh Chiefdom, another Sherbro chiefdom just to the north of Kagboro, and Member of Parliament, was also sympathetic to the project and provided many introductions.

Two colleagues, in particular, lent their hearts, souls, and labor to this project and were indispensable to me in completing this work. First, Abdulai Bendu, a native Sherbro speaker and now a student in Linguistics at Fourah Bay College in Freetown, Sierra Leone, was invaluable to this initiative in opening doors to the community, conducting hundreds of interviews, and tirelessly answering my endless questions. Second, Jedd Schrock’s meticulous technical and organizational support kept the project on track. He supported the procurement of equipment before fieldwork began and helped with the final archiving of the SLC materials at Portland State University and ELAR-SOAS. He was also responsible

### *Acknowledgments*

for the layout and printing of the first edition of the Sherbro dictionary which was distributed in the Sherbro Community in 2018. I am deeply indebted to these colleagues, without whom this work could not have been accomplished.

Of course, there are many other members of the research team who helped to make this volume possible. Working alongside of Abdulai Bendu in Shenge (Kagboro Chiefdom) were Jalikatu B. Kumba, Virgina Lohr, and Mabel Lohr, along with Pa Yanker, the tribal linguist, who lent the team his linguistic expertise. I am particularly grateful for the backing of Portland State University (PSU) for providing me with the needed institutional and academic assistance. I also benefited from interactions with Allen Wilson, Jubel Brousseau, and Sasha Kraft, all of whom supported me at PSU in various aspects of the Sherbro project. The personnel at Fourah Bay College, a part of University of Sierra Leone, were also helpful to the project: Professor Sahr P. Thomas Gbamanja (GCOR), Acting Deputy Vice Chancellor, and Prince Kenny, Head of Department, Language Studies, Momoh Taziff Koroma†, Senior Lecturer in Linguistics, and his many colleagues. My thanks also to Solomon Gbani in the Department of Geography at Fourah Bay College for helping me reach decisions on place naming conventions. Finally, I also received excellent assistance from SIL International in the use of FLEX, a data analysis program that organizes data and makes it suitable for use in writing a grammar and producing a dictionary (among other things).

Finally, while the literature on Sherbro is rather slim, I would like to thank the numerous scholars whose previous work in African linguistics paved the way not only for this volume in particular, but for African linguistics and endangered languages in general. Walter J. Pichl, University of Vienna and Fourah Bay College, with the assistance of Charles Walterson-Domingo, did much original, groundbreaking work on Sherbro as well as many languages in West Africa. Numerous scholars have provided me with academic and collegial support. My thanks to Phillip Cunningham at the Amistad Research Center at Tulane University for his assistance in uncovering the stories of Revs. John White and Barnabas Root and the primer written by Rev. White (1860). And special thanks to Arlene Golembiewski of the Sherbro Foundation for making Rev. White's *Sherbro and English Book* (1862) available to me. Chris Corcoran has provided me with considerable collegial support over the years suggesting contacts in Sierra Leone and generously making available a preliminary version of her thesis at the University of Chicago, which focuses on the noun class system of Sherbro and is rich in ethnographic detail (Corcoran, In prep). My thanks to Friederike Lüpke, University of Helsinki, and Jeff Good, University of Buffalo, for truly satisfying collaborations on the broader questions this work addresses.

My apologies if I have inadvertently overlooked acknowledging any individuals who provided me with support in this effort. Any deficiencies remaining are of course entirely my own.

G. Tucker Childs (1948-2021)

(compiled posthumously from his notes)

One final paragraph of acknowledgements is included to thank those that Tucker cannot. First, we thank the *Language Science Press* reviewers—Lynell Zogbo, affiliation, and 2<sup>nd</sup> reviewer, affiliation—who went above and beyond with their thorough reading and detailed comments. They remained anonymous during the review and recommendation process, but we have asked permission to thank them directly because of their robust contribution to the final form of the grammar and dictionary. Lastly, members of the manuscript-preparation team have written each other's acknowledgments in Tucker's stead. Jedd Schrock must be thanked for his dedication to the project providing critical continuity to the posthumous manuscript preparation team and for contributing his considerable FLEx database expertise to produce the most up-to-date version of the dictionary possible. Chris Corcoran graciously, painstakingly, and with fastidious attention to detail, reviewed every word, phrase, transcription, and cross-reference in this grammar to ensure the document was ready for production with the highest quality. Finally, without Karen Beaman this book would not exist. She assembled the team to look for unfinished work, tracked down colleagues and publishing contacts, copyedited, proofread, and managed all the technical details of the assembly of grammar and dictionary. It has been her steadfast shepherding of the manuscript through every stage that has brought this publication to fruition.



# Abbreviations

1SG	first person singular
1PL	first person plural
2SG	second person singular
2PL	second person plural
3SG	third person singular/noun class pronoun for wɔ-class
3PL	third person plural/noun class pronoun for ha-class
AUX	auxiliary
AUX.NEG	auxiliary whose presence triggers NEG interpretation
C	consonant
CONSEC	consecutive
COP	copula
CS	causative (verb extension)
DEF	definite marker
DIST	distributive
EMPH	emphatic
FUT	future
IDPH	ideophone
INSTR	instrumental (verb extension)
lit.	literally
NCM <sub>ha</sub>	noun class marker for ha-class
NCM <sub>si</sub>	noun class marker for si-class
NCM <sub>ma</sub>	noun class marker for ma-class
NCM <sub>hɔ</sub>	noun class marker for hɔ-class
NCM <sub>tha</sub>	noun class marker for tha-class
NCM <sub>lɔ</sub>	noun class marker for lɔ-class
NCP <sub>wɔ</sub>	noun class pronoun for wɔ-class
NCP <sub>ha</sub>	noun class pronoun for ha-class
NCP <sub>kɔ</sub>	noun class pronoun for kɔ-class
NCP <sub>ma</sub>	noun class pronoun for ma-class
NCP <sub>hɔ</sub>	noun class pronoun for hɔ-class
NCP <sub>tha</sub>	noun class pronoun for tha-class
NCP <sub>lɔ</sub>	noun class pronoun for lɔ-class

*Abbreviations*

NEAR.PST	near past
NEG	negative
NP	noun phrase
O, OBJ	object
OPT	optative
PST	past
p.c.	personal communication
PERF	perfective
pl	plural
PRO	pronoun
PRO <sub>indef</sub>	indefinite pronoun
PROG	progressive
PRT	particle
Q	interrogative particle
REFL	reflexive (verb extension)
REL	relative pronoun
REM.PST	remote past
S, SUBJ	subject
sg	singular
SLC	Documenting Sherbro Language and Culture (project)
TMAP	tense-mood-aspect-polarity
TNS	tense
v	vowel; verb
VP	verb phrase

(093a Alusine Bundu:84)

The material in parentheses indicates where in the archives the example comes from. Here the recording reference number is “093” with the “a” indicating it is an audio recording (“a” audio, “v” video, “aw” audio of written stories read aloud). The primary speaker is given next, here Alusine Bundu, and then the sentence number in the database (originally FLEX). More than 150 audio and video files as well as a FLEX database for Sherbro are available at the Endangered Languages Archive (ELAR) (<https://www.elararchive.org/dk0373>), PDX Scholar at Portland State University (<https://pdxscholar.library.pdx.edu/sherbro>), and the library at Fourah Bay College (University of Sierra Leone). Appendix H provides a cross-reference.

# 1 Introduction

nhɔbe i le ma hɔ̄ haŋ wɔ̄yε pi ima lɔ̄ be nwɔ̄k pika gbi, a cheŋ ke gbi.  
nhɔbe i le ma hɔ̄-ε haŋ wɔ̄ i ε pi i ma  
even.if 1PL stay NCP<sub>ma</sub> speak-PRT until day DEF be.dark 1PL NCP<sub>ma</sub> there  
lɔ̄ be n-wɔ̄k pika gbi a che-ni ke gbi  
NEG NCM<sub>ma</sub>-language other all 1SG AUX-NEG tired all  
'Even if we continue speaking it until nightfall using no other language, I  
would not get tired.' (093a Alusine Bundu:84)<sup>1</sup>

"Sherbro" is the term used to designate a language and the people speaking the language they themselves refer to in their language as "Bolom" [bolomdɛ].<sup>2</sup> The etymology of Sherbro is uncertain but a thorough set of possibilities is detailed in Corcoran (In prep). Sherbro undoubtedly is an exonym because <sh> [ʃ] is not a phoneme in the language,<sup>3</sup> post-vocalic [r] is unstable, and consonant clusters with [r] occur only in alternation with post-vocalic [r] as an example of metathesis, a not uncommon process in the language where [r] is involved.<sup>4</sup> There is also evidence of the term people use themselves when speaking of themselves and their language, i.e., it is not "Sherbro". Speaker Cyril Manley raves about the language, using the autonym [bolom].

(1) Yan, a chɔŋ nwɔ̄k mamdɛ len, mbolomdɛ.

---

<sup>1</sup>The material in parentheses indicates where in the archives the example comes from. Here the recording reference number is "093" with the "a" indicating it is an audio recording ("a" audio, "v" video, "aw" audio of written stories read aloud). The primary speaker is given next, here Alusine Bundu, and then the sentence number in the database (originally FLEX). More than 150 audio and video files as well as a FLEX database for Sherbro are available at the Endangered Languages Archive (ELAR) at SOAS University of London (<https://www.elararchive.org/dk0373>), PDX Scholar at Portland State University (<https://pdxscholar.library.pdx.edu/sherbro/>), and the library at Fourah Bay College (University of Sierra Leone). Appendix H provides a cross-reference.

<sup>2</sup>Because the Sherbro people themselves refer to themselves and their language as Sherbro when speaking English or Krio, I will follow their practice here.

<sup>3</sup>Although it is an allophone of /s/ before high front vowels in some dialects.

<sup>4</sup>See the discussion of /r/ in section 2.1.2.

## 1 Introduction

ya-ŋ a chɔŋ n-hɔk mi ma ε len n-bolom  
 1SG-EMPH 1SG offer NCM<sub>ma</sub>-language 1SG NCP<sub>ma</sub> DEF thing NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Bolom  
 ε  
 DEF

‘Me, I love it (the church service) in my language, Bolom.’ (004a Cyril Manley on Walter Hanson:86)

What is disturbing about the present situation is the precarious livelihood of its speakers. Aside from the ravages of colonialism and the slave trade, the Sherbro people have recently recovered from a devastating civil war. Their lands are being desolated by multinational mining concerns leaving a wasteland in their wake, and their fishing grounds have been depleted by multinationals.

One voluble and informed voice is that of Baba Mandela, Plantain Island’s most successful fisherman. Plantain Island is a small (and shrinking) island off the coast near Shenge, the site of the research project, Documenting the Sherbro Language and Culture (SLC). Mandela has stated that as goes Plantain Island, so go the fish and so goes the language and culture (142v Baba Mandela, Fishing). He sees the advance of the sea (the island is sinking)<sup>5</sup> and the overfishing and the threat to local livelihoods as epitomizing the threat to Sherbro language and culture. Here he talks about the multinationals in their large fishing boats encroaching on the traditional Sherbro fishing areas.

### (2) Baba Mandela on foreign encroachment

bikɔ menkε ŋɔ tha ka cheni wun kae,  
 bikɔ menk ε hɔ tha ka che-ni hun ka ε  
 because time DEF NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> NCP<sub>tha</sub> REM.PST AUX-NEG come here PRT

‘Because when they (the trawlers, powered boats) were not here,  
 iche sɔthɔ shin yenchek,

i che-ni sɔthɔ sin yenchek  
 1PL AUX-NEG get shortage fish (pl)

‘we didn’t have a fish shortage.’

ke ŋke tha wun ka vε,

ke n-ke tha wun ka vε  
 but 2SG-see NCP<sub>tha</sub> come here thus

‘But you see them coming here,’  
 aa, la ko che ishin fli-o.

---

<sup>5</sup>See example (60) and the surrounding discussion.

## 1.1 Previous work on Sherbro

aa la        konj che i-sin        fli        o  
 ah PRO<sub>indef</sub> PERF be NCM<sub>h0</sub>-shortage really EMPH

‘ah, it has now become a real shortage-o!’

‘There has been a real shortage of fish because of all the mechanized fishing that has moved in. We never had any shortage before they arrived.’ (142v Baba Mandela, Fishing:70–72)

In addition to these factors and aside from the encroachments of other groups in their historical territory, be it European colonists or indigenous expanding groups (see section 1.7), the Sherbro people also face threats from environmental factors. There is the general subsidence that has occurred in historical times, observable quite pointedly on Plantain Island. (Baba Mandela talks about the waves now “licking” on its shores (60).) In addition, there is the seemingly inevitable ocean rise due to global warming.

## 1.1 Previous work on Sherbro

A detailed review of the literature on Sherbro can be found in Corcoran (In prep).<sup>6</sup> I treat in detail below only one resource of which she was not aware, early work by the abolitionist group, the American Missionary Association, and a few other resources she does not mention.

Early written work on Sherbro was done by missionary Rev. John White with the help of a native speaker, Rev. Barnabas Root (born Fahma Yahny), who was brought back to the United States by Rev. White after his brief stay (1858–59) in Sherbro country (Holmes 1877). White was a member of the American Missionary Association, an abolitionist group.<sup>7</sup> Some thirty pages in length, the first work was a primer “Rai Tammo Lae” (‘My child’s book’<sup>8</sup>) designed, as stated in a

<sup>6</sup>The author has made her manuscript available to me and I build on her work.

<sup>7</sup>Established in 1846 by a network of abolitionists, some of whom took part in the Amistad affair (1839–41). The Association devoted itself to the education of African Americans, for example, in establishing what are now known as HBCUs (“historically black colleges and universities”). Further information can be found at the American Missionary Association archives, 1828–1969, Amistad Research Center at Tulane University (<http://amistadresearchcenter.tulane.edu/archon/?p=collectionsfайд&id=19&rootcontentid=12504>).

<sup>8</sup>My best guess as to the translation of the primer’s title, “Rai tammo lai”, is ‘Your child’s book’, which in the writing system we are using would be <Rai tammo mɔ lɛ>, phonetically [rai tammo lɛ] with a contraction. I am sure of the first and last words, but not so sure of the middle one. The word for ‘child, boy, son’ is *tammo*, which is likely cut short (there are examples elsewhere in the data) because of the following word *mɔ* ‘your’, which sometimes cliticizes with the word it possesses, as conditioned by syllable structure. Thus, it would be natural for some elision at

## 1 Introduction

preliminary note, “at giving the Sherbro people religious truth, in their own language” (White 1860). The book illustrations, however, feature no Africans and no African scenes, as exemplified in Figure 1.1 from the frontispiece and title page. The illustrations could represent Victorian parlors as drawn by Sir John Tenniel!

The book begins with a review of the alphabet (including <q> and <z>, which are not phonemes in the language), illustrating each letter with a scene from the Bible. (The book is clearly aimed at proselytizing.) Then follows a few illustrated words, a few words with definitions in English, and numbers 1-20. The rest of the book (pp. 21-30) is taken up with Christian items such as the Ten Commandments and hymns. Because the writing system is so idiosyncratic and only a few lines of translation are provided, it is not of much use to scholars of the language.

White’s second production, “Sherbro and English Book” (White 1862), is of better use to linguists, despite the idiosyncratic writing system persevering. White was probably “just a translator since the book was based on the Tract Primer, a popular textbook issued by the American Tract Society” (<https://historyleaks.wordpress.com/tag/mendi-mission/> (10 Aug 2018). The first part (pp. 3-29) hews to a traditional approach (likely due to being a translation) comparing Sherbro to English at many points and skipping over some of the finer points of Sherbro grammar, e.g., the noun class system. It begins by introducing the sounds of Sherbro and quickly turns to the parts of speech illustrating the morphosyntax of both nouns and verbs. Part II constitutes the bulk of the book, sixty pages of “Vocabulary” (pp. 30-90) comprising some 1800 entries (“a copious vocabulary” as announced on the title page).

Following is the preface to a first dictionary of the Sherbro language compiled in the early 1960s and published as Pichl 1967 by Mme Honoria Bailor Caulker:

Walter J. Pichl (1912-1982) was an Austrian linguist educated at the University of Vienna who did original, ground-breaking work on many languages in West Africa. A brief biography can be found at [http://www.afrikanistik.at/pdf/personen/pichl\\_walter.pdf](http://www.afrikanistik.at/pdf/personen/pichl_walter.pdf) (in German). As indicated by Paramount Chief Mme Honoria Bailor Caulker in the note below, he was affiliated with Fourah Bay College, the University of Sierra Leone, at the time he did research on Sherbro. I am deeply indebted to his work on Sherbro as well as to his work on Kim (his “Krim”), another language on which he worked and on which I also did research (e.g., Childs 2020).

In compiling this Sherbro dictionary the author has fulfilled the long-felt need of a tribe whose language was considered dead. This will give new life to the tribe in that it will now have a written form of expression.

---

the juncture. But mostly the translation seems appropriate because it makes semantic sense. The primer is oriented toward children, as is evidenced by the simple language inside.

## 1.2 Sherbro Language and Culture (SLC) Project

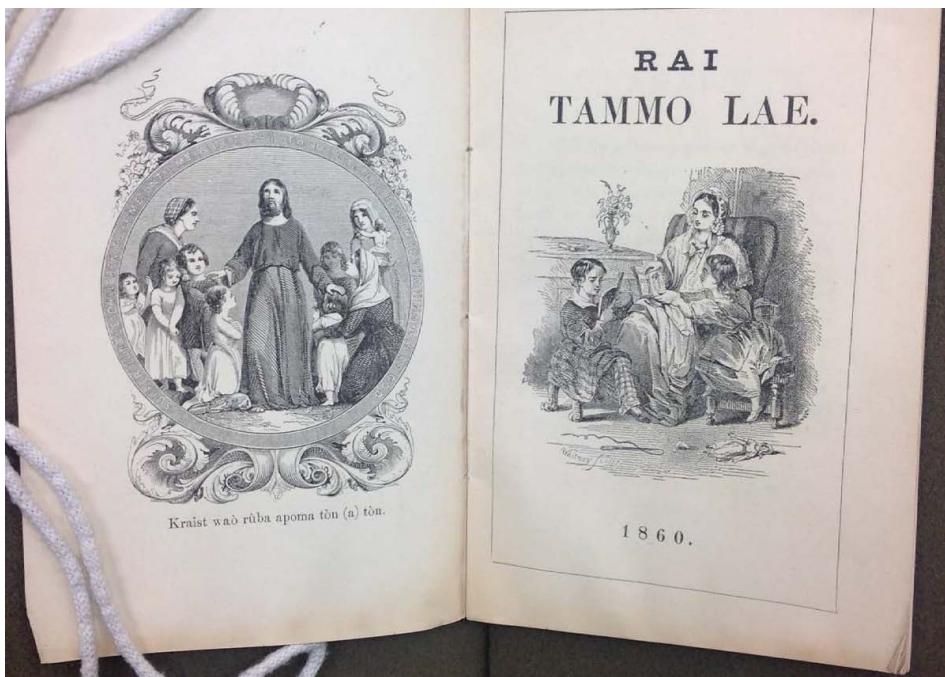


Figure 1.1: Illustrations from “Rai Tammo Lae” (White 1860)

In this dictionary Dr. Walter J. Pichl, a linguist of Fourah Bay College of international note, has spared no pains in traveling the length and the breadth of the Sherbro land to collect the facts found in this valuable document, in which he has had the assistance of Mr. Charles Walterson-Domingo.

I hope and pray that this dictionary will become the talisman to unity and understanding among all Sherbro people throughout the world.

Shenge, June, 1964 Mme Honoria Bailor Caulker

Paramount Chief

## 1.2 Sherbro Language and Culture (SLC) Project

The “SLC”, known officially as “Documenting the Sherbro Language and Culture,” was a three-year project (2016-2019) that was extended for a fourth year into 2020. The SLC was designed to document the Sherbro Language and Culture. Supervised and led by the author, the project relied heavily on Abdulai Bendu, a native speaker of Sherbro from Moyeamoh, Bumpeh Chiefdom, who

## *1 Introduction*

began study in Linguistics at Fourah Bay College in 2018. The project has documented a great number of activities with both audio and video recordings and photographs. All of this documentation is housed permanently at the Endangered Languages Archive (ELAR) at the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.

Outputs of the project include scholarly presentations and articles as well as the current volume, a Sherbro grammar and a dictionary. In addition, we have developed (and distributed) a primer for developing Sherbro literacy in school children, including several videos. The materials archived include over 130 audio and video recordings, approximately five hours of which have been transcribed and fully analyzed. In addition, we have archived a large number of photographs and written materials.

Most of the linguistic data has been entered into Flex (officially FLEX, a data analysis program developed by SIL that organizes one's data and makes it suitable for use in writing a grammar and producing a dictionary (among other things).<sup>9</sup>

Speakers and other contributors came from several chiefdoms (see Map 3) and were both men and women skewed toward the elderly. In all cases we sought and obtained permission from speakers to have their words shared with the wider world as per human subject protocols established at Portland State University.<sup>10</sup> See the examples referenced by footnotes 39 and 57 for how permission was sought and granted (and) recorded. Not all subjects were literate and we eschewed written contracts due to local fears associated with signatures on written documents.

Below is a bibliographic listing of the archive contents and where all the materials can be found.

2019. Sherbro Archives. Documentation: Audio recordings; photographs; video recordings; digital fieldnotes; databases of people and places (data and metadata); lexicon; texts, transcriptions, and grammatical analyses. Endangered Languages Archive, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London; Fourah Bay College, Freetown, Sierra Leone; and PDX Scholar, Portland State University, Portland, Oregon.

---

<sup>9</sup>I have been through several versions of the software with excellent support from SIL International. The latest version used is 9.0.9.

<sup>10</sup>Portland State University in Portland, Oregon (USA). Some examples of the protocol form several examples below.

1.3 *Sherbro History*

### 1.3 Sherbro History

There have been two major historical forces at work on the Sherbro entity. One is pressure from the interior, Temne and Mende expansionism (and the national government to a certain extent), and the second is pressure from the exterior, European colonialism and global exploitation. Both pressures are ongoing.

The English colonists from the 17th century onward insinuated themselves into Sherbro culture by marrying into already established royal families and creating their own dynasties (see Appendix B for a complete list of the Kagboro Chiefdom paramount chiefs). The Sherbro have a long history of being very open to outsiders (Lowther 2011) and a tradition of welcoming “strangers” (outsiders) (Brooks 1993; Shack & Skinner 1979) into their midst. English traders quickly made themselves at home in Sherbro society.

That Englishmen named Corker [a.k.a. Caulker, one of the royal families, see below], Rogers, and Tucker [no relation to the present author] could assimilate themselves into coastal society is hardly surprising. Their control of European trade goods was an obvious advantage. But to achieve and sustain social and political position depended largely on what historian Lynda Rose Day calls “an intriguing pattern of integration characteristic of Sherbro society.” In the Sherbro, Day writes, “property rights, group identity, and social rights are transmittable through women … who can legitimize the position of the in-marrying foreigner (Day 1983:82-84, as referenced in Lowther 2011:29-30).

The Sherbro people inhabit a part of the world which has experienced a long period of contact with Europeans and others, where there are Sherbro people with names like Cyril Manley, Virginia Lohr, and Zylette Domingo.

Another factor mentioned by Day (1983) was the “non-exclusivity” of the powerful Poro initiation society, which all boys would join and which still holds sway in 2020. This trait allowed even outsiders such as the English to join. Adam Jones, who has written extensively on the Gallinas, the southern coastal region of Sierra Leone, describes its power: “a semi-religious constitutional watchdog obliging kings and commoners alike to conform to certain established laws” (Jones 1983:19) ■ Revealing Poro secrets in some cases was punishable by death.

The forces from the interior, from the Temne to the north and the Mende to the south, have been just as disruptive, likely fragmenting a once continuous Sherbro area and definitely diluting Sherbro culture. The Temne have also been much responsible for the separation of Northern Bolom (Mani) and Southern Bolom (Sherbro). It is likely the Sherbro people occupied a much greater expanse of land than they do today, as is suggested by the following maps. The Temne

## 1 Introduction

have been making inroads to the north, and the Mende have taken over many of the towns to the south and east.

Succession in the Kagboro Chiefdom has been relatively smooth since the establishment of the chiefdom in 1896 and before. English traders (the Royal African Company) established themselves in Shenge during the 17<sup>th</sup> century. In 1684 Thomas Corker (later spelled Caulker), an employee of the company, married a woman from the Yakumba royal family. With that marriage and the education of their children in England, a dynasty was created. The Sherbro elite has a long tradition of being highly educated. Before the establishment of the Kagboro Chiefdom in 1896, other Caulkers ruled separate parts of the disunited chiefdom (see Appendix B. Paramount chiefs of the Kagboro Chiefdom). The present (2021) paramount chief, Madam Doris Lenga-Caulker Gbabiyor II, is a descendant of that royal family. Another Caulker, Charles Caulker, a distantly related cousin, of another Sherbro chiefdom just to the north of Kagboro, Bumpeh Chiefdom, also serves as a Member of Parliament. Throughout the Sherbro area the Caulkers serve in positions of leadership and authority (see [Caulker-Burnett 2010](#) for a history).

### 1.4 Classification

At the family level the classification of Sherbro has never been in question. Mel is a closely related group of languages that has likely been fragmented only in historical times. A full discussion of the present-day configuration of Atlantic can be found in [Childs \(forthcoming\[a\]\)](#). Below appear the Glottolog and Ethnologue codes for the Mel languages and the names by which they have been generally known. (Not included are languages whose status is uncertain, Gola and Limba.)

#### (3) Glottolog and Ethnologue codes

Bom: Glottolog bomk1234; Ethnologue ISO 639-3 [bmf](#).

Kim (Krim): Glottolog krim1238, Ethnologue ISO 639-3 [krm](#).

Sherbro: Glottolog sher1258, Ethnologue ISO 639-3 [bun](#).

Mani (Mmani, Bullom So, Northern Bullom): Glottolog [bull1247](#);

Ethnologue ISO 639-3 [buy](#)

Kisi (Kissi, Northern Kissi and Southern Kissi): Glottolog kisi1243, sout2778; Ethnologue ISO [kiz](#), [kss](#).

The classification of what was formerly known as (West) Atlantic is still work in progress. What is certain is that the Mel languages form a coherent entity unrelated to the Atlantic languages further north, an independent family of Niger-

## 1.5 Typological overview

Congo.<sup>11</sup> As shown in Figure 1.2, Mel consists of two divisions, Temne-Baga and Bolom-Kisi, and two languages whose status is uncertain. This grammar makes much reference to languages belonging to the Bolom-Kisi sub-division. Kisi is something of an outlier to the group, likely due to its historical separation and isolation (Childs *forthcoming[b]*), but the other languages are fairly close. Bom and Kim (Krim) were once considered separate languages but are now considered dialects of the same language (Childs 2020), now known as Bom-Kim, and likely forming a dialect continuum with Sherbro (Childs *forthcoming[c]*).

- Mel
- a) Temne; Baga languages: Landuma, Baga Koba, Baga Sitemu, Baga Maduri
  - b) Bolom: Sherbro, Bom-Kim, Mani; Kisi
- Isolates or status uncertain: Gola, Limba

Figure 1.2: Current classification of Mel (Childs *forthcoming[a]*)

Previously, Mel languages had been classified on the basis of geography and typology. They were not Mande languages and were located in some physical proximity. A review of Sherbro’s typology in the following section illustrates the features that motivated the mis-classification.

## 1.5 Typological overview

Sherbro has two morphological systems common to the non-Mande languages of the area: noun classes and verb extensions. These systems are much more robust in what is now known as “Atlantic,” formerly known as “North Atlantic” (Segerer 2016). It was these two features that early lumpers looked at when they put Mel together with Atlantic. There was none of the detailed lexical work usually involved in language classification, a deficiency that has been roundly criticized, e.g., Dixon (1997).

Sherbro’s phonology contains no uncommon features, especially in even unrelated languages of the area. Its segmental inventory includes prenasalized stops and length is distinctive for vowels. Sherbro was once a fully tonal language and tone distinctions remain in the verbal morphology, but lexical tone is uncertain. Syllable structure involves codas filled with “voiceless” prenasalized stops as well

---

<sup>11</sup>In addition to my own several articles on Mel, Lüpke (2020) contains many up-to-date articles on the language group.

## 1 *Introduction*

as several other consonants. There are two liquids, but both often disappear, especially the central approximate /r/.

Basic word order is SVO, but there is a great deal of fronting due to topicalization and focus. One typological unusual and perhaps unique feature is the inviolable unit of tense and object pronouns when tense is marked on an element before the lexical verb. In such cases the object pronouns form a syntactic entity with tense and no longer appear in their usual position after the lexical verb (see section 8.2.3).

## 1.6 **Location**

Sherbro is currently being abandoned in favor of the more widely spoken Sierra Leone languages, Mende, Temne, and Krio (see section 1.7 for full details). One of the earliest maps showing the Sherbro-speaking area was created by Walter J. Pichl, a researcher from the University of Vienna, who produced a great number of original works describing the less widely documented languages of West Africa. Pichl's map (see Map 1) provides some historical perspective on where the language was spoken, but it is no longer an accurate representation of where the language is spoken today (see Map 3); our own assessment shows considerable geographic retreat, as is discussed in the following section.

A useful map that shows the Bolom languages' rough distribution is a later map in [Hanson 1979a](#) (see Map 2). Hanson was a missionary based in Shenge whose work on Sherbro was ended prematurely with a heart attack in 1980. He was reported as being very comfortable speaking Sherbro (he gave sermons in Sherbro) and produced some pioneering work on the language. After his death it seems as if the mission was abandoned by his sponsors. The incursions by Mende, Soso, and Temne since Hanson's time resulted in much reduced Sherbro-speaking areas on his map. For example, there are only a few hundred speakers of Mani (his Mmani) today ([Childs 2011](#)).

Iverson & Cameron (1986) contains a virtually identical map. A more up-to-date map developed from the SLC survey fieldwork (2015-2016) appears as Map 3. However the Sherbro-speaking areas are mapped, the message is clear: Sherbro speakers are switching to other languages.

## 1.7 **Language status and vitality**

The vitality of the Sherbro language was both more and less than we expected based on our preliminary survey and review of the literature in 2012. On the basis

### 1.7 Language status and vitality

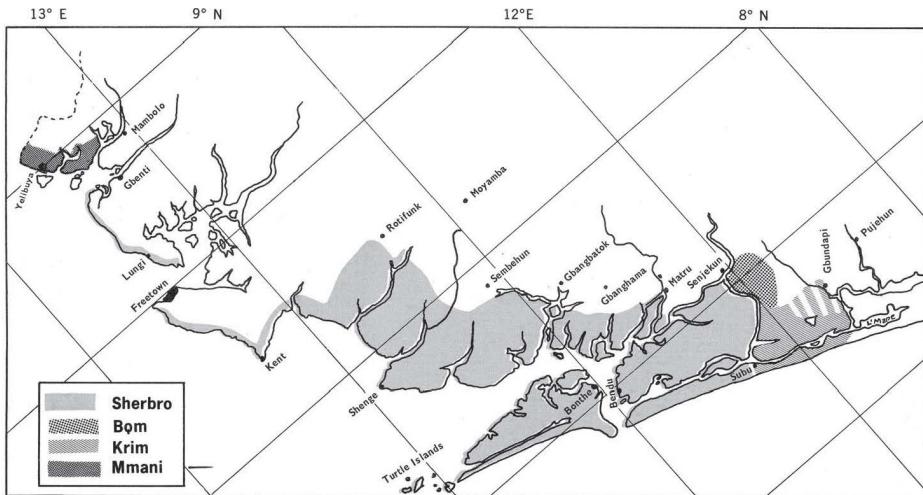


Figure 1.3: The Sherbro speaking area (Pichl 1967)



Figure 1.4: The Bolom languages (Hanson 1979a)

## 1 Introduction



Figure 1.5: Sherbro-speaking chiefdoms (SLC 2018)

of work begun in September 2015, Sherbro was more widely spoken in terms of geographic area than originally envisioned, but it was also less intensively or frequently spoken within that area, often not spoken at all after children began school. Sherbro is more vital than its closest relatives in Mel, namely, Bom-Kim and Mani, but is not so vital as Kisi, a language from which it is thought to have been separated by the Mane invasions of the sixteenth century (Rodney 1967; 1970; Childs 1995). “Vitality” is used here in the sense of the United Nations surveys, e.g., UNESCO Ad Hoc Expert Group on Endangered Languages 2003, as a measure of a complex set of factors including demography, language attitudes and ideologies, and institutional support, which combine to index the likelihood that an endangered language will survive.

From a historical perspective the Sherbro area has decidedly shrunk. The erosion of the Sherbro-speaking area has taken place along the coast adjacent to fishing grounds and to a lesser extent in the interior, although there have been inroads there as well. In the past, one could speak of a Sherbro Kingdom (e.g., Abraham 2003; Alie 1990) extending from Freetown down to well below Sherbro

## 1.7 Language status and vitality

Island. Today, there is no single coterminous Sherbro region, and what Sherbro region might have once existed is now permeated with holes (towns) and is eroding at the edges, as represented in Map 3, which depicts the status of the language in traditionally Sherbro chiefdoms. Some of the “non-Sherbro” and “formerly Sherbro” areas in the south are where Bom-Kim is spoken, and there may be some confusion over the difference between Sherbro and Bom-Kim. The Sherbro area can be extended if Bom-Kim is included, though the speakers number only in the hundreds at best (Childs 2020).

The two most Sherbro-speaking chiefdoms are Kagboro, Bumpeh, and the two chiefdoms on Sherbro Island, Dema and Sittia. The map, however, may misrepresent the number of Sherbro speakers in the Sittia Chiefdom on Sherbro Island, where Mende is rapidly gaining ground, particularly in the southeast, the part of the island nearest the mainland. Not shown on the map are the several trips we made to Plantain Island and the Dema Chiefdom towns of Chepo and Tissana (part of the Turtle Islands complex) on the west end of Sherbro Island. We also made a trip to Bonthe Town on the east side of the island. Finally, we visited a number of towns in the immediate Shenge area, where the SLC project was based.

Quantifying the vitality of Sherbro is difficult, not just because no rigorous survey has been performed but also because speakerhood is a problematic concept in this part of the world, e.g., Lüpke (2013). One cannot rely on government statistics, particularly after the disruptions caused by the civil war (1991-2002). Government surveys often record ethnicity rather than language, and respondents graciously provide the answers that their questioners want to hear. Quite simply, no reliable statistics exist. The evolving and dynamic speakerhood of an individual means that a good number of children grow up in Sherbro-speaking households but tend to speak Sherbro less as they age. It may be that their natal town is in a state of transition to one of two or more widely spoken languages, Temne in the north and Mende in the south (Krio everywhere), or it may be that an individual has moved to take advantage of a better school outside the Sherbro area. The Sherbro put a high value on education, and the schools in traditional Sherbro areas may not be highly valued. It may also be that the child orients more toward an urban identity, tilting towards Krio as a language choice.

The 1978 edition of *Ethnologue* reports 40,000 speakers; in the 2009 edition the number soars to 135,000, an improbable increase; and the online version gives the number as 178,000 in 2016.<sup>12</sup> At times *Ethnologue* confounds ethnicity and language proficiency or perhaps relies on government figures that do so; it is

---

<sup>12</sup><https://www.ethnologue.com/language/bun>, accessed 10 July 2017.

## 1 Introduction

possible that many people claim a Sherbro heritage with many fewer actually speaking the language. The Sierra Leone census of 1963 reports nearly 75,000 speakers, and the 2004 census just over 65,000 (only ethnicity was counted in the intervening censuses). But because the population doubled during the same timeframe, this represents a decline of more than 60%.

There are two districts within which the Sherbro people are prominently found,<sup>13</sup> Moyamba District (318,064) and Bonthe District (200,730, the least populous district in the country according to Statistics Sierra Leone (2016).<sup>14</sup> Within those two districts, there are seventeen chiefdoms that are considered Sherbro (Reed & Robinson *forthcoming*). Not all of them are either linguistically or even ethnically Sherbro today because of demographic changes or more organic changes in identity. An initial survey indicated that none of the chiefdoms were exclusively Sherbro. All of them had an admixture of Sherbro and other groups.

For example, a young man from the village of Moyeamoh (183 houses, over 1,000 people according to the 2015 census) in Bumpeh Chiefdom remembers only a few Temne houses in the town when he lived there as a child (late 1980s). When he returned there as an adult, he found many more, the town having become half Temne. Moreover, everyone seemed to speak both Temne and Sherbro, except for ethnic Temnes. Even in remote Dema Chiefdom, the most conservative and isolated Sherbro chiefdom, situated on the west end of Sherbro Island, everyone is Sherbro-Mende bilingual, with many Temne fishermen taking up residence there as well in recent years. Finally, when the research team called on the paramount chief of the Sittia Chiefdom on Bonthe Island at his headquarters, we could find only one Sherbro speaker in town. Everyone else spoke only Mende and/or Krio. As is generally true of Temne speakers relocating into Sherbro areas, Mende speakers do not learn Sherbro when they make a similar move – it is the Sherbro who learn Mende, as was revealed in a study of multilingualism in Shenge (Childs 2019). The same is true for Temne interlopers.

The multilingual speech economy of the traditional Sherbro area generally features Sherbro as concentrated in the domains of home and village. Krio, on the other hand, is a widely spoken *lingua franca*. It was formerly the variety of repatriated Africans (Krios) but expanded to become the language of the metropolis Freetown, where most of the Krios lived (also in Bonthe town on Sherbro Island). It is additionally spoken in major up-country cities such as Makeni and Kenema and functions as a pidgin among rural inhabitants. Moreover, Krio has

<sup>13</sup>There are also several ethnically Sherbro fishing villages sprinkled along the coast in the Western Rural Area.

<sup>14</sup><https://www.statistics.sl/wp-content/uploads/2016/06/2015-Census-Provisional-Result.pdf> (accessed 13 July 2017).

## 1.7 Language status and vitality

great appeal to the young as the language of the city, of contemporary life, and of popular culture; it receives considerable governmental support and is taught in the schools.

Mende and Temne, two indigenous languages of greater longevity, are both widely spoken languages of great utility, also with governmental support, although more limited geographically. Roughly speaking, Temne is spoken in the north of Sierra Leone and Mende in the south, both qualifying as languages that are displacing others, characterized as indigenous “glottophagic” varieties in the colorful term of Calvet (1974). Multilingualism is the rule rather than the exception within the traditional Sherbro-speaking area, likely as it has been for centuries, especially in the coastal regions with the advent of European colonialism.

Sherbro Island itself and coastal areas are highly multilingual and children may learn Sherbro at birth but switch early on to Mende, Krio, or Temne once outside the immediate context of the home. Moreover, there is a sizeable Krio community with considerable prestige in Bonthe (town), the major town on Sherbro Island, with a once glorious past, as mentioned above. Bonthe itself is not part of a Sherbro chiefdom but considered an independent municipal unit, “Bonthe Urban”, comparable to Freetown the capital city and the surrounding Western Area. The large Krio population on Sherbro Island and increasing immigration by Temne and Mende speakers, attracted by the rich but diminishing fishing grounds, mean that the shift to these more widely spoken languages will continue.

Sherbro is more vital to older people, as the opening quote of this chapter indicates. Another anecdote illustrates the pride some speakers have in their language and heritage. The quote comes from Adama Mampa, a community leader who married a Temne man and lived among them for many years, yet never surrendered her Sherbro identity. Her family name “Mampa” is in fact the Temne word for ‘Bolom’, another exonym that has muddied the waters of scholarship. Adama is an energetic and feisty individual who heads the local Bondo Society<sup>15</sup> in Shenge and was heavily recruiting for the society in 2016, when we first recorded her. In the interview Adama Mampa stated quite clearly how much she loved her language and culture. Her feistiness is revealed in the following excerpt; she is fiercely proud of her language and culture, even among the disparaging Temne.

(4) Labila jami abolomai, ko gbi lɔa kɔ jami abolomai, nche mi la siŋɛ.

---

<sup>15</sup>This is the girls’ initiation society found throughout Atlantic West Africa (e.g., MacCormack 1975; 1982); see full discussion in Section 3.6 on society names.

## 1 Introduction

labila      ja      mi a-bolom-ai      ko gbi lo a      ko      ja  
 that.is.why matter 1SG NCM<sub>ha</sub>-Sherbro -in to all where 1SG go matter  
 mi a-bolom-ai      n che mi la siŋ -ε  
 1SG NCM<sub>ha</sub>-Sherbro -in you be 1SG it play-PRT  
 ‘That is why in any Sherbro business, anywhere I go, if it concerns the Sherbro, you don’t joke with me.’ (009-10a Lohr& Mampa:192)

Further on in the passage, she explains how she would reply to Temne greetings – not in Temne but rather in Sherbro. Nonetheless, her speech shows the permeability of linguistic boundaries. In a fairly long discourse on the vitality and importance of the language, she peppered her speech with Krio and English words, e.g., *moto* ‘automobile’, *respect* [respek] and especially conjunctions such as *so*, *because* [bikɔs], and *then* [dɛn] (009-10a Lohr & Mampa).

An encouraging fact is that although Sherbro may have lower prestige than Krio, Temne, and Mende, it does not seem to have the stigmatization of other marginalized languages in the area. A possible explanation is the historical role of the Sherbro people as intermediaries in trade with powerful Europeans, especially in the commerce of slavery, as well as in their close relationship to Krio culture, as represented in the once thriving metropolis of Bonthe. The Sherbro involvement in trade and their traditional matrilineality has led to a number of families of Afro-British families such as the Tuckers, Caulkers, Rogerses, and Clevelands,<sup>16</sup> many of them installed as royal families within Sherbro chiefdoms (Reed & Robinson forthcoming, Caulker-Burnett 2010).

Table 1.1 lists all historically Sherbro (or near-Sherbro) chiefdoms and a characterization of the languages used in the chiefdom. Much of the information comes from Reed & Robinson (2013) but also from independent fieldwork. Note that Krio is spoken in all chiefdoms as a *lingua franca* and therefore is not listed as a language of any one chiefdom. The language listed first when there is a slash between two languages is the dominant one. A comma between languages indicates the languages are of equal prominence.

The chiefdoms in Table 1.1 represent those that are historically Sherbro. Although the research is incomplete, one can make a few generalizations. First, there is no one chiefdom where Sherbro is the primary language of all or even the majority of its inhabitants. Second, the languages in competition are all glottophagic varieties, namely, Temne and Mende, encroaching on historically Sherbro areas. Finally, a fact not shown in the table is that Krio is making inroads

<sup>16</sup>Coincidentally, an early North American academic researcher was Henry Rogers (Rogers 1967; 1970-71), no relation to the Sherbro Rogers; in addition, the present author is named Tucker Childs, similarly no relation but an attendee at several Tucker family reunions in Sierra Leone.

1.7 *Language status and vitality*

Table 1.1: Sherbro chiefdoms

District	Chiefdom	Language	Comment
Bo	Bumpeh Ngao	Mende, Temne	ethnic Sherbros
Bonthe	Bendu-Cha	mostly Sherbro? / Mende	unknown
	Bum	“Bom” / Mende	a few old people speak Bom-Kim
	Dema	Sherbro/Mende	a high degree of bilingualism
	Imperi	Mende	
	Jong	Mende	
	Kpanda Kemo	unknown	paramount chief is Mende
	Kwamebai Krim	Mende	formerly Kim/Krim (Bom-Kim)
	Nongoba Bullom	Mende	formerly Sherbro
	Sittia	Mende/Sherbro	
	Yawbeko	Mende	possibly some Sherbro remnants
	Bonthe Urban	Mende/Sherbro	former major trade center
Moyamba	Bagruwa	Temne	
	Bumpeh	Sherbro/Temne	
	Kagboro	Sherbro/Mende/Temne	cultural center of the Sherbro
	Kaiyamba	Mende	historically a Sherbro chiefdom
	Kongbora	Mende	no Sherbro speakers
	Ribbi	Temne	perhaps some Sherbro
	Timdale	Mende/ Sherbro	

## 1 Introduction

everywhere, especially among the young, in becoming the primary language of its many users as they grow older.

The growing desuetude of Sherbro coupled with the growing contact with Krio, Temne, and Mende has had consequences for the language, primarily in the lexicon. Although the inroads are significant, the changes are not as momentous as those with the moribund Bom-Kim. An elderly speaker admitted with regret that Sherbro is no longer spoken in his natal village.

- (5) Ko lɔ pɔ gbem miɛ ma lɔ kɔ gbi mbolom mɔ ma lɔ bɔ theɛ.  
 ko lɔ pɛ gbem mi-ɛ ma lɔ kɔ gbi n-bolom mɔ ma lɔ bɔ the-ɛ  
 to where PRO<sub>indef</sub> bear 1SG-PRT  
 NCP<sub>ma</sub> there go all NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Bolom 2SG NCP<sub>ma</sub> there can hear-PRT  
 'Where I was born, no matter where, it was only Sherbro that you would  
 hear.' (094a Ansu Kagboro:86)

His feelings about Sherbro are clear. You should speak the language of your village (and it should still be spoken by everyone there).

- (6) wɔkɛ kɔŋ kɔlɔɛ, kɔŋ kɔ mɔ ɳa wɔ lɔɛ.  
 hɔk ε kɔ-ŋ kɔ lɔ-ɛ kɔ-ŋ kɔ mɔ ha  
 language DEF NCP<sub>kɔ</sub>-EMPH NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> there-PRT NCP<sub>kɔ</sub>-EMPH NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> 2SG OPT  
 wɔ lɔ-ɛ  
 speak there-PRT  
 'The language that is there, it is what you should speak there.' (094a Ansu Kagboro:96)

But because it is no longer spoken there, as is suggested by the previous quotes taken from the same interview, Ansu concludes,

- (7) nle kɔ bo mpɔni nwɔk mpika ntuk mae; labi la pethi le mini.  
 n le kɔ bo n pɔni n-hɔk n-pika  
 2SG leave NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> completely 2SG throw.self NCM<sub>ma</sub>-language NCM<sub>ma</sub>-other  
 n tuk ma ε labi la pethile mi ni  
 2SG lose NCP<sub>ma</sub> PRT that.is.why it sweet 1SG NEG  
 'If you leave it and throw yourself into another language, you lose it; that  
 is why it is not sweet to me.' (094a Ansu Kagboro:97)

This opinion, however, was in the minority, or at least does not influence his fellow Sherbro, who continue to abandon their language.

## 1.7 Language status and vitality

In addition to the inroads made by indigenous groups, neocolonialist endeavours, especially the extractive industries have had a significant impact on the Sherbro people. Sierra Rutile, for example, a wholly owned subsidiary of Iluka Resources, an Australia-based resources company, has pretty much destroyed vast swaths of the country, where the Sherbro once had farms. The company produces high quality rutile, ilmenite and zircon from the world's largest natural rutile deposit. The company's operations are located on the border between Moyamba and Bonthe districts, a short distance from the coast in the heart of historically Sherbro country.

Another threat to the livelihood of the Sherbro people is international fishing concerns (China, Korea, EU countries, and Russia (“[Foreign trawlers are plundering unguarded West African waters: Why Sierra Leone is running out of fish](#)” 2017)), who operate on the periphery of legality and have decimated the fishing banks of the Sherbro area. Fishermen have recounted how their catches have depleted in both quality (size and variety of the fish) and number (142v Baba Mandela, Fishing). Huge factory ships lurk offshore, as detailed in reports by Greenpeace Africa, The Economist, and the United Nations ([Joaque 2017](#)). They also tell of sturdy fishing trawlers, owned mostly by Asian and European companies, that drag trawl nets over a large expanse of seabed ([Ighobor 2017](#)). Overfishing is widespread; some 37 species were classed as threatened with extinction and 14 more were said to be “near threatened” from Angola in the south to Mauritania in the north, according to the International Union for the Conservation of Nature ([Ighobor 2017](#)).

Despite the heroic efforts of speakers like Adama Mampa and others, Sherbro is highly endangered and moreover poorly documented. On these points all analysts agree, although estimates as to the number of speakers vary widely and must be considered uncertain. Today, even if Sherbro is learned by children in interior villages, it is soon abandoned in favor of Mende (in the south and east), Temne (in the north and east) or Krio (everywhere). Its nearest congeners, Bom-Kim, and Mani are already nearly extinct. This is not to say that the Sherbro culture will disappear or be assimilated to any of the three major interlopers; the Sherbro identity is vital to the autochthonous inhabitants of the area, despite their many ties to the Krios and others ([Ménard 2015](#)). However, without a change in attitudes and behaviors, the Sherbro language will likely only exist in a few isolated interior villages within a generation or two. The best-case scenario for Sherbro's survival is that it will be as part of a multilingual speech economy in a multiglossic complex.

## 1 Introduction

### 1.8 Dialects

Previous studies have identified a number of major dialects. The greatest differentiation can be seen in the map in Hanson (1979a). He identifies five different dialects: Sitia, Ndema (our “Dema”), Ronde, North Bolom, and Shenge. “North Bolom” is likely Mani, though the actual location is further north in the Samu/Samoun region straddling the border between Sierra Leone and Guinea (the international boundary in the upper left-hand corner of the map). My own work shows that Mani is a distinct language and not a Sherbro dialect (Childs 2011). Furthermore, the Ronde dialect, if it exists, is used only in a few fishing villages by elderly people. The Dema dialect is also much less widely spoken than is indicated on his map. In general, the Sherbro-speaking area has contracted considerably since Hanson’s time.

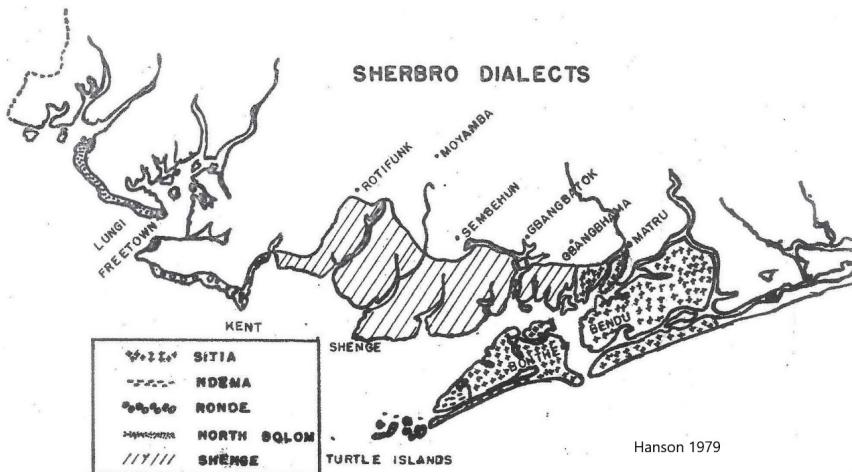


Figure 1.6: Sherbro dialects (Hanson 1979b)

Hanson’s (1979b) analysis conforms generally to a later, more systematic study, Iverson & Cameron (1986), as shown in Map 5. What they call “Bullom So” is the distinct but closely related language known as Mani (Childs 2011). They also consider Krim (now “Bom-Kim”) to be a separate language, though it likely forms part of a dialect continuum with Sherbro (Childs (forthcoming[c]), see section 1.3).

Iverson & Cameron (1986) found intelligibility to be high (90%) among the four Sherbro dialects they identified. In terms of language vitality, they found even then that “Krim” had nearly disappeared and Mani was not far behind (both

## 1.8 Dialects

accurate assessments). Kim is probably the more distantly related language of the Bullom group according to the pair, since no Kim dialect had a percentage higher than 45% with any Sherbro dialect (not our assessment). Mani had no rating higher than 69% and would likely be lower. The four Sherbro dialects, on the other hand, obtained scores as high as 90% among themselves (Iverson & Cameron 1986). My own findings contradict the distinctiveness of Kim, which is the same language as Bom. Moreover, we were able to find only a handful (twenty or so) of elderly speakers who actually controlled the language. There were many more (several hundred) speakers of Bom (Childs 2020).

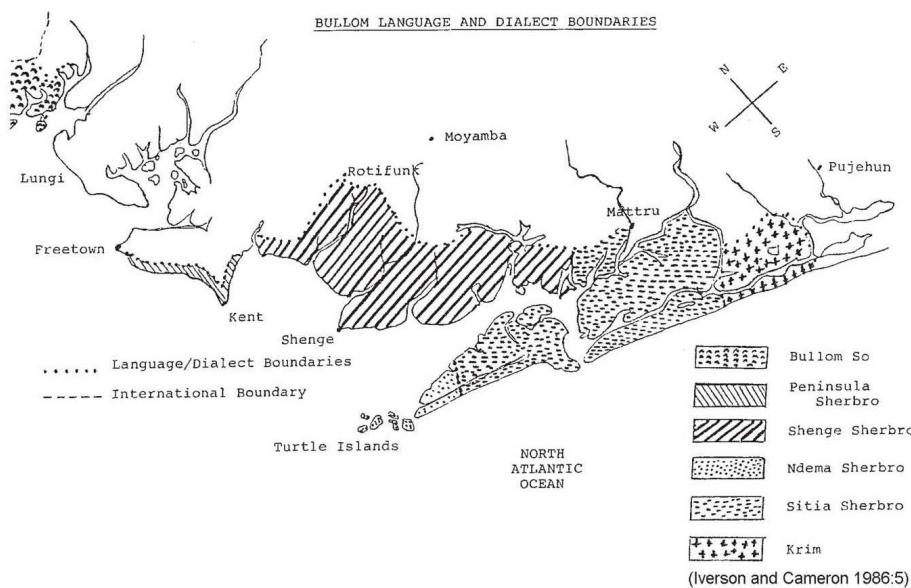


Figure 1.7: Bolum language and dialect boundaries (Iverson & Cameron 1986)

The Dema dialect is distinctive to the ears of Shenge speakers, who say that speakers in Dema Chiefdom say *le*, *lɛ*, *lɛ* all the time, but there are other diagnostics and a number of social factors involved. The form *lɛ* is one realization of the definite article found throughout Bolum, except for Kisi, where there are only traces (the feature [+LATERAL]). The form *lɛ* likely represents the older (reconstructible) form of the article (Childs 2016). In the Shenge dialect it has eroded sometimes to just vowel length on the preceding syllable (see section 3.4 for a characterization of the allophony), e.g., *tamɔlɛ* ‘the child’ in Dema dialect vs.

## 1 Introduction

Shenge *tamœ*. Dema thus represents a conservative dialect retaining the older form, a not surprising fact given their social and geographical isolation.

A second contrast between the two dialects is the way the diphthong /ɔɪ/ is pronounced. Shenge speakers pronounce it [ɔɪ], but Dema speakers have raised both ends of the trajectory to [ui] or [wi], e.g., *mɔɪ* ‘afternoon (greeting)’ is pronounced as [mɔɪ] in Shenge and [mui] in Chepo, the chiefdom headquarters of Dema. In fact, the afternoon greeting is used more widely in Dema. Dema citizens will greet each other with *mui* [mwi] at any time of the day rather than just in the afternoon, as is the case in Shenge (Albert Yanker, p.c., 1 March 2016).

The Shenge dialect also uses a centralized variant [ə] for /ɛ/. Pichl (1967) gives [ə] variants for many words with [ɛ] in other dialects, e.g., [nyɛŋkəleŋ] for [nyəŋkəleŋ] as it is in every other related variety, even in Mani where [ə] exists as an independent phoneme. The use of [ə] extends even to a word such as ‘heart’ [gbɔl], pronounced as [gbəl], a variant also features the front-back alternation (see section 2.1.1). A comparable example is [pə] for [pɔ] ‘people’. The schwa variant is widespread, found in many Kagboro speakers (see section 2.1.1).

Because the dialect differences illustrated in Table 1.2 are tentative, they are discussed further as linguistic variants in section 2.1.2.

Table 1.2: Dialect differences

	Kagboro	Bumpeh	Dema
‘sell’	wɔŋhul	wɔŋgul	
‘kill’	di	ji	
‘medicine’	nrɔmdɛ	nwɔmdɛ	
‘home’	hoŋko	wɔŋgo	
‘the child’	tamuɛ	tamuɛ	tamule or tamuile <sup>a</sup>
‘young woman’	waante		waantale
‘glass, mirror’	mɛmdɛɛ	mɛmdɛɛ	mɛmdɛle
‘go’	kɔ	kɔ	ko
‘palm oil’	nkuaɛ	nkuaɛ	nkuai
‘water’	men	men	min <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup>The difference in the definite marker between dialects [lɛ] in Dema and [ɛ] elsewhere is a difference remarked on by many.

<sup>b</sup>What Shenge speakers will say, even when they’ve been in Dema for a while is, à *bieni min* ‘I don’t have ‘devil’ (the [min] pronunciation for ‘water’ is homophonous with the word for ‘devil’, meaning they do not pronounce the word that way, as people generally do in Dema.

## 1.9 Orthography and conventions

Bumpeh speakers voice the second part of medial prenasalized stops.

- (8)    wɔŋgul    'sell' (as in Table 1.2 above)  
       manɟo    'mango' (vs. majko)  
       nandɛ    'today' (vs. nantɛ)  
       wongo    'home' (vs. hoŋko)

Set within the Sherbro-speaking area of the Sittia Chiefdom on Sherbro Island is rumored to be a variety known as "Sei". Sei is rather a highly divergent dialect. Following is the characterization by an early missionary worker:

... a language (dialect) of the southern and eastern part of Bonthe Island,<sup>17</sup> including Bonthe [the town]. People say that in olden times a big boat arrived with foreign black people. When they were asked where they came from, they answered, "a se" – 'I don't understand'. They mixed with the aborigines and became the Ase ['Se people'] (sg. *senɔ*) of our days (Pichl 1967:82).

This somewhat apocryphal story may relate to resettled recaptives brought by the British. Bonthe was once one of the two capitals of the Sierra Leone colony and a bustling center of trade for many years before ceding its importance to Freetown, the other of the two original capitals. Sei no longer seems to be an extant variety distinct from Sherbro.

## 1.9 Orthography and conventions

The Sherbro Literacy Committee, which was headed by the late Albert Yanker, has proposed conventions for rendering the Sherbro language, most of which are followed here. I present them below, divided into conventions followed and conventions not followed.

- (9) Conventions adopted by the Sherbro Literacy Committee

### A. Conventions followed

The digraph <th> for dental "t" [t̪] and <t> for its alveolar counterpart

The digraph <ch> is used for the voiceless affricate /tʃ/.

<j> is used for the voiced affricate [dʒ]

<v> and <w>, though allophones of the same phoneme, are represented with different symbols

---

<sup>17</sup>The island is known as both Bonthe Island and Sherbro Island. The former name comes from its major town and the latter from its inhabitants. The latter is the term used here and is the one featured on most maps.

## 1 Introduction

### B. Conventions not followed

Although tone is recognized as a distinctive feature of the language, it is not marked, except occasionally when homophones need to be differentiated, e.g., *ŋá* '2PL' vs. *ŋà* '3PL'. An apostrophe is used to separate clitic-like elements from the units to which they cliticize, e.g., the clause binder <'*ɛ*>, the definite article <'*ɛ*>, but only when they follow vowel-final nouns.

An apostrophe to separate the locative cliticizing preposition <'*ai*> 'in', again, only when they follow vowel-final forms.

Example (10) illustrates the many (near) homophones of *ha(a)*.

- (10) The many uses of *ha(a)*

hà tònkokó há hà lá ha háá hà yàn dè  
 hà tònkokó há hà lá hà háá hà yà-ŋ̊ è  
 3PL praise 2PL for REL 3PL do for 1SG-EMPH PRT

'They praised you (pl) for what they did for me.' (Albert Yanker 15 Mar 17 p.c.)

hà	3PL pronoun 'they'; <i>a</i> -class pronoun
há	2PL pronoun 'you-all'
hà	preposition 'for, etc.'
hà	subordinating conjunction 'that', etc.
hà	Optative auxiliary 'should', etc.
haa	'do, make' (tones vary)
hááŋ̊	'on and on, for some time or distance'

Aside from illustrating many phonological contrasts (tone, length) as well as some phonological processes (nasalization after [h] (not shown), this sentence displays some of the confusion the SLC felt might arise from so many like-sounding words. They felt at least some of the words should be differentiated.

Their solution was quite a sensible one using the orthography and several known phonological processes. The Sherbro Literacy Committee built on the known vowel nasalization after [h] ("rhinoglottophilia" in the learned term from [Matisoff \(1975\)](#), see section 2.4) found throughout Bolom and the perseveratory nasalization following the velar nasal. Thus, a word *há*, the second person plural pronoun 'you-all', phonemically /há/ would be pronounced [hã]. Fortunately, nasalization of vowels is particularly prominent on low vowels ([Ohala 1975](#)); the strategy might not be so successful were the homophony involving high vowels.

### 1.9 Orthography and conventions

The velar nasal is not a common initial segment,<sup>18</sup> present at the beginning of a few words, but in all cases the vowel is heavily nasalized.

- (11)     $\eta$ ei    [ $\eta$ ɛɪ]    'open one's mouth'  
           $\eta$ ɔthi    [ $\eta$ ɔthi]    'fish (v)'  
           $\eta$ al    [ $\eta$ ɔl]    'elephant grass'

The velar nasal, with its low spectral intensity, could be readily interpreted as an [h]-initial form with the predictable following nasalization. Thus, the phonetic similarity works; in the orthography initial [η] vs. [h] is available to contrast similar sounding forms. Thus, some homophonous items begin with an <h> and some with <η>.

- (12)    <h>    *haa*    'do, make'  
                   *hà*    'ha-class pronoun'  
          <η>     $\eta$ á    2PL pronoun  
                    $\eta$ à    3PL pronoun

Interestingly, the pronoun for 3PL and the *ha* class is identical, as it is in many class languages, where the noun class system overlaps with the pronominal system. The genius of this approach is that the two may now be differentiated.

The orthographic conventions followed here are summarized below in Table 1.3. Although [v] and [w] are likely allophones of the same phoneme (see section 2.1.2), I follow the practice of the Literacy Committee in representing the two sounds with distinct symbols.

Table 1.3: Orthographic conventions

Orthographic	IPA	Comment
ch	ç / tʃ	
sh	ʃ	a dialectal variation
ny	n	
v	v	/w/
w	w	/w/

<sup>18</sup>One analyst says "never" (here and several other places): "<η> is used before <gb> and <k>. This is the only time <η> occurs in this initial position" (Hanson 1979a: 1). In a project lexicon of 4,095 words only 10 words began with <η> (excluding those created by the Literacy Committee for names, borrowings, etc.).

## 1 Introduction

Tones are not shown unless relevant to the discussion. Syllabic nasals representing either the *ma*-class prefix /n-/ or the 2SG subject pronoun /n-/ are low-toned and absorbed by the following consonant to become part of a non-tone-bearing prenasalized stop. Nasal prefixes are always homorganic with the following stem-initial consonant.

- (13)    n-            baana        >    mbaana    'bananas'  
           NCM<sub>ma</sub>    banana
- n-            kolonj        >    ɻkoloŋ    'testicles'  
           NCM<sub>ma</sub>    testicles
- n            bi            >    mbi            'you have'  
           2SG            have
- n            kɔ            >    ɻkɔ            'Go!'  
           2SG            go

In addition to the conventions adopted with regard to the language, there are decisions that have been made about variant spellings of place names, whether to opt for the actual pronunciation, a phonemic representation, or the commonly used spelling. I have opted for the last option in most cases, generally following governmental practices,<sup>19</sup> using the spellings in the second column of Table 1.4.

Table 1.4: Variant spellings of place names

Pronunciation	Official spelling
Setia, Settie	Sittia
Tombo	Tumbo
Dema / Ndema	Dema
Tisana	Tissana

This brief comment illustrates the problems in settling on a single spelling for a place name. There are traditions, such as the colonial legacy (misheard vowels: /e/ and /o/ as [i] and [u]) (see section 2.1.2) and the lack of an entirely phonemic writing system.

With this brief introduction to the phonology via the orthography, section 2 turns to the phonology proper.

<sup>19</sup> My thanks to Solomon Gbani in the Department of Geography at Fourah Bay College in helping me reach these decisions.

## 2 Phonology

This chapter begins by introducing the phonemic inventory of Sherbro, first vowels then consonants, discussing some of the variation and analytical problems in their treatment. It next turns to suprasegmental phenomena, tone and syllable structure, and concludes with a presentation of Sherbro's phonological rules.

### 2.1 Phonemic inventory

The phonemic inventory of Sherbro follows the pattern of other Bolom languages. The language has seven vowels arranged in a symmetrical pattern in the vowel space. Consonants also conform to genetic and areal patterns in the presence of labialvelars and prenasalized stops, though the latter have some distributional peculiarities and are generally voiceless.

#### 2.1.1 Vowels

Sherbro vowels are spread out evenly in the acoustic-perceptual vowel space, as represented in the schematic diagram in Table 2.1, a not uncommon pattern in the area and among Sherbro's closest relatives.

Table 2.1: The vowels of Bolom

i	u
e	o
ɛ	ɔ
a	

##### 2.1.1.1 /i/

The high front vowel has no significant allophones in open syllables, being realized invariably as [i]. In closed syllables, as is the case with the other mid to high front vowels, they are lowered and/or centralized; thus there are allophones of [ɪ]

## 2 Phonology

and [i] in closed syllables. The third example in Table 2.2, the word for ‘both’ is syllabified *li.tiŋ*; only the second /i/ is in a closed syllable and thereby centralized.

Table 2.2: Centralized allophones of /i/

/bik/	[bik]	‘a type of mat’
/kil/	[kil]	‘house’
/vis/	[vis]	‘meat, animal’
/litinŋ/	[litinŋ]	‘both’

In borrowings from English the high vowel [i] is realized as [e] in Sherbro, thus suggesting that the Sherbro vowels /i/ and /e/ are both higher than their English counterparts. Though no acoustic measurements were made, impressionistically the Sherbro [e] does sound higher than its English counterpart.

- (1) kɔfe lɛ hɔ lol.  
 kɔfe lɛ hɔ lol  
 coffee DEF NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> bitter  
 ‘The coffee is bitter.’ (P67 L:104)<sup>1</sup>

### 2.1.1.2 /e/

In open syllables both mid front vowels have higher phonetic values than are indicated by their symbols. In closed syllables they have centralized allophones [ɪ] and/or [ə], more often the latter, particularly with a coda filled by a liquid or nasal.

Table 2.3: Centralized allophones of /e/

/len/	[lɪn]	‘thing’
/yel/	[yɪl]	‘boil’ (v)
/kel/	[kəl]	‘monkey, bite’

One example of [ə] in an open syllable and not in a closed one is [peŋkə] ‘first’ (also heard as [peŋke]).

<sup>1</sup>The material in parentheses indicates the example is from Walter Pichl’s 1967 Sherbro-English Dictionary (see 2.1.1). The letter indicates the section, and the following number is the specific entry. Thus in (1) the example sentence is from the entry for the word *lol* which is the 104<sup>th</sup> entry under the letter L.

## 2.1 Phonemic inventory

Both of the lower and higher mid vowels [e ɛ] and [o ɔ] are higher than their English counterparts, and definitely are not diphthongized. When a word such as *plane* ([plem]) is borrowed into Sherbro the vowel is realized not as the upper mid vowel /e/ but rather as the lower mid vowel /ɛ/.

- (2) Plen de kɔn poto kethketh hink Kyamp ka.

plɛn de kɔn poto kethketh hink Kyamp ka  
plane DEF go Europe often from Freetown here

‘The plane goes frequently from Freetown to Europe.’ (P67 K:114)

These facts have led to some confusion in the colonial orthography which has persisted to this day. Westerners, including many mapmakers, have confused /u/ and /o/ in particular. For example, the name of the language [bolom], here rendered <Bolom>, is often spelled “Bullom”, and [bom], the name of a river and once the name of a language (now recognized as “Bom-Kim” (Childs 2020)) have both been written “Bum”. The name of the major girls’ initiation society ‘Bondo’ is spelled <Bundu> and the port of ‘Tombo’ is often rendered as <Tumbu>.

To a lesser extent the front vowels /i/ and /e/ are also confused.

### 2.1.1.3 /ɛ/

The centralized allophone [ə] is an even more common occurrence than with /e/.

Table 2.4: Centralized allophones of /ɛ/

/ayɛn/	[ayən]	‘truly’
/pɛl/	[pəl]	‘fishing net, hammock’
/pɛmple/	[pəmplɛ]	‘stalk’ [pəmp.lɛ]
/yɛk/	[yək]	‘bedbug’
/bɛth/	[bəth]	‘cut’

In all cases the schwa allophone is unrounded but, in some cases, can be rhotacized, having almost a retroflex quality: [wantsə, wantsə̪mi] ‘sister, my sister’, even without a coda consonant.

Diachronic records show that the alternation is possibly a recent phenomenon. Sumner gives, for example, ‘earthenware pot’ as [bel] (Sumner 1921), yet the form is [bəl] in both Pichl 1967 and my own data of 2015–2016. Another explanation would be that Sumner was hearing the sounds phonemically; he was a native speaker.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup>And a minister in the Methodist Church.

## 2 Phonology

The vowel [ə] is therefore not considered an independent phoneme, as it is in Mani. The central vowel allophones range over a considerable part of the acoustic-perceptual vowel space, ranging from a high central allophone [i] to a lower central one [ə], as well as a front centralized [ɪ] and a rhotacized [ə̥]. Despite the many pronunciations, speakers had no problems identifying the sound as one of the phonemic vowels, usually /e/ or /ɛ/. Furthermore, the Sherbro Literacy Committee<sup>3</sup> and Methodist missionaries have not used <ə> in the writing system that they have developed and thus do not see it as a separate phoneme. Analysts such as Sumner and Pichl have included the sound in their treatments but do not comment on its phonemic status, using a quasi-phonetic system for their transcriptions (Sumner 1921, Pichl 1967).<sup>4</sup>

Vowel length is contrastive in Sherbro; all vowels have long counterparts. Vowel length is contrastive, however, only for monosyllables or on the first syllable of a disyllabic word. For example, the word for ‘bird’ is [vee], but when it appears in a compound, the vowel is shortened: [vebolmin] ‘swallow’, lit. ‘crazy bird’.

On the phonetic side, vowels are compensatorily lengthened before an epenthetic (prenasalized) stop, thus [mbaŋkatho:m ndɛ] from /mbaŋkathom + ε/. Below appear some phonemic contrasts in length. Note that long vowels appear in monosyllabic words and rarely in polysyllabic words, especially after the first syllable. Nonetheless, there are a great many minimal pairs.

(3)	ha	‘for’
	haa	‘do’
	yekɛ	‘bedbug’
	yɛekɛ	‘wooden spoon’
	ya	‘1SG’
	yaa	‘mother’
	vɛ	‘that one’
	vɛɛ	‘stone (v)’
	ve	‘be well’
	vee	‘oyster’
	ku	‘call, name’
	kuu	‘property, estate’
	gbɛŋ	‘tomorrow’
	gbɛɛŋ	‘glory’

Long consonants occur only across morpheme boundaries, typically as a result

<sup>3</sup>Most of the committee’s members are native speakers.

<sup>4</sup>Pichl also oddly uses the symbols <ɛ> and <ɔ> for [e] and [o].

## 2.1 Phonemic inventory

of syllable restructuring (see section 2.1.2 for some examples of geminates and section 2.3 for syllable restructuring in general).

As with other Bolom languages there are alternations between front and back vowels: i-u, e-o, and ε-ɔ. Speakers accept both front and back alternants for a number of forms, suggesting free variation despite the phonemic status of the opposition between front and back vowels. For example, the pronunciation of /jo/ ‘eat’ was equally acceptable as either [jo] or [je] to some speakers in Shenge. As another example, both consultant Adama Mampa and research assistant Abdulai Bendu thought that the pronunciation of ‘tomorrow’ as either [gbεŋ] or [gbɔŋ] was acceptable.

	sikɔ / sukɔ	‘the mast of a ship’
	wei / woi	‘fear’
(4)	them / thɔm	‘friend’
	wei / wɔi	‘bad, be ugly’
	pe / po	‘people’; PRO <sub>indef</sub>

The variation between the front and back alternants seems to be unconditioned.<sup>5</sup> In at least one other closely related language, the alternations have been morphologized; they mark contrasts in the verbal morphology of Kisi. In Mani there is a trace of vowel harmony in the applicative verb extension, perhaps a source for the alternations. In Sherbro there is a limited case of vowel harmony in the past suffix (see section 4.2) and in the derivational morphology (see section 7.1).

### 2.1.2 Consonants

Table 2.5 presents the consonants of Sherbro. I have used the orthographic symbols of the writing system rather than IPA symbols, as follows. The digraphs represent single phonemes. The symbol “v” is in parentheses because it is an allophone of /w/ but used in the writing system. The symbol “kp” in parentheses, on the other hand, represents a peripheral sound found only in a few words. The voiced prenasalized stops, also in parentheses, similarly have a limited distribution. I make only a few comments on the unusual features (phonetics and distribution) of Sherbro consonants.

---

<sup>5</sup>These alternations lead to some variant spellings.

## 2 Phonology

Table 2.5: Sherbro consonants

bilabial	dental	alveolar	palatal	velar	labialvelar	glottal
m		n	ny	ŋ		
mp, (mb)		nt (nd)		ŋk (ŋg)		
p, b	th	t, d	ch, j	k	(kp) gb	
f (v)		s				h
		r, l				
			y		w	

### 2.1.2.1 Nasals

Nasals show little variation except for the nasal assimilation described in section 2.4. Coda alveolar and velar nasals nasalize preceding vowels. There is also some variation in the lexical form of the final nasal, whether it is individual or dialectal could not be determined. In fact, there is some variation within individuals. The velar nasal alternates with [h] in many forms, as discussed below in the /h/ section and in section 1.9. The palatal nasal never appears in codas and is a dialectal variant of /h/ before front vowels, e.g., [nyɔl] / [hiɔl] ‘four’. For those interested in “the linguist’s delight”, a minimal triplet featuring three of the nasals in word-final position is [pɛŋ] ‘boundary’ and [pɛŋ] ‘jump’ vs. [pɛn] ‘loud talking’ and [pɛm] ‘war’.

### 2.1.2.2 Prenasalized stops

Prenasalized stops in Sherbro form a special category because of their distribution and because of their phonetics. Although there is some dialectal variation, phonemic prenasalized stops consist of a nasal followed by a homorganic voiceless stop; “voiceless” prenasalized stops are established phonemes. In a few medial contexts the sequence may be voiced. Voiceless prenasalized stops occur almost exclusively in syllable codas, as exemplified in (5), but only at four of the six places of articulation for Sherbro stops and three of the four for nasals.

- (5) Prenasalized stops in syllable codas

## 2.1 Phonemic inventory

mp	bomp ‘section’, kump ‘helper, worker’, kump ‘plaiting’, nrɔmp ‘sickness’
nt	tɔnt ‘creek’, ntɛnt ‘near’, tunt ‘twist’
nth	vunth ‘push’, panth ‘work’, santhsanth ‘grownup’
*ŋç <nch>	
ŋk	tɔŋk ‘praise’, thuŋk ‘deep’, theŋk ‘put up’, yeŋk ‘insect wax’
*mŋgb	

There is some variation between voiceless and voiced prenasalized stops in intervocalic position, e.g., ‘today’ recorded as both [nante] and [nande], ‘mango’ (a borrowing) as both [maŋko] and [maŋgo], with the voiceless variant being the more common one. The voiceless prenasalized stop is sometimes the only variant medially, e.g., [kaŋka] ‘so that’, [peŋka] ‘gun’. Initially only a few forms with voiceless prenasalized stops can be found, though they do occur as in *ntent* above in (5) and in the evening greeting *mpike*. Thus, the voiceless prenasalized stops have a stronger claim to phonemic status than voiced ones, particular in light of the latter’s derived status described below.

Only at the beginning of syllables do sequences of voiced prenasalized stops occur, almost all derived. They arise due to the prefixing of a nasal morpheme with a loss of syllacticity and nasal assimilation. Otherwise voiced prenasalized stops appear only in a few function words, names and borrowings. Voiced prenasalized stops are not considered to be independent phonemes in Sherbro.

### 2.1.2.3 Voiceless stops

The one unusual feature of voiceless stops is that the language has a contrast between a dental stop (<th> in the orthography) and an alveolar one.

#### 2.1.2.3.1 /th/ and t/

The dental stop [t̪] has a diagnostic “tinny” sound impressionistically, distinctive from the unaspirated alveolar [t], which is often affricated, e.g., *tu* ‘pound (in a mortar)’ is realized as [f̪u] or [tsu].

##### (6) The dental and alveolar voiceless stops

thetha	‘grandmother’	tɛnthe	‘cane stick’	tɛtɛk	‘immature rice’
thɔk	‘stick’	tɔkɔ	‘about’		
thu	‘spit’	tu	‘iron pot’		
thuk	‘be warm’	tuk	‘disappear, be lost’		

## 2 Phonology

### 2.1.2.3.2 /p/ and /k/

There is nothing much to say about the other voiceless stops /p/ and /k/. There are no allophones for the voiceless velar stop. When a voiced counterpart [g] appears in a borrowed word, the borrowing is nativized with a [k], as in *mango* [maŋko] above and [bek], bag', though some learned borrowings may retain the [g], e.g., *gɔvana* 'governor'. Similarly there's nothing remarkable about the voiced stops /d/, /b/, /gb/, nor about the affricates /ch/, [tʃ] and /j/, [dʒ], although there is some dialectal variation between [ji] and [di] for 'kill' (also reported in Pichl 1967).

### 2.1.2.4 Voiceless fricatives

The voiceless fricatives /f/ and /s/ have no allophones, except for the palatalization of /s/ to [ʃ] before the non-low front vowels.

- (7) /s/: [ʃ] / — V [-lo, -bk]  
 [s] elsewhere

/sii/	[ʃii]	'fart'
/setie/	[ʃetʃie]	'Settie' (a chiefdom on Sherbro Island)
/isundɛ/	[iʃundɛ]	'sand'
/biisi/	[biisi]	'make tight'
/si/	[ʃi]	'know'
/silɔ/	[ʃilɔ]	'honey, bee'

The two examples in (8) come from an early source (Sumner 1921) indicating that s/ʃ is a long-standing alternation, likely below the level of consciousness of speakers (vs. the dialectal variation of [w]/[h] in (15)).

- (8)
- |          |   |                     |   |
|----------|---|---------------------|---|
| [simi]   | ~ | [ʃimi] <sup>6</sup> | 'spoil, become rotten'                              |
| [yikisi] | ~ | [yikisi]            | IDPH of the wiggling gait of a woman when she walks |
- (Sumner 1921: 21)

There are also the alternations [sɔ]~[ʃɔ] '(in the) morning' and [sɔ]~[ʃɔ] 'till (a field)', where no conditioning high front vowel appears. A possible explanation comes from the closely related language Kisi. The words for 'morning' and 'till' in that language are respectively /sìɔ/ and /sìɔ̄/, where conditioning vowels still exist (Kisi has a similar palatalizing rule).

## 2.1 Phonemic inventory

Curiously the alveo-palatal fricative [ʃ] begins the name of the language and the people <Sherbro>. This exonym contrasts with the group's autonomy [bolum] (rendered <Bolom> or <Bullom> in various sources), the name now given to the subgroup to which Sherbro belongs (Childs (forthcoming[c])).

In the interests of completeness, I mention the unexpected alternation of [s] with [n] in [si]/[ni], both representing the all-purpose connector 'with, and', which also posits temporal and logical relations between clauses. This alternation may represent the diachronic collapse of a former semantic distinction between the two words.

There is also a dialectal alternation in the word for 'hand' [fi] in the north in Bengeh, Bumpeh Chiefdom and [sui] in the south in Kagboro Chiefdom. Since [sui] is related to the word for 'finger' in other related languages, the [s] variant may be older.

### 2.1.2.5 /l/

The alveolar lateral has no distinct allophones and appears in onsets as well as in codas. Unusually the lateral can be geminated, as happens also in closely related languages (discussed in section 2.4 as part of a more general process, Onset Strengthening). As the only long consonant found in the language, the geminate [l] occurs across morpheme boundaries. Epenthesis occurs before the definite marker *ε* in (9). The geminate arises before the question particle *a* in (9) (see also examples in (31)).

- (9) a. I amen bul<sub>ε</sub> ka ko<sub>ŋ</sub> wu.  
 hi a-men bul ε ka koŋ wu  
 1PL NCM<sub>ha</sub>-five one DEF REM.PST PERF die  
 'We are five, one died a while ago.' (007a Agnes J. Simbo:27)
- b. Kε mi nja mɔ ilella?  
 kε mi nja mɔ i-lel a  
 but mother what 2SG NCM<sub>ho</sub>-name Q  
 'But, Mummy, what is your name?' (007a Agnes J. Simbo:8)

### 2.1.2.6 /r/

Phonetically /r/ is realized as central [ɹ] or even a retroflex approximant [ɻ] in its most common manifestations. Pichl (1967) reports it as a trill [r]. In our work we heard it as an alveolar tap or trill in pre-vocalic position and as a retroflex central

## 2 Phonology

approximant in syllable codas. In Sherbro, just as in Mani, it is a phoneme exhibiting a great deal of variation both phonetically and dialectally. The phoneme is absent in Bom-Kim and in the southern dialect of Kisi.

In the coda /r/ obscures vowel quality in the nucleus as formants are damped and vowels are perceived as more centralized. The same effect occurs with the liquid /l/ or a nasal in the coda, as discussed above. V-/r/ metathesis can occur, especially when /r/ is in the coda of a high front vowel, as in the American English alternation, *professor* and the somewhat colloquial or regional *perfessor*. Other variants are possible for such Vr sequences, as illustrated with /tir/ 'town' and similar words in Table 2.6. The word for 'ripe' /dir/ was also pronounced with something like a pharyngeal fricative [ɸ] in place of /r/ in several instances (not shown below), an allophone also found in Mani.

Table 2.6: Vr/ variation (cf. r/∅ alternations in Table 2.7)

	[ɪr]	[ɪɹ]	[əɹ]	[ə]/ [dɹ]	[ri]	[ɹə]	[rɪ]
/tir/ 'town'	[tɪr]	[tɪɹ]	[təɹ]	[tɹ]	[tri]		[tri]
/dir/ 'red, ripe'	[dɪr]		[dər]	[də]/ [dɹ]		[dɹə]	
/bithir/ 'bottle'	[bɪθɪr]	[bɪθɪɹ]					
/kentir/ 'groundnut'	[kɛntɪr]						[kɛntri]
/kirkir/ 'round'							[krikri]

One dialectal alternation is between [r] and [w], as in the word for 'push', pronounced [runth] around Shenge, shown in (10). In the Bengeh (Bumpeh Chiefdom) dialect to the north, the word is pronounced [wunth]. The speaker comes from around Shenge. The sentence is followed by two single-word examples of the alternation.

(10) r/w alternation

- a. *lə nɔsə ha ni gbo kəkə, nrnunth gbo, mɔ gbo runth libul, komɔε konj honi.*

lə nɔs ε ha ni gbo kəkə n runth gbo mɔ gbo runth  
if nurse DEF do NEG just quickly 2SG push just 2SG just push  
li-bul komɔ ε konj honi  
NCM<sub>15</sub>-one child DEF PERF go.out

'If the nurse does not make it fast, you just push, you just push once, and the baby emerges.' (002a Mabel Lohr, Midwifery:53)

## 2.1 Phonemic inventory

- b. rɔm/wɔm ‘medicine’  
rokos/wokos ‘lime’

The “r” in Vr sequences also alternates with “∅”, as shown in Table 2.7.

Table 2.7: r/∅ alternations (cf. Vr variation in Table 2.6)

tər	tə	‘waist’
her	he	‘cross’
gber	gbe	‘many, much’
pər	pə	‘fill’
kerko	kəko	‘squirrel’
bithir	bithi:	‘bottle’

Sometimes the r-less variant will have a long vowel in the place of the Vr sequence as perhaps a case of compensatory lengthening. Sumner, a native speaker of Sherbro, wrote ‘hoe’ as <kar> (Sumner 1921), which was recorded in our data with a long vowel [kaa].

These facts, coupled with the [w]/[r] alternation shown in (10) underscore the instability of /r/ in Sherbro. Another alternation noticed by a previous writer but not present in our work was between [l] and [r]. Hanson (1979b) noted that both [l] and [r] were heard intervocally between high vowels.

- (11) [čirinj] / [čiliŋ] ‘safe’  
[pilinni] / [pirinni] ‘to walk around something’ (Hanson 1979b:25)

Neither word appeared in our own data, but an earlier source has both the [l] and the [r] forms for ‘walk around something’ (Pichl 1967). Hanson maintains that [l] “is the actual phoneme”.

The /r/ phoneme exhibits similar instability elsewhere in Bolom-Kisi. For example, the /r/l contrast has been neutralized in southern dialects of Kisi to /l/ with significant consequences for the noun class morphology (Childs 1983).

Another place where metathesis occurs, albeit much less frequently, is with the nasal [n], another resonant. Here the alternation for ‘hoarse’ is between [bitni] and [bitin] with a perhaps intermediate alternant of [bitəni].

- (12) bitəni / bitni, pɔ anyae ɳa bitin chɔchai

## 2 Phonology

bitəni bitni pɛ a-nya ε ɲa bitni chɔch -ai  
 knee<sup>1</sup> knee<sup>1</sup> PRO<sub>indef</sub> NCM<sub>ha</sub>-people DEF 3PL knee church-in  
 'kneel, kneel, people kneel in church.' (E14 Albert Yanker:31)<sup>7</sup>

### 2.1.2.7 /h/

Because of the heavy nasalization of the vowel after [h], the initial sound is often heard as [ŋ] or as [ɲ] before high front (palatal) vowels (see section 1.9 for ramifications in the orthography).

- (13) [ha] / [ŋa] 'SUBORD CONJ'  
 [haa] / [ŋaa] 'do, make'  
 [ŋɔ] / [hɔ] 'how'<sup>8</sup>

The two orthographic representations <ŋa> and <ha> of the homonymous pair [ha] has been exploited by the Sherbro Literacy Committee to differentiate functionally different forms. Although tone distinguishes some of the pairs (see section 2.2), even that, coupled with the distinct spelling, does not differentiate all of the homonymous forms.

Another /h/-relevant alternation is between [w] and [h]:

- (14) wəŋgul / həŋgul for 'keep'  
 hɔ~wɔ 'speak'  
 the class pronoun hɔ~wɔ (see the discussion of /w/)

The [h] variant seems to be more common in the north in the Bengeh (Bumpeh Chiefdom) dialect. The [w]/[h] alternation in 'say' [wɔ]/[hɔ], sometimes coupled with the front-back alternation [ɔ]/[ɛ] can lead to some confusion for non-native speakers.

A final /h/ alternation is between [h] and Ø, as in [hɔbatokɛ]/[ɔbatokɛ] 'God', [hi]/[i] 'we', and [hina]/[ina] 'who'.

### 2.1.2.8 /w/

Common allophones of /w/ at the beginning of a word are fully devoiced variant [m̥] or a partially devoiced one [hw]<sup>9</sup>, which might explain the alternations between [h] and [w] discussed above. Some examples not presented there are:

<sup>7</sup>Data citations in the E series are elicitation sessions whose transcriptions can be viewed in the FLEX database for Sherbro lexicon in the Endangered Languages Archive (ELAR).

<sup>8</sup>Equally valid transcriptions are [ww] and [m̥w].

## 2.2 Tone

‘world’: [wɔ]/[hwɛ], coupled with a front-back alternation in the vowel), [hun]/[wun] ‘come’, [hu]/[wu] ‘die’, and [hɔ]/[wɔ] ‘eye’.

The labialvelar glide /w/ has an allophone [v], which is treated as a separate letter in the writing system of the SLC, despite the predictable alternation represented below, likely due to the influence of English where <w> and <v> represent distinct phonemes.

/w/:	[v]	/	—	V [-lo, -bk]
	[w]		elsewhere	

The distribution of these allophones parallels that found elsewhere in Bolom. Uniquely, however, /w/ has a dialectal variant of [h], as introduced above.

- (15) [woɛ] / [hoe] ‘say, speak’  
       [wɔŋgul] / [hɔŋgul] ‘sell’

Although the precise isogloss of the w/h alternation cannot be stated, [w] is more often heard with northern and interior speakers, e.g., from Bengeh, Bumpeh Chiefdom, rather than with speakers from Shenge.

### 2.1.2.9 /y/

The palatal glide also alternates with [h] in the word for ‘boil’ as in (16).

- (1) (16) mendɛ ma koŋ yil / hil  
       men ε ma koŋ yel / hel  
       water DEF NCP<sub>ma</sub> PERF boil / boil  
       ‘The water is boiling (has reached a boiling state).’ (E08 Albert Yanker:14)

Other alternations are in the 1PL PRO [hi] and [yi], the word for ‘salt’ [ihɛl] beside [iyel], and the word for ‘four’ pronounced both as [yɔl] and [hiɔl] (see the discussion of /ny/ above).

## 2.2 Tone

On the basis of comparative evidence, historically Sherbro was undoubtedly a tone language; tone was once likely used to mark both lexical contrasts and distinctions in the verbal morphology. Today, because the language has fallen into desuetude, much as is the case with its closest relatives (Childs 2020), lexical tone is elusive though grammatical tone is still found in a few environments.

## 2 Phonology

Motivation for an earlier more tonal state comes from comparative and historical evidence. Both lexical and grammatical tone are found in other Bolom-Kisi languages that are still vital (Mani and Kisi), though tone is less prominent in the most moribund Bolom language Bom-Kim. Throughout Mel in general, the greater group to which the Bolom-Kisi sub-group belongs with Temne-Baga, tone contrasts have been identified, e.g., Wilson (1968). It is thus likely that tone is reconstructible, as is not the case with Atlantic, the language group to the north with which Mel was once associated but has now been disassociated (Childs 2004, Childs (forthcoming[a])). I begin with a characterization of lexical tone in Sherbro.

Sherbro has at least two tones, high and low, as illustrated by the minimal pairs in (17), representing both grammatical and lexical tone contrasts.

(17) Some tonal contrasts

hàà	‘did (Perfective)’
háá	‘do (Optative)’
wál	‘palm leaf’
wàl	‘resting place’
wáŋ	‘girl’
wàn	‘ten’
wáŋ mà àwàn	‘ten girls’
há / ŋá <sup>10</sup>	‘you (pl.)’
hà / ŋà	‘they’
kíth	‘small, short’
kíth	‘hard to drink’
rà	‘three’
rá	‘a type of snake’

The personal pronoun paradigm contains a minimal pair, first noticed in Sumner 1921:13 and deemed “important” enough to be marked in his proposed writing system. (Tone was generally not marked in early studies.) The second-person plural pronoun has a high tone, thus *há* (or *ŋá*), and the segmentally identical third-person plural pronoun has a low tone *hà* (or *ŋà*) (see section 1.9 for discussion of the <h/ŋ> variation).

An early study gives the following tonal n-tuplets (Sumner 1921:35). Pronouns have been omitted by Sumner for the third-person singular; they often go unexpressed. The main contrast in the verbal morphology is aspectual, which in this book are labelled perfective and imperfective. The particle *ma* is used for both the negative optative and the hypothetical.

## 2.2 Tone

Table 2.8: Verbal tone (Sumner 1921: 35)

kó	He went.
kò	Let him go. / He should go.
mà kó	Let him not go.
má kò	He would have gone.
à mà kó	Let me not go.
à má kò	I would have gone.
yí mà kó	Let us not go.
yí má kò	We would have gone.
hà mà kó	Let them not go.
há má kò	You (pl.) would have gone.

Pronouns can also change their tones depending on context. The 3SG pronoun *wò* can be low-toned in subject position and high-toned in object position.<sup>11</sup>

- (18) wò ké mí.  
He saw me.  
yà ké wó.  
I saw him.

But compare these examples with the tones on *mi* in the examples in (19). The inflectional marker of past (PST) -é has a high tone (see section 4.2).

- (19) a. támòè wò fèkié mí  
tamò ε wò fèki-ε mí  
boy DEF 3SG disrespect-PST 1SG  
'The boy has disrespected me.' (E10 Albert Yanker:9)
- b. támòè wó mí fèkí  
tamò ε wó mí fèkí  
boy DEF 3SG 1SG disrespect  
'The boy disrespects me.' (E10 Albert Yanker:10)

Although nouns generally do not change their tones in different contexts, tone is not stable nor reliably produced, being unpredictably variable for lexical items

<sup>11</sup>The high tone on the object may be a consequence of the high tone of the Perfective spreading onto the object. The question was not systematically investigated.

## 2 Phonology

across speakers and even for individual speakers. Therefore, I have followed the general practice of the Sherbro Literacy Committee of not marking tone. Full details of the grammatical use of tone are spelled out in Chapter 4 on verbal morphology.

### 2.3 Syllable structure

Sherbro follows the pattern of other related languages in allowing filled cudas (CVI syllables are the general pattern), as opposed to the situation in Mende, the language to which Sherbro speakers are switching. Mande languages are strictly CV (Dwyer 1989, Vydrin 2004), and Mende is no exception to that generalization. Long vowels in Sherbro appear in monosyllabic words and in initial syllables of polysyllabic words.

The coda consonant may consist of any of the following (single) segments (prenasalized stops are analyzed as unitary segments). The dental and alveolar stops are privileged in cudas, especially when they form part of NC sequences.

(20) Allowed coda consonants

Liquids	l, r
Nasals	m, n, ɲ (never <ny> [ɲ])
Prenasalized stops	mp, nth, nt, ɳk (never <nych> [ɲç])
Voiceless stops	p, th, t, ch, k

As mentioned above in the discussion of prenasalized stops, all of which are single segments, there is a skewed distribution of “voiceless” prenasalized stops [mp, nt, and ɳk] and voiced prenasalized stops [mb, nd, ɳg]. Namely, the former are found in cudas and medially, occasionally initially, while the latter are found in onsets, usually the result of a (syllabic) nasal prefix being reduced to non-syllabic status.

One exception to the last generalization is when the word following the pre-fixed nasal does not begin with a voiced stop. In the following example the nasal prefix of the *ma* class [n-] appears before a number of different consonants: [r t p h], which assimilates to the bilabial in *pakai* ‘papaya’. In addition, the second person subject pronoun [n] assimilates to the velar stop [k] in *kɔ* ‘go’. Thus, virtually any prenasalized sequence is possible initially, though place-of-articulation assimilation seems essential. The voiced prenasalized sequence always involves more than one morpheme.

(21) The voiceless prenasalized stops: [mp, nt, ɳk] in initial position

## 2.4 Phonological rules

ŋkɔm lenthie nrokos ntij ni mpakai nhiɔl!  
 n kɔ mi lenthie -ε n-rokos n-tiŋ ni n- pakai  
 2SG go 1SG pluck -PRT NCM<sub>ma</sub>-orange NCM<sub>ma</sub>-two and NCM<sub>ma</sub>- papaya  
 n-hiɔl  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-four  
 'Go pluck me two oranges and four papayas.' (P67 L:53)

The same generalization holds true for a sequence not shown, [nth].

Syllable structure may also vary when /r/ or /n/ is involved (see the discussion in section 2.1.2 for some cases of metathesis and epenthesis). A schwa may break up a sequence of disallowed consonants (certainly in compounds but also in stems).

## 2.4 Phonological rules

Sherbro has both purely phonological rules as well as morphophonological ones. The latter category of rules is treated in the sections on morphology. Here only purely phonological rules are discussed.

### 2.4.1 Nasal assimilation

Nasals always agree with the place of articulation of a following obstruent both within words and across morpheme boundaries. Following are examples of the latter phenomenon involving the prefixed second-person singular subject pronoun, which appears only before verbs, as in (22). Another identical morpheme is the *ma*-class prefix (or noun class marker (NCM)), as featured in (22b).

(22) [+nas] → [α place] / \_\_ + C [α place]

- a. 2SG subject prefix /n-/: [m, n, mn]  
 Nsie tem pem doki yεi chaŋ-chaŋdε ...  
 n sie tem pem doki yε yi chaŋ-chaŋ yε  
 2SG know time war this how 1PL travel PRT  
 'You know during the war how we were moving around ...' (002a  
 Mabel Lohr, Midwifery:41)  
 Mi mnŋgbisiŋε?  
 mi n gbisiŋε  
 Mother 2SG marry  
 'Mummy, are you married?' (007a Agnes J. Simbo:61)

## 2 Phonology

Mom, la ɻka cheni ɻa?

mɔm la n ka che ni ɻaa-a

2SG.EMPH what 2SG REM.PST PROG now do-Q

'You, what have you been doing?' (004a Cyril Manley on Walter Hanson:45)

b. *ma*-class prefix /n-/

Yaaka tallɛ, aka ni ɻaa mpanth ma sobaɛ ...

ya a ka taa lɛ a ka ni ɻaa n-panth ma

1SG 1SG REM.PST youth DEF 1SG REM.PST NEG do NCM<sub>ma</sub>-work NCP<sub>ma</sub>

soba-ɛ ...

sober-DEF

'When I was young, I did not do serious work ...' (094a Ansu Kagboro:66)

So lan la aka ha ɻkuath ha ɻɔth.

so lan la a koŋ ha n-kuath ha ɻɔth

so this PRO<sub>indef</sub> 1SG PERF OPT NCM<sub>ma</sub>-fear for fishing

'So that is how I became afraid of fishing.' (004a Cyril Manley on Walter Hanson:58)

### 2.4.2 Nasalization

An abundance of processes contributes to the ubiquity of nasalization in the language.<sup>12</sup> Although there is no contrastive nasalization, the process can be both perseveratory and anticipatory, and can affect consonants as well. Before a nasal consonant but most dramatically and fulsomely after [h], vowels are nasalized, as has been noticed for related languages, Kisi (Childs 1995), Mani (Childs 2011), and Bom-Kim (Childs 2020). When a velar nasal fills a coda, the preceding vowel is (phonetically) nasalized.

(23) Anticipatory nasalization

/funfʊŋ/ [fʊŋfʊŋ] / [fʊfʊ] 'plant rice seedlings in a nursery' (P67 F:38) |  
 /wɔŋhul/ [wɔŋhʊl] 'sell'

But because the velar nasal is prone to disappear in such environments, the only trace of its presence, should it disappear, is the nasalization of the vowel. The vowel can also be compensatorily lengthened with the loss of the velar nasal as

<sup>12</sup>When I played some recordings to a renowned phonetician, he asked, "Don't they ever raise their velums?"

## 2.4 Phonological rules

in *Wɔŋ*, the name of a sacred island in the Dema Chiefdom, here with the definite article.

- (24) wɔŋ + ε → wɔŋ + ndε → wɔ:ndε  
Wong + DEF

The colorful term “rhinoglottophilia” (Matisoff 1975) is used for the nasalization following glottal [h] and is associated with other glottal sounds. The nasalization for [h] is so heavy that the ‘1PL PRO we’, /hĩ/, is sometimes transcribed as [nyi]. Note also the two forms for ‘sea’.

- (25) Rhinoglottophilia
- |            |              |
|------------|--------------|
| hĩ         | ‘1PL PRO we’ |
| hɛl / nyɛl | ‘sea’        |
| hää        | ‘make, do’   |
| hɔlɛ       | ‘whisper’    |

There is also the close association between the velar nasal and [h] represented in such alternations as [ŋa] and [hää] ‘2PL PRO, you’ discussed above.

As a final nasalization process to mention, there is prenasalization of initial consonants. When a voiced stop begins a word, it can be prenasalized (unpredictably). The name of a chiefdom on Bonthe Island can be pronounced [dema] or [ndema].

For some speakers, nasalization becomes glottalization or creaky voice, affirming the link between nasal and glottal processes as in rhinoglottophilia. Not surprisingly glottalization again is associated with the “glottal” fricative. The name Kain was sometimes spelled with two syllables and an “h” in the middle <Ka-hain>.

- (26) Bia tonkis jali Kain ha kɔnth  
Bia tonki-ε      ja      li-Kain      ha kɔnth  
Bia summon-PST matter NCM<sub>lɔ</sub>-Kain for seizure  
'Bia summoned Kayn for seizure.' (P67 K:200)

The same name was used in Bom-Kim country and pronounced the same way (spelled <Kain>). Another word that exhibited glottalization was *kahai* ‘outside’ and the name *Mahain*. Thus [kahai] and [mahai]. The low back vowel is likely the conditioning factor, even more so when it both precedes and follows [h].<sup>13</sup>

---

<sup>13</sup>glottoglottophilia?

## 2 Phonology

### 2.4.3 Palatalization

A number of related processes serve to palatalize alveolar stops. They are summarized here, all described separately in the discussion of the allophones of the respective segments.

$d \rightarrow dʒ$ / — [i, e]	di/ji 'kill, catch, initiate'
$s \rightarrow ʃ$ / — [i, e]	si/shi 'know', seko/sheko 'fishhook'
$t, th \rightarrow ts, tʃ$ / — [i, e]	ti/chii 'town', the/che 'hear, listen'

Related to these phenomena is the labiodental allophone [v] of the labialvelar approximate /w/, occurring in the same environment.

$w \rightarrow v$ / — [i, e]
------------------------------

I now turn to a phonological rule at the level of the syllable.

The syllable structure process described below appears in all languages in Bolom. Generally speaking, the process can be seen as a process of onset strengthening, as described in Childs (1988). Typically, the onset of a relatively "weak" syllable (featuring a liquid, a glide, or nothing) will borrow phonetic substance from a preceding coda, providing that coda is "stronger" (more prototypically consonantal). How this process plays out in Sherbro is described below. The process affects particles, clitics, suffixes, and other grammatical elements.

It is generally the case that strengthening takes place at morpheme and even word boundaries when the segment on the left is a nasal and the segment on the right is the liquid [l], a glide ([w] or [y]), or an onsetless syllable. Thus,

(27)	$\emptyset, [l], [y]$ and [w] → [d] / N + —
------	---

If the preceding coda is empty, no strengthening takes place.

(28)	Onset strengthening
------	---------------------

a.	Mbolomde
	n-bolom ε
	NCM <sub>ma</sub> -bolum DEF
	'Sherbro language'
	Nthemde
	n-them ε
	NCM <sub>ma</sub> -themne DEF
	'Themne language'

## 2.4 Phonological rules

ndoε  
 n-loε  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-sleep  
 'sleep'

The crucial form in (29) is the locative *lɔ* at the end of the first line of morpheme analysis, which becomes [(n)dɔ] in context after *hun*, as shown in the first line.

- (29) haaj mεŋkε nɔ apotho aε ka hun dɔ, chal ha pin awok aε.  
 haa mεŋk ε nɔ a-potho a-ε ka hun lɔ chal  
 until time DEF when NCM<sub>ha</sub>-whites NCM<sub>ha</sub>-DEF REM.PST come there stay  
 ha pin a-wok a-ε  
 for buy NCM<sub>ha</sub>-enslaved NCM<sub>ha</sub>-DEF  
 'Until the white man came there and settled to buy enslaved people'  
 (124aw Yanker, Boy Lost at Sea:19)

In the following example there are two instances of Onset Strengthening. The first involves the proximal demonstrative *loki* 'these' after *tiŋ* 'two', and the second is the clause-final binding particle *ε* after *thiyeŋ* 'between'.

- (30) Yε thoŋka ki gbi kɔ haani bel siatiŋ doki thiyeŋ dε,  
 yε thoŋka ki gbi kɔ haani bel -si a-tiŋ loki  
 when arguing this all NCP<sub>Kɔ</sub> happen rat-NCM<sub>Si</sub> NCM<sub>ha</sub>-two these between  
 thiyeŋ ε  
 PRT  
 'When all this arguing is going on between these two rats ...' (123aw  
 Yanker, Rat Wife:77)

Glide insertion is much less common and even unpredictable. In (31) [w] is inserted before the clause-final particle *-ε* ("PRT") but not before the definite article *ε* ("DEF") in the same sentence after both *de* 'day' and *lɔkɔ* 'day'.

- (31) a. yan dee nɔ hue lɔkɔε nɔ hu wε, aka shilani,  
 ya-n de ε wɔ hue lɔkɔ ε wɔ hu ε a ka si  
 1SG-EMPH day DEF 3SG die day DEF 3SG die PRT 1SG REM.PST know  
 la ni  
 this NEG  
 'As for me, the day he died the day he died, I didn't know.' (009-10a  
 Lohr & Mampa:317)

## 2 Phonology

- b. raiyε  $\eta\sigma$  koŋ tuk  
 rai ε  $\eta\sigma$  koŋ tuk  
 paper DEF NCP<sub>h<sub>0</sub></sub> PERF disappear  
 'The document has disappeared.' (002a Mabel Lohr, Midwifery:41)

In a parallel process, after a left element [l] glides and empty onsets will be strengthened to [l], producing a geminate. Thus,

[∅], [y], and [w] → [l] / [l] + —

Again, the process augments the onset of a weak syllable preceded by a stronger one. In (32a), the *l* at the end of *gbal* 'line' is geminated before the definite article ε. In example (32b), the *y* in the final question particle *ya* is strengthened to *l* and another geminate arises. In example (32c) gemination takes place before the preposition *-ai* 'in'.

- (32) a. inan gballe, il $\sigma$  pəŋipəŋgi, ikkkik.  
 i nan gbal ε i l $\sigma$  pəŋipəŋgi i kikkik  
 1PL draw line DEF 1PL there jump 1PL kick  
 'We draw the line, we jump there (and) kick.' (005a Jalikatu B.  
 Kumba:80)
- b. Kε mi  $\eta\sigma$  m $\sigma$  ilella?  
 kε mi  $\eta\sigma$  m $\sigma$  i-lel-a  
 but mother what 2SG NCM<sub>h<sub>0</sub></sub>-name-Q  
 'But, Mummy, what is your name?' (007a Agnes J. Simbo:8)
- c.  $\eta\sigma$ akəni fillai  $\eta\sigma$  k $\sigma$  siŋ.  
 $\eta\sigma$ akəni fil ai  $\eta\sigma$  k $\sigma$  siŋ  
 3PL go-then field in 3PL go play  
 '... they go to the field and play.' (016a Albert Yanker:166)

This last set of processes show some unity in that they all serve to strengthen an onset so that it is at least as strong as the coda of a preceding syllable.

### 2.4.4 Vowel harmony

A single form in the derivational morphology shows vowel harmony, the suffix *-il/-ul*, which changes verbs into adjectives. The suffix harmonizes with the [back] specification of the last stem vowel. See section 7.1 for some details and examples.

## 3 Word categories

Establishing word categories for some words in Sherbro can be challenging, usually across the categories of nouns, verbs, and adjectives, but also across the categories of nouns, locatives, and adpositions, and between (manner) adverbs and ideophones. Part of the reason for such problems is the relative paucity of morphology in the language. There is verbal and nominal morphology to be sure, but sometimes nouns appear without their noun class markers or without an accompanying article, and verbs can also appear without their subjects or in non-finite forms.

For example, the stem *rithi* ‘darkness’ (a noun), can also be a verb as well as an adjective. In addition, there are a number of derived forms *kilrithi* (lit. ‘darkness house’) ‘prison’, *rithilehɔl* (lit. ‘darkness mouth (opening, beginning)’) ‘dusk’, *cholrithi* (lit. ‘night darkness’) ‘a moonless night’. Given this multifunctionality, identifying the part of speech or identifying a morpheme’s category within a compound is problematic.

### 3.1 Nouns

This category includes only nouns and neither (proper) names (see section 3.6) or numbers (see section 3.7). Crucial for distinguishing this word category is morphosyntactic behavior, namely, participation in the noun class system, including prefixes on noun stems for most noun classes and, more criterially, agreement markers on dependent elements (see Chapter 5 for a full treatment of the noun class system).

Table 3.1 presents the noun classes of Sherbro. In the first column is the pronoun (NCP) used for each class, the way in which each class will be referenced. In the second column are (usually) prefixed noun class markers (NCMS). The next column presents some examples from each class, and the last gives a very rough semantic characterization. Animacy, humanness, and number (singular, plural, mass) are the criteria distinguishing each class. Configuration (long and thin vs. round) may have once played a role, but is no longer important, although there is a liquid class.

### 3 Word categories

Table 3.1: Sherbro noun classes

NCP	NCM	Noun	Semantic characterization
<i>wɔ</i>	no NCM ( <i>wɔ</i> class)	<i>thumɔe</i> 'dog', 3SG PRO <i>wɔ</i> , <i>ra</i> 'green snake', <i>nɔ</i> compounds	animate singulars, animals and human beings
<i>ha</i>	a- ( <i>ha</i> class)	<i>abolom</i> 'Sherbro people', 3PL PRO <i>ha</i> , <i>athumɔe</i> 'dogs' (also <i>si</i> ) (Sumner 1921 gives <i>awok</i> / <i>siwok</i> 'slaves')	animate plurals, animal plurals are often also marked with <i>si</i>
( <i>ha</i> )	- <i>si</i> ( <i>si</i> class)	<i>ramsi</i> 'clans' (also <i>tha</i> ), <i>belsi</i> 'rats', <i>fansi</i> 'cane rats' (also <i>ha</i> ), <i>thumɔesi</i> 'dogs' (also <i>ha</i> )	animate plurals, mostly animals; multiple marking
<i>kɔ</i>	no NCM ( <i>kɔ</i> class)	<i>thɔk</i> 'tree', <i>pem</i> 'war', <i>kefe</i> 'pepper', <i>raka</i> 'burweed', <i>bon</i> 'ceremony'	default class, no prefixes, many singulars of plants
<i>ma</i>	n- ( <i>ma</i> class)	<i>men</i> 'water', <i>ŋkuaŋ</i> 'palm oil', <i>mfan</i> 'palm wine', <i>nranth</i> 'cane rope'	liquids, some plurals, large things
<i>hɔ</i>	i- ( <i>hɔ</i> class)	<i>ibithir</i> 'bottle', <i>ipan</i> 'moon', <i>ichak</i> 'palm fiber', <i>rɔ</i> 'shield', <i>iħɔlɔŋ</i> 'breath'	many singulars
<i>tha</i>	thi- ( <i>tha</i> class)	<i>thikil</i> 'houses', <i>thichala</i> 'mats', <i>thiram</i> 'clans', <i>thisabo</i> 'diseases'	many plurals, plural inanimates ( <i>hɔ</i> class)
<i>lɔ</i>	li- ( <i>lɔ</i> class)	<i>lipal</i> 'sun', <i>liken</i> 'knife', <i>limani</i> 'respect', <i>lithem</i> 'love', <i>litiŋ</i> 'by twos'	a small set of nouns, locatives, converts nouns to adverbs

### 3.2 Adjectives

Some examples of agreement are given in (1). Section 3.2 on adjectives provides more examples of agreement.

(1) Agreement

- a. *pelee kɔ dintheε, kil dintheε, kil thidintheε*  
 pele ε kɔ dinthe ε kil dinthe ε kil thi-dinthe ε  
 rice DEF NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> white PRT house white DEF house NCM<sub>tha</sub>-white DEF  
 'The rice is white, white house, white houses.' (E13 Albert Yanker, Adj, Lex:6)
- b. *kil thithiε, kil thisaε*  
 kil thi-thi ε kil thi-sa ε  
 house NCM<sub>tha</sub>-black DEF house NCM<sub>tha</sub>-red DEF  
 'Black houses, red houses.' (E13 Albert Yanker, Adj, Lex:6)

Details of the morphophonology and morphology are provided in Chapter 5.

## 3.2 Adjectives

Sherbro has a relatively large number of adjectives compared to related languages, 172 in a lexicon of 4,095 entries. Adjectives are here understood as being words that can enter into attributive constructions within a noun phrase, showing agreement with the noun they modify. Some examples appear in (2).

(2) Some Sherbro adjectives

bom	'large'	ton	'small, fine, little'
fai	'spicy, hot'	charanj	'clean, clear'

Some examples of agreement are shown in (1) above. I include a few more in (3).

- (3) a. *ŋ thɔŋklɔ mi yencheɛk asəkəl*  
 ŋ thɔŋklɔ mi yencheɛk a-səkil  
 2SG keep 1SG fish (pl) NCM<sub>ha</sub>-dry  
 'Keep the dried fish for me!' (E10 Albert Yanker:25)
- b. *ŋ ke mən nthenkil lɛ*  
 n ke mən n-thenkil ε  
 2SG look water NCM<sub>ma</sub>-clear DEF  
 'Look how clear the water is!' (P67 TH:75)

### 3 Word categories

The first examples in (4) illustrate simple noun-adjective pairs with a prefixed NCM on the adjective showing agreement with the noun. Example (4b) shows the adjective *mol* 'sad' in a predicative construction showing agreement by being prefixed with *i-* the NCM of the noun 'life'. Examples (4c) show *kith* 'short' first in citation form, then in an attributive construction, and finally as a predicate, not showing agreement as is the pattern for the *kɔ* class.

- (4) a. panth ɳkathil hue thibəsul  
     panth n-kathil      hue thi-bəsul  
     work NCM<sub>ma</sub>-hard day NCM<sub>tha</sub>-cold  
     'hard work cold days' (E13 Albert Yanker, Adj, Lex:10, 13)
- b. iħcləj hɔ imol  
     i-ħcləj      hɔ      i-mol  
     NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-life NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-sad  
     'Life is sad.' (P67 H:77)
- c. kith, thɔk kith lɛ, thɔk lɛ kɔ kith.  
     kith thɔk kith lɛ thɔk lɛ kɔ      kith  
     short stick short DEF stick DEF NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> short  
     'short, the short stick, The stick is short.' (P67 K:158)

Agreement is not always shown; the *kɔ* class, for example does not show agreement, no prefix on *bom* 'big' (as also on *thɔk* 'stick' in (4)); as does, for example, the *ma* class (the *n-* prefix on *thenkil* 'clear').

- (5) a. bɔn bom kɔɛ, pɔ bia lɛ siŋ haarj.  
     bɔn      bom kɔ      ε      pɔ      biya lɛ siŋ      haa  
     ceremony big NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> PRT PRO <sub>indef</sub> have be play long  
     'If it is a big ceremony, they celebrate for a long time.' (016a Albert Yanker:146)

Quantifiers such as *pum* 'some' show agreement similar to the general pattern.

- (6) a. yɛ ɳ kɔ gbo gadin dai, chie mi mmango mpum  
     yɛ      ɳ      kɔ      gbo      gadin      ay      chie      mi      n-mango      n-  
     when 2SG go just garden in bring 1SG NCM<sub>ma</sub>-mango NCM<sub>ma</sub>-some  
     pum

'When you go to the garden, bring me some mangoes.' (P67 P:239)

3.2 *Adjectives*

- b. nthɔk mpum  
 n-thɔk n-pum  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-tree NCM<sub>ma</sub>-some  
 'some trees' (E13 Albert Yanker, Adj, Lex:18)
- c. ŋgbèmàŋ mpùm ma teŋ  
 n-gbemaj n-pum ma teŋ  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-fruit NCM<sub>ma</sub>-some NCP<sub>ma</sub> sour  
 'Some fruits are sour.' (E13 Albert Yanker, Adj, Lex:19)

Bodily states or conditions can be expressed through predicative constructives with a verb meaning 'have', a verb 'feel',<sup>1</sup> or as predications with a noun, as in (7).

- (7) a. a bi nak  
      a bi nak  
      1SG have illness  
      'I am sick.' (P67 N:8)
- b. kulmmən hɔ mi.  
      kul-n-men hɔ mi  
      drink-NCM<sub>ma</sub>-water NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> 1SG  
      'I am thirsty.' (P67 K:261)
- c. wandaε be ye wɔ ko theni ndike.  
      wantε ε be ye wɔ konj theni n-dik ε  
      girl DEF self when 3SG PERF feel NCM<sub>ma</sub>-hunger DEF  
      'When the girl felt hungry...' (122a Virginia Lohr, Two Mates:10)
- d. nhɔbε i le ma hɔ haŋ wɔye pi ima lɔ be nwɔk pika gbi, acheŋ ke gbi.  
      nhɔbε i le ma hɔ haŋ wɔ i ε pi ma lɔ  
      even.if 1PL stay NCP<sub>ma</sub> speak until day DEF be.dark NCP<sub>ma</sub> there NEG  
      be n-hɔk pika gbi a che-ni ker gbi  
      NCM<sub>ma</sub>-language other all 1SG AUX-NEG tire all  
      'Even if we continue speaking it until nightfall using no other language, I would not get tired.' (093a Alusine Bundu:84) (repeated from the opening to Chapter 1)

---

<sup>1</sup>The verb is actually a complex derived form: *the* 'hear, sense' + the verb extension *-ni* which has reflexive meaning (see section 6.2).

### 3 Word categories

#### 3.3 Pronouns

Sherbro possesses a great variety of pronouns. I have sorted them into the following groups:

- Personal pronouns
- Noun class pronouns
- Demonstrative pronouns
- Interrogative pronouns
- Impersonal pronouns

And I discuss them in that order.

##### 3.3.1 Personal Pronouns

There are some indications of case in the pronominal system across the three cases of nominative, possessive, and objective. A few pronouns have variant forms as indicated in Table 3.2, typically phonologically conditioned by preceding syllable structure.

The possessive pronouns are identical to the subject pronouns except in the first-person singular.

One oddity to the system is the 2SG object pronoun *hom* (*cf.* 2SG subject pronoun *mo*). Metathesis is not unheard of in the language. It is also the case that [h] alternations with Ø (zero) at various places as well. Metathesis supplemented by an epenthetic [h] (see discussion of /h/ in §2.1.2) would motivate the form.

Other than the 2SG oddity, the pronouns are constant across cases except for the first person (*a*, *ya* vs. *mi*). The allomorphs of the 1SG possessive and object pronouns are phonologically conditioned. The variants *yi* and *si* for the 1PL possessive pronoun are dialectal. Tones are marked on the 2PL and 3PL pronouns since the form a tonal minimal pair. This follows the practice of the Sherbro Literacy Committee, mentioned in Section 1.9.

I also need to make a few comments on the distribution of the pronouns. The third-person singular pronoun is often absent in subject position, especially when there is no expressed NP.

In the examples in (8) the subject pronoun *wo* does not appear. The subject is well understood from the discourse context. In both cases the speakers are talking about their fathers, and the remarks form part of a larger discourse.

## 3.3 Pronouns

Table 3.2: Sherbro personal pronouns

Subject		Possessive		Object	
singular	plural	singular	plural	singular	plural
a, ya	yì (ŋì)	mi, m	yi, si	mi, m	yi
mɔ	ŋá	mɔ	ŋá	hɔm	ŋá
wɔ/∅	ŋà	wɔ	ŋà	wɔ	ŋà

- (8) a. Gbem yi hina waŋ.  
 (Ø) gbem yi hi-n a-waŋ  
 (3SG) bear 1PL 1PL-EMPH NCM<sub>ha</sub>-ten  
 '(She) gave birth to ten of us.' (090a Saidu Netteh:73)
- b. Kabi ama ayɔl.  
 (Ø) ka bi a-maa a-hiɔl  
 (3SG) REM.PST have NCM<sub>ha</sub>-wife NCM<sub>ha</sub>-four  
 '(He) had four wives.' (093a Alusine Bundu:44)

Less commonly the first-person pronoun is omitted in subject position.

Another development is that the subject pronouns are felt to be parts of the verb and are transcribed as such by trained native speakers. These pronouns show some phonological links with the following verb, e.g., the 2SG pronoun /n/ assimilating to the following consonant, losing its syllabicity, and becoming a homorganic prenasalized stop (see section 2.4 for some details and examples). Possessive pronouns are not often affixed to the nouns they possess, as would an attributive adjective but rather appear as object pronouns forming a syntactic unit with tense (see the extensive discussion in section 8.2.3).

Most of the morphophonology of the personal pronouns involves realignment of syllable structure, although there is the unusual case of metathesis for the 2SG pronoun just described.

The emphatic pronouns, used typically as topicalized subjects, are almost all formed in the same way, by the addition of a final nasal [ŋ] or [n] to the CV form of the subject pronoun. Thus, the emphatic form of the first-person singular pronoun would be *yay*, as in (9a). In (9b), it is the third singular pronoun *wɔ*, also fronted, but in (9c), the emphasized pronoun *ŋa* appears in final position.

### 3 Word categories

#### (9) Use of the emphatic pronouns<sup>2</sup>

- a. yan kən.  
ya-ŋ kən  
1SG-EMPH alone  
'I am alone.' (E04 Abdulai Bendu:4)
- b. wɔn wε kɔysunɔ lε chaŋ atema wɔ lε  
wɔ-n wε kɔysunɔ lε chaŋ atema wɔ lε  
3SG-EMPH 3SG sorcerer DEF pass NCM<sub>ha</sub>-mate 3SG DEF  
'He himself was the greatest sorcerer among his peers.' (P67 B:234)
- c. mɔ lɔ bɔnth apuma mɔε, han gbi  
mɔ lɔ bɔnth a-puma mɔ ε nja-n gbi  
2SG there find NCM<sub>ha</sub>-child 2SG DEF 3PL-EMPH all  
'You will find your children there, all of them.' (P67 B:169)

The one exception is 2SG emphatic form, namely, [mɔm].

There are variations in the morphosyntax: sometimes the emphasized pronoun is preceded by the nasal, as in (10).

- (10) nha hun ha chee alema wɔ lε.  
n-ha hun ha chee a-lem a-wɔ ε  
EMPH-3PL come to be NCM<sub>ha</sub>-follower NCM<sub>ha</sub>-3PL DEF  
'They came to be his followers.' (P67 L:74)

The first-person object and possessive pronoun /mi/ is often reduced to [m] when the preceding word (a verb in the case of the object pronoun; a family relation, e.g., in the case of the possessive pronoun) ends in a vowel, especially in structures of high frequency. Some examples appear in (11).

#### (11) Reduction of *mi* after a vowel-final verb

- a. Object *mi*:  
ka mi kam: 'give me'
- b. Possessive *mi*:  
ba mi bam: 'my father'

#### 3.3.2 Noun Class Pronouns (NCPS)

Sherbro noun class pronouns are given in the first column of Table 3.3. The *wɔ* and *ha* class pronouns are the same as the 3SG and 3PL personal pronouns.

<sup>2</sup>The English translations are probably more emphatic in English than they would be to Sherbro speakers.

## 3.3 Pronouns

Table 3.3: Sherbro noun classes (repeated from Table 3.1)

NCP	NCM	Noun	Semantic characterization
<i>wɔ</i>	no NCM ( <i>wɔ</i> class)	<i>thumɔe</i> 'dog', 3SG PRO <i>wɔ</i> , <i>ra</i> 'green snake', <i>nɔ</i> compounds	animate singulars, animals and human beings
<i>ha</i>	a- ( <i>ha</i> class)	<i>abolom</i> 'Sherbro people', 3PL PRO <i>ha</i> , <i>athumɔe</i> 'dogs' (also <i>si</i> ) (Sumner 1921 gives <i>awok</i> / <i>siwok</i> 'slaves')	animate plurals, animal plurals are often also marked with <i>si</i>
( <i>ha</i> )	- <i>si</i> ( <i>si</i> class)	<i>ramsi</i> 'clans' (also <i>tha</i> ), <i>belsi</i> 'rats', <i>fansi</i> 'cane rats' (also <i>ha</i> ), <i>thumɔesi</i> 'dogs' (also <i>ha</i> )	animate plurals, mostly animals; multiple marking
<i>kɔ</i>	no NCM ( <i>kɔ</i> class)	<i>thɔk</i> 'tree', <i>pem</i> 'war', <i>kefe</i> 'pepper', <i>raka</i> 'burweed', <i>bon</i> 'ceremony'	default class, no prefixes, many singulars of plants
<i>ma</i>	n- ( <i>ma</i> class)	<i>men</i> 'water', <i>ŋkuai</i> 'palm oil', <i>mfan</i> 'palm wine', <i>nranth</i> 'cane rope'	liquids, some plurals, large things
<i>hɔ</i>	i- ( <i>hɔ</i> class)	<i>ibithir</i> 'bottle', <i>ipan</i> 'moon', <i>ichak</i> 'palm fiber', <i>rɔ</i> 'shield', <i>ihɔlɔŋ</i> 'breath'	many singulars
<i>tha</i>	thi- ( <i>tha</i> class)	<i>thikil</i> 'houses', <i>thichala</i> 'mats', <i>thiram</i> 'clans', <i>thisabo</i> 'diseases'	many plurals, plural inanimates ( <i>hɔ</i> class)
<i>lɔ</i>	li- ( <i>lɔ</i> class)	<i>lipal</i> 'sun', <i>liken</i> 'knife', <i>limani</i> 'respect', <i>lithem</i> 'love', <i>lititŋ</i> 'by twos'	a small set of nouns, locatives, converts nouns to adverbs

### 3 Word categories

All pronouns can be used anaphorically and as relative pronouns.

#### 3.3.3 Demonstratives

Sherbro has abundant resources for expressing deixis. The sharp distinction between proximal and distal is not always clear and may reference discourse factors rather than physical ones. I will maintain the distinction in the following discussion but warn the reader than in actual discourse their interpretation is more complex.

There is no difference between demonstrative pronouns and their adjectival counterparts. The former have the full distribution of any pronoun, and the latter follow the noun they modify, as do all attributives. I begin with proximal demonstratives, then turn to the distal ones.

The examples in (12) show the variety of the ways in which the two proximal demonstratives can be used. There is no agreement shown on either *lo* or *ki*, neither in class nor number. Example (12a) shows the simple use of *lo* [do] and example (12b) shows the simple use of *ki*. In (12c) the two are used separately in the same sentence, and in (12d) the two are used together. The use of several demonstratives in Sherbro is not uncommon.

(12) The proximal demonstratives *lo* 'this' and *ki* 'this'

- a. Nen do ɳɔ ɳa nenthiaŋnimɛn dɛ.  
nɛn lo hɔ ɳaa nɛn thi-waŋ ni mɛn ε  
year this NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> make year NCM<sub>tha</sub>-ten and five DEF  
'This year makes fifteen years.' (017a Boima Samba:58)
- b. Ahun yi nɔmaɛ ki ɳa leme mi jali wɔ atokɛ.  
a hun yi nɔmaa ε ki ɳa leme mi ja li-wɔ atok  
1SG come ask woman DEF this to explain 1SG matter NCM<sub>lo</sub>-3SG about  
ε  
PRT  
'I am about to ask this woman about herself.' (007a Agnes J. Simbo:2)
- c. ɳa ni lamgbantho ki ɳa chalao wɛ, ɳaŋja gbem apumma mɛn do wɛ?  
ɳá ni langban-tho ki ɳá chala o wɛ ɳá-n ɳá gbem  
2PL with man ? this 2PL sit EMPH PRT 2PL-EMPH 2PL bear  
a-pum a-mɛn lo wɛ  
NCM<sub>ha</sub>-children NCM<sub>ha</sub>-five these PRT  
'You (pl.) and this man you're living with, are you the ones that gave  
birth to (are you the parents of) these five (children)?' (017a Boima  
Samba:63)

## 3.3 Pronouns

- d. Huεε *ŋɔ* ken gbo, Braima *wɔ* le *kɔ* lεliε mpεl lo ki peiŋ.  
 hue ε hɔ ken gbo Braima wɔ le kɔ lεliε n-pεl  
 day DEF NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> break just Braima 3SG first go examine NCM<sub>ma</sub>-net  
 loki peiŋ  
 these before  
 'Just as day breaks, Brima first goes to inspect these fishing lines'  
 (124aw Yanker, Boy Lost at Sea:39)

There is, however, agreement with the distal demonstrative *nε*, which is pre-fixed by the agreeing noun class pronoun, just as is the case with closely related languages.

Table 3.4: Distal demonstratives

NCP	Demonstrative	
<i>wɔ</i>	<i>wɔnε</i>	that person
<i>ha</i>	<i>hane</i>	those people
<i>kɔ</i>	<i>kɔnε</i>	
<i>hɔ</i>	<i>hɔnε</i>	
<i>lɔ</i>	<i>lɔnε</i>	
<i>ma</i>	<i>manε</i>	
<i>tha</i>	<i>thane</i>	

There is also the suggestive minimal pair *lanɔ* 'this (affair, business, matter)' and *lane* 'that, etc.' *La(n)* is the indefinite pronoun 'it'. Perhaps *-nɔ* was once more productive as the near demonstrative but has been replaced by the invariant (non-agreeing) *lo* and *ki*. In our own data *lane* was 'that or this (one)' and *lane ki* was used for 'this (one)'. This usage is reminiscent of other compound demonstratives with *ki* and *ko*. *Ko* has an independent status as an adposition and as a morpheme in many locative expressions (see section 3.8).

- (13) *wɔnε ki* 'this one'  
*hane ki* 'these ones'  
*wɔnε ko* 'that one'
- (14) *hane ko* 'those ones'

*Ko* was also used in opposition to the locative *ka*, usually translated as 'here', and used here as a proximal demonstrative after a noun, with *ko* as its opposite, the distal 'that'.

### 3 Word categories

- (15) a. wɔ hune lelka  
           wɔ hune lel ka  
           3SG come side this  
           ‘He came to this side.’ (P67 L:67)
- b. a kɔ lelko  
       a kɔ lel ko  
       1SG go side that  
       ‘I went to that (other) side.’ (P67 L:68)

#### 3.3.4 Interrogatives

The interrogative pronouns are more straightforward than the demonstratives in their usage and meaning. They generally appear initially (fronted) in a question, though they can remain *in situ*. WH-like questions all end with the interrogative particle (Q) *a*, except when the question word is in final position, as in Sumner’s examples in (18) and our own examples in (19) and (20).

Table 3.5: Interrogative pronouns

hina / ina	who
yε, yεŋ	what
ndo	which, what, where
handɔ	which, what
la	what
ŋɔ /hɔ	how, what
wɔ	how many

The interrogative *hina* (and *ina*) is ‘Who?’, which can be pluralized, as in (16), by prefixing the NCM *a*- followed by the plural pronoun *ha*, both from the *ha* class (animate plurals).

(16) The interrogative *hina*

- a. Ina mɔ ra ičhek; mɔm fili mɔmɔ yethi gbathowε ɔ yεŋ?  
       ina mɔ ra    i-chek        a mɔm fili    mɔ-n mɔ            yethi  
       who 2SG brush NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-farm Q 2SG- EMPH really 2SG-EMPH 2SG  
       gbatho ε        ɔ yεŋ  
       hold    cutlass DEF or what  
       ‘Who does the brushing for you; do you really hold the cutlass  
       yourself or what?’ (017a Boima Samba:53)

## 3.3 Pronouns

- b. Ina lɔ ba mɔa?  
 hina lɔ ba mɔ a  
 who COP father 2SG Q  
 'Who is your father?' (004a Cyril Manley on Walter Hanson:12)
- c. Ahina ɳa chan shi theli mbolomdɛ Shenge ka?  
 a-hina ha chan si theli n-bolom ε Shenge ka  
 NCM<sub>ha</sub>-who NCP<sub>ha</sub> pass know speak NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Bolom DEF Shenge here  
 'Who (PL) knows how to speak Sherbro best in Shenge here?'  
 (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:100)

The question words *ye* and *yεŋ* are identical in their function asking 'What?' comparable to 'Who?' but used for inanimates, as in (17).

- (17) a. Yε wɔ kache ɳaa?  
 yε wɔ ka che ɳaa a  
 what 3SG REM.PST AUX do Q  
 'What did he used to do?' (007a Agnes J. Simbo:18)
- b. Yεŋ ni yεŋ ɳɔ mɔ bε ichekε vε kunea?  
 yεŋ ni yεŋ ɳɔ mɔ bε i-chek ε vε kune a  
 what and what NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> 2SG put NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-farm DEF so inside Q  
 'What and what do you plant on your farm?' (017a Boima Samba:49)

The interrogative *ndɔ* is used more widely and more variously than *hando* but has much the same meaning as in (18). With *hando* a set of possibilities is already established; the question is, which one of the set?

- (18) Examples of *hando*
- a. Mbolomdɛ, Planten ka lɔ mɔi kiɛ, man ni nthemdɛ handɔ mapɔ chanj thelia?  
 n-bolom dɛ Planten ka lɔ mɔi ki-ɛ  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Bolom DEF Plantain here NCP<sub>lɔ</sub> 2SG-PRT this-PRT  
 ma-n ni nthem dɛ handɔ ma pɛ chanj  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-EMPH and NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Themne DEF which NCP<sub>ma</sub> PRO<sub>indef</sub> pass  
 theli a  
 speak Q  
 'Sherbro, on Plantain (Island) here where you are, Bolom or Themne  
 which do they speak more?' (029a Biah Heni:65)

### 3 Word categories

- b. Mi, yε laowε, mpanthε hands vili ma mɔ kunea?  
mi yε laowε n- panth ε hands vili ma  
mother how as.it.is NCM<sub>ma</sub>-work DEF which really NCP<sub>ma</sub> 2SG  
mɔ kune a  
inside Q  
'Mummy, as it is now, what work are you most involved in?' (017a  
Boima Samba:47)

(19) Examples of *hands* from Sumner (1921)

- a. nɔ-lε hands  
person-DEF what  
'What person?'
- b. anya-lε hands?  
persons-DEF what  
'What people?'
- c. sɔk-ε hands  
fowl-DEF what  
'What fowl?'
- d. sɔ-si-ε hands  
fowl-NCM<sub>si</sub>-DEF what  
'What fowl (pl)?'

The examples of *ndo* in (20) show its more varied uses.

(20) Examples of *ndo*

- a. Ndo mɔ mekenia?  
ndo mɔ mkeni a  
where 2SG end Q  
'Where did you stop?' (007a Agnes J. Simbo:48)<sup>3</sup>
- b. Tem ndo nɔ ntipe gbemia?  
tem ndo nɔ n tipε gbemi a  
time which NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> 2SG begin deliver Q  
'When (what time) did you start delivering?' (002a Mabel Lohr,  
Midwifery:10)

---

<sup>3</sup>Meaning, what class/grade in school did she finish?

## 3.3 Pronouns

- c. Yamɔ wɔ tɔm ndɔ?

yaa mɔ wɔ tɔm ndɔ  
mother 2SG 3SG number which

‘Your mother was what number (wife)?’ (093a Alusine Bundu:45)

- (21) Examples of *ndɔ* as ‘where’

- a. Ndɔ mɔ mekenia?

ndɔ mɔ mekenia  
where 2SG end Q

‘Where did you stop?’ (007a Agnes J. Simbo:48)

- b. Wɔn gbemni ndɔ?

wɔ -n gbemni ndɔ  
3SG-EMPH born where

‘She was born where?’ (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:40)

The functions of the form *la* are myriad. In addition to being something of an indefinite pronoun ‘it’, the word can function also as a connective (in the sense used in the Bantu literature), a relative pronoun or a conjunction. Several examples of how it can be used as an interrogative are presented in (22).

- (22) a. ... ɳa hɔe, “La taalaŋba ki wɔ mama?

ha hɔe la taalaŋba ki wɔ mama a  
3PL say what young.man this 3SG laugh Q

‘They say, “What is this young man laughing about?”’<sup>4</sup> (123aw  
Yanker, Rat Wife:130)

- b. la nka che ɳa labi pɔ ka che mɔ bundea?

la n ka che ɳaa labi pɔ ka che mɔ bundea a  
what you REM.PST PROG do why PRO<sub>indef</sub> REM.PST PROG 2SG beat Q  
‘What did you do that you were beaten?’ (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:220)

- c. Mɔm, la nka cheni ɳaa?

mɔ-m la n ka che ni haa a  
2SG-EMPH what 2SG REM.PST AUX now do Q

‘You, what have you been doing?’ (004a Cyril Manley on Walter  
Hanson:45)

Questions are given more treatment in section 8.3.

<sup>4</sup>King Taiŋ was attending his mother-in-law’s funeral.

### 3 Word categories

#### 3.3.5 Other pronouns: locative, indefinite, impersonal

In the “other” category are included the locative pronoun *lɔ* ‘there, where’ and the indefinite and impersonal pronouns. The pronoun *lɔ* is identical to the *li*-class pronoun but differs in its semantics, always referring to a place or location rather than a noun. In (23a), the pronoun is used anaphorically to refer to a place already mentioned in the discourse. In (23b), it is used as a relative pronoun ‘where’.

(23) The locative pronoun *lɔ*

- a. Ika chelɔ mpaŋ bul.

I ka che lɔ n-paŋ bul  
1PL REM.PST be there NCM<sub>ma</sub>-month one

‘We were there for one month.’ (002a Mabel Lohr, Midwifery:35.1)

- b. Pɔko nshi ko lɔ kɔ tipe haŋ ko lɔ kɔ ko makinɛ?

poko n si ko lɔ kɔ tipe haŋ ko lɔ kɔ ko  
country 2SG know to where NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> begin until to where NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> to  
makin ε  
end DEF

‘The country do you know where it starts up to where it ends?’ (102v  
Chernor Ashun:57)

Relative pronouns, identical to personal and noun class pronouns, are treated in section 9.3. The reflexive function is conveyed by a verbal suffix *-ni* discussed in section 6.2. The suffixed emphatic particle *-n* and the particle *be*, sometimes in conjunction as in (24), emphasize a noun or pronoun and though translated ‘self’ have no reflexive function.

(24) Wɔ lɔ nyambako, wɔn be ko ritaya, yelaio we

wɔ lɔ nyamba ko wɔ -n be ko ritaya ye laio we  
3SG there Moyamba to 3SG-EMPH self just retire as now PRT

‘She is there in Moyamba, she herself has retired, as it is.’ (002a Mabel Lohr, Midwifery:37)

The indefinite personal pronoun *pe* (also [pɔ] and sometimes [pə]) has a wide variety of functions. Variously translated as ‘people’, ‘someone’, or ‘they’, it often appears in the sense of impersonal ‘one’ or ‘someone’, thus indifferent as to number. In the singular it can be used in the same way as ‘man, person’. It can be used for a sort of passive with verbs such as *gbem* ‘bear’, *hɔ/wɔ* ‘say’, and *velu* ‘call’ because no passive exists in the language. Example (25a) shows *pe* used to convey passive, and example (25b) shows the impersonal.

## 3.3 Pronouns

- (25) The uses of impersonal *pe* ‘people, they, (some)one’
- Pɔ gbem wɔ shenge ka.  
 pɛ gbem wɔ shenge ka  
 PRO <sub>indef</sub> bear 3SG Shenge here  
 ‘She was born in Shenge.’ (004a Cyril Manley on Walter Hanson:13)
  - Pɔ lɔ pe wɔn wɔk mpika?  
 pɛ lɔ pɛ wɔ n-hɔk n-pika  
 PRO <sub>indef</sub> there also speak NCM <sub>ma</sub>-language NCM <sub>ma</sub>-other  
 ‘Do they speak other languages there?’ (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:86)

Another function of *pe* is to avoid agency and attribution, using *pe* for the impersonal or indefinite, e.g., *pe wɔ* ‘People say ...’.

The indefinite pronoun *la* (and its emphatic form *lan*) has many functions, as first mentioned when discussing *la* used as an interrogative in example (22). Primarily it serves a reference-tracking function in discourse, referring to more than a single person or thing already established in discourse, usually something abstract or general. In addition, it has all the usual functions of a pronoun and is used prolifically.

The first example (26a) illustrates the pronoun is versatile and even has a demonstrative form *lane* that is used as a topicalizer. In all cases it refers to the recorded conversation that Agnes and Jalikatu are about to have.<sup>5</sup> Jalikatu, a member of the research team, was asking permission from Agnes to have the interview be used as part of the project. The first *la* is used as a relative pronoun and the second is used as a simple anaphor.

In (26b) there are likewise two *la*’s and a *lane*. The first *la* is used as a relative referring to ‘what people say about people’, the demonstrative *lane* refers to what others will say about him, and the second *la* is also a relative referring to the same thing.

- (26) The indefinite pronoun *la* (and *lan*)
- Mi ɲa a le yie nɔmaɛ ki mi, lane gbi la iba hun thelio we nyema la?  
 mi ɲa a le yie nɔmaa ε ki mi lane gbi la i  
 mother let 1SG first ask woman DEF this mother that all PRO <sub>indef</sub> 1PL  
 ba hun theli o n yema la  
 EMPH come talk EMPH you want PRO <sub>indef</sub>  
 ‘Mummy, let me first ask this woman, Mummy, all that we are about  
 to talk about, do you want that?’ (007a Agnes J. Simbo:6)

<sup>5</sup>This is often the form that “permission” takes since many of our subjects did not know how to read and write.

### 3 Word categories

- b. Nœ wɔ chal ha lɔŋ nui ko la pɔ hɔ ha yinde, bi ha thee lane la bien ha pethil wɔε.
- nɔ ε wɔ chal ha lɔŋ nui ko la pɛ hɔ ha  
 person DEF 3SG sit for set ear to PRO<sub>indef</sub> PRO<sub>indef.person</sub> say about  
 yin ε bi ha thee lane la bi-en ha pethil wɔ ε  
 people DEF have to hear that PRO<sub>indef</sub> have-NEG for pleasant 3SG PRT  
 'The person that sits listening to the gossip of others will hear that  
 which displeases him.' (Proverbs:34)

#### 3.4 The definite article

The definite article (DEF) shows a great deal of predictable phonological variation in both Sherbro itself and in Bolom generally, as well as some dialectal variation. Because the general variation in Sherbro replicates the variation found more generally in Bolom, this section incorporates some comparative statements, as first presented in Childs (2016).

In Sherbro, as in Bolom, DEF ranges phonetically from a lengthened preceding vowel to a robust fully formed syllable with a prenasalized stop [ndɛ]. In Mani the article has the phonetic form of [ʃɛ] with little variation in its form, except for its polar tone. In Mani the tone on the article is a polar tone, the opposite of the final tone of the stem (Childs 2011), but in Sherbro the tone on the article is unpredictable (usually low) and inconsistently produced; it is therefore not marked. In Kisi it is always a high tone. The article's ubiquitous presence in the language has caused outsiders to call Mani the [ʃɛ-ʃɛ-ʃɛ] language. In the other Bolom languages the article is just as ubiquitous but not nearly so salient because of its reduced forms. Kisi has no definite article to speak of.

One distinguishing mark of DEF is its full form as the definite article in the Dema dialect, as opposed to more reduced forms in Shenge and the other Sherbro dialects. For speakers in the Dema Chiefdom, the article has the form [lɛ] strengthening to [ndɛ] after nasals, as in the other dialects, but always [lɛ] elsewhere. The basic form of the article in the Shenge dialect is [ɛ] with the set of allomorphs described in (27).<sup>6</sup> The noun stem is given in parentheses.

- (27) Allomorphs of the definite article in Sherbro

[dɛ] After nasals: paŋdɛ 'month' (paŋ), kundɛ 'pregnancy' (kun),  
 apimdɛ 'some' (pim)

<sup>6</sup>The dialectal *ɛ~lɛ* alternations leads to some variation in the morpheme analysis line.

## 3.4 The definite article

- [lɛ] After [l]: gballɛ ‘scar’ (gbal), sellɛ ‘wood chips’ (sel), ntolle ‘assault’ (tol)
- [a] After [a] (for most speakers): bokaa ‘cutlass’ (boka), jaa ‘matter’ (ja), sabaa ‘law’ (saba)
- [ɛ] Elsewhere

As to the article’s distribution, nouns generally appear with the definite article, as in example (28).

- (28) tamɔ lɛ wɔ dwiye ken top  
 tamɔ lɛ wɔ dwiye ken top  
 boy DEF 3SG steal like groundhog  
 ‘The boy is stealing like a groundhog.’ (P67 T:114)

If the noun has dependent elements, the article appears at the end of the noun phrase, after the last dependent element, be it a possessive as in (29a) or an attributive adjective as in (29b).

- (29) a. bɛŋ miɛ bo kɔ nɛki  
 bɛŋ mi ε bo kɔ nɛki  
 foot 1SG DEF EMPH NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> painful  
 ‘My foot is hurting me.’ (E10 Albert Yanker:24)
- b. kil thidinthɛ, kil thithie, kil thisae  
 kil thi-dinth ε kil thi-thi ε kil thi-sa  
 house NCM<sub>tha</sub>-white DEF house NCM<sub>tha</sub>-black DEF house NCM<sub>tha</sub>-red  
 ε  
 DEF  
 ‘white houses, black houses, red houses’ (E13 Albert Yanker Adj, Lex:6)

In terms of function **DEF** covers a much greater semantic range than its name indicates. It is the default form attached to nouns in elicitation and in many more contexts than the noun without the definite article. Although the noun stem appears without the article when modified (the article appears at the end of the phrase), there are few other contexts where the noun appears without the article.

Another context where nouns appear without **DEF** is in proverbs and folktales. In the proverbs below, neither noun in both (30a) (*lein* ‘greeting’ and *n-chɔnmalen* ‘love’) and (30b) (*bɔk* ‘tortoise’ and *pia* ‘arm’) has an article.

### 3 Word categories

- (30) a. Lein k̩etket k̩o cheni nch̩onmalen  
          lein   k̩etket   k̩o   che-ni   n-ch̩onmalen  
          greeting frequently NCP<sub>k̩o</sub> AUX-NEG NCM<sub>ma</sub>-love  
          ‘Frequent greetings is not love.’ (Proverbs:2)
- b. B̩ok yema f̩s, k̩e pia w̩o k̩o kith.  
          b̩ok   yema f̩s   k̩e   pia   w̩o   k̩o   kith  
          tortoise want strike but arm 3SG NCP<sub>k̩o</sub> short  
          ‘The tortoise wants to punch, but its arm is short.’ (Proverbs:4)

In folktales animals are presented as names, sometimes even with titles, e.g., *Ba*, in (31).

- (31) a. Ba Na lee mathini.  
          ba   na   le   mathini  
          mister spider stay hide.oneself  
          ‘Mr. Spider<sup>7</sup> stayed behind to hide himself.’ (P67 L:61)
- b. Ba Na ni gb̩olkajo w̩oε yema ɲa jo tri theai than gbi.  
          ba   na   ni   gb̩olkajo w̩o ε   yema ɲa jo tri   thi-ε   ai  
          mister spider with gluttony 3SG PRT want for eat town NCM<sub>tha</sub> in  
          tha-n           gbi  
          NCP<sub>tha</sub>-EMPH all  
          ‘The spider with his gluttony wants to eat in all the towns.’ (Sumner  
          1921 txt:7)

### 3.5 Ideophones

Ideophones constitute a distinct word category in many African languages (Childs 1994) but tend to disappear in situations of language contact and language death, particularly when a sense of local identity is lost (Childs 1998). Such is the case in Sherbro where only a few ideophones were identified.<sup>8</sup>

Ideophones typically have an aberrant phonetic form not in accord with, e.g., the segmental or phonotactic constraints of the language. They have no morphology except for expressive lengthening and repetition. They are set off prosodically by being in a distinctly higher or lower register and syntactically by being

<sup>7</sup>The spider, sometimes known as “Ananse”, is prominent in Akan culture and elsewhere in West Africa and the West Indies as a hero or at least a character in folktales, e.g., Badoe & Diakité (2001).

<sup>8</sup>44 in a lexicon of 4,095 entries.

## 3.6 Names

at the end of a sentence forming a separate constituent. Ideophones generally underscore or add emphasis to a sensation. They are not strictly speaking essential except in a performative sense (e.g., Dingemanse 2009). They may also feature sound symbolism and sub-morphemic partials.<sup>9</sup> Some examples from Sherbro appear in (3.5).

- (32) a. Wɔ leli teen.  
           wɔ leli teen  
           3SG look IDPH  
           ‘She observed very closely.’ (Albert Yanker p.c.)
- b. Ayeŋ wɔ le che bisie peŋ.  
           ayeŋ wɔ le che bisie peŋ  
           middle 3SG DEF AUX tight IDPH  
           ‘His waist is tight! (He has a narrow waist.)’ (P67 B:144)
- c. Tha ssike yencheke, yε ŋa the tinj yε ve ŋa gbikini wa!  
           tha ssike yenchek ε yε ŋa the tinj yε ve ŋa  
           NCP<sub>tha</sub> scare fish (pl) DEF PRT 3PL hear noise PRT thus 3PL  
           gbikini wa  
           flee IDPH  
           ‘They (trawlers) scare the fish away, when they (the fish) hear the  
           noise, they flee in a panic!’ (142v Baba Mandela, Fishing:73)

Ideophones do not transfer well to paper, but if they were heard the unusual phonetic features would be obvious. At the least it is clear how they are set apart from the matrix sentence.

## 3.6 Names

Names function importantly in Sherbro culture. They signify gender and birth order but also society membership, i.e., there are names given to boys and girls when they are initiated. There is the usual assortment of nicknames as well. For example, one of the paramount chief's favorites was a famous dancer and quite strong. He was known as *Trongman*, a borrowing from Krio. The first name given to a child is determined by gender and birth order, as given in Table 3.6. These names are virtually identical to those used by the Bom-Kim people.

---

<sup>9</sup>There are many more features than these and much exemplification in a chapter I wrote on African ideophones (Childs 1994) and in another on sound symbolism (Childs 2015).

### 3 Word categories

Table 3.6: Birth-order names

	Boy	Girl
1 <sup>st</sup>	Cho	Bɔi
2 <sup>nd</sup>	Tɔ̄mi	Yema
3 <sup>rd</sup>	Sɔ̄ba	Kɔni
4 <sup>th</sup>	Baki	Mahan [maɪn]
5 <sup>th</sup>	Baiyike	Chɔ̄kɔ
6 <sup>th</sup>	Boka	Manɛ
7 <sup>th</sup>	Puluk	Yɔ̄ki

Should one woman have an eighth child, a relatively uncommon occurrence, the choice of a name is open.<sup>10</sup>

A second naming takes place when children are initiated or “join society” in the local idiom, *Bondo* for the girls and *Poro* for the boys. There are many other secret societies, e.g., Yassay (Yase), Thoma, Nthun-Nthun, Gbaa, and the disbanded Leopard Society (*Kɔɔli* in Mende) of Dema Chiefdom, but Poro and Bondo are the most widespread. When boys and girls emerge from society, they have a new name bestowed upon them during the initiation process, a name not widely known outside the society itself. An exception is the name of the Paramount Chief of Kagboro Chiefdom, Doris Lenga-Caulker Gbabiyor II, where *Gbabiyor* is the chief’s society name. The society name is often determined by an initiate’s status in the school. For example, the first girl to emerge is known as *Kema*. Girls more than boys will keep their society names.

These names are usually not publicly used. In earlier generations, society names were a combination of your society name and your mother’s. Consultant Albert Yanker’s name was *Bia Bue*, where *Bue* is his mother’s society name. The naming practice may be a residue of the former matrilineality of the Sherbro, found also in the practice of having female paramount chiefs. The practice is still known among the Mani, people being known as ‘child of (mother’s name)’ (Childs 2011).

The language of Poro is quite metaphorical and everyday words take on a new significance. Typically, everyday language is used in non-everyday ways, e.g., *bethpɔɔ* ‘cut Poro’ means to be summoned in society. Leaders are known as ‘grandfather’, boys are said to be ‘eaten’ and even ‘die’ in Poro. Everyday words

<sup>10</sup> Among the Kisi the solution is to follow the name with ‘small’; a *Saa*, usually used for the first-born male, would also be the name given to the male child after the names were exhausted, but he would be known as *Sàà pòómbò* ‘Small Saa’.

## 3.6 Names

Table 3.7: Some Sherbro society names

Male	Female
Gbanabom	Njabu
Kaare	Kolone
Balaka	Pondo
Yamba	Gbatewa
Biaheni	Njopojo

such as ‘thing’, ‘big’ and ‘bush’ take on new significance. Although these two societies are gendered, women are able to join the men’s society but only once they have gone through menopause. For example, District Chief (Samu District, Bumpeh Chiefdom) *Korjchaymaa* (lit. ‘finish-pass-woman’) had joined Poro before becoming chief.

Some names are taboo, primarily those associated with secret society personnel, the “masks” or “devils”,<sup>11</sup> leaders in the society. For example, the real name of one’s mask cannot be spoken; it is known only as *jalimatha* ‘the hidden thing’. Other taboos exist. The name for ‘leopard’ *gbel* is usually not pronounced; the leopard is referred to by a euphemism *yentho* ‘bush thing’ or *hathog* or *hātoe* (Pichl 1967: 83).

Many town names have a Temne prefix *mo-* [m], e.g., *Moyeamoh* (Bumpeh Chiefdom), *Mokainsumana* (Kagboro Chiefdom). Some of them have a Sherbro equivalent: *Mokornbeti* is known as *Nkɔŋbeti* in Sherbro. The traditional equivalent prefix for a Sherbro town is *ko*, a locative preposition translated roughly as ‘to’ but with many other locative meanings, as in (33), where in its first realization it means something like ‘from’ and its second something like ‘to’ (see discussion of *ko* as an adposition in section 3.8).

- (33) Awokɔ gbo ko mɔ ko yai hun ko mi adama.  
 a wokɔ gbo ko mɔ ko ya-i hun ko mi adama  
 1SG leave just from 2SG to 1SG come to Mother Adama  
 ‘After leaving you, I will go to Mami Adama.’ (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:11)

As discussed in section 3.8, the adposition *ko* can appear as both a preposition and as a postposition, but in names it most often appears finally as in *Wɔŋko*,

<sup>11</sup>“Masks” or “devils” are the common names for important, powerful, and sometimes frightening masked personalities of the initiation societies for boys and girls (a.k.a. “bush school”). Some can be seen by outsiders, especially those belonging to female societies, but some cannot.

### 3 Word categories

the name for Wong Island, and *Nyambako*, the Sherbro name for the town more generally known as *Moyamba* (with the Temne prefix *mo-* mentioned above).

Town names sometimes originate in the names of prominent citizens or founders. Plantain Island is named not after the fruit<sup>12</sup> but rather after a slaver and pirate, an Englishman named John Plantain, who used the island as a base for his slaving operations at the beginning of the eighteenth century. The island was earlier known as “*Yelsaha*” (Egusi Island) when it was famous for its extensive cultivation of the plant *saha* (‘egusi’) on the island.<sup>13</sup> Farming, however, is no longer possible because of the island’s subsidence; there are now few wells with potable water, requiring fresh water be brought from the mainland.

Other names are more prosaic in their origin. Another island in the same archipelago is *Bompetok*, literally ‘on top of the island’. *Bachelor*, a species of palm, is a town named after a prominent short palm tree. *Seaport* (pronounced [sɪpɔt] in Sherbro) is a town near the mouth of the Bumpeh River, that features commerce with both sea and river travellers. *Tissana* or ‘new town’, is a common name for towns in the Sherbro-speaking area.

### 3.7 Numbers

Sherbro uses a 5-and-20-based system of numbers (quinary-vigesimal), the same system found in all closely related languages and widely throughout the world (Nykl 1926).<sup>14</sup> A quick glance at Table 3.8 reveals that the numbers 6-9 are simply ‘5+1’, ‘5+2’, etc., and the numbers above ‘20’ use a base of twenty, i.e., ‘30’ is ‘20 + 10’, ‘40’ is ‘two twenties’, etc. The word for ‘100’ is borrowed from a Mande language, as is the case in other closely related languages. This fact is not surprising in that the Mande peoples have historically been much more aligned with trade and commerce, as is shown by patterns of borrowing (Childs 2002).

Despite the availability of this system, merchants and their patrons use English or Krio words for their market interactions, as do litigants in court cases, especially, as the Sierra Leone currency loses value, for large transactions. It is

<sup>12</sup>Despite a nearby island being named “Banana Island”, a more relevant appellation since the island is shaped like a banana. There’s also a “Monkey Island” in the same archipelago, where indeed monkeys rule.

<sup>13</sup>Egusi is a melon-like plant (*Cucumeropsis mannii*), whose seeds are dried and used as a thickening agent in soups and gravies. It is widely used in West Africa but is not native to the Sherbro area.

<sup>14</sup>See Chapter 6 in Harrison (2007) for the complexities of other numbering system and the extensive database of Eugene D.L. Chan, which contains numeral systems of 4,380 languages (<https://mpi-lingweb.shh.mpg.de/numeral/>, 2020-06-22).

3.8 *Adpositions*

Table 3.8: Numbers

bul	'one'	mənbul	'six'
tiŋ	'two'	məntiŋ	'seven'
ra	'three'	mənra	'eight'
hiɔl	'four'	mənhiɔl	'nine'
mən	'five'	waŋ	'ten'
waŋ-ni-bul	'eleven'	kuaŋa	'twenty'
waŋ-ni-tiŋ	'twelve'	kuaŋa-ni-waŋ	'thirty'
...		kuaŋa-tiŋ	'forty'
waŋ-ni-mənbul	'sixteen'	kuaŋa-tiŋ-ni-waŋ	'fifty'
waŋ-ni-məntiŋ	'seventeen'	...	
...		kəmə	'hundred'

likely that the traditional system will soon be lost, although the low numbers are still in use, particularly in bartering transactions.

### 3.8 Adpositions

Sherbro has a relatively rich set variety of adpositions, not all of the permutations of which will be discussed here.<sup>15</sup>

Adpositions vary in both their syntax and their lexical status. They may appear both before and after their objects and sometimes both. They may also be phonologically dependent as well as independent words. Some adpositions may function also as simple locatives without an object. Sherbro has both prepositions and postpositions and sometimes a single form will function as both preposition and postposition, sometimes together (as a circumposition). Generally speaking, prepositions are more grammatical (a closed class) and postpositions more lexical (an open class). The former can indicate that a relation exists between the object and the rest of the sentence; the latter gives the details and is the place where variety and innovation are situated.

The most versatile of adpositions is *ko* meaning 'to' with other generally locative meanings. The examples in (34) show *ko* as a preposition. In (34b), *ko* is before the fronted relative pronoun *lɔ*.

<sup>15</sup>In a lexicon of 4,095 entries, there are 29 prepositions and 21 postpositions, some of which can combine to form circumpositions.

### 3 Word categories

#### (34) *ko* ‘to, etc.’ as a preposition

- a. ya hink ko Ba Yanka.  
ya hink ko ba Yanka  
1SG come from mister Yanker  
'I came from Mr Yanker.' (E10 Albert Yanker:9)
- b. ...ko lɔ Kaiŋ Taso hine pelleaie  
ko lɔ Kaiŋ Taso hine pel lε ai ε  
to NCP<sub>lɔ</sub> Kain Tasso lie hammock DEF in PRT  
'...to where Kain Tasso was lying in the hammock...' (123aw Yanker, Rat Wife:54)

In the first three examples (3.8), *ko* is used as a postposition meaning ‘to, in, at’ after place names (cf. the discussion around example (3.8)). Example (35c) shows its versatility. In example (35d) it is used after *lala* ‘fire, hearth’ to mean ‘on’.

#### (35) *ko* ‘to, etc.’ as a postposition

- a. Wɔn pɔ gbem wɔ nRa ko.  
wɔ -n pɛ gbem wɔ n-Ra ko  
3SG-EMPH PRO<sub>indef</sub> give.birth 3SG NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Ra to  
'She was born in Ra village.' (005a Jalikatu B. Kumba:43)
- b. Nkeni ko ntent?  
nkeni ko n-ntent  
Makeni to NCM<sub>ma</sub>-near  
'Is it near Makeni?' (005a Jalikatu B. Kumba:44)
- c. A-a, Themdel ko, tikowɔko lɔ Nsanda ko.  
a-a Themdel ko tii ko wɔ ko lɔ Nsanda ko  
no Themdel to town to 3SG to NCP<sub>lɔ</sub> Nsanda to  
'No, at Timdale [Chiefdom], his town is called "Nsanda". '(009-10a Lohr & Mampa:83)
- d. ...mɔi huŋ bɛ lala ko.  
mɔ-i huŋ bɛ lala ko  
you-PRT come put fire to  
'...and then put it on the fire.' (012-13a Adama Mampa, Cooking:64)

The use of *ko* after a proper name locative may be a parallel to the Mande suffixed locative *du* or *dugu* as in “Kissidougou”, a Forest Region (Guinea) city of the Kisi people and the name of a town of Kisi workers in the Guinean Samou region near the border with Sierra Leone.

3.8 *Adpositions*

The versatility of *ko* does not end here. A common construction features *ko* both before and after a personal pronoun or name with a meaning of ‘to my place’ / ‘to me’, ‘to Adama’s place’, etc. (cf. example (3.8)) above). The sequence is *ko mɔ ko* ‘to you to’ in example (3.8) and *ko mi ko* ‘to me to’ in (36b). (There is also another example of *ko* as a preposition, i.e., before *Mi Adama* ‘Mami Adama’ in example (36a).) The meaning of the first locative is more like ‘to’, while the second is more like ‘home, place’, as in ‘from my place’, especially evident in the second example (36b).

(36) Use of the *ko* ... *ko* construction

- a. Awokɔ gbo ko mɔ ko yai hun ko mi adama.  
 a wokɔ gbo ko mɔ ko ya-i hun ko mi adama  
 1sg leave just to 2SG to 1SG-PRT come to Mother Adama  
 ‘After leaving you, I go to Mami Adama.’ (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:11,  
 repeated from (3.5))
- b. Yε ya wokɔ tikomiko a kɔni yena livil we...  
 yε ya wokɔ tii ko mi ko a kɔni yena li-vil we  
 if 1SG leave town to 1SG to 1SG go place NCM<sub>lo</sub>-far EMPH  
 ‘If I travel from home to somewhere far away...’ (003a Shenge Youth  
 Choir, Hymns:9)

There are other unusual features to the adpositional system of Sherbro also involving the versatile *ko*. In (3.8), the noun *mene* (see discussion of *mene* below) has both a preposition (*hink*) and a postposition (*ko*), instead of *ko* being both preposition and postposition. Example (37b) shows the common use of *ko* as a postposition after *mene* without the use of *hink* as preposition.

- (37) a. Ka hok hink mene ko.  
 (Ø) ka hok hink mene ko  
 (3SG) REM.PST come.from from grave  
 ‘(He) came from the grave.’
- b. Wɔ mene ko  
 wɔ mene ko  
 to 3SG grave to  
 ‘He is in the grave.’ (P67 M:52)

In (3.8) appears another example of *ko* serving as a locativizing suffix, but in this case it has become something of a derivational morpheme (see Chapter 7) inside the NP, i.e., before (*l*)ɛ the definite marker. It thus forms part of the noun itself since the definite article is never used after an adpositional phrase.

### 3 Word categories

#### (38) Locativizing *ko*

Yε mɔ be lalakoe jemde lɔlɔ bo shi che kɔ ma ki hei.  
 yε mɔ be lala-ko ε jem ε lɔ lɔ si che kɔ ma  
 after 2SG put hearth-to DEF fire DEF NCP<sub>lo</sub> there so.that be NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> NEG  
 ki hei  
 this burnt

‘After you put it on the hearth, the fire would be just so, so that it (rice) would not burn.’ (012-13a Adama Mampa, Cooking:65)

The examples in (39) show that *ko* has a status different from the postposition *ai* ‘in’ (see example (43) ff.). The latter, likely because of its phonology, always attaches to the noun it follows; it also has a more precise meaning than *ko*. It appears inside the PP, closer to the noun than *ko*, as is clear in the following examples where they are both used.

#### (39) a. Ni wɔ ye kɔ killeai wɔ ko.

ni wɔ ye kɔ kil le ai wɔ ko  
 and 3SG then go house DEF inside 3SG to

‘And then he went into his house (his place).’ (P67 K:211)

#### b. ponk pia lalleai ko

(∅) ponk pia lal le ai ko  
 (3SG) put hand fire DEF in to

‘He put his hand into the fire.’ (P67 P:11)

The preposition *ka*, strictly a preposition meaning ‘with’, is likely a reanalysis of the verb extension *-ka*, which has also taken place in closely related Bom-Kim (Childs 2020). Bom-Kim has a limited number of verb extensions, only one of which, the instrumental *-ka*, is currently productive, surviving perhaps because it has been reanalyzed as a preposition and is sometimes ambiguous as to its status.

#### (40) Bom-Kim Instrumental *-ka* [ga] (as a verb extension)

ha bempaga blkkle isunnde.  
 ha bempa-ka blk ε i-sun ε  
 3PL make-INSTR block DEF NCM<sub>ho</sub>-sand DEF

‘They make blocks with sand.’ (B3.99)

For some Bom-Kim speakers *-ka* has been reanalyzed as a preposition, however, probably due to the influence of Mende, the language to which all speakers

3.8 *Adpositions*

have shifted, a highly analytic language (with adpositions). The example in (41) shows *ka* as a separate word after the direct object (cf. example (40)), thus affirming its separation and independence from the verb.

- (41) Bom-Kim preposition *ka*  
 a kɔn keti tɔgilɛ ka gbɛlalɛ.  
 a kɔn keti tɔgi lɛ ka gbɛla lɛ  
 1SG go cut tree DEF with axe DEF  
 'I cut the tree with the axe.' (Childs 2020:445-46)

In Sherbro the same reanalysis is underway. There is both a verb extension *-ka* (42a), as well as a preposition *ka* (42b).

- (42) a. Verb extension *-ka* (allomorphs [ka] and [k])  
 Fe wulle lɔ pɔ bɛmpaka wulle.  
 fe wul ε lɔ pɛ bɛmpa-ka wul ε  
 money funeral DEF NCP<sub>1b</sub> PRO<sub>indef</sub> prepare-INSTR funeral DEF  
 'It is the funeral money that will be used for the funeral.'  
 (Proverbs:137)  
 Ba Amadu Kamara wɔ herk yagbe wɔ Braima Nsheŋke ka  
 ba Amadu Kamara wɔ-ε her-ka yagbe wɔ ε Braima  
 mister Amadu Kamara 3SG-PRT cross-INSTR nephew 3SG DEF Braima  
 n-shenke ka  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Shenge here  
 'Mr. Amadu Kamara then takes his nephew Brima across to Shenge'  
 (124aw Yanker, Boy Lost at Sea:252)
- b. Preposition *ka*  
 nɔsaa ε wɔ kɔ bet bache ka ibaa  
 nɔsaa ε wɔ kɔ bet bach ε ka i-baa  
 tapster DEF 3sg go tap palm DEF with NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-curved.knife  
 'The palmwine tapster tapped the palm tree with a knife.' (E12 Albert  
 Yanker:12)  
 pɔ kɔ yuk ka tenthe.  
 pɛ kɔ yuk ka tenthe  
 PRO<sub>indef</sub> NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> plant with stick  
 'They plant it with a split cane stick.' (006v Abdulai Bendu, Rice  
 Growing: 28)  
 laŋbae the nɛki ka billɛ.

### 3 Word categories

langba ε the neki ka bil ε  
 man DEF feel pain with yaws DEF

‘The man was in pain due to yaws.’ (E14 Albert Yanker:7)

That the same reanalysis has taken place in Sherbro and Bom-Kim points to their close relationship and a shared ancestry.

A postposition that behaves much like a suffix is *-ai*, which has a meaning of something like ‘in’ or ‘on’, as in (43).

#### (43) The postposition *-ai*

- a. Wɔ theli mbolomdai, wɔ theli mpothoai.  
 wɔ theli n-bolom -ai wɔ theli n-potho -ai  
 3SG speak NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Bolom in 3SG speak NCM<sub>ma</sub>-European in  
 ‘He spoke in Bolom, he spoke in English.’ (004a Cyril Manley on  
 Walter Hanson:84)
- b. Atiŋdɛ nya kɔ skullai, bulɛ wɔn chepa kɔ skul kɛ chen pɛ kɔ  
 a-tiŋ ε nya kɔ skul -ai bul ε wɔ -n che pa  
 NCM<sub>ha</sub>-two DEF 3PL go school in one DEF 3SG-EMPH AUX formerly go  
 kɔ skul kɛ che-ni pɛ kɔ  
 school but AUX-NEG again go  
 ‘The two go to school, the one was going to school but he doesn’t  
 anymore.’ (029a Biah Heni:18)

The locative *-ai* conditions the same syllable building seen with the definite article *ε* discussed in section 3.4. After nasals the surface form is [ndai] (as in (43a)) and after [l] it is [lai] (as in (43b)). Note also in (43b), the gemination involving the definite article after *bul* ‘one’.

The locative *-ε* works in a similar way with a more general meaning than *-ai*. It locativizes any noun, as illustrated in (44), and so may be on its way to becoming a derivational suffix.

#### (44) The locative *-ε* ‘in, at, on, etc.’

- a. njok, pia njok, njoke  
 n-jok pia n-jok n-jok -ε  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-right hand NCM<sub>ma</sub>-right NCM<sub>ma</sub>-right on  
 ‘right side, right; right hand, on the right side’ (P67 J:31)
- b. mende mene mendaie

## 3.8 Adpositions

- men ε men -ε men -ai ε  
 water DEF water in water in DEF  
 'the water in the water, underwater in the water'
- c. La mi bolε. Ma mi benbolε.  
 la mi bol -ε ma mi benbol -ε  
 PRO<sub>indef</sub> 1SG mind in NEG 1SG plan in  
 'It is in mind. Don't keep me in your plan. (Don't worry about me.)'  
 (E13 Albert Yanker, Adj, Lex:67)

What is curious about the postposition *-ε* is that it does not trigger any of the onset-building processes seen with the definite article *ε* (see section 3.4) and with the postposition *ai*, as seen in the minimal triplet in (44b). In example (44c) there is similarly no geminate "l", as would be expected were *ε* the definite article (*bolε* 'the head') or the postposition (*skullai* 'to school'). Thus, the rule described in section 3.4 is much less phonological than it is morphophonological, i.e., restricted to distinct morphological contexts. In Kisi a similar process is purely phonological, motivated by considerations of syllable structure.

Body parts can also be used as adpositions in the more lexical slot following an NP. The first example (45a) shows the word for 'head' used to mean something like 'ahead'.

- (45) Body parts as adpositions: 'head', 'mouth', 'belly'
- a. ex:89a *bol* 'head', 'ahead, in front of'  
 kɔ mathin yaŋ che næ le ibol ha pakali mi.  
 (Ø) kɔ mathin ya-ŋ che nai le i-bol ha pakali mi  
 (3SG) go hide 1SG-EMPH be road DEF NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-head for scare 1SG  
 'He went to hide ahead of me on the road, in order to scare me.' (P67 P:9)
- b. ex:89b *hɔl* 'mouth', 'inside' (with *ko*)  
 pəŋ hu le ni kɔni kil le hɔl ko  
 (Ø) pəŋ hu le ni kɔni kil le hɔl ko  
 (3SG) jump fence DEF and go house DEF mouth to  
 'He jumped over the fence and went into the house.' (P67 P:78)
- c. ex:89c *kun* 'stomach, belly' moi bε itε kune  
 mɔ-i bε i-tu ε kune  
 2SG-PRT put NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-pot DEF inside  
 'You put it in the pot.' (012-13a Adama Mampa, Cooking:21)

### 3 Word categories

There is a possible relic *a-* which has combined with other forms to produce a set of postpositions as in (46). The speculation is that *a-* is related to the general adposition *a* (a preposition in Kisi) to form compound postpositions since no other lexical items begin with [a].

- (46) Postpositions beginning with *a-*

*ahɔl* ‘mouth’, ‘inside’  
*alɔ* ‘lower, under’  
*atok* ‘on top of, above’  
*ayen* ‘in the middle’ (cf. *thiyen* ‘between, among’)

This brief treatment of Sherbro adpositions will hopefully lead to a more extensive survey of their function and form. I turn now to verbs which have only a few derivational relations to adpositions.

### 3.9 Verbs

The easiest way to identify a verb is by its morphosyntax. Morphologically verbs are most centrally inflected for aspect and syntactically they form the head of a verb phrase. Semantically they cover the same ground as verbs in other languages, but considerably more ground than in Western languages, such as English and French, where stative concepts are often expressed as adjectives. Stative concepts such as ‘dry’, ‘heavy’ and ‘tasty’ are expressed by verbs, respectively, *sek*, *dis*, and *peth*. Sherbro has a sizeable number of “true” adjectives (section 3.2) and a productive process for forming adjectives from stative verbs (section 7.1).

Phonologically verb roots take the form CVC(V) with inflectional and derivational material either directly changing the form or adding on material to the right. Verbs rarely exceed three syllables in length, except when reduplicated. Other prosodic limits on the verb are phonotactic constraints common throughout the language. It appears that as one moves rightward in the verb, however, the inventory of contrasts decreases. That is, fewer contrasts exist in rightward syllables than in syllables beginning the word. Very few trisyllabic verbs end in a vowel other than [i] or [a], the phenomenon echoing similar facts in Bantu verbs (Hyman 1993; 2004).

Morphological distinctions are treated in detail in section 4.1. Here I outline what distinctions may be marked on verbs. Aspect is the most important contrast to be marked in Sherbro, a contrast that can be roughly characterized as the difference between imperfective and perfective meaning and is probably the best

## 3.9 Verbs

example of a true inflection. Mood distinctions, as well as polarity, can also be marked on verbs.

Tense is marked peripherastically by pre- and post-verbal particles to mark near past (post-verbal *na*) and distant past (pre-verbal *ka*). Speakers say that *na* represents “past today time” while *ka* designates something further in the past, even a few years ago.

Negation is not so much a morphological process as a morphosyntactic one, with two negative markers *ni* and *ma*, the former attaching to the verb, the latter a pre-verbal particle.

In addition to these morphological and morphosyntactic processes, verbs exhibit a distinctive syntax. They form the head of a verb phrase (see section 8.2), which consists of an optional subject pronoun, optional auxiliaries and optional pre- and post-verbal TMAP markers, with up to two (optional) non-subject arguments. The argument structure of a verb may be altered by the affixation of suffixed verb extensions (see Chapter 6).

- (47) The verb phrase in Sherbro  
 (SM) (Particles) (Auxiliaries) Tense V (-Extensions) (Particles) (Objects)

There is a variation in this syntax when tense is not on the lexical verb. In these cases, if the verb has any pronominal arguments, these appear before the verb in an order reminiscent of the split predicate found in Kisi and throughout Mande (Childs 2017).

- (48) The two basic word orders of Sherbro  
 Subject-(Aux-)Verb-Object (SVO)  
 Subject-Aux-Object<sub>PRO</sub>-Verb-Other (SAuxO<sub>PRO</sub>V)

Note that this second word order occurs only when tense has moved off the lexical verb and only when the objects are pronouns.

Auxiliary verbs are those which precede the lexical verb and convey contrasts beyond the inflectional marking of the perfective-imperfective contrast on the verb itself. In addition, the auxiliary will often be marked for tense, which in the Africanistic tradition refers generally to all verbal distinctions: tense, mood, aspect, and polarity (TMAP), although these distinctions may also be marked by pre- and post-verbal particles.

The aspectual auxiliary *che* marks at least the progressive, signaling that the action is ongoing, while the modal auxiliaries (*ha* (or *ŋa*) ‘should’, *bi* ‘have to’, and *bo* ‘be able’) indicate willingness, obligation, or possibility.

### 3 Word categories

Many verbs can perform an auxiliary-like function and condition the movement of objects, here not just pronominal objects, but also full noun phrases into the slot between the two verbs. All of the verbs in this category function elsewhere as verbs with full lexical meaning, but in a pre-verbal slot they do not have that same lexical meaning but rather have a meaning more commonly associated with verbal inflections such as tense, aspect, and mood. They express distinctions similar to the inflectional categories discussed in Chapter 4. Some examples appear in (49).

(49) Auxiliary like lexical verbs

Tense: future conveyed by the verb *kɔ* 'go'.

Aspect: completive or perfective by the verb *ko/kon* 'finish'; incipient by *tipε* 'begin'

Mood: epistemic by *yema* 'want'; optative by *ha/ŋa* 'should'.

The last verb-like word category to be discussed is the copula, both when it is present and when it is not. In some constructions there is no need for a copula, but at least two copulas exist in Sherbro *che* and *lɔ* (alternate [lε]), just as in Mani and Bom-Kim; in Kisi the copula is *co* [tʃo].

(50) Zero copula

Baki wɔ ŋkil

baki wɔ n-kil

Baki 3SG NCM<sub>ma</sub>-rascal

'Baki is a rascal.' (P67 K:145)

(51) The copula *che*

a. Ya koŋ che boeo toke ka ha ndue ŋra gbi

ya koŋ che boo-o toke ka ha n-loe n-ra  
1SG finish COP kitchen-EMPH above here for NCM<sub>ma</sub>-day NCM<sub>ma</sub>-three  
gbi  
all

'I have been here on top of this kitchen for three whole days.' (123aw  
Yanker, Rat Wife:107)

b. mbolom ŋwei ma che pale bay ko, anya atiŋ de ha lol

n-bolom n-wei ma che pale bai ko  
NCM<sub>ma</sub>-case NCM<sub>ma</sub>-bad NCP<sub>ma</sub> COP three.days.ago court to  
a-nya a-tiŋ ε ha lol  
NCM<sub>ha</sub>-people NCM<sub>ha</sub>-two DEF 3PL free

'In the bad case that was before the court three days ago, the two men

## 3.10 Adverbs

were freed.' (P67 L:106.1)<sup>16</sup>

- c. ...ni Ba Na che tə tondə

ni ba na che ter ton ε  
why mister spider COP waist small DEF

'...why Spider has such a small waist.' (Sumner 1921 txt:1)

- d. ...ni yekee che wən nyɔŋhəl.

ni yeke ε che wə -n nyɔŋhəl  
with cassava DEF COP 3SG-EMPH mouth

'...with the cassava in her mouth.' (123aw Yanker, Rat Wife:82)

(52) The copula *lɔ*

- a. Wɔ lɔ nyambako.

wɔ lɔ nyamba ko  
3SG COP Moyamba to

'She is in Moyamba.' (002a Mabel Lohr, Midwifery:37)

- b. Ina lɔ ba mɔa?

hina lɔ ba mɔ -a  
who COP father 2SG Q

'Who is your father?' (004a Cyril Manley on Walter Hanson:12)

- c. Ya lɔ bɛɛ pɔkε

ya lɔ bɛɛ pɔk ε  
1SG COP chief country DEF

'I am the chief of the area.' (102v Chernor Ashun:23)

After this brief look at verbs, auxiliaries, and copulas in Sherbro, the reader is encouraged to look at the morphology of verbs in Chapter 4 and at their syntax in section 8.2.

## 3.10 Adverbs

The section treats three types of words that may be considered adverbs, which is not a large word category in Sherbro.<sup>17</sup> These are words with no morphology except reduplication, although they may show a derivational history marking

<sup>16</sup>Here the copula is used for an event that happened in the past, anterior to the main event. It is surprising that the remote marker *ka* is not used

<sup>17</sup>Adverbs numbered 64 out of a lexicon of 4,095 entries, a number of them borrowed from English, e.g., [fainali] 'finally'.

### 3 Word categories

their origin in other word categories (see section 7.1) and can consist of compounds. Their syntax is relatively straightforward: they can appear within a verb phrase but generally form a separate constituent. The first of the three categories is manner adverbs, a notionally familiar category, generally characterizing how something was done or qualifying a state. I next turn to locatives and then to temporal expressions. I also include a few words on intensifying adverbs. Ideophones have been excluded from treatment here, constituting a category of their own (see section 3.5 above), although they do show some overlap with manner adverbs.

#### 3.10.1 Manner adverbs

Some examples of manner adverbs appear in (53).

- (53) a. *wai* ‘quietly’  
 po wɔ bo kɔ kɔŋ wai, po seŋye lɔni.  
 pε wɔ bo kɔ kɔŋ wai po seŋye lɔ ni  
 PRO<sub>indef</sub> 3SG only go bury quietly people leave there then  
 ‘They would just bury him quietly, then everybody would go away.’<sup>18</sup>  
 (016a Albert Yanker:144)
- b. *kilia* ‘clearly (< English *clear*)’ and *charaŋ* ‘cleanly’  
 Mbolom de ma wɔni kilia ni charaŋ.  
 n-bolom ε ma wɔ ni kilia ni charaŋ  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Bolom DEF NCP<sub>ma</sub> speak then clearly and cleanly  
 ‘The Sherbro language is spoken clearly and cleanly.’ (017a Boima  
 Samba:70)
- c. *leiŋ* ‘openly’  
 Po tɔm feɛ, po ŋɔ dikil mesa bom de atok leiŋ.  
 pε tɔm fe ε po ŋɔ dikil mesa bom ε atok  
 PRO<sub>indef</sub> count money DEF people NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> gather table big DEF top  
 leiŋ  
 openly  
 ‘They are counting the money, gathering it openly on the big table.’  
 (123aw Yanker, Rat Wife:144)

Some adverbs are compounds *yenkelen* ‘well’ and *yenwei* ‘badly, poorly’, both built on the word *yen* ‘thing’ + respectively, *kelen* ‘good’ and *wei* ‘bad’.

<sup>18</sup>If the deceased does not have a ‘clean belly’, i.e., shows no evidence of witchcraft, he will be buried with great ceremony. This is what happens to people who do not have a clean belly.

## 3.10 Adverbs

## 3.10.2 Locatives

Many place names are accompanied by a locative marker, be it *ka* ‘here’, *lo* ‘there’, or *ko* ‘to’ (remarked on in [Hanson 1979b](#)), as illustrated in (54) (see more examples in (3.5) in the discussion of names). The function of the adposition *ko* is discussed in section 3.8. The second example features *ko* as a simple locative meaning ‘yonder’ (54b).

- (54) a. Anyaε kani gbo che vel yelloε, “Yelnsanjhako”.
- a-nya ε ka ni gbo che vel yel lo ε  
NCM<sub>ha</sub>-people DEF REM.PST then just AUX call island this DEF  
yel-nsanjha-ko  
island-egusi-LOC
- ‘The people were only now calling this island “Island of Egusi”.’  
(124aw Yanker, Boy Lost at Sea:18)
- b. Kε hana pim nke nya ko nyuni, nya ye ma ni be pe ho mbolom.
- kε ha-ŋ a-pum n ke nya ko nyuni ha ye  
but 3PL-EMPH NCM<sub>ha</sub>-some 2SG see 3PL yonder move 3PL then  
ma ni be pe ho n-bolom  
should NEG even again speak NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Bolom
- ‘But some people you see them move to other places, they don’t even speak Sherbro anymore.’ (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:325)

Locative expressions are multiple<sup>19</sup> and varied, some more deictic than others.

Table 3.9: Sherbro locative expressions

kahai	outside
veleŋ	behind, outside
poloŋ	far away
toke	up, above, high
(n)tənt	nearby
lel	across, on the other side
chethlipalko	west (sunset-sun-go)

The words for ‘left hand’ and ‘right hand’ are both compounds, the first part being ‘hand’, as in (55). The word for ‘left’ is related to the word for ‘spirit, ghost,

<sup>19</sup>Roughly 41 expressions in a lexicon of 4,095 entries.

### 3 Word categories

devil',<sup>20</sup> and 'right' has to do with the word for 'eat' since everyone eats with their right hand.

(55) Left and right

- a. piamindɛ  
pia-min-ɛ  
hand-spirit-DEF  
'the left (hand)'
- b. pianjoke  
pia -n-jo -ka -ɛ  
hand-NCM<sub>ma</sub>-eat-INSTR- DEF  
'the right (hand)'

A word that is something like an ideophone and spans the divide between locative and temporal expressions is the form *haaa* <haarj>, which is written with three vowels to represent the expressive lengthening that so often characterizes the word. Its vowel is heavily nasalized. Its meaning is 'going on for some time or distance' and usually appears in final position. It is an areal word used not only in totally unrelated languages but also in the pidgins and creoles of West Africa. In example (56a), it is used to characterize the extension of an activity (fish smoking); in (56b) it refers to the extended period of growing up.

(56) *haaa* as both a locative and a temporal expression

- a. Mpanthe gbi ma mɔ ɳaɛ, wok ka ko pindɛ haa  
n-panth ε gbi ma mɔ ɳaa-ɛ wok ka ko pin ε haaa  
NCM<sub>ma</sub>-work DEF all NCP<sub>ma</sub> 2SG do-PRT start here to buy DEF extend  
'All the work you do, starting from the buying going on...' (184v Fish  
Smoking Seaport:24)
- b. Ka lɔ pɔ dumɔ mɔ haa nko gbako?  
ka lɔ pe dumɔ mɔ haaa n ko gbako  
here NCP<sub>lo</sub> PRO<sub>indef</sub> raise 2SG until 2SG finish grow  
'Did they raise you here until you grew up?' (004a Cyril Manley on  
Walter Hanson:16)

A similar areal word is *tee* 'until', which can also be expressively lengthened to ironically convey extensive duration.

---

<sup>20</sup>Lefthanders as children are discouraged from using their left hand for anything, but especially for eating, since the left hand is used in the toilet.

## 3.10 Adverbs

## 3.10.3 Temporal expressions

Sherbro has a rich set of temporal distinctions, particularly for the future (the first group in Table 3.10). The language divides the day into segments with reference to the sun *li-pal* or *pal-(l)i*, as illustrated by the third group.

Table 3.10: Temporal expressions

nan̩te	today
gbeŋ	tomorrow
jek	day after tomorrow, next tomorrow
jith	next next tomorrow, day after the day after tomorrow
joth	four days hence
paaɛ	in two to four weeks
veɛtheɛ	in one to six months
chencha	yesterday
pale	three or more days ago ( <i>pa</i> ‘in the past’)
nenvelerŋ	last year (‘year’ + ‘behind’)
kache	after twenty years and beyond, formerly
isɔ	in the morning
palisɔ	morning
palpal	noon
palikasabul	afternoon
chethe	at sunset
palichethe	sunset

There are a number of time words that have been considered part of the verbal morphology and only mentioned here, namely, *na* ‘recent past’ and *ka* ‘remote past’. The form *pa* also means ‘in the past’ but is not so widely used and is not fully integrated into the verbal system (cf. *pale* in Table 3.10).

Some words for months of the year were identified, but they do not correspond to Western months and seem artificial. The main yearly divisions are between the dry and rainy seasons<sup>21</sup> and vary as to whether people fish (coast) or farm (interior). The exact times of the “months” also vary between the coast and the interior. Roughly speaking and with these qualifications in mind, the rainy season begins in May or June and lasts through August or September. In farming

<sup>21</sup>A recent development, likely due to climate change, is a very short (less than two weeks) rainy interlude on the coast during the dry season, accompanied by some fierce winds

### 3 Word categories

areas people will speak of a planting time and a harvest time, and also a time for brushing and clearing a farm and a time for burning the fields after they have been brushed. The practices vary as to the type of rice being cultivated, swamp rice or the upland variety. The word *hɔl* used in some of the names in the following two tables comes from a word that means ‘mouth, door, start’.

Table 3.11: The major seasons

sal (lisal)	rainy season
sai	dry season
sirɔkɔhɔl	harvest time (around September)

The correspondences to Western months are inexact, as mentioned above. For example, *poto* was said to be ‘April-May’ or ‘summertime’, and *potohɔl* was said to be ‘springtime’ as well as the ‘beginning of summer’, ‘the end of March’, and ‘June’ (Pichl 1967). What follows are some very rough correspondences.

Table 3.12: Some months

velvɛl	January
bánkèlèn	March
poto	April-May
pothɔhɔl	June
gbiminte	July
basmanchin	August, lit. ‘sweep the fields’, when the rains sweep the fields clean (E13 Albert Yanker, Adj, Lex:26)
saa	September (‘escape’ from the rainy season)
saihɔl	December (sai ‘dry season’ + hɔl ‘mouth, opening’)

#### 3.10.3.1 Emphatics and intensifying adverbs

A number of words qualify as emphatics or intensifying adverbs distinct from ideophones and other adverbs. Their semantics are less specific and there are fewer selectional restrictions on where they may occur. They usually denote the intensity of a phenomenon or its quantity. One such morpheme has already been introduced in the discussion of mostly personal pronouns, the suffix *-n* (see section 3.3.1). The list in Table 3.13 represents those that have full lexical status.

## 3.10 Adverbs

Table 3.13: Emphatics and intensifiers

<i>ba</i>	emphatic
<i>be</i>	just, only, indeed
<i>be</i>	even, also, just
<i>bo</i>	emphatic or intensifying adverb
<i>gbɔ</i>	excessively
<i>gbet</i>	only
<i>gbi</i>	all
<i>gbo</i>	indeed, quite, just
<i>vuli</i>	very

The phonological and semantic similarities between many of the items in Table 3.13 suggests there may be some unidentified overlap.

### 3.10.4 Conjunctions

Sherbro has a wide range and variety of conjunctions,<sup>22</sup> not all of which will be discussed here. The flexibility or versatility of Sherbro conjunctions applies at least to the distinction between subordinating and coordinating conjunctions. The conjunction *ni* is one such element, serving at times to join coordinate clauses with a meaning of ‘and’, at others to subordinate one clause to another ‘that, so that’, especially after verbs such as *yema* ‘want’ that take full sentence complements. The conjunction *ni* can also be used to connect smaller syntactic units. Curiously *ni* has a counterpart *si*, which serves exactly the same functions. Both can be used by the same speaker in apparent free variation.

#### (57) Coordinating *ni*

- a. wanthemde ka le blid te-e-e ni hu.  
 wanthem ε ka le blid tee ni hu  
 young.woman DEF REM.PST stay bleeding on.and.on and die  
 ‘The woman kept on bleeding until she died.’ (002a Mabel Lohr, Midwifery:91)
- b. Mbolomde ... ni nthemde hands mapɔ charj thelia?

<sup>22</sup>In a lexicon of 4,095 entries, there were roughly 27 coordinating and 40 subordinating conjunctions.

### 3 Word categories

n-bolom        ε    ni n-them        ε    handɔ ma    pε  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Sherbro DEF or NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Themne DEF which NCP<sub>ma</sub> PRO<sub>indef</sub>  
 chaŋ theli a  
 pass speak Q

'Sherbro ... or Themne which do they speak more?' (029a Biah  
 Heni:65)

c. Wɔn ni nɔmaε ŋa gbem?

wɔ        -n    ni        nɔmaa ε    ŋa        gbem  
 3SG-EMPH and woman DEF    3PL give.birth  
 'He and the woman do they have children?' (007a Agnes J. Simbo:76)

#### (58) Subordinating *ni*

a. Nthekesie wɔ ni san la ntene.

n    thekesie wɔ ni        san la        n-ten        ε  
 2SG clarify 3SG so.that get PRO<sub>indef</sub> NCM<sub>ma</sub>-sense DEF  
 'You clarify things for him to get an understanding.' (009-10a Lohr &  
 Mampa:299.1)

b. Kenda ŋɔ awɔmɔ mɔ boε, awɔ ŋalmɔ, wɔlɔŋ mɔε, lagbo mɔla yema ni  
 nɔ ndɔndɔ thela?

kend la        hɔ    a    wɔ mɔ mɔ bo -ε    a    wɔ ŋal    mɔ  
 be.like PRO<sub>indef</sub> NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> 1SG tell 2SG 2SG just PRT 1SG say about 2SG  
 wɔlɔŋ mɔ ε    lagbo mɔ la        yema ni nɔ    ndɔndɔ the  
 life    2SG DEF if        2SG PRO<sub>indef</sub> want for person everyone hear  
 la

PRO<sub>indef</sub>

'As I just told you, I said it (the interview) is about you, your life, if  
 you would want for everyone to hear about it?' (018a Suffian  
 Koroma:7)<sup>23</sup>

The conjunction *ye* is exclusively a subordinating conjunction. It usually appears at the beginning of the clause, and the clause has a final particle *ε* (designated PRT in (59)). The conjunction itself can appear elsewhere at the beginning of the clause, but always before the verb or tense-bearing element, and the final particle will sometimes be absent. Nonetheless, the initial position and final particle mark it as distinctive within the set of words that could be interpreted as subordinating conjunctions.

<sup>23</sup>This is another example of the permission that would be sought for recording, transcribing and disseminating the data.

## 3.10 Adverbs

- (59) a. Yεmɔ kɔni hεlε kɔε, mɔ lɔ kɔ lɔl?  
 yε mɔ kɔni hεlε ko-ε mɔ lɔ kɔ lɔl  
 when 2SG go sea to-PRT 2SG there go sleep  
 'When you go out to sea, do you sleep there (on the boat)?' (029a Biah Heni:95)
- b. Yε nkache ko talle, nkache sin?  
 yε n ka che ko taa ε n ka che sin  
 when 2SG REM.PST COP to youth PRT 2SG REM.PST AUX play  
 'When you were young, did you used to play?' (029a Biah Heni:75)

A widely used coordinating conjunction is *ke*, roughly translated as 'but', although it has more functions than its equivalent in English. It sometimes occurs at the beginning of an utterance with no reference to what has been said before. In example (60), a famous fisherman talks about the subsidence of Plantain Island and the encroaching sea.

- (60) Che wɔiowɔi-o, ke yε helende nɔ che vε, nɔ mendε ma thanj toketoke, mai, nyathi lelle.  
 che wɔi-o-wɔi o ke yε helinj ε hɔ che vε nɔ men  
 be day-DIST-day EMPH but when high.tide DEF NCP<sub>h3</sub> COP so how water  
 dε ma thanj toketoke ma-i nyathi lεl  
 DEF NCP<sub>ma</sub> climb high NCP<sub>ma</sub> -PRT lick land DEF  
 'It is not every day-o, but when it is high tide, the water climbs high and  
 licks the land' (142v Baba Mandela, Fishing:45–46)

The relation between independent clauses may go unstated and must be inferred, as in (61).

- (61) puinɔ lε chala tholeai wɔ mire challe  
 puinɔ lε chala tho lε ai wɔ mire chal lε  
 hunter DEF sit bush DEF in he watch.closely deer DEF  
 'The hunter sits in the bush (and) watches the deer.' (P67 M:79)

Here the two clauses are simultaneous with both contributing equally to a characterization of the scene; an indication of coordinate structures would be expected.

### 3 Word categories

#### 3.11 Particles

“Particles” is something of a catch-all category containing two sets of items. Those in the first set generally have a discourse function and cannot be assigned a function more deeply embedded in the grammar. Typically, they are phonologically dependent, behaving something like clitics appearing utterance finally but sometimes within a clause. They are listed in Table 3.14 and discussed immediately after the table.

Table 3.14: Sherbro discourse particles

-e	Vocative	After a child’s name, replacing the final V.
-o	Emphatic	After the clause or the item emphasized
-we	Emphatic	After the clause or the item emphasized
-i		After TNS ( $\text{PRO}_{\text{obj}}$ ); see section 8.2.1.

Another particle appears commonly at the end of a clause and is more accurately characterized as an areal phenomenon rather than a feature solely of Sherbro. This is the emphatic particle *-o* which is used for emphasis and contrast, as in (62) (see Singler 1988b).<sup>24</sup>

(62) West African emphatic *-o*

- a. Beo, a bo pin agbanj *ŋa*  
be o a bo pin a gbanj *ŋa*  
no EMPH 1SG only buy 1SG spread 3PL  
'No, I just buy and smoke them.' (004a Cyril Manley on Walter Hanson:52)
- b. ya wɔ hin, ya wɔ pabonde Mɔmɪ Prat wɔɛ, a chen koo.  
ya wɔ nyin ya hɔ pabonde mɔmɪ Prat wɔ ε a che-ni  
1SG say people 1SG say if Mommy Pratt 3SG PRT 1SG AUX-NEG  
kɔ o  
go EMPH  
'I said to him, I said that if it is Mummy Pratt, I'm not going.' (002a Mabel Lohr, Midwifery:65)

<sup>24</sup>Emphatic *-o* should be differentiated from euphonic [o], both of which appear prolifically in Christian hymns.

## 3.11 Particles

The particle *wei* can be attached to politeness items such as salutations and leave-takings to add a note of “friendliness”. It has a number of variants: [we], [wei], and [wei]. Its source is probably Mende<sup>25</sup> and is also found in Soso, another Mande language, and in Mani, whose speakers are switching to Soso.

(63) The friendly -*we* (ex Mende?)

- a. wɔsɔwei  
wɔso-wéí  
goodbye-EMPH  
'goodbye-o' (E001:15)
- b. Kε, apa lagbowε.  
kε pa lagbowε we  
well father goodbye EMPH  
'Well, Pa, goodbye.' (028a Yusuf Fofana:98)
- c. sèkε, sèkε we ŋa yε mɔ luŋnui koniko we.  
sèkε sèkε we ŋaa yε mɔ luŋnui kohiko we  
thanks thanks EMPH FOR how 2SG listen to.us PRT  
'Thanks, thanks very much for listening to us.' (028a Yusuf Fofana:99)

The vocative particle, often used for calling small children, is present here as it is in Kisi (Childs 1995) and likely is an areal feature. It is suffixed to names and can replace a final vowel.

## (64) Vocative

- A mother calling *Marco* [maako], *Marco-e!* [maako'ee] / [maak'ee]
- A mother calling *Augusta* [agusta], *August-e!* [agus'tee]

The particle *-i* is discussed in section 8.2.1, as discourse phenomena.

The second set of particles is more grammatically integrated. The first sub-division (Table 3.15, part a.) contains non-verbal particles. Most of the second sub-division (Table 3.15, part b.) are phonologically independent morphemes syntactically bound within the verb phrase. They are discussed in detail in Chapter 4 on verbal morphology.

The next chapter discusses these verbal particles, as well as verbal inflections.

---

<sup>25</sup>A co-worker and native speaker of Mende said this was something friendly that had to be added to an utterance (Koroma 2015 personal communication).

### 3 Word categories

Table 3.15: Sherbro grammatical particles

<i>n/y</i>	Emphatic	Suffixed to pronouns (section 3.3.1)
<i>a</i>	Question particle	Question finally (section 3.3.4)
<i>ε</i>	Binding particle	Clause finally (section 3.10.4)
<i>a</i>	Quotative	Before quoted material
<i>ka</i>	Remote past	Pre-verbal (section 4.3)
<i>na</i>	Near past	Post-verbal (section 4.3)
<i>ma</i>	Negative Optative	In the AUX slot (section 4.4)
<i>ha</i>	Optative	In the AUX slot (section 4.4)
<i>ni</i>	Negative	After tensed element (section 4.5)

## 4 Verbal morphology

There is very little inflectional morphology in Sherbro, primarily because of the peripheral status of tone, which is important for aspectual and modal contrasts in closely related languages. The language may be moving to a more analytic configuration, likely due to language contact, particularly with the (analytic) extended pidgin Krio and with Mende, a highly analytic language typical of the Mande group (Dwyer 1989; 1998, Vydrin 2004; 2012). I discussed in (42a) the reanalysis of the verb extension *-ka* as a preposition, which is one example of the process. The overlapping of functions of inflectional and non-inflectional processes, as shown in (1), is the type of synchronic variation that could lead to reanalysis in the verbal system.

Aspect dominates the distinctions manifested in the verbal system of Sherbro. The perfective and imperfective are both large umbrellas. The perfective includes ‘perfective’ and ‘past’ as well as ‘realis’. Imperfective has an even greater semantic range: ‘imperfective’, ‘habitual’, ‘present’, ‘irrealis’, and ‘future’. (See the detailed discussion in Corcoran (In prep).) Other distinctions are analytic (separate words) or derivational, verb extensions and compounding.

- (1) a. à jó  
I have eaten, I ate, etc.  
à kónj jò  
I have eaten, I finished eating.
- b. á jò  
I am eating, will eat, etc.  
à kó jò  
I will eat, I am going to eat.

The perfective-imperfective contrast is represented by the forms in the first column of (1a) for perfective and (1b) for imperfective. Only tone differences mark the contrast. In the second column appear substitutes for at least one meaning of the forms in the first column. Neither form in the second column is an uncommon grammaticalization cline: a verb ‘finish’ provides a perfective meaning and a verb ‘go’ is used for the future. Notably they are distinct elements separate from the

## 4 Verbal morphology

verb, constituting pleonastic constructions, representing the more general trend toward analysis in the language. Other elements are not so transparently related to lexical items.

In describing the verbal morphology of Sherbro, I begin with the basic and central distinctions that are highly grammaticalized and continue on to the more peripheral functions marked by particles.

### 4.1 Aspect

The examples in (2) show the perfective-imperfective (PERF-IMPERF) contrast again, which in this particular context is purely tonal. The pronoun in the IMPERF has a high tone, and the verb is low-toned. In the PERF the pronoun has a low tone, and the verb is high toned. (These tonal distinctions were not reliably produced by all consultants in elicitation contexts, and not all forms in this section and elsewhere are marked for tone.)

#### (2) The PERF-IMPERF distinction

- a. yá jò  
I'm eating.  
yà jò  
I ate (have eaten).
- b. wó bàs bòé kò  
He is sweeping the kitchen.  
wò bá s bòé kò  
He swept the kitchen.

It is markings such as these that distinguish verbs from other word categories, which do not change their tones. Additional aspectual distinctions are marked by auxiliaries or verbs in the process of grammaticalization, e.g., *koy* 'finish' as in example (1). Another diagnostic is pronoun movement, as discussed in section 8.2.3. Object pronouns move to between tense and the lexical verb in the imperfective; they appear after the verb in the perfective (see section 8.2 for a full discussion of the verb phrase). This test proved useful when tone distinctions were not readily apparent.

PERF is used to indicate that an event (usually punctual) has been fully realized. Only the first two examples in (3) have been marked for tone (a high tone on the verb).

## 4.1 Aspect

- (3) a. táàmòè kónth bààé  
 táàmò è kónth bàà é  
 boy DEF catch squirrel DEF  
 'The boy caught the squirrel.' (E12 Albert Yanker:11)
- b. nòsààé wò bét bàchè kà íbáá  
 nòsàà é wò bét bàch è kà í- báá  
 tapster DEF 3SG tap palm DEF with NCM<sub>ha</sub>-curved.knife  
 'The tapster tapped the tree with a knife.' (E12 Albert Yanker:12)
- c. Braima wɔe kɔ lɔɔli pɛl yɛllɛe ni pɛl dukie  
 Braima wɔ-i kɔ lɔɔli pɛl yɛllɛ ε ni pɛl dukie  
 Braima 3SG-PRT go examine net chain DEF and net drop  
 'Brima went to inspect the net chain but the net had sunk.' (124aw  
 Yanker, Boy Lost at Sea:44)

The mark of IMPERF is a high tone on the subject pronoun and low tones on the verb. Tense is in this way marked on the subject pronoun, which in all other cases is low toned. In example (4a), the high is on the subject pronoun *ha* (3PL) with a future meaning. In (4b), the high is again on the subject pronoun, this time *mɔ* (2SG) and has spread onto the object pronoun, which forms a unit with tense marked on the subject pronoun. Example (4c) showcases not just the habitual meaning of the imperfective, but also the past progressive in the second clause and the negative in the third. Example (4d) illustrates the habitual meaning of the imperfective, i.e., what farmers regularly do once the farm-clearing detritus is dry, with a high tone on *hi* the 1PL pronoun. The non-habitual meanings are discussed in greater detail below.

- (4) a. pò há thònka gbèŋ  
 pò há thònka gbèŋ  
 people 3PL judge tomorrow  
 'They will judge them tomorrow.' (E09 Albert Yanker S8:2)
- b. mó má thòk gbèŋ  
 mó má thòk gbèŋ  
 2SG NCP<sub>ma</sub> wash tomorrow  
 'You will wash them tomorrow.' (E09 Albert Yanker S8:22)
- c. Atinđe ḥa kɔ skullai; bulɛ wɔn cheap kɔ skul, kɛ chen pɛ kɔ.  
 a-tinđe ε ḥa kɔ skul ai bul ε wɔ -n che  
 NCM<sub>ha</sub>-two DEF 3PL go school in one DEF 3SG-EMPH PROG formerly

#### 4 Verbal morphology

- pa kɔ skul ke che-ni pɛ kɔ  
 go school but PROG-NEG again go  
 'The two go to school, the one was going to school, but he doesn't any more.' (029a Biah Heni:18)
- d. lè yòkthà hò sèkilé gbó, yí thèè ìchèké  
 lè yòkthà hò sèkil-é gbó yí thèè ì-chèk é  
 when tree-cutting NCP<sub>hò</sub> dry-PRT quite 1PL burn NCM<sub>hò</sub>-farm DEF  
 'When the tree-cutting products are completely dry, we burn the farm.' (E10 Albert Yanker:11)

When tone fails to be distinctive, a sure diagnostic for imperfective is pronoun movement from the post-verbal position to before the lexical verb (close to tense, which is marked on the pronoun). In example (5), the pronoun *ma* references the Sherbro language, *Mbolomde*, topicalized at the beginning of the sentence, and appears after the subject *hi* (marked for tense) and before the lexical verb *theli* 'speak'.

- (5) Mbolomde hin kagbɔ ka ima theli.  
 n-bolom ε hi-n kagbɔ ka hi ma theli  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Sherbro DEF 1PL-EMPH Kagboro here 1PL NCP<sub>ma</sub> speak  
 'Sherbro, we here in Kagboro speak it.' (018a Suffian Koroma:55)

The high tone is present on the pronouns (*wó* in both cases) even when there is no verb, as in the two locative constructions in (6). The tones on the following nouns are not affected.

- (6) yàiyé wó kótàè àlò  
 yài é wó kótà è àlò  
 cat DEF NCP<sub>wó</sub> cloth DEF under  
 'The cat is under the cloth.' (E12 Albert Yanker:6)
- kèllè wó thòkè àtòk  
 kèl è wó thòk è àtòk  
 monkey DEF NCP<sub>wó</sub> tree DEF on.top  
 'The monkey is up in the tree.' (E12 Albert Yanker:8)

Other aspectual distinctions are marked with the auxiliary *che* and the auxiliary *koŋ*, as first indicated and exemplified in examples (51) and (1). The meaning of *che* is progressive in (7a), ongoing action and can be additionally be marked for tense (e.g., remote past *ka* in (7b)).

## 4.1 Aspect

(7) Progressive *che*

- a. chala bo che ɳaa beyen.  
chala bo che ɳaa beyen  
seated just PROG do nothing  
'(She is)<sup>1</sup> just sitting down doing nothing.' (005a Jalikatu B. Kumba:53)
- b. A ka che siŋ bolɛ.  
a ka che siŋ bol ε  
1SG REM.PST PROG play ball DEF  
'I used to play football.' (016a Albert Yanker:162)

*Che* also can be used as an auxiliary in support of Negation (see section 4.5).

The verb for 'finish' (*ko* and *koŋ*) can also mark aspect indicating that an action is complete. Example (8a) illustrates a typical use of the marker, (8b) and (8c) show how it is used with a tense marker, and (8c) and (8d) show how *ko* and *koŋ* are virtually interchangeable.

(8) Perfective *koŋ* and *ko*

- a. isɔ bul a koŋ thukuli jomi kuse ...  
isɔ bul a koŋ thukuli jo mi kuse  
morning one 1SG PERF warm food 1SG leftover  
'One morning (after) I had warmed my leftover rice ...' (002a Mabel Lohr, Midwifery:32)
- b. I amen bulɛ ka koŋ wu.  
hi a-men bul ε ka koŋ wu  
1PL NCM<sub>ha</sub>-five one DEF REM.PST PERF die  
'We are five, one died a while ago.' (007a Agnes J. Simbo:27)
- c. Komo nɔ nse ka koŋ hu?  
komɔ nɔ nse ka koŋ wu  
child person first REM.PST PERF die  
'Has the first child died?' (090a Saidu Netteh:76)
- d. Aa, komɔ mi nseyɛ ka koŋ wu  
aa komɔ mi nse ε ka koŋ wu  
yes child my first DEF REM.PST PERF die  
'Yes, my first child is dead.' (090a Saidu Netteh:77)

---

<sup>1</sup>Third person pronouns are generally not used in everyday discourse.

## 4 Verbal morphology

As a last point about aspect, it should be noted that the active-stative distinction is relevant for marking aspect. With stative verbs such as ‘ripe’ in (9), the PERF-IMPERF distinction is irrelevant (cf. the “factative” in [Welmers 1973](#), [Nurse et al. 2013](#): 14), as is the case also in Bom-Kim, Kisi, and Mani. All of the sentences in (9) were felt to mean the same thing (i.e., that ‘the mango is ripe’).

- (9) m̄m̄àŋgùè (mà) kóŋ dùm / má dùmò / mà dúm  
 n-àŋgù è mà kóŋ dùm / má dùmò / mà dúm  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-mango DEF NCP<sub>ma</sub> PERF ripe NCP<sub>ma</sub> ripe / NCP<sub>ma</sub> ripe  
 ‘The mango is ripe.’ (E13 Albert Yanker, Adj, Lex:2)

## 4.2 Inflectional Past

The only inflectional tense distinction is the simple or general past, which here will be called “past”. It is non-specific about the time something happened in the past, as opposed to the particles near past *na* and remote past *ka*.<sup>2</sup> The form of the suffix is high-toned and depends for its segmental nature on the preceding vowel. Past always features one of the low vowels [ɛ ɔ a], which harmonizes with the preceding vowel. Non-low front vowels take [ɛ], non-low back vowels take [ɔ], and verbs ending in the low vowel [a] take [a]. Just as in Mani ([Childs 2011](#)) a harmonizing high-toned vowel, morphophonemically /ɛ/, changes depending on the backness specification of the stem vowel.

According to Sumner (1921:48), some verbs take a vowel at the end when forming the past tense. His examples also include the near past marker *na*. It is clear from his examples that the “extra vowel” is actually one harmonic with the stem vowel.

Table 4.1: The past tense ([Sumner 1921](#))

chal	sit	chala na	sat
duk	fall	dukɔ na	fell
gbal	write	gbala na	wrote
hin	lie down	hine na	lay down
səm	stand	səmə na	stood
vel	call	velɛ na	called

Table 4.2 provides some examples from our own work.

<sup>2</sup>There is also some overlap with the inflectional perfective. One consultant said the two mean the same thing.

## 4.2 Inflectional Past

Table 4.2: The extra vowel

nak	be sick	naka
mam	laugh	mama
fet/ fes	sit, be near	fete / fese
leŋ	greet	lenye
thel	trim	thele
the	hear, feel	theye
sil	sting	stile
rəthi	spread (wings)	rəthiɛ
məmi	be happy	məmɪɛ
feki	disrespect	fekiɛ
saki	cease	sakiɛ
səkil	dry	səkile
gbisiŋ	marry	gbisiŋɛ
chɔŋ	lay egg, pour	chɔŋɔ
tɔŋk	praise	tɔŋkɔ

An exception: [gbem] and [gbemə] ‘give birth’

If the verb already has two syllables, past is added to the stem. The tribal linguist Ba Yanker was insistent that the disrespect in (10) happened in the past, contrasting it with the imperfective and the perfective.

- (10) a. taməɛ fekié mi  
 tamə ɛ feki-é mi  
 boy DEF disrespect-PST me  
 ‘The boy disrespected me (has done it).’ \*fekí (E10 Albert Yanker:9)

It is not clear why only some verbs have the extra vowel with a high tone marking past. It is not dependent on phonology (syllable structure or vowel quality) nor is it conditioned by semantics (the stative-active distinction).

The examples in (11) show typical uses of the morpheme. In (11a), the past -ɛ locates the time of the rain as during the time that Mr. Ngobe was coming, and in (11b), the trimmed material must be dry before it can be burned.

- (11) a. A lomani yε Ba Ngobε ka che hun dε hwε lε hɔ lelɛ  
 a lomani yε ba ŋgobε ka che hun dε hɔε lε  
 1SG remember when Mr. Ngobε REM.PST PROG come PRT weather DEF

#### 4 Verbal morphology

hɔ lelɛ

NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> rain

‘I remember when Mr. Ngobe was coming that it rained.’ (P67 L:114)

b. lè yòkthà (hɔ) sèkilé gbó, yí thèè ichèké.

lè yòkthà hɔ sèkil-é gbó yí thèè i-chèké é

when farming.stage NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> dry-PST quite 1PL burn NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-farm DEF

When the cuttings from the tree-trimming are completely dry, we  
burn the farm.’ (E10 Albert Yanker 9-10:11)

In example (12), past *-é* (on *the* ‘hear’) contrasts with remote past *ka* used several times, contrasting the not-remote past (*-ɛ*) with the remote past (*ka*). Moreover, perfective *ko* ‘finish’ is used with the past to show the difference in functions: one is aspect, the other is tense.

- (12) a. Mishɔnari ka che ka, shenge ka, iko wɔ theɛ, nka shi wɔ?  
 mishɔnari ka che ka Shenge ka hi ko wɔ the-ɛ n  
 missionary REM.PST be here Shenge here 1PL PERF 3SG hear-PST 2SG  
 ka si wɔ  
 REM.PST know 3SG

‘There used to be a missionary here, in Shenge here, we heard about him, did you know him?’ (004a Cyril Manley on Walter Hanson:61).

I now turn to distinctions marked with verbal particles, as laid out in Table 4.3.

Table 4.3: Verbal particles (repeated from Table 3.15)

<i>ka</i>	Remote past	Pre-verbal
<i>na</i>	Near past	Post-verbal
<i>ma</i>	Negative, Optative	In the AUX slot
<i>ha</i>	Optative	In the AUX slot
<i>ni</i>	Negative	After the tensed element

These particles convey temporal, modal, and polarity distinctions; I begin with two and possibly three tense particles.

### 4.3 Tense particles

Tense is also marked with particles. Two and perhaps three past times are distinguished and one future. There are some complications in that perfective often entails past and imperfective is associated with future (among other things).

## 4.3 Tense particles

Nonetheless, the inflections and particles can be distinguished formally and semantically.

4.3.1 Near Past (NEAR.PST) post-verbal *na*

The past closest to the present is signaled by a high-toned *na* (the verb has low tones), which is here referred to as the ‘near past’, as something that has taken place today. Consultants remarked that *na* signaled “today past”. The particle appears immediately after the lexical verb (see Table 4.1).

Some examples appear in (13). In (13a), *na* is after the copula *che*. In (13b), it is also after *che*. In (13c), curiously the particle *na* does not appear immediately after the verb *ken* but rather after the demonstrative *ki*.

(13) Near past post-verbal *na*

- a. bimbí bòm kò ché ná bónḍò kò  
bimbí bòm kò ché ná bónḍò kò  
crowd big NCP<sub>kò</sub> be NEAR.PST wharf at  
'There was a big crowd at the wharf' (E14 Albert Yanker:10).
- b. Lé anya ki ḥa che na boe ko, lɔ amaaε che na pos yekeε, ni ḥa theeε la  
bel siatiŋ dɛ theliε...  
lɛ a-nya ki ḥa che na boo ε ko lɔ  
if NCM<sub>ha</sub>-people these 3PL be NEAR.PST kitchen DEF to NCP<sub>lɔ</sub>  
a-maa ε che na pos yeke ε ni ḥa thee-ε  
NCM<sub>ha</sub>-female DEF PROG NEAR.PST peel cassava DEF and 3PL hear-PST  
la bel -si a-tiŋ ε theli ε  
PRO<sub>indef</sub> rat-NCM<sub>si</sub> NCM<sub>ha</sub>-two DEF talk PRT  
'If these people were there in the kitchen, where these women were  
peeling the cassava and heard what the two rats were talking about ...'  
(123aw Yanker, Rat Wife:177)
- c. kenki na isɔki poi ḥo ha bas.  
ken ki na isɔ ki pɛ-i ḥo ha bas  
be.like this NEAR.PST morning this PRO<sub>indef</sub>-PRT tell OPT sweep  
'It was like this in the morning they said to sweep.' (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:221)

The examples in (14) show the integration of *na* within the Sherbro verbal system. In the first sentence Mabel Lohr has asked Adama Mampa if they spoke Sherbro in her home. Adama answers affirmatively. Here *na* is used with the

#### 4 Verbal morphology

imperfective, thus confirming its compatibility with an aspect marker as is also the case with *ka*, the remote past tense. Tense is marked on the subject *pɔ* and pronominal objects (*ma*) move with tense to appear before the lexical verb. In (14b), we see the same movement of *na* from after the lexical verb to a spot close to tense, marked on the auxiliary *che*.

- (14) a. aa, pɔ na ma hɔ.  
 aa pɛ na ma hɔ  
 yes PRO<sub>indef</sub> NEAR.PST NCP<sub>ma</sub> speak  
 'Yes, they were speaking it (Sherbro) there' (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:85).
- b. Ya chen na səm ka ɻán chee yaŋ kɛn.  
 ya che-ni na səm ka ɻán chee ya-ɻ kɛn  
 1SG AUX-NEG NEAR.PST stand here 2PL before 1SG-EMPH alone  
 'I wouldn't have been standing here before you alone.' (123aw Yanker, Rat Wife:178)

##### 4.3.2 Remote Past (REM.PST) *ka*

The tense marker *ká* 'remote past' has a high tone and appears before the verb. It is shown twice in (15), once before the verb *mœ* 'arrive' and again before the verb *ke* 'see'. The story took place a long time ago when people could understand the speech of animals. Virtually all verbs in this story are marked in the same way.

- (15) Remote Past (REM.PST) pre-verbal *ka*  
 Kain Taso ka mœ tir bul, lɔ ka ke waajmaa kɛleŋkelenj.  
 Kain Taso ka mœ tir bul lɔ (Ø) ka ke waajmaa  
 Kain Tasso REM.PST arrive village one NCP<sub>l3</sub> (3SG) REM.PST see woman  
 kɛleŋkelenj  
 beautiful  
 'Kain Tasso reached one village, where (he) saw a beautiful young woman.' (123aw Yanker, Rat Wife:4)

Similarly, in a story of when she was a child, Mabel Lohr uses the REM.PST marker throughout her narrative. In example (16) she uses the progressive marker *che* to indicate that it was done on a regular basis (translated "used to").

- (16) Thetha miye ka che kɔ chɛkaiɛ ...

## 4.3 Tense particles

thetha mi ε ka che kɔ chék ai ε  
 grandmother 1SG DEF REM.PST PROG go farm in PRT

‘When my grandmother used to go to the farm ...’ (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:124)

The examples in (17) suggest an ‘anterior’ meaning for *ka* since the first verbs are not marked with the remote past.

(17) Anterior *ka*

- a. tipik lε ye ha bɔnθε, ha ka silan lε ha bi ha kantha kil lε si mənk lε koŋhoni  
 tipik lε ye ha bɔnθε ha ka si la-n  
 beginning DEF when 3PL meet 3PL REM.PST know PRO<sub>indef-EMPH</sub>  
 lε ha bi ha kantha kil lε si menk lε koŋ honi  
 that 3PL have to close house DEF before time DEF finish go.out  
 ‘At the beginning when they met up, they did not know that they had to close up the house before the time ran out.’ (P67 T:120)
- b. A theε la hin pɔε wɔn ka kɔ.  
 a the-ε la nyin pε ε wɔn ka kɔ  
 I hear-PST PRO<sub>indef</sub> people PRO<sub>indef</sub> DEF say REM.PST go  
 ‘I heard it (from) people that they said he had left.’ (187v Wong Island:71)

A possible past tense marker is *pa* / *pale*. This form has been translated as ‘formerly’ and occupies a position on the past temporal continuum between *na* ‘near past’ and *ka* ‘remote past’. It is probably semantically closer to *ka* than to *na* since consultants say it can refer to a time before today up to a few weeks ago. It has variants of [pale], [paaε], and even [pare]). It does not seem so closely integrated into the verbal complex as it is much freer in its distribution. In (18a), it appears in the same slot as *ka* pre-verbally (and after the auxiliary). In (18b), it appears in the same slot as *na*, after the verb.

(18) *pa* ‘formerly’

- a. Woŋko ye ache paa kɔ Dema koe, a yema lɔ kɔ fli abo abo ŋa nkuath ŋa yan kɔlɔ.  
 woŋko ye a che pa kɔ Dema ko ε a yema lɔ kɔ  
 Wong when 1SG PROG formerly go Dema to PRT 1SG want NCPlɔ go

#### 4 Verbal morphology

- fli a bo a bo ɳa n-kwath ɳa ya-ɳ kɔ lɔ  
 really 1SG EMPH 1SG EMPH with NCM<sub>ma</sub>-fear for 1SG-EMPH go NCP<sub>lɔ</sub>  
 'When I used to go to Dema, I really wanted to go to Wong (Island),  
 (but) I was afraid to go there.' (187v Wong Island:2-3)
- b. ɳa wɔ pa ɳa chi bɔnθ, bɔnθeo ike kɔni, nke.  
 ha wɔ pa ha chi bɔnθ bɔnθɛ o hi ke kɔ ni  
 3PL say formerly 3PL bring help help DEF EMPH 1PL see NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> NEG  
 n ke  
 2SG see  
 'They previously said that they would bring help, (but) we have not  
 seen help, you see.' (015a Adama Mampa, Bondo:11)

Another past temporal adverb is *vethie* 'some time ago', which comes after the object of the verb but does not seem part of the TMA system, even less so than *pa*. The future marker *ki* is more so.

##### 4.3.3 Future *ki*

The 'future' can include the present as well as the future and is marked by the particle *ki* immediately before the verb, as in (19).

(19) The future particle *ki*

- a. apim ɳamu ki kaɳ, apim ɳa cheni mu ki kaɳ.  
 a-pim ɳa mu ki kaɳ a-pim ɳa che-ni mu ki  
 NCM<sub>ha</sub>-some 3PL even FUT study NCM<sub>ha</sub>-some 3PL AUX-NEG even FUT  
 kaɳ  
 study  
 'Some will be studying, while others will not be studying.' (090a Saidu  
 Netteh:69)
- b. Ya ki hundɛ pɔ mi buɳ.  
 ya ki hun le pɛ mi buɳ  
 1SG FUT come after PRO<sub>indef</sub> 1SG flog  
 'When I would come back, they would flog me.' (009-10a Lohr &  
 Mampa:224.2)

The lexical verb *hun* 'come' can also precede a verb and indicate a future action or event, usually something of certainty, as in (20). It thus has an epistemic component to it, functioning as something of a modal.

## 4.4 Mood: Optative

- (20) *hun* ‘come’ as ‘incipient’

- a. Ahun yi nɔmaε ki ɳa leme mi jali wɔ atoke ...  
 a hun yi nɔmaa ε ki ɳa leme mi ja li-wɔ atok ε  
 1SG INCIP ask woman DEF this to explain 1SG something NCM<sub>l<sub>0</sub></sub>-3SG  
 about PRT  
 ‘I am coming to ask this woman about herself.’ (007a Agnes J. Simbo:2)
- b. ... ni chii chele ya hun sɔthɔ yen ha sɔm, ndike konj mi gbo!  
 ni chi chele ya hun sɔthɔ yen ha sɔm n-dik  
 and bring so.that 1SG come get something for eat NCM<sub>ma</sub>-hunger  
 ε konj mi gbo  
 DEF finish 1SG seriously  
 ‘... and bring it so that I can come eat something, hunger is consuming  
 me!’

A verb that is like *hun* in designating a probable event is *yema* ‘want’, but with less of the certainty involved in *hun*.

## 4.4 Mood: Optative

In addition to tense and aspect, mood distinctions and polarity can also be marked on verbs. What is here called ‘optative’<sup>3</sup> is the major mood distinction found in Sherbro. The usual translation of the optative is ‘allow, let’ or even ‘should, must’. Example (21) shows some examples of the optative (affirmative and negative) with the perfective in the first column. Note that the third-person pronoun ‘he, him’ is usually not expressed in such constructions (see footnote 3); in all cases it would be just before the verb, as I have indicated in (21a). The second person singular also requires no pronoun.

- (21) Perfective, Optative, and Negative Optative

- (wɔ) kó (He) is gone.
- há kò Let him go.
- mà kó Let him not go.
- á kò Let me go.
- à mà kó Let me not go.

- a. Mɔ gbo chɔ pu konthoε, ha ni pothε kɔ kek mɔni.

---

<sup>3</sup>I choose this term following the practice of the Sherbro Literacy Committee. “Hortative” is a term used in the discussion of other closely related languages, e.g., Childs (1995).

#### 4 Verbal morphology

mo gbo cho pu kontho ε ha ni poth ε ko kek mo ni  
 2SG just fight fish mudskipper DEF let then mud DEF NCP<sub>ko</sub> see 2SG on  
 'If you fight with the mudskipper, then let the mud be seen on you.'  
 (Proverbs:145)

- b. Ye Kaiŋ Taso ka koŋ ŋɔ mɔe ha bi nɔmaaε.  
 ye Kaiŋ Taso ka koŋ ŋɔ mɔe ha bi nɔmaa ε  
 when Kain Tasso PAST PERF NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> arrive OPT have woman PRT  
 'When Kain Tasso arrived, (they) let him take a wife.' (123aw Yanker,  
 Rat Wife:2)

A lexical verb that has a similar modal value is *bia* 'have', as in 'have to, should', as shown in (22).

- (22) a. labo thiబମ lɔ pɔ bia yuke ...  
 lagbo thi-bɔm lɔ pε bia yuk-ε  
 if NCM<sub>tha</sub>-mud there PRO<sub>indef</sub> have.to plant-PRT  
 'If they had to plant on the mud ...' (006v Abdulai Bendu, Rice  
 Growing:21)
- b. ... abenai be ramde ko bia che məmies ni, haan̩ ni pɔ hoko sakaε;  
 a-ben a-i be ram ε ko biya che məmies  
 NCM<sub>ha</sub>-parent NCM<sub>ha</sub>-and self family DEF PRO<sub>indef</sub> have.to be happy  
 ni haan̩ ni pε hoko saaka ε  
 now long.time when PRO<sub>indef</sub> take.out sacrifice DEF  
 '... the elders themselves, the family, it has to be agreeable up to when  
 they make the sacrifice.' (016a Albert Yanker:147)

#### 4.5 Negation

Negation is not so much a morphological process as a morphosyntactic one. There are two negative markers *ni* and *ma*, which can be considered part of the morphology (see section 8.2.2 for another). Of the two, the general negator *ni* is linked to tense and undergoes various morphophonological changes in its different positions, invariably, however, associated with a high tone. There is occasionally no segmental material to betray its presence. The optative negator *ma* appears only in this mood and undergoes no changes, though it, too, is associated with tense. The negator *be* has no such association.

In its fullest form the general negator is realized as [ní] (with a high tone) or [én] but can be reduced to a simple nasal or just a high tone. Some examples follow in (23).

## 4.5 Negation

(23) Negation with *ni* and its phonetic variants

- a. Koŋ wonkru iček wɔ́ lε, hɔ́ ka heyeni.  
 (Ø) koŋ woŋkru i-ček wɔ́ lε hɔ́ ka heiε ni  
 (3SG) PRF clear.farm NCM<sub>hɔ́</sub>-farm 3SG DEF NCP<sub>hɔ́</sub> REM.PST burn NEG  
 'He has finished clearing his farm that was never well burnt.' (P67 W:52)
- b. A tipe lɔ́ kɔ́, kε a kɔ́ni livi.  
 a tipe lɔ́ kɔ́ kε a kɔ́ ni li-vil  
 1SG begin there go but 1SG go NEG NCM<sub>lɔ́</sub>-far  
 'I started to go there (school), but I did not go far' (028a Yusuf Fofana:65)
- c. A che ŋɔ́ ni pε lonibo lε, bikɔ́s pɔ́ chiɛmi ka yaŋ taa,  
 a che ŋɔ́ ni pε lonibo lε bikɔ́s pε chie  
 1SG be NCP<sub>hɔ́</sub> NEG anymore remember that because PRO<sub>indef</sub> bring  
 mi ka ya-ŋ taa  
 1SG here 1SG-EMPH child  
 'I cannot remember it, because they brought me here when I was young' (005a Jalikatu B. Kumba:82)
- d. kase che wɔ́n  
 kase che wɔ́ -ni  
 blame be 3SG-NEG  
 'He is blameless.'
- e. ya biɛn fɔ́sa  
 ya bi-ni fɔ́sa  
 1SG have-NEG strength  
 'I have no strength.'

There are many examples of the auxiliary *che* (with a high tone (not transcribed)) alone signaling negation as seen in (24).

- (24) a. Hɔ́batok che rubani kagbɔ́ai chɔ́ygba  
       hɔ́batok che rubani kagbɔ́ -ai chɔ́ygba  
       God AUX.NEG bless Kagboro-in forever  
       'God does not bless Himself, Kagboro forever.' (188 Kagboro anthem:8)
- b. pɛlɛ kɔ́ che yegbe ka hi fi, ken bel pothoɛ ki,

#### 4 Verbal morphology

pɛlɛ kɔ che yegbe ka hi sui ken bɛlpotho ε ki  
 rice NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> AUX.NEG well here 1PL hand like coconut DEF this  
 '... rice does not grow well in our hands, like coconut ...' (102v Chernor Ashun:160)

- c. A shi ɲɔth kɛ a che kɔ hɛlɛ.  
 a si ɲɔth kɛ a che kɔ hɛlɛ  
 1SG know fishing but 1SG AUX.NEG go sea  
 'I know how to fish but I don't go out on the seas.' (004a Cyril Manley on Walter Hanson:55)

There is no identifiable negative in the first clause of (25), yet NEG is present in the second.

- (25) ke yɛ motoɛ chelɔ bɔ kɔɛ, ɲa koŋ wɔ ɲa cheŋ bɔ kɔ ...  
 ke yɛ moto ε che lɔ bɔ kɔ -ɛ ɲa koŋ wɔ  
 but since car DEF AUX.NEG there be.able go-PRT 3PL<sub>ha</sub> finish say  
 ha che ni bɔ kɔ  
 3PL<sub>ha</sub> AUX NEG be.able go  
 'But since vehicles can't go there, they have said they would not be able to come.' (018a Suffian Koroma:94)

Negation is mostly morphological but also syntactic, as shown in (26), sensitive to the TNS-PRO constituent. In the first clause *ni* is directly after the verb, but in the second clause it comes after the object pronoun, which forms a unit with TNS.

- (26) Aa, a shini ɲɔth gbi, a shi ɲɔ ni gbi.  
 aa a si ni ɲɔth gbi a si ɲɔ ni gbi  
 yes 1SG know NEG fishing all 1SG know NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> NEG all  
 'Right, I don't know fishing at all, I don't know it at all.' (090a Saidu Netteh:65)

This is another significant fact relevant to the arguments for a tense-object pronoun syntagm, discussed in some detail in section 8.2.3.

I now turn to the noun class system of Sherbro, a feature common to Bolom-Kisi, Mel, and Niger-Congo, e.g., Childs (2003b).

## 5 The noun class system

This chapter provides more detail on the noun class system of Sherbro than was given in section 3.1, where it was introduced as a means of identifying nouns in the language. As a reminder, two facts need to hold true for a language to be characterized as a noun class language: all nouns must be exhaustively assigned to a noun class, and all nouns must control agreement on dependent elements, e.g., Greenberg (1977). It is not necessary for the nouns themselves to bear marks of their noun class membership; in fact, many do not.

After some general comments about the system itself, I discuss agreement patterns and talk about the pairings and non-pairings of various classes. I then talk about each noun class individually, characterizing the form, the semantics, and the special distribution of each noun class.

As stated in section 3.1, Sherbro is a noun-class language that generally prefixes its noun class markers (NCMS) and usually prefixes dependent elements with the same NCM. Pronouns (NCPS) also show agreement, formally distinct from the NCMS (see Table 5.1). Essential to the system is agreement controlled by the head noun and manifested on dependent elements, such as adjectives, low numbers, and the definite article, typically in the form of prefixed NCMS. Nouns sometimes, but not always, feature the prefixed NCM themselves. What is criterial for identifying the noun class of a noun is the agreement manifested on dependent elements. All NCPS and NCMS have low tones.

Sherbro has not kept as full a system of classes as closely related Bom-Kim nor as full as the systems of more distantly related Kisi and Mani, though there are many correspondences, both semantic and formal. Table 5.1 summarizes the formal and semantic features of the Sherbro noun classes. Each class will be referenced by its pronoun.

There are some fixed meanings to the noun classes. Two important features are [ANIMACY] and [NUMBER], with the latter also involving mass or collective nouns as opposed to individuating ones. Other factors are important and likely trace back to the mostly configurational basis for class membership (Creider & Denny 1975, Denny & Creider 1986). For example, implements and tools and body parts, all of an elongated shape generally belong to a single class (Childs 1983).

## 5 The noun class system

Table 5.1: Sherbro noun classes (repeated from Table 3.1)

NCP	NCM	Noun	Semantic characterization
<i>wɔ</i>	no NCM ( <i>wɔ</i> class)	<i>thumɔe</i> 'dog', 3SG PRO <i>wɔ</i> , <i>ra</i> 'green snake', <i>nɔ</i> compounds	animate singulars, animals and human beings
<i>ha</i>	a- ( <i>ha</i> class)	<i>abolom</i> 'Sherbro people', 3PL PRO <i>ha</i> , <i>athumɔe</i> 'dogs' (also <i>si</i> ) (Sumner 1921 gives <i>awok</i> / <i>siwok</i> 'slaves')	animate plurals, animal plurals are often also marked with <i>si</i>
( <i>ha</i> )	- <i>si</i> ( <i>si</i> class)	<i>ramsi</i> 'clans' (also <i>tha</i> ), <i>belsi</i> 'rats', <i>fansi</i> 'cane rats' (also <i>ha</i> ), <i>thumɔesi</i> 'dogs' (also <i>ha</i> )	animate plurals, mostly animals; multiple marking
<i>kɔ</i>	no NCM ( <i>kɔ</i> class)	<i>thɔk</i> 'tree', <i>pem</i> 'war', <i>kefe</i> 'pepper', <i>raka</i> 'burweed', <i>bon</i> 'ceremony'	default class, no prefixes, many singulars of plants
<i>ma</i>	n- ( <i>ma</i> class)	<i>men</i> 'water', <i>ŋkua</i> 'palm oil', <i>mfan</i> 'palm wine', <i>nranth</i> 'cane rope'	liquids, some plurals, large things
<i>hɔ</i>	i- ( <i>hɔ</i> class)	<i>ibithir</i> 'bottle', <i>ipan</i> 'moon', <i>ichak</i> 'palm fiber', <i>rɔ</i> 'shield', <i>iħɔlɔŋ</i> 'breath'	many singulars
<i>tha</i>	thi- ( <i>tha</i> class)	<i>thikil</i> 'houses', <i>thichala</i> 'mats', <i>thiram</i> 'clans', <i>thisabo</i> 'diseases'	many plurals, plural inanimates ( <i>hɔ</i> class)
<i>lɔ</i>	li- ( <i>lɔ</i> class)	<i>lipal</i> 'sun', <i>liken</i> 'knife', <i>limani</i> 'respect', <i>lithem</i> 'love', <i>litiŋ</i> 'by twos'	a small set of nouns, locatives, converts nouns to adverbs

Clusters of such items occur in a noun class, but these generalizations rarely apply to all members of a class since there has been some collapse of the system.

To illustrate how arbitrary some of the class memberships can be, Sherbro has a number of words for 'knife', as indicated in Table 5.2. The columns are headed by the name of the noun class. The first three columns are the singulars; the last two are the plurals.

Table 5.2: Words for 'knife'

kɔ	hɔ	lɔ	ma	tha
knife			ken	ken
curved knife		baa		baa
two-edged knife	balmaa			balmaa
palm cabbage knife		gbosa		gbosa
curved knife		hɔlɔŋ		hɔlɔŋ
war knife	saki		saki	

The irregularities in the system point to a different organization than the one currently extant. On the basis of comparative evidence, Sherbro once had a more extensive system with more noun classes, more transparent semantics, and tighter agreement. Semantics today overrides morphology in that [ANIMACY] commonly determines agreement rather than morphology, as shown in example (1).

- (1) Mpente njamiye gbi ko ba bulɛ.  
 n-pente ha-mi ε gbi ko ba bul ε  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-brother NCP<sub>ha</sub>-1SG DEF all from father same DEF  
 'My brothers come from the same father.' (001a Abdulai Bendu:18)

Here the plural form of *pente* 'brother' belongs to the *ma* class whose NCM is a homorganic nasal, prefixed on the noun. Instead of the expected corresponding pronoun, *ma*, the *ha*-class pronoun, [ŋa-], is prefixed to the 1SG possessive *mi*.

That the noun classes and even their pairings retain some psychological reality is shown by what happens to noun borrowings, i.e., which classes they are incorporated into, as will be discussed below. They tend to join classes with semantically similar features.

## 5 The noun class system

### 5.1 Agreement

Elements which show agreement, however desultory, include the following.

- Definite article (section 3.4)
- Some adjectives (section 3.2)
- Possessives (section 3.3.1)
- Some demonstratives (section 3.3.3)
- Numbers (section 3.7)

Not all noun classes show agreement; the *wɔ* and the *kɔ* classes do not (nor do they feature prefixes on the noun itself, as shown in (1), and the *hɔ* class shows agreement only some of the time (nouns are sometimes prefixed with the NCM *i-*).

Example (2a) illustrates the typical agreement pattern with numbers, *tij* 'two' and *hisl* 'four', determined by the head nouns *rokos* 'orange' and *pakay* 'papaya', both of them *ma*-class nouns whose NCM is *n-*. (Note also how both nouns are prefixed with the same NCM.) Example (2b) shows adjectival agreement (on *keleŋ* 'good') here controlled by *panth* 'work, another *ma*-class noun with an identical agreement pattern. Example (2c) shows *tha*-class agreement, with the NCM *thi-* prefixed to first the definite marker *lε*, secondly to the partitive *pum* 'some' and finally to the adjective *keleŋ* 'good'. Example (2c) shows the *tha*-class concordant pronoun *tha*. Example (2d) shows a possessive construction with the 3PL pronoun *ŋa* 'their' prefixed with the *ta*-class NCM *thi-*. (Both the *ma* and the *tha* classes show robust and regular agreement patterns.)

#### (2) Agreement patterns

- ŋkɔm lenthie nrokos ntij ni mpakay nhiɔl  
 n kɔ mi lenthie n-rokos n-tij ni n-pakay  
 you go 1SG pluck NCM<sub>ma</sub>-orange NCM<sub>ma</sub>-two and NCM<sub>ma</sub>-papaya  
 n-hiɔl  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-four

'Go pluck me two oranges and four papayas.' (P67 L:53)
- mpanth ma ichek ma ε mpanth ŋkəleŋ  
 n-panth ma i-chek ma lε n-panth n-kəleŋ  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-work NCP<sub>ma</sub> NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-farm NCP<sub>ma</sub> be NCM<sub>ma</sub>-work NCM<sub>ma</sub>-good

'Farmwork is fine work.' (P67 P:42)

## 5.1 Agreement

- c. Næthi lε thipum tha thi-kεlεŋ.  
 nai thi-le thi-pum tha thi-kεlεŋ  
 road NCM<sub>tha</sub>-DEF NCM<sub>tha</sub>-some NCP<sub>tha</sub> NCM<sub>tha</sub>-good  
 'Some roads are fine.' (P67 K:88)
- d. Lε ŋke yε amaaε ŋa koŋ nuik tɔn thiŋaε, ...  
 lε n ke yε a-maa ε ŋa koŋ nuik tɔn thi-ŋa  
 if 2SG see how NCM<sub>ha</sub>-female DEF 3PL PERF amuse song NCM<sub>tha</sub>-3PL  
 ε  
 DEF  
 'If you see how the women amused themselves with their songs, ...'  
 (123aw Yanker, Rat Wife:49)

Agreement also occurs on numbers (1-10) both in isolation or as part of a larger number but usually not the number 'twenty'. Sherbro uses a 5-and-20-based system of numbers (quinary-vigesimal) and thus most numbers will show agreement. Example (3) shows agreement on 'twelve'.

- (3) mpaŋ nwaŋ ni tiŋ man ma nən bulaiε  
 n-paŋ n-waŋ ni tiŋ ma-n ma nən bul ai  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-month NCM<sub>ma</sub>-ten and two NCP<sub>ma</sub>-EMPH NCP<sub>ma</sub> year one inside  
 ε  
 DEF  
 'There are twelve months in a year.' (P67 N:22)

To say that Sherbro is a prefixing language is a little misleading. First of all, not all nouns have prefixes (noun class markers, NCMS). Nouns belonging to the *wɔ* and *kɔ* classes never do, and not all *hɔ*-class nouns are prefixed with the class's NCM *i*.<sup>1</sup> Prefixes, however, generally do appear on concordant elements. Other irregularities exist and are discussed in the sections on the individual noun classes.

Another sign of desuetude, one that may be related to language death, is the occasional agreement "error" made by speakers. The example in (4) illustrates one such instance. Instead of the *hɔ*-class NCM on the dependent 3PL possessive *ya* in accord with the head noun, *hɔ*-class *lel* 'name', the speaker has used a form from the *ma* class, which is not associated with 'name'.

- (4) Ntongi mi ilel maŋaε.

<sup>1</sup>The differential erosion of the prefixed NCMS may have to do with syllable structure. The prefixes *li*-, *N*-, *thi*- are relatively stable, i.e., all consonant-involved prefixes.

## 5 The noun class system

n ton̩gi mi i-lel                    ma-ŋa ε  
 2SG show 1SG NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-name NCP<sub>ma</sub> -3PL DEF  
 'Show me their names.' (001a Abdulai Bendu:13)

Here the conflict is not between semantics and morphology – no explanation is available save the change in the language due to its desuetude.

### 5.2 Size and pairings

The largest noun class is the *hɔ* class.<sup>2</sup> Either by itself or paired with another class, it contains roughly 35% of the nouns. The next largest class is the *kɔ* class with 26% of the total nouns, then the *wɔ* class (animates) with 25%, and the *ma* class with 10%. The *lɔ* class constitutes 4% of the total. The strictly plural classes, *tha*, *ha*, and *si*, have very few unpaired members and are therefore not listed in Table 5.3. The *tha* class (many plurals of *kɔ* and *hɔ* classes) has only 10 independent members. The *si* and *ha* classes exist only as plurals of the *wɔ* class with only three members when not paired (all in the *ha* class). Table 5.4 presents the numbers for the larger classes.

Table 5.3: The size of Sherbro noun classes

N	%	NCP	NCM	Semantic characterization
329	35%	<i>hɔ</i>	i- ( <i>hɔ</i> class)	singulars, body parts, tools and implements, diseases
242	26%	<i>kɔ</i>	no NCM ( <i>kɔ</i> class)	singulars of plants, trees, and fruits, foods
235	25%	<i>wɔ</i>	no NCM ( <i>wɔ</i> class)	animate singulars
94	10%	<i>ma</i>	n- ( <i>ma</i> class)	liquids, fruits, some plurals, large things, languages
34	4%	<i>lɔ</i>	li- ( <i>lɔ</i> class)	derivative abstractions

There are significant pairings, beginning with the singular-plural *wɔ/ha* association of animate nouns. The second most common is the SG-PL *hɔ/tha* pairings, where *tha* contains only plurals. Some nouns in the *hɔ* class are collectives and

<sup>2</sup>The generalizations and numbers are based on a consideration of 1,176 Sherbro nouns in a lexicon of 4,095 entries. We did not have noun-class information on all of the nouns in the database but believe the generalizations are nonetheless valid.

### 5.3 The *wɔ* class

have no plurals. Many nouns belong to the, *kɔ/ma*, pairing, where the *ma* class, normally the liquid class, contains plurals, though the *kɔ* class has many nouns without plurals.

Many nouns (332), however, have no paired counterpart. The largest are: *hɔ* with 134, *ma* with 92, *kɔ* with 66, and *lɔ* with 29. A few other classes have negligible numbers of unpaired singles.

Table 5.4: The most numerous noun class pairings

N	NCPS
181	<i>wɔ/ha</i> (/si)
177	<i>hɔ-tha</i>
148	<i>kɔ-ma</i>
23	<i>kɔ-tha</i>
18	<i>hɔ-ma</i>

### 5.3 The *wɔ* class

The *wɔ* class contains human and animal singulars. Many of its plurals fall in the *ha* class and animals also in the *si* class. The *wɔ* class contains the noun *nɔ* itself ('person, someone') as well as its many derivatives, e.g., *cholnɔ* 'artist' (cf. *chol* 'art'), *nɔbonthɔ* 'helper' (cf. *bonthɔ* 'help'). Although belonging to the *ha* class, *nɔ* itself has the irregular plurals *anyin* or *anya*.

As mentioned above and illustrated in (1), *wɔ*-class nouns have no marking, and agreement marking is absent, as seen in (5).

- (5) *wɔ*-class nouns without a prefix<sup>3</sup>
- sɔk lε *wɔ* mu hel  
 sɔk lε *wɔ* mu hel  
 fowl DEF 3SG still boil  
 'The fowl is still boiling.' (P67 M:100)

Borrowings into the *wɔ* class show the psychological reality of at least the [HUMAN] and [ANIMATE] features. The examples in (6) come from a variety of

<sup>3</sup>The NCM for the class in related languages is *o*. It appears variably in Bom-Kim and Mani, more often in the latter. In Kisi, where it is a suffix, it is always present except in proverbs, negations, and the like.

## 5 The noun class system

languages. In the first column is the *wo*/*no* class form and in the second is the *ha* class with the prefixed NCM *a-*.

(6)

meknɔ	amek	‘American (sg/pl)’
mulat	amulat	‘mulatto (sg/pl)’
bolnafali	abolnafali	‘a Mende “play” mask (sg/pl)’ <sup>4</sup>
bolkongoli	abolkongoli	‘Kongoli mask (sg/pl)’
potho	apotho	‘European (sg/pl)’ (< Portuguese), an areal word

New words for animals are not so common, but at least one exists. The word for ‘whale’ belongs to three classes (*wo*, *ha*, and *ma*), as do many other sea creatures.

(7) klampis~krampis aklampis nklampis ‘whale’ < English *grampus*.

### 5.4 The ha class

Virtually all plurals of *wo*-class nouns can be found in the *ha* class, if not as the only plural as at least one of the plurals. Other possibilities for *wo*-class plurals are the *si* class and the *ma* class. The affix *no* can be used to create agentive (singular) nouns from both nouns and verbs (see section 7.3.1); these derived forms always have plurals in the *ha* class. The *no*-derived forms were not included in the analysis presented above.

In addition to the examples already given are the forms in Table 5.5. I give both singulars and plurals and a second plural in the *si* (NCM *-si*) or *ma* (NCM *n-*) class if it exists. At times a plural will be doubly marked as is the plural *a-wok-si* ‘slaves’. There are four nouns that have plurals in all three plural classes, e.g., *tɔmbɔ*, *ntɔmbɔ*, *tɔmbɔsi* ‘jumper mullet’.

In example (8), the noun class marker *a-* can be seen on the nouns themselves as well as on the dependent element *tata* ‘young’. The pronoun *ha* of the class is used as both object and subject.

(8) Anyindɛ kache, ɲɔ pɔ kache ɲa trit a, apima atata ɲa ka bi respekt ɲa ayin?

a-nyin ε kache ɲɔ pɛ ka che ha trit a  
NCM<sub>ha</sub>-people DEF formerly how PRO<sub>indef</sub> REM.PST PROG 3PL treat Q

a-puma a-tata ha ka bi respekt ɲa  
NCM<sub>ha</sub>-children NCM<sub>ha</sub>-young 3PL REM.PST have respect for

a-nyin a  
NCM<sub>ha</sub>-people Q

‘The people in those days, how were they treated? The children did they have respect for people?’ (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:233)

5.4 The *ha* class

Table 5.5: Animate plurals

<i>wɔ</i>	<i>ha</i>	<i>si</i>	<i>ma</i>	Gloss
to	ato			‘snail’
dip	adip			‘porcupine’
sampa	sampa			‘women’s summoner’
bel	abel	belsi		‘rat’
tun	atun	tunsi		‘time bird, coucal’
chanth	achanth		nchanth	‘baby’
kolun <sup>j</sup>	akolun <sup>j</sup>		nkolun <sup>j</sup>	‘cockroach’
samak	asamak		nsamak	‘guinea fowl’

Example (9) illustrates once again how [ANIMACY] overrides morphology *ma*-class NCM on ‘young woman’ but *ha*-class agreement *a*- on ‘many’, but more importantly there is agreement on the predicate adjective *kələŋkələŋ* ‘beautiful’.

- (9) nwantem agber ha tri ka ni ha a-kələŋkələŋ  
 n-wantem a-gber ha tri ka ni ha a-kələŋkələŋ  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-young.woman NCM<sub>ha</sub>-many 3PL town in and 3PL NCM<sub>ha</sub>-beautiful  
 ‘There are many young women in this town and they are very beautiful.’  
 (P67 W:15)

There are some irregularities. The first line in Table 5.6 shows the highly unusual plural of *yu* ‘fish’ (*wɔ* class, singular) *yenchek* ‘fish pl.’, which takes agreement in the *ha* class. The next three lines show the somewhat jumbled forms for family relations and for their gender- and age-based distinctions. In addition, there are at least three terms for husband, ‘*po*, *pokan*, and *nɔpokan*, all of which can be used for ‘man’ as well as *nɔ*, *langban*, and *langbano*. The next two lines continue the double marking of the plural, and the last example shows double marking with NCMS from two different classes.

There are a number of words that begin with [a] – few words begin with a vowel – but none of them controls *ha*-class agreement, e.g., *ayenal* ‘place’ with an optional initial vowel. Many of the *a*-initial words function as postpositions: *ahɔl* ‘at the mouth of’, *atok* ‘at the top of’.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>5</sup>Perhaps the “prefixes” represent the remnant of a locative class?

## 5 The noun class system

Table 5.6: Unusual plural marking

<i>ws</i>	<i>ha</i>	<i>si</i>	Gloss
yu	yenchek		‘fish’
tamo	apuma pokan		‘boy, son’
wanta	apuma ma		‘girl, daughter’
la	ama		‘woman, wife’
bekno	abeka		‘Krio (person)’
potono	apotoa		‘white person’
wonɔ	awok	awoksi	‘slave’

## 5.5 The *si* class

The *si* class is likely the remnant of a more highly differentiated noun class system, in which the *si* class may have once distinguished non-human animates from humans. Today it exists as a (usually) suffixed marker of plural for animals, as in (10). In both examples, *si* appears as a suffix on the noun stems *huk* ‘spider’ and *bel* ‘rat’; normally agreement markers appear only prefixed to dependent elements such as *tiŋ* ‘two’, just as the agreement marker for the *ha* class *a-* does. Furthermore, the NCM *si* unusually appears as a suffix.

### (10) *si*-class nouns in context

- a. huksi atiŋ ha che kil le kune  
 huk-si      a-tiŋ      ha      che      kil      le      kune  
 spider-NCM<sub>si</sub> NCM<sub>ha</sub>-two NCP<sub>ha</sub> be   house DEF inside  
 ‘There are two bush spiders in the house.’ (P67 H:106)
- b. Ye thoŋka ki gbi kɔ haani belsi atiŋ doki thiyeŋ dε ...  
 ye      thoŋka      ki      gbi      kɔ      haani      bel      -si      a-tiŋ  
 when      arguing      this      all      NCP<sub>kɔ</sub>      happen      rat-NCM<sub>si</sub> NCM<sub>ha</sub>-two      these  
 loki      thiyeŋ-ε  
 between-PRT  
 ‘When all this arguing is going on between these two rats ...’ (123aw  
 Yanker, Rat Wife:77)

The suffix *-si*, as indicated in the parenthesized pronoun *ha* in Table 5.1, has no corresponding pronoun. When a pronoun is required, *ha* is used.

5.5 *The si class*

In citation forms, which feature the definite marker *-ε*, the suffix also appears. When asked to give the plurals for animal nouns taking the *si*-class marker, speakers give a stem with a following *se* (*si* + the definite marker [ε]), which generally shows agreement with the noun it follows (see section 3.4). In the first column of Table 5.7 appear the singulars, in the second the plurals, and in the third a gloss.

Table 5.7: *si*-class citation forms

nɔŋgbε	nɔŋgbεsε	sheep (sg/pl)
thumɔε	thumɔisε	dog/s
vee	veesε	bird/s
thethel	thethelsε	grasshopper/s
gbegbε	gbegbεsε	frog/s
bokε	bokse	turtle/s
pio	piosε	pig/s

In the examples from a narrative, the affix *si* seems more plausibly analyzed as a prefix (11), as opposed to its analysis as a suffix in (10), where the number ‘two’ has the *ha*-class agreement marker *a-*. Note that the generic words for both ‘animal’ and ‘insect’ have their prefixed *ma*-class NCMS.

- (11) Kaiŋ Taso wɔ thee ɲhɔk ma ɲvissε, veesε, ni ɲkɔlɔŋsε.  
 Kaiŋ Taso wɔ thee n-wɔk ma  
 Kain Tasso 3SG understand NCM<sub>ma</sub>-word NCP<sub>ma</sub>  
 n-vis-si-ε vee-si-ε ni n-kɔlɔŋ-si-ε  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-animal-NCM<sub>si</sub>-DEF bird-NCM<sub>si</sub>-DEF and NCM<sub>ma</sub>-insect-NCM<sub>si</sub>-DEF  
 ‘Kain Tasso understands the words of every animal, bird, and insect.’  
 (123aw Yanker, Rat Wife:52)

It is not just animal plurals that belong to the class, it can also be human beings such as ‘twins’ and ‘enslaved person’, as in (12).

- (12) *si* plurals for human beings
- a. Pənthsε ɲan ɲanpε, ɲa bi ɲa bi ilel gba?  
 pənth-si-ε ha-n ha-n pε ha bi ha bi  
 twin-NCM<sub>si</sub>-DEF 3PL-EMPH 3PL-EMPH also 3PL have to have

## 5 The noun class system

- i-lel                    gba  
 NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-name different
- ‘Twins they themselves, they have to have separate names?’ (102v  
 Chernor Ashun:238.1)
- b. wonɔ awok, siwok slave/s (Sumner 1921)<sup>6</sup>

Likely many animates once belonged to a non-*wɔ/ha* class pairing, signaled by agreement patterns still in accord with the *hɔ* and *ma* classes in the plural. Such nouns, typically animals such as fish, insects, birds, mammals, and family relations, show only plural accord with these classes; singular accord is with the animate *wɔ* class and such nouns bear the prefix of the *ha* animate class. The *tha* class, the default plural class for non-animates, contains no such plurals. Clearly [ANIMACY] plays a role in determining plural agreement patterns. The one clear piece of evidence for at least one more class than the seven is the curious plural affix and agreement marker for some non-human animates.

### 5.6 The *ma* class

The *ma*-class is probably the easiest to characterize and one of the most formally stable throughout Bolom-Kisi and Mel in general. It includes liquids, language names, and many plurals. The “plural” of several other classes is not quite the same as the plural of a count noun; it is more of an augmentative since many of the nouns with which it is paired are collective or mass nouns. Its prefixed NCM, a nasal homorganic to the initial consonant of the noun stem, is highly regular and highly present.

- (13) Some typical *ma*-class nouns

---

<sup>6</sup>The *si* form for ‘slaves’ did not appear in our own data.

5.6 The *ma* class

Liquids	men	‘water’
	ŋkuai	‘palm oil’
	mmanteŋka	‘butter’ (< Portuguese <i>manteiga</i> )
	ŋkalom	‘palm wine’
Juicy fruits	nsupsap	‘soursop’
	mplɔm	‘plum’
Other foods	mmalɔ	‘ground nut’
	nsaha	‘egusi’
	mbinch	‘beans’
Abstractions	nsɔn	‘dream’
	mbɔs	‘peace’
	ŋkuath	‘fear’
	nlap	‘shame’

In addition to the nouns above, other possible semantic groupings could be ‘sicknesses’ and ‘languages’. Sickesses are numerous and found in other classes as well, but all language names are found in the *ma* class.

Definitely *plɔm* ‘plum’ and *mmanteŋka* ‘butter’ are borrowings and likely *nsupsap*. That they belong to the *ma* class shows that [LIQUIDITY] is still a feature of the class in speakers’ minds. Nonetheless, it is impossible to identify any cohesive notion uniting the entire set of nouns belonging to the class.

One semantic anomaly to the *ma* class is with family relations. Some of them with animate singulars as expected in the *wɔ* class, have plurals in the *ma* class rather than in the expected *ha* class (animate plurals), as first illustrated in Table 5.5. A few more examples appear in (14).

	gbənɔ, mgbənɔ	komne, ŋkomne
(14)	sister-in-law, pl	father- or brother-in-law, pl
	jajɛl, njajɛl	keŋna, ŋkeŋna
	mother-in-law, pl	uncle, pl

In addition to it being a “plural” for some nouns in the *wɔ* class it is also the plural for many singulars in the *kɔ* and *hɔ* classes. This has perhaps led to its use as an “augmentative” when these nouns have other plurals. The augmentative function is clear with a stem such as *wɔm* ‘boat, canoe’, which belongs to the *hɔ/thi* (sg/pl) pairing. It is the largest pairing in the language and contains many nautical terms, including some borrowings from English and Portuguese, as well as many body parts and items of daily use. It is also the destination of some borrowings. Thus, the pairing is one of some productivity. However, when a boat or canoe is overlarge and is propelled by oars rather than with a paddle, it belongs to the *ma* class.

## 5 The noun class system

- (15) *wɔm (hɔ/thi)* 'boat, canoe'  
*wɔmmbɔkul (ma)* 'a large canoe or boat, weighing up to 3 tons, propelled by oars (rather than paddles)'

There are some formal irregularities in the agreement patterns. The expected pattern with adjectives showing agreement is noun NCM-adjective, i.e., the adjective prefixing the NCM of the *ma*-class head noun, namely, a homorganic nasal. Instead of the NCM, however, speakers use the NCP *ma* in the NCM's place. In example (16a), it is between 'men' and 'uncle' and in (16b) between 'work' and 'farm'. Strangely, *ichek* 'farm' retains its *hɔ*-class prefix *i-*.

- (16) *ma* as an NCM prefixed to dependent elements

- a. ... ndaŋbaŋ *ma* kenyaaa wɔε, kenyaaa wɔε Ba Amadu Kamara ...  
 n-ñaŋbaŋ *ma*-kenyaaa wɔ ε kenyaaa wɔ ε Ba Amadu  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-man NCM<sub>ma</sub>-uncle 3SG DEF uncle 3SG DEF Mister Amadu  
 Kamara  
 Kamara  
 '... his uncle's men, his uncle, Mr Amadu Kamara...' (124aw Yanker,  
 Boy Lost at Sea:210)
- b. *mpanth ma ichɛk ma lɛ mpantn nkəleŋ*  
 n-panth *ma* i-cheɛk *ma* lɛ n-panth n-kəleŋ  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-work NCP<sub>ma</sub> NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-farm NCP<sub>ma</sub> be NCM<sub>ma</sub>-work NCM<sub>ma</sub>-good  
 'Farmwork is fine work.' (P67 P:42) (Repeated from (2b).)

*Ma*-class nouns are pluralized by using an affiliation with the unambiguously plural *thi* class. The plural of *mputh* 'intestines' (*ma* class) is in the *tha* class retaining its prefixed homorganic nasal as shown in (17). Despite such possibilities, it is hard to imagine the context in which such *ma* plurals, such as that of 'intestines' would be used, i.e., 'multiple intestines'?, even less likely when dealing with a cow's intestines rather than those of a small fish or squirrel. The following example comes from an elicitation context. 'Intestines (pl)' takes agreement in the *tha* class.

- (17) *mputh, mputh the*  
*n-puth n-puth thi-ɛ*  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-intestines NCM<sub>ma</sub>-intestines NCM<sub>thi</sub>-DEF  
 'intestines, the intestines' (pl) (E04 Abdulai Bendu:11)

In sum, the *ma* class shows little semantic unity and some formal irregularities.

5.7 *The hɔ class*

## 5.7 The hɔ class

As the noun class with the greatest number of members, the *hɔ* class resists easy semantic characterization as shown in Table 5.8. It includes a great variety of singulars (implements), collectives, and abstractions. Many words relate to the nautical domain: boat parts, sailing, and fishing. The class contains items of everyday use, body parts, geographic features, sicknesses, foods, and abstractions. When there is a related form in another noun class, the noun class is either *ma* or *tha*, with the vast majority of related forms being plurals in the *tha* class. Because forms sometimes do and sometimes do not have a prefix, I have not included any prefixes in the examples. The “singular” is sometimes a mass or collective noun where there is no plural. I have left the cell blank in Table 5.8 where there is no related form. I have only indicated the noun class when a paired form exists.

Nearly all maladies and diseases fall into this class, e.g., *sɔkul* ‘scabies’, with usually no related forms. The most common pairing by far is *hɔ/tha*, as mentioned above.

The noun class marker *i*- when prefixed to a noun can nominalize a verb, as shown by the examples in Table 5.9.

Some recent borrowings into the class include the items shown in Table 5.10. A number of nautical terms come from Portuguese and English. Note how there are two different borrowings for ‘table’.

The *hɔ* class is a large and unwieldy class that likely represents the collapse of several classes. At its core, however, it is the *hɔ/tha* sg/pl pairing that contains items of daily use.

## 5.8 The kɔ class

The second largest class in the language, the *kɔ* class has a disparate set of members. The largest semantic grouping contains trees, plants, and grasses in both the, *kɔ/ma*, pairing sub-class and in the *kɔ* class with no pairing. Much smaller sub-groups are foods, everyday activities and implements, and abstractions. Like nouns in the *wɔ* class, *kɔ*-class nouns have no prefix.

Table 5.11 contains representative examples from the major semantic categories of the *kɔ* class. As in Table 5.8 I have indicated the companion class (“Plural”) when one exists and for mass or collective nouns with no plural, I have left the cell blank. I have only indicated the noun class when a paired form exists.

The *kɔ* class both with and without its *ma*-class pairing is a frequent landing spot for borrowings, as illustrated in Table 5.12.

5 *The noun class system*Table 5.8: Representative examples from the *hɔ* class

Domain	Gloss	Singular	Plural	Comment
Sea-oriented	ocean, sea	lel		some derived forms
	fishing basket	yɔŋkɔ	tha	
	sea shell	chocho		
Everyday items	fishing net,	pel	ma	
	hammock			
	calabash	pεpε	tha	
	mat	gbap	ma	
Body parts	stomach	kun		
	eye mucus	thath		
	spine	paka	tha	
Geographic	valley	gbɔthɔ	tha	
	low cliff	bon	tha	
	area	bian		
Sicknesses	hernia	lua		
	goiter	hɔkɔ		
	cowpox	gbokoth		
Food	bread	boo	tha	
	cassava	yeke		some derived forms
	rice flour	sek		
Misc	secret, society	fɔn		
	happiness	ŋɔi		
	debt	rɔ		

Table 5.9: Verbs nominalized in the *hɔ* class

<i>idui</i>	theft, stealing	<i>dui</i>	steal
<i>icheli</i>	sitting	<i>chal</i>	sit
<i>luei</i>	hole, well	<i>luei</i>	enter

5.9 The *tha* classTable 5.10: Borrowings into the *hɔ* class

skuna	'schooner'	< Eng <i>schooner</i>
sithir	'line on boat'	< Eng <i>sheet</i>
waya	'fishing enclosure'	< Eng <i>wire</i>
suga	'sugar'	< Eng <i>sugar</i>
bias	'trip'	< Port <i>viaje</i>
mesa	'table'	< Port <i>mesa</i>
təbul	'table'	< Eng <i>table</i>
mesei	'needle'	< Arabic via Mandinka (Pichl 1967)

5.9 The *tha* class

The *tha*-class has most of the plurals in Sherbro; it is prominently the plural for things that can be counted, as in (18). Typically *tha*-class nouns are paired with nouns from the generally singular *kɔ* and *hɔ* classes, as in (19), which may have plurals in other classes as well, but in some cases the *tha* class is the only class to which a noun belongs, as illustrated in (20).

An example of the *tha*-class morphology and agreement patterns is given in (18). The definite article DEF *lɛ*, the partitive *pum* 'some', and the adjective *keleŋ* 'good' are all prefixed with the NCM *thi* and the concordant pronoun *tha* is used.

- (18) Næthi lɛ thipum tha thi<sub>k</sub>elɛŋ.  
 nai thi-lɛ thi-pum tha thi-keleŋ  
 road NCM<sub>tha</sub>-DEF NCM<sub>tha</sub>-some NCP<sub>tha</sub> NCM<sub>tha</sub>-good  
 'Some roads are fine.' (P67 K:88) (Repeated from (2c))

- (19) *tha*-class nouns paired with (singular) *kɔ* and *hɔ* classes
- |                   |        |                 |
|-------------------|--------|-----------------|
| <i>kɔ</i> plurals | taŋka  | 'crab pincer'   |
|                   | kumba  | 'shirt, gown'   |
|                   | hele   | 'raphia basket' |
|                   | hu     | 'yard'          |
| <i>hɔ</i> plurals | pis    | 'rag, cloth'    |
|                   | lathan | 'thigh'         |
|                   | bes    | 'ladder'        |
|                   | boŋ    | 'low cliff'     |

In most cases *tha*-class nouns have a singular counterpart, but in some cases they do not. I give some examples in (20).

5 *The noun class system*Table 5.11: Representative examples from the *kɔ* class

Gloss	Singular	Plural	Comment
<b>Trees</b>			
tree (generic)	thok	ma	
sandpaper tree	the	ma	
mangrove	chu	ma	
<b>Plants</b>			
ringworm shrub	luba	ma	
grass (generic)	pui		many derived forms
tea bush	te	ma	
<b>Foods</b>			
shrimp	santh		
potato, yam	gbam	ma	many derived forms
<b>Body parts</b>			
scrotum	bɔŋk	ma	
finger	su	ma	
breast	mɔ	ma	
<b>Fishing &amp; hunting</b>			
fishing net pole	gbit	ma	
net	pel	ma	many derived forms
animal trap	tokot	ma	
<b>Misc</b>			
yard, enclosure	hu	tha	
Poro bush	fai	tha	
juju	leka		

5.10 The *lo* classTable 5.12: Borrowings into the *kɔ* class

seli	‘prayer’	< Arabic <i>salaa</i> ‘prayer’
sɔbul	‘shovel’	< English <i>shovel</i>
chumbu	‘lead’	< Port <i>chombo</i> ‘tool’
gwava	‘guava’	< Port <i>goiba</i> or Eng <i>guava</i> (< Taino?)
kɛntri	‘groundnut’	< Mandinka <i>kantiga</i> ‘groundnut’

(20) Unpaired *tha*-class nouns

thigbiikan	‘race’
thigbo	‘children’s top’
thigbu	‘jaws’
lomthibul	‘unanimity’ (lit. ‘voices one’)
thikran	‘pile’
tɔnthi	‘song, singing’

5.10 The *lo* class

The *lo* class is the smallest noun class in Sherbro.<sup>7</sup> Though small in terms of the number of underived nouns belonging to it, the prefix of the *lo* class, *li-*, can be used to derive new nouns from nouns and other classes. Another unusual feature to the class is that *li*-prefixed forms can be used adverbially. In terms of its semantics, the class generally contains abstracts, e.g., *lichol* ‘art’, *limani* ‘respect’, *live* ‘health’, but also a few objects of daily use, *liken* ‘knife’, *limenth* ‘broomstick’, *thul* ‘raffia, and even the word for ‘day’ itself *lipal* (also the word for ‘sun’, likely its basic meaning). There’s even a borrowing in the class, *libushel* from English *bushel*.

An example of an abstraction derived from a noun is the word *libee* ‘chiefiancy’ from the word *bee* for ‘chief’. Both *lithem* ‘love’ and *lithemba* come from *them* ‘friend, companion’. The word for ‘age’ *liben* comes from the noun *ben* or the adjective *ben* ‘old’, and *likith* ‘shortness’ from the adjective ‘short’. Abstractions can also be derived from verbs: *lisei* ‘evidence’ from *sei* ‘testify’ and *live* ‘health’ from *ve* ‘be well or healthy’; *libaj* ‘laziness’ from *baŋ* ‘be lazy’.

The most common derivational process (see section 7.1 on adverbialization) is the formation of adverbs from nouns (and here numbers). Like the “multiplicative” described below, an adverb is formed from the word *tiŋ* ‘two’ as in (21).

<sup>7</sup>Thirty-four members as of 4 Sept 2020. The count includes some derived members.

## 5 The noun class system

- (21) bálmá lúé lítìŋ  
 bálmá lúé lí-tìŋ  
 two-edged knife sharp NCM<sub>lo</sub>-two  
 'The self-defense knife is sharp on both sides (two-ly)' (E12 Albert Yanker:27)

Though the usage did not appear in our own data Sumner reports *li-* can be used for the “multiplicative”, as in *li-tiŋ*, ‘twice’, *li-ra* ‘thrice’ (Sumner 1921:34).

There are also forms with no derivational history (see example (21) for one that does) that function as adverbs. In example (22), *lifik* means something like ‘randomly’ but there is no noun *fik* from which it could claim descent.

- (22) tamɔ lε wɔ gbo ha len lifik, chen tənini  
 tamɔ lε wɔ gbo ha a len lifik che-ni tənini  
 boy DEF 3SG just do thing randomly AUX-NEG think  
 'The boy just does things at random, he doesn't think.' (P67 F:16)

The form may not be derived but it fits well the profile of adverbs with the prefix *li-*.

- (23) Mpanth ma lifamalifama, la a ni kune ko ŋami icheliε kune  
 n-panth ma li-fama-li-fama la a ni  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-work NCP<sub>ma</sub> NCM<sub>lo</sub>-farmer- NCM<sub>lo</sub>-farmer PRO<sub>indef</sub> 1SG presently  
 kune ko ŋa mi i-cheli ε kune  
 within in people 1SG NCM<sub>ho</sub>-household DEF inside  
 'Farming work, that is what I am presently doing in my household.' (090a  
 Saidu Netteh:59)

A curious use of the prefix is in a reduplicated form, as in (23), functioning as the second part of a compound, meaning ‘farming work’. The second part of the prefixed item of focus is based on *fama*, a borrowing from English *farmer*.

### 5.11 Summary

The Sherbro noun class system has shown some regularities that lend themselves to generalizations but also a number of irregularities. Many of the irregularities arise in the area of agreement, and the primary agent of disruption is the importance of [ANIMACY], which overrides morphological considerations. It is possible the puissance of this feature has led to the demise of a distinct and fully operant

### 5.11 Summary

class surviving today only in the *si* affix of ‘animals’. It has been absorbed or is in the process of being absorbed by the *ha* class, which is no longer just ‘human plurals’ but also ‘animate plurals’.

Another generalization that emerges from the facts adduced above is that the system is in decay, a condition common to a dying language (Sasse 1992, Campbell & Muntzel 1989) and to closely related languages as well (Childs 2009).



## 6 Verb extensions

Verb extensions are suffixed to verb stems, following the Proto-Niger-Congo pattern of the “inflectional verb” as outlined in Nurse (2007, 2008), an amazingly stable pattern throughout Niger-Congo (Hyman 2007). Though the system of verb extensions exists and is somewhat productive in Sherbro, it is a reduced version of what exists even in closely related Kisi.

This chapter introduces the more productive verb extensions of Sherbro, treating them in the order of most productive to less productive. The causative *-i* is the most productive, followed by the intensiver/reflexive *-ni* and the instrumental *-ka*, which has been reanalyzed as a preposition. Others are less well established. I first give an overview of their form and semantics with some examples, followed with some details of each extension. The chapter concludes with a comment on the morphotactics of the verb extension system, which extensions can be used together and in what order they appear, and a brief summary.

### 6.1 Causative *-i*

The causative remains intact from what was likely once a more extensive and productive system of verb extensions than exists today. The form of the extension, *-i* is identical to what is found in other related languages (e.g., Childs (1987)). The causative adds to the base form an additional argument, an agent or a causee. The function is most apparent when the base verb is stative.

#### (1) The causative extension

- a. hin lie down  
hini lay down, arrange
- b. dinth gleam  
dinthi whiten
- c. lap be ashamed or shy  
lepi<sup>1</sup> disgrace

<sup>1</sup>This is one of the few places where there is a stem vowel change in the verb extension system.

In Kisi, it is quite common, and in both Mani and Kisi, the verb extensions harmonize with the stem vowel. There is no vowel harmony here in Sherbro.

## 6 Verb extensions

- d. duk fall
- duki fell (tr.), throw down
- e. lol be safe or saved
- loli save
- f. wɔ̄ koŋ mi loli  
wɔ̄ koŋ mi lol-i  
3SG PERF 1SG safe-CS  
'He saved me.' (P67 L:108)

The causative may also have a pluractional sense, for example, changing *kenth* 'break' into *kenthi* 'break into pieces'. The pluractional sense also includes marking greater intensity, as in (2b).<sup>2</sup>

### (2) The causative as pluractional

- a. nan 'draw or pull'  
ha ke bondɔ̄ ko ni ha nan wɔ̄mde chie ko  
ha ke bondɔ̄ ko ni ha nan wɔ̄m-de chie ko  
OPT see wharf to and OPT pull canoe -DEF shore to  
'Look for the wharf and pull the canoe on shore.' (P67 N:11)
- b. nani 'draw or pull with force'  
wɔ̄n wɔ̄ gbo nani, aha lε ha jεtheli ha ma ha mbank lε  
wɔ̄ -n wɔ̄ gbo nan-i a-ha lε ha jεtheli<sup>3</sup> ha  
3SG-EMPH 3SG indeed pull-CS NCM<sub>ha</sub>-3PL DEF 3PL slacken 3PL AUX  
ma ha n-bank lε  
OPT NCM<sub>ma</sub>-rope DEF  
'While he is pulling hard, the others should slacken their ropes.' (P67 J:19)

In some cases, particularly with active verbs, the causative may have the same meaning as the verb without the extension, e.g., both *rok* and *roki* mean 'harvest'.

<sup>2</sup>As I mentioned in an earlier paper (Childs 1987:91fn3), Kuryłowicz has pointed out the close relationship among the iterative, the intensive, and the causative in Indo-European. In many languages the source of the iterative is often the causative with an intermediate stage (Kuryłowicz 1964:86f). Thanks to Johanna Nichols for pointing out this discussion to me.

<sup>3</sup>This form is also complex, likely also involving the causative extension *-i*.

6.2 Reflexive *-ni*6.2 Reflexive *-ni*

The term “reflexive” (REFL) is meant to cover a wide semantic range, as detailed below. The term was chosen because it is often the most obvious and accessible one. Its semantics range from a strict reflexive through a passive and on to an intensive and perhaps something more disagreeable than the stem without the suffix. In its fullest form the REFL morpheme takes the form [ni] but it can be reduced to a simple nasal [n] and be metathetized to [in]. In the first column of (3) are listed the stems (with a gloss) and in the second column the derived forms.

(3) Derived forms with *-ni*

bos	‘shave’
bosni	‘shave oneself’
bɔs	‘cold or wet’
bɔsɔlin	‘quench, cool, satisfy one’s thirst’
gbani	‘lean (something) against’
gbalɔni	‘lean (oneself) against’
tipɛ	‘begin’
tipeni	‘begin (more extensively or intensely)’
tenten	‘think’
tənini	‘think, remember’
herk	‘to cross, e.g., a river’
herkeni	‘cross oneself’
ya herkeni	
ya herke-ni	
1SG cross-REFL	

‘I crossed (e.g. the river or the road) by myself’ (E10 Albert Yanker:9-10)

## (4) Some pejorative meanings

## a. i. bus ‘skin’

ŋkɔ	bus	vis	lɛ
ŋ-kɔ	bus	vis	lɛ
2SG-go skin animal			

‘Go skin the animal!’ (P67 B:277)

## ii. busni ‘(de-)skin oneself (shed like a snake), undress, erupt’

pəmde	kɔ	busni	Mpelɛ	ko
pem	ɛ	ko	busni	Mpelɛ
DEF	war	DEF	go	break.out
Mpele to				

‘War has broken out at Mpele.’ (P67 B:278)

## 6 Verb extensions

- b. i. bɔi 'have enough, be satisfied'  
 Ya koj bɔi.  
 ya koj bɔi  
 1SG PERF have.enough  
 'I have had enough.'
- ii. bɔyni 'be disgusted with'  
 Ya koj bɔyni jali mɔ.  
 ya koj bɔyni ja li-mɔ  
 1SG PERF disgusted affairs NCM<sub>lo</sub>-2SG  
 'I am disgusted with you.' (lit. with your affairs or actions)

The meaning of the extension can also be passive, as in (5).

- (5) a. chɛth 'boil'  
 chɛthni 'be boiled'  
 b. bɛmpa 'make'  
 Mbɔŋ ma pipɛ ma bɛmpani iwɔm.  
 n-bɔŋ ma pipɛ ma bɛmpa-ni i-wɔm  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub> NCP<sub>ma</sub> cask NCP<sub>ma</sub> make-REFL NCM<sub>ho</sub>-wood  
 'Barrel bungs are made of wood.' (P67 B:165)

The suffix can be added to adjectives as well, here with its intensifying function, as in (6).

- (6) a. wei 'bad, ugly'  
 wɛini 'very bad, terrible, dreadful'  
 b. yenweini le  
 yen wei-ni le  
 thing bad-REFL DEF  
 'Horrible thing (the women's name for the (men's) Poro devil)<sup>4</sup> (P67 W:24)

And the rather curious example (7), where it is used as a simple intensifier with a meaning reversal of its stem or at least stripped of the 'bad', parallel to English *awfully*.

- (7) wɔ keleŋ wɛini

---

<sup>4</sup>It is forbidden for women to say the devil's real name.

6.3 Instrumental *-ka*

wɔ̄ kɛleŋ wɛi-ni  
 3SG good bad-REFL  
 'He is awfully nice.'

The next verb extension will also be shown to have extended its domain, this time in its morphosyntax, where a verb extension has been reanalyzed as a preposition, a case of demorphologization.

### 6.3 Instrumental *-ka*

The instrumental (INSTR) *-ka*, as it is labelled here, is sometimes known as a sub-category of the “applicative” in the literature on verb extensions (e.g., Hyman 2014), but its usage is more limited here, and I therefore use the narrower term. The first examples in (8) show the varied uses with a single verb.

(8) Extended forms of *bɛmpa* ‘do, make’

- a. bɔ̄ wɔ̄ lɛ̄ hɔ̄ bɛmpaka lithu  
 bɔ̄ wɔ̄ lɛ̄ hɔ̄ bɛmpa-ka li-thul  
 hat 3SG DEF NCP<sub>hɔ̄</sub> make-INSTR NCM<sub>lɔ̄</sub>-straw  
 'His hat is made of raphia-straw.' (P67 B:83)
- b. Fe wulle lɔ̄ pɔ̄ bɛmpaka wulle.  
 fe wul lɛ̄ lɔ̄ pɛ̄ bɛmpa-ka wul lɛ̄  
 money funeral DEF NCP<sub>lɔ̄</sub> PRO<sub>indef</sub> make-INSTR funeral DEF  
 'It is the funeral money that will be used for the funeral.'  
 (Proverbs:137)

The form of the extension is usually reduced to [k], as in (9) by the following pairs. Note that the extension appears not just on verbs, as was also the case with *-ni*.

(9) Reduced forms of *-ka*

- a. bim ‘cover, thatch’      bimik ‘cover, close’  
 ho ‘emerge, come out’      hok ‘come from or out’  
 pɔŋ ‘throw’      pɔŋki ‘throw (+cs?)’  
 tipɛ̄ ‘begin, start’      tipik ‘beginning’  
 kee ‘see’      kek ‘see (with)’

## 6 Verb extensions

- b. Nɔono yellɛ ko ḥa hun ha kek Braima thiḥol,  
 nɔ-o-nɔ yel le ko ha hun ha kek Braima thi-hol  
 one-DIST-one island DEF to 3PL come for see Braima NCM<sub>tha</sub>-eye  
 'Everyone on the island came to see Brima with their eyes' (124aw  
 Yanker, Boy Lost at Sea:249)

Another example in (10) suggests an intensive meaning comparable to what was seen with reflexive *-ni*.

- (10) a. pen 'talk loud and authoritatively' (P67 P:76)  
 penɛk 'scream, shout' (P67 P:77)
- b. min wɔ pɛnɛk amaa lɛ  
 min wɔ pɛnɛk a-maa a-lɛ The devil shouts at the  
 devil 3SG scream NCM<sub>ha</sub>-female NCM<sub>ha</sub>-DEF  
 women.  
 (P67 P:77)

The transition from verb extension to preposition is apparent in the set of forms in (11), first the two verb forms, the second with a [k]. Next appears a sentence with the unextended form *pɛɛ* 'full' followed by *ka* 'with' as a preposition. In example (11b), the extended form allows another argument after the source form, a stative verb.

- (11) pɛɛ 'be full'  
 pɛkɛ 'overfull, filled to the brim'
- a. boiε hɔ pɛɛ ka mɛn  
 boi ε hɔ pɛɛ ka mɛn  
 dish DEF NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> full with water  
 'The dish is filled with water.' (P67 P:53)
- b. yan ya pɛkɛ iwei  
 ya-ŋ ya pɛkɛ i-wei  
 1SG-EMPH 1SG overfull NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-bad  
 'I am full (to the brim) of evil.' (P67 P:54)

The use of [ka] as a preposition is more common certainly than the full form of the extension *-ka* and probably the reduced form. In both of the examples in (12), it is clear that *ka* is no longer part of the verb since it is separated from the verb by the direct object. This development is identical to the extension *-ka* becoming a preposition in Mani (Childs 2011), claimed to be the result of contact with Soso and Mande more generally (Childs 2017). (See also the examples and discussion in section 3.8 for a cross-linguistic discussion.)

## 6.4 Final comments on verb extensions

- (12) -*ka* reanalyzed as a preposition  
 bunj ‘flog, beat at a game (slang)’  
 a. ha bunj wɔ ka thɔk  
     ŋa bunj wɔ ka thɔk  
     3PL flog 3SG with stick  
     ‘They flogged him with a stick.’ (P67 B:271)  
 b. a bɛth thɔk lɛ ka bɛre  
     a bɛth thɔk lɛ ka bɛre  
     1SG cut tree DEF with axe  
     ‘I cut the tree with an axe.’ (P67 K:2)

Thus, there has been some erosion in the form of the instrumental extension, but at the same time there has been a resuscitation of its function in the adposition *ka*.

## 6.4 Final comments on verb extensions

First, a statement of the morphotactics of Sherbro verb extensions is confined to the three relatively productive extensions, causative *-i*, reflexive *-ni*, and instrumental *-ka*. The proposed order of the morphemes is given in (13).

- (13) Morphotactics of Sherbro verb extensions  
 Stem-CS-REFL-INSTR  
 bɔs      Stem              ‘be cold or wet’  
 bɔsɔli    Stem-CS        ‘make wet, soak’  
 bɔsɔlin   Stem-CS-REFL   ‘quench, cool, satisfy one’s thirst’  
 ha bɔsɔlin gbɔl lɛ hĩ kul mən de  
 ha bɔsɔlin    gbɔl    lɛ    hi    kul    mən   ε  
 OPT wet.CS.REFL heart<sup>5</sup> PRT 1PL drink water DEF  
 ‘To quench our thirst we drink water.’ (P67 B:174) ‘Satisfying one’s heart’ is a common idiom for ‘being full or satiated’ in this part of West Africa.

There were few examples of *-ka* used as a verb extension in the data, particularly used with other extensions.

In summary, the system of verb extensions has undergone some attrition similar to what has happened to the noun class system. Neither is a surprising development given the threatened state of the language (e.g., Dorian 1978, Craig 1997, Childs 2009). The changes have taken place both in form and in function. In most

## *6 Verb extensions*

cases the verb extension morphemes are no longer identifiable, and their number has been considerably reduced as compared to their closest relatives. The functions have similarly become more diffuse, sometimes resolving into an emphatic function of 'intensity'.

In the derivational morphology there is greater transparency and regularity.

## 7 Derivational morphology, compounding

Establishing derivational directionality sometimes proved challenging, particularly when the two forms, stem and derivative, were formally identical, a phenomenon that has proved problematic in such Mande languages as Mende, where there is very little morphology (e.g., Innes 1962, Dwyer 1989). Fortunately, Sherbro has enough morphology to identify the part of speech but still does not provide much information on directionality. (Problems in determining parts of speech are discussed in the introduction to Chapter 3 on word categories.) Where there was ambiguity, the guidelines adopted here were the following:

- verbs were generally considered more basic than nouns;
- all other parts of speech were considered derived from either verbs or nouns, when such related forms existed;
- adverbs were considered more basic than postpositions.

An example of the challenges that arise is illustrated in (1). The choice here was between the noun *herka* and the verb *her*. Note that the full form of the instrumental verb extension is *-ka*, thus supporting the case for a verb base, but why would a tree not have a name?

(1) Derivational challenges

herka	‘corkwood tree; canoe made of corkwood, ferry’
her	‘to go across, to cross a stream, a river, or a stretch of water’
herni	‘to go across, to cross a stream, a river, or a stretch of water’
herk	‘to ferry someone across a stream, etc.’
herkeni	‘to ferry oneself’

This chapter looks at both the highly productive and some of the less productive processes in Sherbro, typically affixes that change the word category of a stem. It excludes highly productive morphemes, e.g., *pokan* ‘male’, *maa* ‘female’, agentive *-nɔ*, that seem more like compound elements and are treated in section 7.3.

## 7 Derivational morphology, compounding

### 7.1 Derived adverbs

Several productive processes exist for creating adverbs from other word categories. Prefixes from the noun class system are used in at least two ways. The *hɔ*-class NCM *i*- is a nominalizer of verbs that can then be used adverbially (see section 5.7). In addition, the *lɔ*-class prefix *li*- changes a noun so that it can be used as a locative or as something like an adverb (see section 5.10). In a similar fashion adverbs can be derived using *yen* ‘thing’ typically followed by an adjective ‘bad’ or ‘good’, as shown in (2).

(2) Adverbs from *yen* ‘thing, indefinite pronoun’

<i>yenyen</i>	an ideophone underscoring quiet
<i>yεŋwei</i>	‘badly’ lit. ‘thing-bad’
<i>yεŋweini</i>	‘agitatedly’ e.g., of turbulent waves during a storm
<i>yεŋkeleŋ</i>	‘well, carefully (of a task performance)’
<i>yεŋkeleŋba</i>	‘very much’
<i>yεŋkeleŋyεŋkeleŋ</i>	‘thoroughly’

A related class of words is ideophones. These are adverb-like words that may be relatable to other word categories (usually verbs) with no derivational process involved (see section 3.5, Childs 1989). More often, however, they have no obvious language-internal origin.

Locative expressions can also be considered derived. There are at least three ways to create locatives and place names in Sherbro (also *mo*- and *-dugu* from Mande). Names of places are treated in section 3.6. There are three locativizing suffixes (discussed in section 3.8 on adpositions).

(3) Locativizing suffixes and postpositions

-ai	‘in’
-ε	‘in, on, under’
ko	‘to, from, etc.’

Other postpositions, e.g., *hol* ‘at the entrance or opening’, are more like the third affix *ko*, which is phonologically independent because of its syllable structure and syntactic versatility. It can appear either before or after a place (name).

### 7.2 Derived adjectives

The suffix *-il/-ul* forms adjectives from verbs. It is the least problematic and most transparent of the derivational morphemes, changing stative verbs into agreeing

### 7.3 Compounding

adjectives. The suffix has a high tone (not marked in the examples) and the vowel is [BACK] harmonic with the stem vowel, with [a] patterning with the front vowels. Back vowels take the suffix [ul] and front vowels [il]. In example (4), the first set of stems all have back vowels and the second set have front vowels.<sup>1</sup>

(4) Adjectives with *-il/-ul*

nɔth	'be soft'	nɔthul	'very soft'
bɔs	'be cold'	bɔsul	'cold'
puth	'be spoiled, rotten'	puthul	'spoiled, rotten'
thuk	'be warm'	thukul	'feverish, ill'
gbuth	'be rough'	gbuthul	'unripe, ill-bred'
nyuŋ	'be blunt'	nyuhul	'blunt'
kath	'be hard, difficult'	kathil	'extremely difficult'
dis	'be heavy'	disil	'heavy'
dinth	'gleam, glitter'	dinthil	'pale'
jeth	'be weak'	jethil	'weak, tasteless'
peth	'be tasty'	pethil	'tasty, sweet, good'
sek	'be dry'	sekil	'dry' <sup>2</sup>

I now turn to processes that involve independent lexical items, namely, compounding.

## 7.3 Compounding

Sherbro has productive processes of compounding, not all of which will be detailed here. In all cases compounds involve parts that are independent words. Typically, there is little phonological interaction at the interface between the two parts. I discuss the compounding processes in order of productivity, from the most productive to the least productive. One extremely productive compound involves the agentive *nɔ* 'person'. Another set is gender- and age-specifying forms. Others create nonce constructions, thus not highly productive morphemes.

### 7.3.1 Agentive *nɔ*

What here is called the 'agentive *nɔ*' represents a highly productive process, close to being a derivational affix. It has an independent existence as 'person' and an indefinite pronoun 'someone' or even 'they'. It can be conjoined to nouns and

<sup>1</sup>For another case of vowel harmony, see the discussion of the past suffix in section 4.2.

<sup>2</sup>cf. sekili '(make) dry (v)'

## 7 Derivational morphology, compounding

verbs to designate the person involved with the activity or domain to which it is attached. The bond between *nɔ* and its companion is weak as other material can intervene. Forms with the *nɔ* affix belong to the *wɔ* class and control *wɔ*-class agreement.

‘Person’ *nɔ* can be affixed (prefixed or suffixed) to virtually any content word (excluding adverbs and ideophones). Productive as the affix is, where it appears, either at the beginning or at the end of the word, is not entirely predictable, though I suggest some generalizations in (5). The *nɔ* morpheme may even be prefixed and suffixed to the same base.

- |                      |          |
|----------------------|----------|
| (5) a. i. ton        | ‘sing’   |
| ii. tonnɔ / nɔton    | ‘singer’ |
| b. i. thom           | ‘beg’    |
| ii. thomnɔ / nɔthomɔ | ‘beggar’ |

The affix is identical to one found in all other Bolom languages. I first discuss the prefixed forms, which are more common and more productive. In a lexicon of 4,095 entries, there was a total of 70 affixed forms, 56 of which were prefixed.<sup>3</sup>

- |                               |                      |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| (6) <i>nɔ</i> -prefixed forms |                      |
| bonthɔ                        | ‘help’               |
| nɔbonthɔ                      | ‘helper’             |
| bali                          | ‘wealth’             |
| nɔbalia                       | ‘rich person’        |
| nɔbaliabalia                  | ‘a very rich person’ |
| nyun                          | ‘blindness’          |
| nɔnyun                        | ‘blind person’       |

The second element of the prefixed forms, if a noun, will occasionally feature its prefixed noun class marker. The suffixed forms of *nɔ* compounds do not (9), likely because they belong to the *wɔ* class, which never prefixes its NCMS.

- |                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| (7) a. nɔnyun                   |  |
| nɔ-i-nyun                       |  |
| person-NCM <sub>hɔ</sub> -blind |  |
| ‘blind person’                  |  |

---

<sup>3</sup>The count was performed 20 Aug 2020.

## 7.3 Compounding

- b. nɔmpithika  
nɔ-n-pithika  
person-NCM<sub>ma</sub>-rascality  
'rascal'
- c. nɔikeche  
nɔ-i-keche  
person-NCM<sub>ho</sub>-blind  
'blind person'
- d. nɔŋkwath  
nɔ-n-kwath  
person-NCM<sub>ma</sub>-fear  
'coward'

Occasionally there are three or more elements in a *nɔ* compound, as illustrated by the examples in (8).

- (8) a. nɔhampanth  
nɔ-haa-n-panth  
person-do-NCM<sub>ma</sub>-work  
'worker'
- b. nɔncheŋwεy  
nɔ-N-che-N-bad  
person-NCM<sub>ma</sub>-be- NCM<sub>ma</sub>-bad  
'person of bad character'

There are fewer *nɔ*-suffixed forms (13 of 70), at least some of them having to do with nationality or ethnicity, e.g., *potonɔ* 'European, outsider', *Mendensɔ* 'Mende person', *Bolomnɔ* 'Bolom person'; this is an entirely productive process, as seen in (9).

(9) *nɔ*-suffixed forms

chol	'art'	cholnɔ	'artist'
gbisiŋ	'marry'	gbisiŋnɔ	'married person'
gboka	'society'	gbokanɔ	'non-initiate in society'
kɔisu	'magic'	kɔisunɔ	'sorcerer'
pɔk	'country'	pɔknɔ	'country person'
soko	'society'	sokonɔ	'society leader'

A number of words have no associated base, as in (10).

## 7 Derivational morphology, compounding

- (10)    wono        'slave'  
           nyano        'stranger, outsider'  
           puino        'hunter'

Example (11) shows that the link between *nɔ* and its accompanying element may not be as tight as other compound elements, since *Poss* intervenes in the following example, where the possessive *mi* (1SG) comes after *nɔ* and before the NCM for 'hate'.

- (11)    a. nɔnchenk  
           nɔ-n-chenk  
           person-NCM<sub>ma</sub>-hate  
           'enemy, adversary'  
  b. nɔ mi nchenk  
           nɔ-mi-n-chenk  
           person-1SG-NCM<sub>ma</sub>-hate  
           'my enemy'

The separation here may be part of the general move towards analysis and away from synthesis that was seen already with the former verb extension *-ka* becoming the adposition *ka* discussed in section 6.3.

Less productive are the gender- and age-denoting compound parts.

### 7.3.2 Male *pokan*, female *maa*, young *taa*

The most common of these three compound elements is that of denoting a male-associated entity. The gender-unspecified form *nɔ* 'person' discussed in the previous section can form a compound with the male morpheme *pokan*, showing its gender neutrality, as well as with other animals to denote the male member of the species.

- (12)    Derivatives with *pokan*  
           nɔ            'person'  
           nɔpokan      'man, husband'  
           sɔk            'fowl'  
           sɔkpokan     'rooster, cock'  
           na            'cattle'  
           napokan      'bull'

Sometimes there is no "male-ness" to the derived form but rather a notion of size or intensity.

## 7.3 Compounding

- (13) Derivatives with *pokan* not involving ‘male’

su	‘finger’	supokan	‘thumb’
rəm	‘toe’	rəmpokan	‘big toe’
ra	‘snake’	rapokan	‘green mamba, a dangerous and lethal snake’
santhil	‘sword grass’	santhilpokan	‘extra sharp sword grass’

The comparable female word is *maa* ‘woman, girl’. There are not nearly so many derived or compound forms.

- (14) nɔ ‘person’ nɔmaa ‘woman’  
 bəε ‘chief, king’ bəmaa ‘queen’  
 sɔk ‘fowl’ sɔkmaa ‘hen’  
 na ‘cattle’ namaa ‘cow’

Diminutive or young meanings can be conveyed with *taa* ‘young, youth’. There is also a reduplicated adjectival form *tata* with a syntax similar to the last two forms, which also could be argued to be a noun-adjective construction.

- (15) Diminutives with *taa*

langban	‘man’	taalaŋbanj	‘young man’
pokan	‘man’	taapokan	‘young man’
sɔk	‘fowl’	taasɔk	‘chick’
pal	‘fishing net pole’	palta	‘inner and smaller pole of fishing net’
rem	‘toe’	rəmta	‘baby toe’

The next section looks at less productive compound elements.

### 7.3.3 Other compounds

A great number of compounds begin with a generic term followed by a more specific one, much as in a noun-adjective construction. The combination indicates a subset of the larger category, such as the case with agentive *nɔ* compounds discussed in section 7.3.1.

A great number of compounds begin with the general term for ‘nut’ *bel*.

- (16) Some compounds in Sherbro

- a. bəlthampel  
 bəl-thampel  
 nut-raptor  
 a small tree; a grass used for potions

## 7 Derivational morphology, compounding

- b. bɛlmagbo  
 bɛl-ma-gbo  
 nut-NCP<sub>ma</sub>-warri.game  
 seeds for warri game

Other compounds beginning with a generic term followed by a more restrictive one are given in (17).

- (17) a. vee 'bird'  
 vebolmin 'swallow (bird-head-crazy)<sup>4</sup>'  
 b. thɔk 'tree'  
 thɔkbol 'stick to loosen braids (stick-head)'  
 thɔkihɔlɔŋ 'life tree, its bark used for treating malaria  
 (tree-breath/life)'  
 c. pɛl 'fishing net'  
 pelgbampɔ 'fishing net for *gbampɔ* (mullet)'  
 pɛlbɔlkek 'fishing net for *bɔlkek* (beard-beard, a species of fish)'

The syntax is usually determined by the semantics characterized above, but some compounds have variant orderings.

- (18) themebol / bolthemɛ 'severe headache'  
 them 'hatch (an egg)'  
 bol 'head'

Reminiscent of the *nɔ* compounds is example (19), where *ma*, the NCP of the *ma* class, acts as something of a possessive 'of' with the second element a noun ('animals', 'birds', and 'insects'), the first and the third preceded by their NCMS.

- (19) Repeated from (11)  
 Kain<sup>1</sup> Taso wɔ thee nhɔk ma nvisse, veesɛ, ni n̩kɔlɔŋse.  
 Kain<sup>1</sup> Taso wɔ thee n-wɔk ma  
 Kain Tasso 3SG understand NCM<sub>ma</sub>-word NCP<sub>ma</sub>  
 n-vis-si-ɛ vee-si-ɛ ni n̩kɔlɔŋ-si-ɛ  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-animal-NCM<sub>si</sub>-DEF bird-NCM<sub>si</sub>-DEF and NCM<sub>ma</sub>-insect-NCM<sub>si</sub>-DEF  
 'Kain Tasso understands the words of every animal, bird, and insect.'  
 (123aw Yanker, Rat Wife:52)

<sup>4</sup>So-called because of the way they fly, i.e., "crazily".

## 7.4 Distributive

There is also the nominalized form of the verb, the compound nominal *nchɔŋ-malen* ‘love’, a *ma*-class noun. The *ma* is used internally to join the two parts of the compound, the verb *chɔŋ* ‘offer’ and the pronoun *len* ‘something’. Similar examples are *nkɔsmahue* ‘late night food’ (lit. ‘food of the day’) and *ndethmaboot* ‘ship board’ (lit. ‘board of the ship’).

### 7.4 Distributive

The distributive is a productive construction that means something like ‘each’ or ‘every’ noun. It follows the syntactic pattern of NOUN-o-NOUN. The construction is used not just with nouns but also with numbers and pronouns.

- (20) NCM-bul-NCM-bul ‘one by one’

len, len-o-len  
thing, thing-DIST-thing  
'something, everything"

nc-o-nc  
person-DIST-person  
'everyone'

ndɔndɔ  
where-where  
'everywhere'

lɔkɔɔlɔkɔ hɔ ya hun dɛ, ya bɔnth wɔ ha mpanth  
lɔkɔ-o-lɔkɔ hɔ ya hun ε ya bɔnth wɔ ha n-panth  
day-DIST-day when 1SG come PRT 1SG meet 3SG at NCM<sub>ma</sub>-work  
'Always when I come, I meet him at work.' (P67 L:92)

rai o rai hɔ n ke gbo ε, n chi hɔ  
rai-o-rai hɔ n ke gbo ε n chi hɔ  
book-DIST-book NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> 2SG see indeed PRT 2SG bring NCP<sub>hɔ</sub>  
'Bring whatever book you see.' (Sumner 1921:34)

The reduplicated form *ndɔndɔ* ‘everywhere’ (lit. ‘where-where’ (without the distributive particle) is a comparable form and illustrates the uses to which reduplication can be put. Some others are presented below.

## 7 Derivational morphology, compounding

Reduplication is a widespread and productive process in the language. The word categories that feature reduplication are limited to content categories: nouns, verbs, adjectives and adverbs, including *ndo* mentioned above. The iconic meaning generally involves intensity / multiplicity / plurality / pluractionality. In the examples in (21), the reduplicated forms had extra high tones.

- (21) a. vil 'tall'  
           vilvil 'very tall'  
   b. kith 'small'  
       kithkith 'very small'  
   c. teŋ 'sour'  
       teŋteŋ 'really sour'

The simplest form is stem reduplication, though functional morphemes such as noun class markers and verbal morphemes may also be involved.<sup>5</sup> For example, with adjectives that show agreement, the agreement marker may be prefixed to both parts of the stem, here the NCM for the *ha* class *a-* in *abomabom* 'huge'. The adjective in the second sentence, *ŋgbelŋgbel* 'anxious', also shows full reduplication.

- (22) Ye koŋ ləli yelleɛ, wœ kɔnth ntol abomabom koŋhɔany ara ni yusia tilaŋ.  
       ye   koŋ   ləli   yel   ɛ   wœ   -i   kɔnth   n-tol  
       when   PERF   look   chain   DEF   PRT   3SG-PRT   catch   NCM<sub>ma</sub>-fish   NCM<sub>ha</sub>-huge  
       a-bomabom   koŋhɔanya-ra   ni           yu-si           a-tilaŋ  
       twenty-three   and           fish-NCM<sub>si</sub>   NCM<sub>ha</sub>-other  
       'After he had checked the *yelle*, he caught 23 big *tol* and other fish.'  
       (124aw Yanker, Boy Lost at Sea:51)

- ... ni wœ che ŋgbelŋgbel ha kɔ ləli pɛlɛ,  
       ni   wœ   -i   che   ŋgbelŋgbel   ha   kɔ   ləli   pɛl   ɛ  
       then   3SG-PRT   be   anxious   for           go   look(at)   fishing.net   DEF  
       '... he was very anxious to check the fishing net...' (124aw Yanker, Boy  
       Lost at Sea:53)

The more typical case is for just the stem to be reduplicated, as is the case with verbs and adjectives. Usually there is some notion of pluractionality.

<sup>5</sup>This section considers only full reduplication.

7.4 *Distributive*

## (23) Simple stem reduplication

bala	'hug'
balabala	'hug effusively'
math	'hide'
mathmathnin	'multiple hidings (during a children's game)'
gbet	'knock a head'
gbeetigbeeti	'strike on the head repeatedly'
kelenj	'fine, good'
kelenjkelenj	'fine, beautiful'
thuk	'warm'
thukthuk	'very warm, hot'

Some reduplicated forms have no non-reduplicated source counterpart. Most of such forms are nouns.

(24) gbangban	'pigeon-sized bird'
gbunjgbunj	'steam launch' (onomatopoeic?)
baba	'umbrella'
peepεε	'shoulder'
kaakaa	'hermit crab'
funfurj	'plant rice in a nursery'
timitimi	'weakened, feeble'



## 8 Syntax

This chapter begins by treating the phrasal grammar of nouns and verbs, then looks at two sentential level processes, questions and focus. The verb phrase of Sherbro, and indeed of Bolom as a whole, is quite complex because it is mixed: there are different word orders depending on the location of tense.

### 8.1 The noun phrase

The Sherbro NP follows a head-initial pattern common to Mel (Childs (forthcoming[c])). Modifiers follow the noun they modify and sometimes show agreement with the head noun. The definite article *lε* is also marked for agreement (see examples (29), (2c), (17), (10b), (4), (8), and (14)). Adjectives are variable in showing agreement; in fact, whether or not an adjective shows agreement can be used as a criterion for determining core adjectives (see section 3.2).

The following sentence contains three different noun phrases, illustrating the common structures of NPs in Sherbro. The first is a simple noun+article construction, *ndoe* '(the) day'. The second is a noun followed by an adjective and an article, *nɔmaa bende* 'the old woman'. The third NP is a possessive construction, *jajel Kaiŋ Tasoe* 'Kain Tasso's mother-in-law' in apposition to *nɔmaa bende*. Here possession is indicated only by juxtaposition (and word order). the definite marker appears at the end of the NP, as in all other constructions.

- (1) ndoe muɛke mɛntiŋndε, ni nɔmaa bende, wɔe wu jajel Kaiŋ Tasoe.  
 n-loε ε muɛke mɛntiŋ ε ni nɔmaa ben ε wɔ -i  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-day DEF reach seven PRT then woman old DEF 3SG-PRT die  
 wu jajel Kaiŋ Tasoe ε  
 mother-in-law Kain Tasso DEF

'On the seventh day, the old woman died, Kain Tasso's mother-in-law.'  
 (123aw Yanker, Rat Wife:20)

Possession is indicated simply by juxtaposition, as above, but when pronouns are used also involves elements from the noun class system for some noun classes,

## 8 Syntax

namely, agreement shown by the *ma*, *ho*, and *tha* classes, parallel to the agreement markers discussed in Chapter 5. The usual case is for the possessive to be prefixed with the NCM of the head noun, as in (2a), but the *ma*-class nouns unusually feature the NCP *ma* (vs. the NCM *n-*) in such constructions (2b), as already illustrated in example (19).

### (2) Agreement in possessive constructions with pronouns

- a. a kɔ viiki bɛŋthim de  
a kɔ viki bɛŋ thi-mi ε  
1SG go stretch leg NCM<sub>tha</sub>-1SG DEF  
'I'm going to stretch my legs.' (P67 V:38)
- b. ŋ kɔ thunɔ nyik mam de  
n kɔ thunɔ n-yiik ma-mi ε  
2SG go search NCM<sub>ma</sub>-key NCP<sub>ma</sub>-1SG DEF  
'Go look for my keys!' (P67 TH:168)

## 8.2 The verb phrase

As mentioned in the introduction to this chapter, the Sherbro VP has an interesting wrinkle found throughout Bolom, an indissoluble unit that results in different word orders in a restricted context. Before entering into that discussion, however, it is necessary to explain some other parts of the VP, which will form several of the arguments advanced there. The first is argument structure.

### (3) Basic argument structure: SV(O)(O)X

In some cases when the subject is pronominal, especially 3SG, no subject exists on the surface. As discussed in Chapter 6 on verb extensions, argument structure can be changed (arguments deleted or added) when verbs are affixed. Arguments can also be reordered due to semantics.

Generally speaking, in post-verbal contexts personal possessives are promoted to a position closer to the verb rather than remain *in situ* following the noun possessed. Undoubtedly animacy plays a role, as it does elsewhere in the language: semantics overrides morphology in the noun class system (see section 5.1).<sup>1</sup>

In (4), there are two uses of the 3sg pronoun *wa*, both of which illustrate this promotion. In its first appearance it appears next to the verb before 'saliva', the

---

<sup>1</sup>Animacy also has diachronic importance in the evolution of a prefixing to a suffixing system of marking noun classes (Greenberg 1977, 1978), as has taken place in Mel (Childs 1983).

## 8.2 The verb phrase

thing actually spat. Plausibly *wɔ* could be in a prepositional phrase, certainly after the direct object. In the pronoun's second appearance, it is a possessive pronoun 'his', no longer a dependent element following *bol* 'head'. It has rather been promoted to the immediate post-verbal slot preceding all other arguments (not only *bol* but also *ve* 'thorns').

- (4) Pɔ thu wɔ ilatheɛ, pɔ be wɔ ve the bol.

pɛ        thu wɔ i-lathɛ        ε    pɛ        be    wɔ ve        thi-ɛ  
 PRO<sub>indef</sub> spit 3SG NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-saliva DEF PRO<sub>indef</sub> place 3SG thorn NCM<sub>tha</sub>-DEF  
 bol  
 head

'People spat on him and put thorns on his head.' (003a Shenge Youth  
 Choir, Hymns:102)

In a more complicated example (5), still involving a possessive pronoun and *bol* 'head', the possessive is moved up to the position immediately after the quasi-auxiliary *kɔ* 'go', presumably the carrier of Tense (see section 8.2.3 for details on the integrity of the tense and object pronoun syntagma).

- (5) Iŋyemaɛ ŋa kɔ mi pel bol?

n    yema-ɛ    ŋa    kɔ    mi    pel    bol  
 2SG want-PRT 3PL go 1SG break head

'Do you want them to go and crack my head?' (123aw Yanker, Rat  
 Wife:70.1)

Animacy also determines which of two post-verbal arguments in ditransitive constructions appears after the verb. Mabel Lohr describes how she is compensated for her midwife services. In the second and third clauses in (6), as in (5), the pronoun appears before the lexical verb (*paka* in the first clause, *ka* in the second and third).

- (6) Apum haj che mi paka, apum hamika nsoiɛ, ha mika boyae.

a-pum        ha-ŋ        che mi paka a-pum        ha mi ka  
 NCM<sub>ha</sub>-some 3PL-EMPH FUT 1SG pay    NCM<sub>ha</sub>-some 3PL 1SG give  
 n-swe        ε        ha mi ka boyae  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-soap DEF 3PL 1SG give gift    DEF

'Some will not pay me, some will give me soap, others give me a gift.'  
 (002a Mabel Lohr, Midwifery:16)

## 8 Syntax

Another oddity to the Sherbro VP is what seems to be a split lexical item. An idiomatic construction that is reminiscent of the TNS-OP syntagma is the discontinuous construction for ‘love’. Here, however, a full NP moves in between the two parts, the first of which, *chɔŋ*,<sup>2</sup> means something like ‘pour, dish up, offer’. The second part, not a verb, is an indefinite pronoun translated as ‘thing, something’. In both examples in (7), it is a complex NP that fills the slot between the two parts.

- (7) *chɔŋ* ... *len* ‘love’ (lit. pour, offer ... something)

- a. *Yan*, a *chɔŋ* *nwɔk* *mamde* *len*, *mbolomde*.

ya-ŋ a chɔŋ n-hɔk ma-mi lε len  
1SG-EMPH 1SG offer NCM<sub>ma</sub>-language NCM<sub>ma</sub>-1SG DEF thing  
n- bolom dε  
NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Bolom DEF

‘Me, I like speech in my own language, Bolom.’ (004a Cyril Manley on Walter Hanson:86)

- b. a *chɔŋ* *mpanth* *ma* *chɛk* *len* *kə* *ma* *katho*.

a chɔŋ n-panth ma-chɛk len kə ma kath-o  
1SG offer NCM<sub>ma</sub>-work NCM<sub>ma</sub>-farm thing but NCP<sub>ma</sub> hard-EMPH  
‘I like farmwork, but it is hard!'<sup>3</sup> (P67 K:65)

There is also the nominalized form of the verb, the nominal *nchɔŋmalen* ‘love’, a *ma*-class noun, where the two parts are joined into a single word, mediated by the noun class marker and the noun class pronoun: NCM<sub>ma</sub>-offer-NCP<sub>ma</sub>-thing. The meaning of *len* is still uncertain and is likely not as indefinite as glossed here.

Verb phrases or sentences do not necessarily have to have verbs, as in example (8), with a predicate adjective *bom* ‘big’.

- (8) *Kilthi* lε *tha* *pujoŋ* *kune* *tha* *bom*.

kil thi-lε tha Pujonj kune tha bom  
house NCM<sub>tha</sub>-DEF NCP<sub>tha</sub> Pujehun inside NCP<sub>tha</sub> big  
‘The houses in Pujehun are big.’ (P67 B:235)

<sup>2</sup>Possibly related to *chɔŋ* ‘lay (eggs)’.

<sup>3</sup>‘Ma kath!’ is the title of a video, part of the documentation produced by the SLC, available at all the archive sites mentioned in section 1.2.

## 8.2 The verb phrase

8.2.1 The Consecutive marker *-i*

An unusual morpheme is the suffix *-i* (with an *-e* allomorph) attached to initial pronouns and found only in the imperfective as it is used in narratives. Its exact function is still uncertain, but it is sensitive to a syntactic unit here called “TNS (‐PRO<sub>obj</sub>)”, as characterized below.

Speakers were not able to easily translate the morpheme nor explain its function. They would typically say it meant something like ‘then’ or ‘and’, despite the presence of a lexical conjunction of the same meaning in the same clause. Sentences without the form would be considered ungrammatical. Its function, therefore, seems purely grammatical, yet tied to narratives. Despite the uncertainty over its exact function, in this section it is considered CONSEC, the consecutive marker, with variants of CONSEC<sub>subj</sub>, when it appears on subjects, and CONSEC<sub>obj</sub>, when it appears on objects, and in other sections where this status is important. In other contexts, because of its length, it will be glossed simply as PRT for ‘particle’.

Although example (9) is somewhat unusual in involving a series of four consecutive uses of the conjunction, it represents well the distribution of the form in simple tenses. It connects sequential actions usually appearing in chronological order from early to late; it was variously translated as ‘and’, ‘(and) then’, ‘(and) now’, and ‘next’. It appeared frequently in such process descriptions as the cultivation of rice and also in cooking instructions, in being blown away in a storm, and in growing up. The pronoun *kɔ* is the noun class pronoun for *pelɛ* ‘rice’. (The growth of rice is seen as similar to parturition.)

- (9) *pelɛ kɔi pith, kɔi pingi, kɔi bi kun, kɔi gbemɔ.*
- |   |   |              |   |
|---|---|--------------|---|
| <i>pelɛ</i>                                   | <i>kɔi</i>                                    | <i>pith</i>  | <i>-i</i>                                     |
| <i>rice</i>                                   | <i>NCP<sub>kɔ</sub>-CONSEC<sub>subj</sub></i> | <i>dark</i>  | <i>NCP<sub>kɔ</sub>-CONSEC<sub>subj</sub></i> |
| <i>kɔi</i>                                    | <i>bi</i>                                     | <i>kun</i>   | <i>gbemɔ</i>                                  |
| <i>NCP<sub>kɔ</sub>-CONSEC<sub>subj</sub></i> | <i>have</i>                                   | <i>belly</i> | <i>NCP<sub>kɔ</sub>-CONSEC<sub>subj</sub></i> |
| give.birth                                    |   |              |   |
- ‘The rice will get dark, and then it will change and swell up and then tiller (shoots appear).’ (006v Abdulai Bendu, Rice Growing:34)

The following example shows the marker on the pronominal object *la* (twice). Virginia Lohr is retelling a folktale about a mistreated young girl who undergoes a great deal of deprivation. Here she talks about how longlasting her mistreatment has been. The pronoun *la* refers to her new family’s practice (of abusing her).

- (10) *ŋa lai le kune haanj, ŋa lai le kune tee*

## 8 Syntax

ŋa la-i le kune haanŋ ŋa la-i

3PL PRO<sub>indef</sub>-CONSEC<sub>obj</sub> remain inside long 3PL PRO<sub>indef</sub>-CONSEC<sub>obj</sub>

le              kune  tee

remain inside until

'They continued in this way a long time, they remained this way for a while' (122a Virginia Lohr, *Two Mates*:2)

A mixed use of the suffix appears in example (11). In the first clause, the marker is affixed to *kɔ*, the noun class pronoun for the dish Adama Mampa is preparing. It is not the subject but rather the object of the verb *pulipuli* 'mix' with the affix ('You mix the food'). In the second clause, the suffix has returned to a spot after the subject pronoun in the absence of an object pronoun.

- (11) Mɔ kɔi minɛ kon pulipuli gbi, joe, mɔi gbingith.  
 mɔ kɔ-i minɛ kon pulipuli gbi jo ε mɔ-i  
 you NCP<sub>kɔ</sub>-CONSEC<sub>obj</sub> return finish mix all food DEF 2SG-CONSEC<sub>subj</sub>  
 gbingith  
 cover  
 'You then mix it all, the food, then you cover it.' (012-13a Adama Mampa  
 Cooking:69)

Example (12), like (11), is particularly instructive in showing the marker's two positions. The sentence is part of a narrative provided by Yeabu Bangura in her town of Seaport [sipɔ] at the mouth of the Bumpeh River explaining how one smokes fish.<sup>4</sup> Here she speaks of how one procures the fish to smoke, involving negotiation with a fisherman. A regular activity, the collection process is all told in the imperfective, where tense marking is on the subject pronoun. In the first two clauses, the suffix is attached to *wɔ* 3SG, 'he' (the fisherman), but in the third it is attached to the object pronoun *ha* the *ha*-class pronoun ('them', i.e., the fish).

- (12) Wɔi kɔni hɛlɛ ko, wɔi kɔ ɲɔth yenchɛkɛ, wɔ ɲai chi.  
 wɔ -i kɔni hɛlɛ ko wɔ -i kɔ ɲɔth yenchɛkɛ  
 3SG-CONSEC<sub>subj</sub> go sea to 3SG-CONSEC<sub>subj</sub> go fish fish (pl.) DEF  
 wɔ ha-i chi  
 3SG NCP<sub>ha</sub>-CONSEC<sub>obj</sub> bring  
 'Then he goes to sea, catches the fish, and brings them back.' (184v Fish  
 Smoking Seaport:30)

<sup>4</sup>She was actually smoking the fish as she explained the process, as can be seen in the video.

## 8.2 The verb phrase

In the imperfective, where tense is marked on the subject pronoun, and in compound tenses, with an auxiliary marked with tense, object pronouns appear right after the tense-carrying item and form part of an indissoluble unit TNS-PRO<sub>obj</sub>.

In questions when there is no verb nor even a copula, the suffix still attaches to the subject pronoun as seen in (13).

- (13) Wante mɔε dɔwɔia?

wante mɔ ε ndɔ wɔ-i-a  
sister 2SG DEF where 3SG-PRT-Q

‘Your sister, where is she?’ (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:78)

What is significant more than the semantics of *-i* is its syntax. It appears only after pronominal arguments, after subject pronouns in the imperfective used in narratives, and after the object pronoun before the lexical verb. The same phenomenon occurs in both Bom-Kim and Mani.

### 8.2.2 Negation

This section deals with the syntactic side of negation. The morphological aspects are treated in section 4.5. As laid out previously, there are two distinct negators, *ni* and *ma*, with *ni* having many different allomorphs, including its complete absence, and *ma* being more syntactic. Other negators exist. The morpheme *be* is used in a number of different ways, usually as a sentential negator, sometimes with an emphatic marker *-o*, *beo* ‘No!’, a strong denial, as in example (14d). The other examples in (14) show different uses.

- (14) The negator *be* (variant [bo])

- a. benɔ ‘no one’ (cf. *nɔ* ‘person’)
- b. Tak bahin ye wɔ i si, bepe nɔ kede wɔn  
tak-ba hi-n ε wɔ i si be pe nɔ kende  
son-father 1PL-EMPH DEF 3SG 1PL know NEG again person like

wɔ-n

3SG-EMPH

‘The son of God we know, we know no other like him.’ (003a Shenge Youth Choir, Hymns:119)

- c. lɔn lɔ pɔ che ma bo wɔ ket-ket ...  
lɔ-n lɔ pε che ma be wɔ ketket  
there-EMPH NCPls PRO <sub>indef</sub> AUX NCP <sub>ma</sub> NEG speak regularly  
‘It is only there where people don’t speak it regularly.’ (018a Suffian Koroma:58)

## 8 Syntax

- d. Beo,  $\eta$ a che mi bonth ... be-o  $\eta$ a che mi bonth  
 no-EMPH 3PL AUX.NEG 1SG help  
 'No, they do not help me ...' (094a Ansu Kagboro:34)

Note also the lack of a negative marker on the auxiliary *che*, where it usually appears (see the examples in (24)). The syntax here marks the construction as negative, as is evident in example (15). Here Baba Mandela is talking about climate change and how the rising seas (the waves) are destroying Plantain Island, as they did not do in former times. The fact to note is that there is no negative marker *ni* as part of *che*, yet the meaning is clearly negative. The auxiliary *che* is necessary to support the negative, so if the clause were not negated, there would be no auxiliary.

- (15) Mende ma hun bo ma ve ni ma muni, tem lan ma che na pe shimi Plantie.  
 men le ma hun bo ma ve ni ma muni tem lan  
 water DEF NCP<sub>ma</sub> come only NCP<sub>ma</sub> slam and NCP<sub>ma</sub> return time that  
 ma che na pe simi Planti ε  
 NCP<sub>ma</sub> AUX.NEG NEAR.PST again destroy Plantain DEF  
 'When the water comes, it would just slam and return, (at) that time it  
 would not have destroyed Plantain (Island).' (142v Baba Mandela,  
 Fishing:33–34)

Two less involved examples follow in (16). In the first sentence Mabel Lohr is describing her midwifery practice and how she is not paid with money. The second example (16b) is instructive because the first negated clause has no marker but the second does (*ni*). Yeabu Bangura characterizes the marketing of her smoked fish.

- (16) a.  $\eta$ o ko $\eta$  gbo we ha che mi paka.  
 η<sub>0</sub> ko<sub>η</sub> gbo we ha che mi paka  
 NCP<sub>h0</sub> finish quite EMPH 3PL AUX.NEG 1SG pay  
 'That is it, but they don't pay me.' (002a Mabel Lohr, Midwifery:17)
- b.  $\eta$ a  $\eta$ a w $\eta$ ngul, ya $\eta$  min ache  $\eta$ a w $\eta$ ngul, ashini pres lan.  
 η<sub>a</sub> η<sub>a</sub> w $\eta$ ngul ya-η mi-n a che η<sub>a</sub> w $\eta$ ngul a  
 3PL 3PL sell 1SG-EMPH 1SG-EMPH 1SG AUX.NEG 3PL sell 1SG  
 shi-ni pres lan  
 know-NEG price this  
 'They (the children) sell them (the fish), me I don't sell them, I don't  
 know their price.' (184v Fish Smoking Seaport:199)

## 8.2 The verb phrase

I now turn to the tight bond between tense and object pronouns ( $TNS\text{-}PRO_{obj}$ ) mentioned several times above.

### 8.2.3 Tense and object pronouns

Sherbro word order, as stated at the beginning of this chapter, is normally SVO. In Kisi when the verb is compounded, i.e., consists of an auxiliary and a lexical verb, most of what usually comes after the simple verb can be found between the auxiliary and the verb (Childs 1995). But the other Bolom languages follow the pattern of Sherbro (Childs 2011; 2020), allowing only object pronouns to fill that slot. This section describes the situation in Sherbro.

Just as in Mani and Bom-Kim,<sup>5</sup> pronominal objects form a syntactic unit with imperfective tense that cannot be decomposed. In imperatives, tense is marked on the subject (or a quasi-auxiliary such as *kɔ* 'go'), where the same bond holds. Thus, when tense is marked to the left of the lexical verb and not on the verb itself, object pronouns are adjacent to tense as marked on the subject pronoun or other tense-carrying element. When there is an auxiliary or the negative marker as part of tense, the object pronouns follow those morphemes.

Here I expand on the discussion introduced in the presentation of *-i* in section 8.2.1. I begin with some examples from imperfective constructions. In example (17a), Chernor Ashun, the newly installed Paramount Chief of the Dema Chiefdom, is explaining how the death of a Poro official is handled. It is the syntax of the final clause that is relevant. The object pronoun *mɔ* appears between the subject pronoun *kɔ* (marked for imperfective) and the lexical verb *koie*. In the second example (17b), (repeated from (10)), the object *la* is between the subject pronoun *ŋa* and the lexical verb *le*.

- (17) a. nɔpokandɛ bɛ wu gbo lagbondɛ mɔlɔ gbanabom pɔkɛ- pɔk bomdɛ kɔ  
mɔ koie.
- nɔpokan ε bɛ wu gbo lagbondɛ mɔ lɔ gbanabom pɔk ε  
man DEF just die indeed if 2SG be Poro.official land DEF  
pɔk bom ε kɔ mɔ koie  
land big DEF NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> 2SG take
- ‘(When) a man dies, if you are a Poro official, the country- it is the big country that takes you.’ (102v Chernor Ashun:207)
- b. ŋa lai le kune haarŋ, ŋa lai le kune tee

<sup>5</sup>In Kisi the facts are quite a bit more complicated (Childs 1997; 2003a; 2005), but the same basic generalization holds.

## 8 Syntax

ŋa la-i              le              kune̥ haarŋŋa la-i              le              kune̥  
 3PL PRO<sub>indef</sub>-PRT remain inside long 3PL PRO<sub>indef</sub>-PRT remain inside  
 tee  
 until

‘They continued in this way a long time, they remained this way for a while.’ (122a Virginia Lohr, Two Mates:2)

Example (18) illustrates imperfective constructions where tense is marked on the subject pronouns. The utterance is characterizing the sacredness of Wong Island, a place where women are not allowed, no boats can approach it, men wear no clothes, etc. What is significant syntactically is that two object pronouns in the first clause appear between the subject pronouns and the verb. In the first clause, the two pronouns, *kɔ* and *lɔ*, appear between the auxiliary *che* and the verb *beth* ‘cut down’. Note also that the second pronoun is a locative. In the second part, it is just the pronoun *kɔ* that appears between the subject pronoun (*mɔ*) and the verb (*kenthi*).

- (18) Thɔkε fli nche kɔ lɔ beth, ŋa wɔε mɔ kɔ kenthi gbɔŋgɔ landε be,  
 thɔk le̥ fli n che kɔ lɔ beth ŋa wɔε mɔ kɔ kenthi  
 tree DEF even 2SG AUX NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> NCP<sub>lɔ</sub> cut.down 3PL say 2SG NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> cut.up  
 gbɔŋgɔ landε be  
 forest that just  
 ‘Even (if it’s just) a branch that you cut there, they would say you cut up  
 (have damaged) the (sacred) bush.’ (187v Wong Island:10)<sup>6</sup>

Example (19) also shows two pronouns being close to tense marked on a subject pronoun. The question asks Yusuf Fofana if he is teaching Bolom (a *ma*-class noun) to his children.

- (19) Mɔ ma ha thoŋki?  
 mɔ ma ha thoŋki  
 2SG NCP<sub>ma</sub> 3PL teach  
 ‘Are you teaching it (Bolom) to them?’ (028a Yusuf Fofana:80)

Examples (20) show negated imperative and optative constructions, where the same word order obtains (TNS-PRO<sub>obj</sub>), now with the negative incorporated into the tense complex. Example (20a) is a negative imperative, where the object *wɔ* is adjacent to the negative marker *ma*. Example (20b) illustrates how the object

<sup>6</sup>It is considered a serious violation to “cut” the bush.

## 8.2 The verb phrase

pronoun (*wɔ*) appears before the lexical verb (*pɔkɔni*) once again close to the carrier of tense, the negative marker (*ma*), in negative optative constructions.

- (20) a. mma wɔ ka fe-m dɛ  
       n    ma  wɔ  ka  fe    mi  lɛ  
       2SG NEG 3SG give money 1SG DEF  
       'Don't give him my money!' (P67 M:2)
- b. ha lɛ mma wɔ pɔkɔni, wɔ lɛ nɔdwiye.  
       ha  lɛ  n    ma  wɔ  pɔkɔni wɔ  lɛ  nɔdwiye  
       OPT be 2SG NEG 3SG forget 3SG be thief  
       'You shouldn't forget about him, he's a thief!' (P67 TH:93)

Locative pronouns also move inside, as first shown in (18). Jalikatu Kumba explains in (21) a game that she and the other children played when she was young. The locative pronoun *lɔ* appears after the subject pronoun *i* before the lexical verb *pengipengi*.

- (21) inan gballɛ, ilɔ pengipengi, ikikkik.  
       i    nan  gbal ɛ  i  lɔ  pengipengi i  kikkik  
       1PL draw line DEF 1PL there jump      1PL kick  
       'We draw the line, we jump there (and) kick.' (005a Jalikatu B. Kumba:80)

In example (22), the pronoun *la* appears after the tensed verb *kɔ*, with *kɔ* functioning as a quasi-auxiliary marking imperative or optative, but crucially marked for tense and thus attracting the object pronoun.

- (22) ɪŋkɔ la hini!  
       n    kɔ  la      hini  
       2SG go PRO<sub>indef</sub> arrange  
       'Go and arrange it!' (P67 H:54)

Only "true" pronouns are allowed to be close to tense. Even though *yen* is analyzed as an indefinite pronoun in this book, it is definitely not felt to be of the same status as the personal pronouns. In example (23), *mi* appears after the subject pronoun and before the verb but not *yen*. Agnes Simbo is describing how she is inadequately compensated for the teaching that she does at a local school.

- (23) Mi, pɔ mi ka yen tonton dɛ.  
       mi    pɛ    mi  ka  yen      tonton lɛ  
       mother PRO<sub>indef</sub> 1SG give something small  DEF  
       'Mummy, they give me a small something.' (007a Agnes J. Simbo:55)

## 8 Syntax

Example (24) shows how it is crucial that it is not the direct object but rather the pronoun. Note how the pronoun moves inside and the noun does not, even when the pronoun is not the direct object.

- (24) kɔŋgbɔl wɔ lε kɔ duk yε pε wɔ ku ilelle  
 kɔŋgbɔl wɔ lε kɔ duk yε pε wɔ ku i-lel ε  
 heartbeat 3SG DEF NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> fall when PRO<sub>indef</sub> 3SG call NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-name DEF  
 'His heart beats when they call his name.' (P67 K:193)

The requirement that object pronouns be close to tense overrides the syntax of an idiom. The object of affection, what is loved, is usually between the verb *chɔŋ* 'offer' and its discontinuous partner *len* 'thing', an idiom meaning 'love'. In example (25), the pronoun *mɔ* has been moved out of that slot to be adjacent to tense.

- (25) Aŋaε ŋamɔ chɔŋ len.  
 a-ŋa ε ŋa mɔ chɔŋ len  
 NCM<sub>ha</sub>-people DEF NCP<sub>ha</sub> 2SG offer something  
 'The people will love you.' (018a Suffian Koroma:72)

A final process that respects the integrity of the TNS-PRO<sub>obj</sub> syntagma, as does the consecutive marker discussed in section 8.2.1, is negation. In both examples of (26), instead of NEG *ni* being right after the tensed element, it appears after the object pronoun, *mi* in (26a) and *mi* again in (26b). The second sentence is repeated from example (7) and expresses the regret of Ansu Kagboro that Sherbro is being lost.

- (26) a. chelie mi ten wey ya che kɔn pɔkɔni.  
 chelie mi then wei ya che kɔ-n pɔkɔni  
 arrange 1SG affair ugly 1SG FUT NCP<sub>kɔ</sub>-NEG forget  
 'He created a bad situation for me, I shall not forget it.' (P67 T:30)
- b. nle kɔ bo mpɔni nwɔk mpika ntuk maε, labi la pethi lε mini.  
 n le kɔ bo m pɔni n-hɔk  
 you leave NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> completely you throw.self NCM<sub>ma</sub>-language  
 n-pika n tuk ma ε labi la pethile mi ni  
 NCM<sub>ma</sub>-other you lost NCP<sub>ma</sub> PRT that.is.why it sweet 1SG NEG  
 'If you leave it and throw yourself into another language, you will  
 lose it, that is why it is not sweet to me.' (094a Ansu Kagboro:97)

### 8.3 *Questions*

The data presented in this section show the inviolability of the TNS- $\text{PRO}_{\text{obj}}$  syntagm, replicating a pattern in Mani and Bom-Kim. The structure is typologically unusual, unknown in both African languages and languages of the world (Jeff Good 2020 p.c., Greg Anderson 2020 p.c.) and merits further study. An earlier paper suggested that it was the source for the more general and extensive S-Aux-O-O-V of Kisi rather than contact with Mande languages (Childs 2017).

## 8.3 Questions

In section 3.3.4 I discussed question words as a class and the semantics of the individual question words. Here I recapitulate some of what I said there but focus primarily on their syntax and introduce yes/no questions and the variety of possible responses.

Questions featuring a question word require a final question particle *-a*. Question words appear initially, and there is a gap where the item questioned would appear in the non-questioned equivalent, much as in English. The pattern is the common one across Bolom languages. Table 8.1 provides an exhaustive listing of question words in Sherbro (repeated from Table 3.5).

Table 8.1: Interrogative pronouns (repeated from Table 3.5)

hina / ina	who
yε, yεŋ	what
ndo	which, what, where
hands	which, what
la	what
ŋɔ / hɔ	how, what
wɔ	how many

Some examples appear in (27) (see section 3.3.4 for more examples).

(27) Examples of question-word constructions

- a. Tem lande ve ŋɔ mɔi ya?  
tem lan le ve hɔ mɔ-i a  
time that DEF thus how.much 2SG-PRT Q  
'At that time how old were you?' (002a Mabel Lohr, Midwifery:12)
- b. Mɔm apima awɔ ŋa mbia?

## 8 Syntax

- mo-n a-puma a-wɔ ɳa n bi a  
 2SG-EMPH NCM<sub>ha</sub>-children NCM<sub>ha</sub>-how.many 3PL 2SG have Q  
 'How many children do you have?' (093a Alusine Bundu:58)
- c. Ina tongiɛ mo ɳa tɔnda?  
 hina tongiɛ mo ɳa tɔn a  
 who teach 2SG how sing Q  
 'Who taught you how to sing?' (005a Jalikatu B. Kumba:62)

When the question word is in last position (not fronted), no question particle is used as in (28).

- (28) a. Wɔn gbemni ndɔ?  
 wɔ-n gbemni ndɔ  
 3SG-EMPH born where  
 'She was born where?' (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:41)
- b. Bulɔ kende handɔ?  
 bulɔ kende handɔ  
 work similar.to what  
 'What kind of work? Lit. The work similar to what?' (028a Yusuf Fofana:17)

When the question word is understood, as it is in high frequency questions, it may be omitted as in (29).

- (29) Illel moa?  
 i-lel mo-a  
 NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-name 2SG-Q  
 'What is your name?' (004a Cyril Manley on Walter Hanson:8)

Yes-no questions are signalled solely by rising intonation. Responses are either an elongated nasal [m, n, ɳ] or a front mid vowel such as [e], optionally nasalized. Affirmative answers ('yes') are characterized by a falling tone of agreement while negative responses are interrupted by a glottal stop [?] with a low tone on the first part and a high tone on the second part, e.g., [m?m̥]. Responding negatively to a negative question, e.g., "Did you not eat all the rice?", has the same segmental possibilities (with no glottal stop) but this time with a tune of HLH (or fall-rise). An affirmative response is the same as to a question without a negative. These forms are common throughout the area.

## 9 Beyond the clause

This chapter treats sequences forming a single utterance consisting of links outside the sentence or of what may be analyzed as more than one clause. In the case of information structure, elements in a sentence are identical to ones prominent in the preceding discourse.

### 9.1 Information structure

Though not systematically investigated, a hypothesis is that information status determines syntactic structure in Sherbro. The comments below are unfortunately not based on a systematic investigation; nonetheless, it is hoped that they will be helpful to other researchers.

The basic structure is topic-comment. The first part of a sentence is taken up with stated, previously established information, referred to usually with a pronoun (or two) in the sentence that follows. Striking is the density of links by means of anaphoric expressions.

In example (1), the topic-comment structure is clear. The Island of Egusi has already been referred to in the previous discourse (see footnote 52 for some details on egusi). Here the full NP is introduced as the (continued) topic, then followed by the subject (*yel* ‘island’), with the same referent, followed by two demonstratives. The new information is that, many years ago, the island was much bigger, large enough to support farms including the cultivation of egusi.

- (1) Yel Nsan̡ha ko, yel lo kinɔ ka che bomba nən thiğber tha koŋ char̡ dɛ.  
yel n-san̡ha ko yel lo kinɔ ka che bomba nən  
island NCM<sub>ma</sub>-egusi to island this this REM.PST be very.large year  
thi-ğber tha koŋ char̡-ɛ  
NCM<sub>tha</sub>-many NCP<sub>tha</sub> PERF pass-PRT  
'The Island of Egusi, this island was very big many years ago.' (124aw  
Yanker, Boy Lost at Sea 12)

## 9 Beyond the clause

In a briefer example (2), it is the object of the following sentence that is the topic, a group of people. The people being spoken about are outsiders who violated a law of Wong Island, a sacred place to the people (men) of Dema Chiefdom. The nominal element fronted, any argument, here the object, is recapitulated in the main clause. There is no gap, as there would be in a clefted construction, as found elsewhere in Bolom (Childs 1997).

- (2) *ŋan gbi pɔ yethiɛ ŋa*  
*ŋa-n gbi pɛ yethiɛ ŋa*  
 3PL-EMPH all PRO<sub>indef</sub> hold 3PL  
 'All of them the people held them.' (187v Wong Island:63)

The topic can be an adpositional phrase (*boɔko* is a postposition) as in (3).

- (3) *Kille boɔko gaadin hɔ lɔ*.  
*kil ε boɔko gaadin hɔ lɔ*  
 house DEF outside garden NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> be<sub>loc</sub>  
 'There is a garden outside the house.' (P67 B:157)

The topic can form part of a full sentence, as in (4).

- (4) *ya bi nrɔm ka, ma mɔ bɔ ramir.*  
*ya bi n-rɔm ka ma mɔ bɔ ramir*  
 1SG have NCM<sub>ma</sub>-medicine here NCP<sub>ma</sub> 2SG be.able cure  
 'I have a medicine here, it can cure you.' (P67 B:151)

The following utterance is part of a story involving much connectedness between its parts, as new information is introduced and then becomes a topic in the following sentence. The story is one of an orphaned daughter, who was taken into a family only to become something of a slave to her adoptive family. Her deceased mother comes back to her in a dream and then later as a tree by a stream which provides her with food, which had been denied her by her new family. Before the following utterance, the stream was introduced and linked to (5) by the deictic *lɔ* 'there'. The tree is new information but now the topic, and action has been prescribed by her mother in the dream.

- (5) *Thɔk bomde kɔ lɔ ve ni che lɔ kɔ tɔn.*  
*thɔk bom le kɔ lɔ ve ni che lɔ kɔ tɔn*  
 tree big DEF NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> there so and AUX there go sing  
 'The big tree that is there (by the stream mentioned in the previous utterance), she should go there and sing.' (122a Virginia Lohr:9)

## 9.2 Comparison

## 9.2 Comparison

For simple (non-degree) comparison *kendə* ‘be like, be similar to’ is used. A related form *ken* can be used in the same way, and both forms can be used as prepositions to mean ‘like’. (Example (6a) is repeated from (28).)

- (6) a. Bulɔ kende handsɔ?  
 bulɔ kende handsɔ  
 work similar.to what  
 ‘What kind of work?’ (Lit. Work similar to what?) (028a Yusuf Fofana:17)
- b. Tamɔ lε wɔ dwiye ken top  
 tamɔ lε wɔ dwiye ken top  
 boy DEF 3SG steal like groundhog  
 ‘The boy is stealing like a groundhog.’<sup>1</sup> (P67 T:114)
- c. Ba Na ka che ayeŋ ha bom kende nvis ha halle, kε gbɔlkajo ηɔ siŋ ka wɔ ayeŋ vε  
 ba na ka che ayeŋ ha bom kende n-vis  
 Mister spiderREM.PST be middle do big same NCM<sub>ma</sub>-animal 3PL  
 ha hale kε gbɔlkajo hɔ siŋ ka wɔ ayeŋ vε  
 other but gluttony NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> play with 3SG middle so  
 ‘Ba Spider formerly had a big waist equivalent to the other animals, but gluttony played with his middle.’ (Sumner 1921: 32)

To convey degrees of comparison the verb *chaŋ* ‘pass, surpass’ is used. What can vary syntactically is the location of the standard. In first example in (7), the standard is expressed first (‘recruiting girls for the initiation society’).

- (7) A is X (standard), A surpasses B  
 Lagbo ja bondoe la ko che kath ηa dikil apimae, la chaŋ kacheε?  
 lagbo ja bondo ε la ko che kath ηa dikil  
 whether matter Bondo<sup>2</sup>DEF PRO<sub>indef</sub> PERF be hard for recruit  
 a- pim a- ε la chaŋ kache ε  
 NCM<sub>ha</sub>-children NCM<sub>ha</sub> DEF PRO<sub>indef</sub> surpass formerly DEF  
 ‘Has it become harder to recruit girls for Bondo than in the old days?’  
 (015a Adama Mampa, Bondo:3)

<sup>1</sup>The groundhog is well known as a problem raider of people’s gardens.

<sup>2</sup>Bondo is the girls’ initiation society. The speaker is one of the Bondo leaders.

## 9 Beyond the clause

In example (8), a question (8a) followed by an answer (8b), the standard ('knowing how to speak Sherbro') follows the expression of superiority, 'surpass'.

- (8) A passes B Standard (with regard to speaking Sherbro)
- Ahina  $\eta$ a chan si theli mbolom  $\delta$ e Shenge ka.  
a-hina  $\eta$ a chan si theli n-bolom  $\delta$ e Shenge ka  
NCM<sub>ha</sub>-who 3PL surpass know speak NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Sherbro DEF Shenge in  
'Who speaks Sherbro best in Shenge?' (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:100)
  - Ba Yanka w $\omega$  chaj shi theli mbolom $\delta$ e, w $\omega$  kiban  $\delta$ e, w $\omega$  chaj si theli mbolom $\delta$ e.  
ba yanka w $\omega$  chaj si theli n-bolom  $\delta$ e w $\omega$  kiban  
father Yanker 3SG surpass know speak NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Bolom DEF 3SG expert  
 $\delta$ e w $\omega$  chaj si theli n-bolom  $\delta$ e  
DEF 3SG surpass know speak NCM<sub>ma</sub>-Bolom DEF  
'Ba Yanker knows how to speak Sherbro the best; he is the expert that knows how to speak Sherbro better (than anyone).' (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:100-101)

### 9.3 Subordinate clauses

This section considers subordinate<sup>3</sup> clauses of all types. Some examples of coordinate clauses appear in section 3.10.4. The section first looks at embedded clauses with no overt conjunction, then at subordinate clauses with subordinating conjunctions. Relative clauses are discussed in the last part of this section.

- (9) Embedded clauses with no conjunction
- Nkela bo la li kele $\eta$ , ala b $\omega$  yema.  
n ke la bo la li-kele $\eta$  a la b $\omega$  yema  
2SG see it EMPH something NCP<sub>1,2</sub>-good 1SG it be.able want  
'If you see it to be something indeed good, I can agree to it.' (002a  
Mabel Lohr, Midwifery:9)
  - Labila aw $\omega$   $\eta$ a bia k $\omega$  gbe, moi ke ...  
labila a w $\omega$   $\eta$ a biya k $\omega$  gbe mo-i ke  
therefore 1SG say 2PL have.to go there walk 2SG-PRT see  
That is why I said you need to go take a walk there, and you'll see ...  
(009-10a Lohr & Mampa:264)

<sup>3</sup>I use the terms "embedded" and "subordinate" interchangeably.

## 9.3 Subordinate clauses

Embedded clauses without a conjunction show case where it exists. There are only pronouns and just a few of those mark case. The form of the 1SG pronoun in subject position is *ya* or *a*; the objective and genitive form is *mi*, as it is in the embedded clause in (10).

- (10) Nyema bi mi pinki *le* wono.  
 n yema bi mi pinki le wono  
 2SG want have 1SG transform be slave  
 'You want to make me into a slave.' (P67 W:63)

There is something of an analytical problem with aux-like verbs, e.g., *koy* 'finish', *kɔ* 'go' (see (9)), for they behave just like the auxiliary *che*. The problem was first mentioned in section 3.9 (see (49)). I give some examples in (11). The question is whether the sequence after such words represents a full (embedded) clause. In (11), besides the verb *huŋ* 'come' used as an incipient marker, there is also an embedded clause with the subordinating conjunction *ŋɔ* 'how'. In the second example *bi* 'have' functions like an optative. In the first example, Adama Mampa is asked by the interviewer how to prepare krain-krain,<sup>4</sup> and in the second, she describes the result.

## (11) Auxiliary-like lexical verbs

- a. wɔŋyi huŋ tongi *ŋɔ* po cheth keŋkeŋdɛ.  
 wɔ -ŋ yi huŋ tongi *ŋɔ* pe cheth keŋkeŋɛ  
 3SG-EMPH 1PL come show how PRO<sub>indef</sub> cook krain-krain DEF  
 'She is about to show us how to cook krain-krain.' (012-13a Adama Mampa, Cooking:2)
- b. bikɔs po mɔi bia hun jo ni theni yenkeleŋ.  
 bikɔs po mɔ-i biya hun jo ni theni yenkeleŋ  
 because man 2SG-PRT have.to come eat and feel good  
 'Because your husband has to come eat and feel good.' (012-13a Adama Mampa, Cooking:57)

Sherbro has a great number of subordinating conjunctions, as presented in section 3.10.4. One, the conjunction *le*, has many uses, but its most common use is with the meaning of 'when' or 'if'. In (12a), Adama Mampa is remarking on how the Mende never reply to her in her own language, even when it involves such a simple exchange such as a greeting well known to all. The second example

---

<sup>4</sup>Krain-krain (crain-crain) is a popular leafy vegetable used in stews.

## 9 Beyond the clause

(12b) is a proverb, again with the subordinate clause introduced with *lε*. The third example (12c) is introduced with the conjunction *ŋɔ* ‘when’.

- (12) a. *lε nω̩ gbo ŋa moi, ŋan ŋa wɔ̩ bua.*  
*lε n wɔ̩ gbo ŋa moi ŋa-n ŋa wɔ̩ bua*  
 if 2SG say just 3PL afternoon 3PL-EMPH 3PL say greetings  
 ‘If you say to them, *moi* (‘Good afternoon’ in Sherbro), they will say, *bua* (‘Greetings’ in Mende).’ (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:116)
- b. *Nrɔ̩mdε ma yemandε pɔ̩ bε ko thotho mɔ̩ε, ma ma bε ko thotho thɔ̩m mɔ̩.*  
*n-rɔ̩m ε ma yema lε pε bε ko thotho*  
*NCM<sub>ma</sub>-medicine DEF NCP<sub>ma</sub> want that PRO<sub>indef</sub> put to sore*  
*mɔ̩-ε ma ma bε ko thotho thɔ̩m mɔ̩*  
*2SG-PRT NEG NCP<sub>ma</sub> put to sore friend 2SG*  
 ‘The medicine that you don’t want to be put on your sore, do not put it on the sore of your friend.’ (Proverbs:77)
- c. *wɔ̩i pe muni wɔ̩i hun gbemɔ̩ wantemdε ka ŋɔ̩ ba mi ka wuwe.*  
*wɔ̩ -i pe muni wɔ̩ -i hun gbemɔ̩*  
*3SG-PRT again return 3SG-PRT come give.birth sister-1SG DEF*  
*wante -m ε ka ŋɔ̩ ba mi ka wu-ε*  
*here when father 1SG REM.PST die-PRT*  
 ‘She came back here to deliver my sister when my father died.’ (004a Cyril Manley on Walter Hanson:37)

In such constructions the subordinate clause usually ends with the particle *-ε*, as in (13), which shows the same particle found at the end of relative clauses. The same is true of both clauses in (13), though the first features no subordinating conjunction. Adama Mampa is talking about why she never enters a specific house: she has seen a dead person standing there. The first clause has no introductory subordinate clause but ends with the particle *-ε*; the second begins with *ye* once again and ends with *-ε*.

- (13) *ache lɔ̩ŋ kɔ̩ gbi, ya lɔ̩ kɔ̩ε a ke nɔ̩ε ye seme kile kɔ̩ε.*  
*a che lɔ̩-ŋ kɔ̩ gbi a lɔ̩ kɔ̩-ε a ke nɔ̩ ε ye seme*  
*1SG COP there-EMPH go all 1SG there go-PRT 1SG see person DEF as stand*  
*kil ε kɔ̩-ε*  
*house DEF in-PRT*  
 ‘When I go I see the person standing in the room.’ (009-10a Lohr & Mampa:211)

## 9.3 Subordinate clauses

I now turn to a consideration of relative clauses in Sherbro, the last sort of subordinate clause to be considered. Relative clauses begin with a pronoun and end with the particle  $-\varepsilon$ . The pronoun introducing the relative clause is the noun class pronoun of the noun being relativized; even for the personal pronouns *wɔ* and *ha* (used for animates) there are no signs of case marking.

Example (14) involves a noun from the *tha* class, *siŋthe* 'games', with the relative NCP *tha* introducing the clause and the particle  $-\varepsilon$  closing it. Jalikatu Kumba, a core member of the research team, is talking about the games she used to play as a little girl.

- (14) *Siŋthe thave tha yaŋ akache siŋde*.

siŋ thi- $\varepsilon$  tha ve tha ya-ŋ a ka che  
game NCM<sub>tha</sub>-DEF NCP<sub>tha</sub> those NCP<sub>tha</sub> 1SG-EMPH 1SG REM.PST PROG  
siŋ- $\varepsilon$   
play-PRT

'Those are the games I used to play.' (005a Jalikatu B. Kumba:75.2)

In example (15), Mabel Lohr, a sometimes member of the research team, is lamenting the loss of all her medical records during the civil war (she is a mid-wife). There are two relative clauses in this utterance, both at the end. The first is introduced by the *hɔ*-class pronoun *hɔ*, and the second by the *lɔ*-class pronoun *lɔ*. The first binding particle seems to have been absorbed by *lɔ* at the end of the first relative clause, but is present at the end of the second.

- (15) *rai lande bul fli ŋɔ ko tuk ke rai ε ŋale ŋɔ lɔ, lɔ akache make*.

rai lan ε bul fli hɔ koŋ tuk ke rai ε ŋale  
paper this DEF one really NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> PERF disappear but paper DEF other  
hɔ lɔ lɔ a ka che mak- $\varepsilon$   
NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> there where 1SG REM.PST PROG mark-PRT

'Every one of these papers has disappeared; it is just the other one that is there, where I used to keep records.' (002a Mabel Lohr, Midwifery:23)

In (16), the indefinite pronoun *la* 'something' is used to relate the two clauses. Rat Husband is warning Rat Wife to do as he says. Soon after, he will try to beat her.

- (16) *Bel pokan dɛ wɔe gbaki ni hɔ ko laa wɔɛ, "Ndeli la mɔm hɔm dɛ, Waata-o!"*

## 9 Beyond the clause

bel pokan ε wɔ -i gbaki ni hɔ ko laa wɔ ε n lɔli  
 rat man DEF 3SG-PRT answer and say to wife 3SG DEF 2SG look  
 la mɔ-m wɔm ε wanta[?] -o  
 what 2SG-EMPH say PRT girl[?] -EMPH  
 'Rat Husband answered saying to his wife, "Watch what you are saying,  
 Girly-o!" ' (123aw Yanker, Rat Wife:66)

An earlier source (Pichl1967), gives the form of the binding particle sometimes as *le* (after *mine* 'nose'), as in (17a). However, this is not always the case, as is seen in another example (17b), also from Pichl (1967).

- (17) a. nɔmɔk le kɔ hok wɔ-n mine le kɔ isay  
       nɔmɔk le kɔ hok wɔ-n mine le kɔ  
       mucus DEF NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> come.from 3SG-EMPH nose PRT NCP<sub>kɔ</sub>  
       i-sai  
       NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-offensive  
       'The mucus that comes from his nose is offensive.' (P67 N:75)
- b. kε kpɔnko hɔ ka che tri ko ntent, hɔ nɔono ka chen kɔ aye  
       kε kpɔnko hɔ ka che tri ko n-tent hɔ  
       but forest NCP<sub>hɔ</sub> REM.PST be town to NCM<sub>ma</sub>-near NCP<sub>hɔ</sub>  
       nɔ-o-nɔ ka che ni kɔ ai ε  
       person-DIST-person REM.PST AUX NEG go inside PRT  
       'But there was a forest near the town, which no one entered.' (P67  
       K:166)

In our data, the particle never appeared as *le*.

## 10 Discourse, pragmatics

This chapter consists of a set of observations falling into the general domains of discourse and pragmatics. I start off with some observations about face-to-face interactions. The issues were not investigated systematically and thus stand as an area for future investigation. I then discuss the use of discourse particles and formulaic expressions.

Politeness and indirection dominate interpersonal interaction, especially if it takes place in public. Face-threatening actions are couched in oblique terms. For example, one rarely asks for anything directly. One might make reference to the high cost of medical treatment for a member of one's family, for example, rather than ask for assistance when a relative needs treatment and there is no money to pay for it. Another area where politeness controls interaction is in attributing agency or blame to bad events. If someone accidentally hurts themselves, it is the instrument that is blamed, as in (1). Although it is stated very generally that Sese hurt himself, the specific cause is blamed on the adze.

- (1) Sese theyen-neki; tho l<sup>ε</sup> k<sup>ε</sup>th w<sup>o</sup> yenwey  
Sese theyen-neki tho l<sup>ε</sup> k<sup>ε</sup>th w<sup>o</sup> yenwey  
Sese hurt.oneself adze DEF cut 3SG badly  
'Sese hurt himself, the adze badly cut him.' (P67 TH:81)

A second general observation affecting discourse is that children are not held responsible for their behavior and are allowed a great deal of freedom. Children were always interested in what the research team was doing, as members attested and sometimes complained about. They definitely helped us in our language learning when they spoke Sherbro. Unfortunately, many of them in the town where we lived did not speak Sherbro, preferring Krio.

Children are often thought of as something akin to chickens that run about acting crazily and totally irresponsible. A young girl "stole" a watch from a member of the team, an act which appalled the Westerners, but we found the community and the little girl totally nonplussed. In fact, she had worn it to an all-female weeding session out in the fields, saying that the researcher had given it to her. When I asked the parents about it, they did not seem to care. They said it was

## 10 Discourse, pragmatics

what was expected from children. Responsibility did not settle in until children had graduated from bush school. Thus, children were allowed a great deal of latitude in their behavior generally, but specifically in how they interacted with us, sometimes having to be shooed away.

The expectations for children who had gone through society were much higher. One very bright girl who had been recommended by the school principal quickly learned how to write her language and helped with the transcription.

### 10.1 Discourse particles

The particle *-o* is likely related to the same emphatic particle found throughout West Africa (Singler 1988b, Childs 1995) and discussed in section 3.11. There are two emphatic articles used at the end of an utterance: *-e* and *-o*.<sup>1</sup> The two particles seem identical in function and exist in apparent free variation, as shown in a hymn from the Shenge Youth Choir.

- (2) a. Velia mi yo, Jizəs velia mi we  
     velia mi yo    Jizəs velia mi we  
     save 1SG EMPH Jesus save 1SG EMPH  
     ‘Save me-o, Jesus, save me-e!’ (003a Shenge Youth Choir, Hymns:101)
- b. Velia mi we, Jizəs velia mi yo  
         velia mi we    Jizəs velia mi yo  
         save 1SG EMPH Jesus save 1SG EMPH  
         ‘Save me-e! Jesus, save me-o!’ (003a Shenge Youth Choir, Hymns:104)

There is also the “friendliness” morpheme *wei*, likely borrowed from a Mande language (Childs 2011), used throughout the region. It is also glossed as “EMPH”.

- (3) The friendliness emphatic morpheme *wei*

*wɔsiwei*    Goodbye or good evening (with EMPH)!

So səkə wei, Abatokə chema mɔni.  
  so səkə    wei    Abatokə che ma    mɔ-n-i  
  so thanks EMPH God    be    with 2SG-EMPH-PRT  
  ‘So thank you, may God be with you.’ (002a Mabel Lohr, Midwifery:111)

<sup>1</sup>The front-back alternation is common in the language, especially with the upper mid and high vowels, as first discussed in section 2.1.1.

## 10.2 Formulaic expressions: greetings and other common phrases

Another emphatic particle is *bo* ‘indeed, just’.

- (4) Yan *be* agbem *bo* apumma *mɛn*.  
 ya-ŋ̩ be a gbem bo a-pum ma-men  
 1SG-EMPH self 1SG bear EMPH NCM<sub>ha</sub>-children NCM<sub>ma</sub>-five  
 ‘Myself I gave birth to five children.’ (017a Boima Samba:62)

As mentioned in section 3.3 on pronouns and illustrated by the two preceding examples, all pronouns may be suffixed with an “emphatic” nasal.

A number of discourse markers, all with the same function are listed in (5).

- (5) Discourse markers  
*ayo* okay  
*awa* okay (from Mande, e.g., Soso, Mende)  
*oke* okay (from English, Krio)

There is a tag question, *nyɛ* ‘right? not so?’, appearing at the end of sentences that is likely an areal phenomenon. A number of discourse particles are indeed borrowed not just from Mande languages. Whether English-sounding ones come from Krio, an English-based creole, or from English itself can be difficult to determine. Because the Bolom substrate allows for closed syllables, unlike Mande and Kru, less obvious phonological differences exist between the source form and its realization than between such pairs in the French of Guinea (Childs 1999; 2002b) and Liberian English (Singler 1988a).

## 10.2 Formulaic expressions: greetings and other common phrases

The importance of greetings in West Africa cannot be exaggerated. The list in (6) is an abbreviated one for there are many expressions inquiring about one’s health, one’s family, etc. It is considered extremely rude not to at least greet someone on first sighting, if not inquire as to the interlocuter’s health. Responses and follow-up are equally as important. One of our recordings features a court case in Moyeamoh, Bumpeh Chiefdom, where the first ten minutes is taken up with greetings and small talk, and only after those exchanges can the court case begin.

- (6) Greetings  
*nsaka* morning greeting  
*mɔɛ* afternoon greeting (used at any time of the day in Dema)

## 10 Discourse, pragmatics

	Chiefdom)
<i>mɔlɔ</i>	daytime greeting
<i>mpike</i>	late afternoon
<i>wɔsiwei!</i>	Goodbye or good evening (EMPH)!
<i>lagbo</i>	goodbye
<i>sakao</i>	a response to all greetings, something like 'thank you'
<i>seke(-seke)</i>	thanks, thank you

The single word greetings in (6) that vary as to the time of the day can be replaced or accompanied by longer enquiries as in (7).

## (7) Expanded greetings and follow-ups

*n jalle a?*

How is the body? (in Krio *aw di bɔdi?*, a common greeting)

*n lɔllɔ neŋkεlεŋ?*

Did you sleep well?

*a chɔŋɔ hobatoke.*

I give thanks to God. (a response to either one of the preceding questions)

*a chɔŋɔ Bei bulle seke ya po ni vele.*

I give thanks to God that I wake up healthy. (ditto)

*Hɔbatoke nɔ che mɔ.*

May God be with you (a common leave-taking).

Folktales have set features as well. The standard opening of a story, *thenothen* (the distributive form of *then* 'each story, every story'), can be followed by another *then* after a pause, as in the second line, as in (8). Note the use of the emphatic particle *-o* in the following phrase.

(8) Formulaic story-telling expressions *thenothen*

Once upon a time ...

(the standard opening to a story)

lit. story-o-story

*thenothen then po mbawom-o* (a possible following phrase)

Once upon a time, a story arose from the ancestors-o.

## 10.2 Formulaic expressions: greetings and other common phrases

*lontha ya mekeni* I have reached the end. (the standard closing to a story)

*reke-reke / leke-leke gbut* The end (another way to end a story).

La boe leke-leke mgbut.

la bo-ε lekeleke n-gbut  
PRO<sub>indef</sub> just-PRT over NCM<sub>ma</sub>-end

‘That’s it, the story ends.’ (123aw Yanker, Rat Wife:189)

I conclude this section with some formulaic expressions that are either idiomatic and/or involve taboos.

A polite way of saying ‘to relieve oneself’ is *konaibol*, lit. ‘go to the front of the road’.

The term *kunedinthe* ‘clean belly’ is the descriptor for someone deceased who did not practice witchcraft or cannibalism. The verdict is rendered by leaders of Poro after they have examined the entrails of the corpse (see 016a Albert Yanker:129–149 for details).

Another expression referencing the stomach is *kunputhul*, which means ‘gluttonous, eating more than one’s fair share’ lit. ‘rotten belly’. Compare this with *gbɔlkajo* ‘gluttonous’ lit. ‘heart (obsessed?) with food’. A great number of idioms reference the heart, listed in (9):

(9) Idioms involving *gbɔl* ‘heart’

- gbɔlthukul* ‘quick to anger’, lit. ‘hot heart’ (cf. *mgbɔlnthuk* ‘madness’ lit. ‘feverish heart’)
- gbɔlbom* ‘a proud person’, lit. ‘big heart’
- gbɔlmafe* ‘avaricious’, lit. ‘heart (concerned) with money’
- hingbɔl* ‘be satisfied’, lit. ‘lie down heart’
- hinigbɔl* ‘satisfaction’, lit. ‘make lie down heart’
- lanthgbɔl* ‘anxiety’, lit. ‘hang heart’
- mingbɔl* ‘dead’, lit. ‘swallow heart’
- simgbɔljem* ‘discourage’, lit. ‘stand heart fire’



# Appendix A: Dictionary

## A.1 Guide to the dictionary

An earlier version of the dictionary was published privately and distributed in the Sherbro Community in 2017. That version was aimed at a non-academic audience of Sherbro speakers, and the preparations for this version were cut short by Tucker Childs' untimely death. The dictionary is the product of the data documented in the Fieldworks Language Explorer (FLEX) database, which is included in the archive Documenting the Sherbro Language and Culture of Sierra Leone at the Endangered Language Archive (ELAR) (<https://www.elararchive.org/dk0373>). Each entry in the dictionary corresponds to one in the FLEX database, which includes reference links to the supporting glossed transcriptions and texts within the FLEX database. The FLEX database infrastructure includes a concordance for each text that can also be accessed from specific headword entries. The corresponding audio and video recordings are also archived by ELAR, as well as in the project's Portland State University Archive (<https://pdxscholar.library.pdx.edu/sherbro/>).

Dictionary entries were generated from the transcriptions of 28 interviews, 20 hymns performed by the Shenge Youth Choir of the Methodist church in Shenge, three stories, an anthem, and 15 elicitation sessions (see Appendix D: Sherbro Story, Appendix E: Sherbro Songs, and Appendix H: Sherbro Recordings). There were also two major written texts that contributed to the dictionary. The first is a collection of 175 proverbs, *Nthae maMbolomde 'Bolom Proverbs'*, compiled in 1979 by the Institute for Sierra Leonean Languages (Lutheran Bible Translators) (see Appendix C Sherbro Proverbs for seven proverbs from the collection and the FLEX database to view all 175). The second is the *Sherbro-English Dictionary* compiled by Walter Pichl and published by Duquesne University Press in 1967. This work was thorough and competently done (see Section 1.1). Many of the entries for flora and fauna were only found in the Pichl text which often included scientific names and ethnographic information, so they are cited along with many of Pichl's example sentences that appear here in the current orthography.

## A Dictionary

### A.2 Orthography

The orthography does not mark tone, but otherwise spelling incorporates pronunciation rather than being strictly phonemic. As a result there are sections for **G**, **Sh**, and **V** even though *g* only appears in borrowings, *sh* appears in borrowings or as an allophone of /s/, and *v* is an allophone of /w/. These section heads appear in parentheses to mark their non-phonemic status. See below for the complete list of orthographic conventions and corresponding IPA symbols.

The orthography has three special characters *ɛ*, *ɔ*, and *ŋ* which are all alphabetized following their Latin alphabet counterparts. There are five digraphs: *ch* [tʃ], *gb* [gb], *ny* [n], *sh* [ʃ], and *th* [t]. Because these digraphs all represent single phonemes, they have their own sections. They are ordered after the first letter of the digraph; however, within each section, the entries are alphabetized by letter. So, for example, while the **T** section precedes the **Th** section, *chəthni* ‘be boiled’ precedes *chətlipalkɔ* ‘west’ within the **Ch** section because ‘th’ is alphabetized before ‘tl’.

### A.3 Organization

The dictionary is organized around monomorphemic forms with related morphologically complex forms appearing as subentries. Each morphologically complex form is listed in alphabetical order with a breakdown of its subparts that indicates where its main entry is located. For example, the alphabetical entry for *taive* appears in the dictionary after *taimbel* and before *tak*:

**taive** (comp. of *tai<sub>1</sub>*, *vee<sub>1</sub>*, see under *tai<sub>1</sub>*)

This entry indicates the form *taive* is a compound of *tai<sub>1</sub>* and *vee<sub>1</sub>*, and its main entry is found under the head entry, *tai<sub>1</sub>*:

**tai<sub>1</sub>** *n* nest.

**Taimboŋ** (comp.) *Nam* Pleiades constellation, lit. ‘nest of song birds’ (Pichl 1967).

**taimbel** (comp.) *n* palm nut cone.

**taive** (comp.) *n* bird nest.

In its main entry, the headword, **taive**, is in bold, (its morphological relationship to *tai<sub>1</sub>*) is in parentheses, its *grammatical category* is in italic, and finally its definition is in Roman and ends with a period. In this example, there are only three subentries listed under *tai<sub>1</sub>* which are all compounds. But subentries come in four complex form types:

## A.3 Organization

- compound (comp.)
- derivative (der.)
- idiom (id.)
- unspecified complex form (unspec. comp. form)

When more than one type appears under a head entry, they are grouped by type. All compounds are listed in alphabetical order and they are followed by all derivatives, then idioms, and finally unspecified complex forms. Most head entries have just one or two subentries. But in Sherbro there are some with more than a page of subentries, for example, *bol<sub>1</sub>* 'head' and *no* 'person.' As a result, those instances require locating both the head entry and the specific complex form type grouping under the head entry.

Subentries may have a relationship to the head entry that involves multiple morphological levels. For *tai<sub>1</sub>*, all subentries are compounds of *tai<sub>1</sub>*. But, for example, the word *the* has eight subentries, and two of its subentries are themselves forms of other subentries.

**the** *v* hear ...

- chenthehw̡ei* (comp.), (comp. of *the̡hw̡e*) *adj* not hearing ...
- the̡gb̡s* (comp.) *n* smell ...
- the̡hw̡e* (comp.) *n* deafness ... comp. *chenthehw̡ei* (see under *the*)
- theen* (der.) *v* feel ...
- thek̡e* (der.) *v* feel ... der. *thekni* (see under *the*)
- theki* (der.) *v* taste ...
- thekni* (der.), (der. of *thek̡e*) *v* feel ...
- theni* (der.) *v* feel ... comp. *theyen-n̡eki* (see under *nak<sub>1</sub>*)

The first three subentries are compounds of *the* 'hear' and the last five are derivatives. Both *chenthehw̡ei* and *thekni* relate to *the* by virtue of being related to another subentry.

**chenthehw̡ei** (comp. of *che<sub>2</sub>*, *the̡hw̡e* (comp. of *the*, *w̡ei<sub>1</sub>*), see under *the*)  
**thekni** (der. of *thek̡e* (der. of *the*, -k), -ni, see under *the*)

*Chenthehw̡ei* is a compound involving *the̡hw̡e* which itself is a compound involving *the*. *Thekni* is a derivative of *thek̡e*, and *thek̡e* is a derivative of *the*. So, both *chenthehw̡ei* and *thekni* indicate their relationship to the head entry with two parts. What constitutes section b (from the main-entry diagram below) for *chenthehw̡ei* is (comp.), (comp. of *the̡hw̡e*) and for *thekni* is (der.), (der. of *thek̡e*).

**the** *v* hear ...

## *A Dictionary*

**chenthewei** (comp.), (comp. of **thehwε**) *adj* not hearing ...

.

.

.

**thekni** (der.), (der. of **thekε**) *v* feel ...

.

The intermediate forms, *theehwe* and *thekε*, both indicate they are related to more morphologically complex forms by including that at the end of their entries. This is section j from the main-entry diagram below. Section j lists compounds, derivatives, idioms, or unspecified complex forms of the headword. Morphologically productive forms have long j-sections. For example, the causative, pluractional suffix *-i* lists 59 derivatives and three unspecified complex forms. But *theehwe* and *thekε* have just one item each.

**the** *v* hear ...

.

.

.

**theehwe** (comp.) *n* deafness ... comp. **chenthewei** (see under **the**)

**thekε** (der.) *v* feel ... der. **thekni** (see under **the**)

.

.

.

Whenever there are multiple levels of morphological complexity within a set of subentries, the intermediate entry has a link to the more morphologically complex form in section j, and that subentry in turn notes its multilevel relationship to the head entry in section b. This inter-indexing among the subentries is the way multiple levels of embedded morphological processes are indicated since formatting does not allow for their being subentries of subentries.

## **A.4 Entries**

There are potentially ten parts to any main entry. Minimally an entry is composed of the headword, grammatical category, and definition (items bolded in the list below). Everything else is optional.

potential subparts of a main entry

*A.5 Elicitation (Section h)*

- a. headword
- b. morphological relationship to head entry (obligatory for subentries)
- c. bracketed pronunciation
- d. etymology
- e. semantically related entries for comparison
- f. grammatical category
- g. definition
- h. elicitation entries
- i. example sentences
- j. related morphologically complex entries grouped by complex form types

While the dictionary is organized around morphological relationships, there is also information about semantic relationships which is indicated in section e within an entry. For example, *kuanya* and *sɔnth<sub>2</sub>* are not morphologically related.

*kuanya* cf: *sɔnth<sub>2</sub>*. *Numb* twenty...  
*sɔnth<sub>2</sub>* cf: *kuanya*. *adj* twentieth...

But because they are semantically related, each one lists the other in section e of their respective entries. These examples, only have one entry in section e, but section e may contain multiple entries and when entries are morphologically complex, the listing in section e also includes a breakdown of that entry's sub-parts in order to more fully explore all of the potential relationships.

## A.5 Elicitation (Section h)

Many dictionaries generated from a Fieldworks Language Explorer (FLEX) database include the morphological and semantic coindexing that appears here. But less usual is the inclusion of elicitations, section h. Elicitation entries appear directly after the definition but before any example sentences. Unlike example sentences, elicitation entries are not capitalized or punctuated other than a final period after the definition.

The majority of the dictionary entries were generated from transcriptions and written material rather than elicitation, but occasionally the elicitation entry is an exact match with the headword indicating the elicitation was the principle source for the headword. More frequently, elicitation entries contain a more detailed definition, ethnographic information, or additional information about pronunciation which can also include tone. They appear in the entry exactly as they were added to the database. As a result, tone is marked in two different ways: some using capital letters and some using diacritics. Although there were more

## *A Dictionary*

than 130 speakers who contributed to recordings, there were just two contributors to 15 elicitation sessions (Appendix G: Sherbro Speakers). Diacritics are used for both, but the capital letters are exclusively from sessions with Albert Yanker.

Albert Yanker (1934–2021), known as Ba Yanka, was a well-known language expert, Sherbro author, and head of the Sherbro Literacy Committee. Two of his stories are part of the project’s archive: ‘Kain Tasso’ (Appendix D) and ‘Boy Lost at Sea.’ He was born in Mofos, Kagboro Chiefdom and lived in Shenge, headquarters of Kagboro Chiefdom, and Freetown, Sierra Leone’s capital, when he was younger. With respect to a formal education, he reached standard six, but once in Freetown, independently pursued educational opportunities to great success. At the time of the elicitation sessions, he had long been based in Shenge and was in his early 80s. He was Sherbro, an L1 speaker of Sherbro, Themne, and Krio, and an L2 speaker of English.

The second contributor to the elicitation sessions is Abdulai Bendu, who was born in Moyeamoh, Bumpeh Chiefdom. He spent many early years in Freetown, Sierra Leone’s capital, but after the war, regularly spent time in Moyeamoh and Rotifunk, headquarters for Bumpeh Chiefdom. Bendu is Sherbro, an L1 speaker of Sherbro, Themne, and Krio, and an L2 speaker of English. During the project, he was in his 20s and also the project’s chief research assistant. He was instrumental in documentation activities involving both larger groups and one-on-one interviews, an informative guide to cultural practice, and critical aid to transcription and translation. He has a BA (2022) in linguistics from Fourah Bay College, University of Sierra Leone and is pursuing an MPhil in linguistics at the same university.

### **A.6 Marking tone**

The L1 Sherbro speakers of the Sherbro Literacy Committee did not recommend marking tone in the orthography because these distinctions were only required for disambiguation in a limited number of grammatical contexts (see Section 1.9 Orthography and conventions). But for the analysis of the language discussed in the grammar, Childs concludes that tonal distinctions are likely relevant for the verbal morphology but the status of lexical tone is uncertain. On the basis of comparative evidence, Childs notes that Sherbro was clearly a tone language historically with both grammatical and lexical contrasts. But unlike other more vital languages of the Bolom-Kisi group like Mani and Kisi, he was unable to reliably reproduce lexical contrasts in Sherbro. He found them unpredictably variable across speakers and even for individual speakers, and concludes this may be a consequence of language decline (see Sections 2.2 and 4).

### A.6 Marking tone

This has some implications for how tone gets marked in the dictionary. For example, in the entry for *thɔlɛ*, tone is included in some parts of the entry and not others. *Thɔlɛ* which is a derivative of *ahɔl<sub>1</sub>* includes a bracketed pronunciation that is not marked for tone and two elicitation entries, the first marking tone with capital letters, and the second with diacritics.

**thɔlɛ** (der.) [thɔlɛ] n face. *thɔlɛ* LL (human) face. *itɔlɛ, tɔlɛ thé* face, the faces.

The capital letters in the first elicitation indicate Yanker was the source. In this case, Bendu is the source for the second elicitation with diacritics, but there are some instances where both ways of marking tone are used for elicitation sessions with Yanker. For example, the entry for *bobo<sub>1</sub>* also has two elicitations.

**bobo<sub>1</sub>** [bobo] n fish species, tenni-fish (*Albula vulpes*) (Pichl 1967). *bóbó, bóbósè* fish species, pl. *bobo* HH tenni-fish.

The capital letters in the second elicitation signal Yanker is the source, but in this entry, the elicitation that uses diacritics is also from a session with Yanker. But note both entries for *thɔlɛ* and *bobo<sub>1</sub>* have elicitations marked for tone but a bracketed pronunciation that is not marked for tone. What is in the elicitation is a record of the tone for those particular elicitations, but despite having gathered this data, Childs was not satisfied lexical tone could be assigned.

In contrast, other bracketed pronunciations are marked for tone. For example, the entry for the indefinite pronoun *ayen* [àyín]. Tone in this instance is an indication he was convinced this was the tonal pattern (and pronunciation of the vowels) even though none of the six example sentences for its three senses is marked for tone. The FLEX database reveals there was also an elicitation session, but presumably because there were multiple example sentences available, he did not feel the need to include this elicitation.

Tone marked in bracketed pronunciations has a different status than what is marked on elicitations or example sentences. Tone being marked in the bracketed pronunciations represents Childs hypothesis regarding the analysis whereas the others are what he recorded in a particular elicitation session. For the entries that do not have bracketed pronunciations, it appears spelling incorporates segmental pronunciation and tone was not overtly contrastive. When there are either elicitations or example sentences with tone but no bracketed pronunciation, it appears less certain whether the question of lexical tone had been addressed directly.

## *A Dictionary*

### A.7 Understudied and endangered languages

In the *thɔlə* entry, it is not clear whether *thɔlə* appears without noun-class morphology or what the corresponding pronouns are. More generally, the plural morphology appears variously as affix or separate word. The plural in the *thɔlə* entry is translated as ‘the faces’ but the plural in the *bobo<sub>1</sub>* entry is listed only as ‘pl.’ In addition to there being no definitive analysis of Sherbro prosody, these are questions Childs ultimately did not have the opportunity to fully address.

But part of the work Childs completed has to do with being clear about the status of his analysis. In the grammar, he analyzes the final vowel of the plural forms of each as a realization of the noun class markers, *thi* and *si* respectively, having combined with the article,  $\varepsilon$ . He adopts *def* as the label for the article but notes functionally it seems to have a greater semantic range than definite (see Sections 3.4 and 5.5). Rather than listing *thi* or *si* as plural forms, he includes elicitations.

As a result, the more tentative nature of the analysis is apparent. For understudied and endangered languages, this is important. Having listed the plural forms would have obscured the more complicated and covert relationships between categories and the fact of their being less understood. Additionally, elicitations record more information than example sentences alone since they also record something about how speakers perceive categories, which could provide useful clues for any future analysis.

Pichl’s 1967 *Sherbro-English Dictionary* is useful work, but there are no extant supporting materials, and it was completed more than 50 years ago. None of the minor work from the intervening years has contributed to the language’s documentation, and no documentation of this breadth or depth has ever been done. This dictionary is an important complement to the grammar, important in its own right, and represents a important contribution to the field.

On behalf of Tucker Childs

Chris Corcoran, 2023

*A.7 Understudied and endangered languages*

*A Dictionary***Abbreviations**

<i>adj</i>	adjective	<i>ifx</i>	infix
<i>adp</i>	adposition	<i>pxf</i>	prefix
<i>adv</i>	adverb	<i>sfx</i>	suffix
<i>coordconn</i>	coordinating connective	<i>ubd</i>	unbound stem
<i>def</i>	definite article	lit.	literal
<i>dem</i>	demonstrative	pl.	plural
<i>det</i>	determiner		
<i>Disco</i>	discourse element		
<i>Idph</i>	ideophone		
<i>indfpro</i>	indefinite pronoun		
<i>interj</i>	interjection		
<i>n</i>	noun		
<i>Nam</i>	name		
<i>NCM</i>	noun class marker		
<i>NCP</i>	noun class pronoun		
<i>Numb</i>	number		
<i>post</i>	postposition		
<i>prep</i>	preposition		
<i>pro</i>	pronoun		
<i>prt</i>	particle		
<i>quant</i>	quantifier		
<i>subordconn</i>	subordinating connective		
<i>Temp</i>	temporal adverb		
<i>v</i>	verb		
<i>cf</i>	compare		
comp.	compound		
der.	derivative		
id.	idiom		
unspec. comp. form	unspecified complex form		
Arabic	Arabic language		
Eng	English language		
Krio	Krio language		
Mende	Mende language		
Mandinka	Mandinka language		
Port	Portuguese language		
Soso	Soso (Susu) language		
Themne	Themne (Temne) language		

*A.7 Understudied and endangered languages***Dictionary orthography and corresponding IPA symbols**

a	[a]	h	[h]	o	[o]	(v)	[v]
b	[b]	i	[i] ([i], [ɪ])	ɔ	[ɔ]	w	[w]
ch	[tʃ]	j	[dʒ]	p	[p]	y	[j]
d	[d]	k	[k]	r	[r]	z	[z]
e	[e] ([ɪ], [ə])	l	[l]	s	[s]		
ɛ	[ɛ] ([ə])	m	[m]	(sh)	[ʃ]	‘ H	high tone
f	[f]	n	[n]	t	[t]	‘ L	low tone
(g)	[g]	ny	[ɲ]	th	[t̪]		
gb	[g̪b]	ŋ	[ŋ]	u	[u]		

a

abena

## A

a<sub>1</sub> *prt* clause-final interrogative particle. *Tem lande ve ñɔ moi ya?* How old were you then? *Ilel moa?* What is your name? *Wɔn ndɔ pɔ gbem wɔa?* Where was she born? *Yε nwɔk aa?* What languages? comp. *yekia* (see under *yε<sub>3</sub>*)

a<sub>2</sub> *pro* I, me. *A pin yencheł akɔ hɔŋgul.* I buy and sell fish. *Yaj, a chɔŋ nwɔk mamde len, Mbolomde.* Me, I love it (the church service) in my language, Bolom. *A kanya ña nen thi tiŋ ai mɛkni standad siks.* I attended (school) here for two years and I stopped standard six.

a<sub>3</sub> *Disco* ah. *Abatokε.* Ah, God. *Amaae ñae yom,* “A ye-e-e mi-i-i.” The women answer, “Oh, my lady.”

a<sub>4</sub> *prt* particle used to introduce quoted speech. *Nɔmaa chae a:* “*Yemi, ni ntenie mini o-o-o.*” The woman sang: “My lady, remember me.” *Ke gbemɔ nseie primi, ye pɔ hɔ primie ve, aagbemɔ lande kɔ kath.* But they say that giving birth first to a preemie is difficult.

a- *NCM pfx sfx* noun class marker. *Lane la li keleŋ ahinjɑ yan the.* That is very good for people to hear. *Apima wɔ ña gbema?* How many children did he have? *Amaae lee gbo thonka lanɔ ki ñan thiyej.* The women continued arguing about this among themselves.

›**abulabul** (der.) *cf:* **buleŋ-buleŋ** (der. of *buleŋ*), **bulnɔbul** (comp. of *bul<sub>3</sub>*, *nɔ*), see under *bul<sub>3</sub>*) *adv* few.

**a-a** [a<sub>2</sub>a] *cf:* **be<sub>1</sub>, bɛaan, kakeinj, no<sub>2</sub>, sakoo.** *Disco* no. *A-a, be nɔbonthɔ nɔ cheni pe.* No, there is no helper anymore. *A-a, wɔn pɔ du mo wɔ ni ka.* No, he was not raised here.

**aa** *cf:* **ayo, ee, yes.** *Disco* 1) yes. *Aa, ya Kristian.* Yes, I am a Christian. *Aa, han, a be ñalɔ.* Yes, them, I put them there. *Nn, aka che siŋ.* Yes, I used to play. 2) ah.

**abaot** (Eng about) *adv* about, approximately. *Ke ñane ña wuewue ni ache pe memba hin awɔ ile lɔ, hin awɔ ile lɔe, yi abaot amenbul.* But some have died so I do not know how many of us remain, how many of us remain there, we are about six. *Ako ni chan abaut 26 ñɔ ani ko mpantho kie.* It's been about 26 years since I've been in this line of work.

**Abas** *Nam* Abas, male name given to a person. *Abas Bendu.* Abas Bendu.

**Abdul** *Nam* Abdul, male name given to a person.

**Abdulai** *Nam* Abdulai, male name given to a person. *Yaj yaa Abdulai Bendu.* I am Abdulai Bendu.

**Abduramani** *Nam* Abduramani, male name given to a person.

**abena** (der. of *bɛn<sub>1</sub>*)

**Abu** *Nam* Abu, male name given to a person. *Ba mi wɔ lɔ Abu Bakar Bendu*. My father is Abu Bakarr Bendu.

**abulabul** (der. of a-, bul<sub>3</sub>, see under a-)

**Adama** *Nam* Adama, female name given to a person. *Ya lɔ Adama Bolomnɔ*. I am Adama Sherbro person (her nickname used to differentiate her from other Adamas).

**administreshɔn** (Eng administration) *n* administration. *Frɔm 2010* *ŋɔ a lɔi ni administrashɔnde kune*. In 2010 I entered the administration.

**Afrika** *Nam* Africa, name given to a place. *Africa Mɔeyktu che ki lo hɔ ko-ŋgbink pok Afrika le*. This is a dilemma common to all Africa (Pichl 1967).

**aftabak** (Eng afterbirth) *n* afterbirth. *Aftabake* *ŋɔ hun gba ki gbɔŋ*. The afterbirth came and really got stuck. *Hɔ ŋa ma blem wanthemde, aftabake nai lande* *ŋɔ kanthka gbɔŋ, ŋɔ che bɔ honi*. He said, “Do not blame the woman, the way for the afterbirth was blocked, it was not able to come out.”

**Agnes** *Nam* Agnes, female name given to a person. *Yaŋ a Agnes Jemi Simbo*. I am Agnes Jamie Simbo.

**ahel** *cf:* **kebel** (unspec. comp. form of bel) *n* farmhouse. comp. **naiahol** (see under nai<sub>1</sub>)

**ahɔl<sub>1</sub>** *n* 1) opening, door, mouth. *Ya semε kil le ahɔl*. I am standing at the door. *Ija ŋɔi stich ahɔl, sie ye komɔε wɔ hundε honi bo*. They had stitched the exit mouth, you know when the baby is about to come, after it is out. 2) front. *Yà lée pèlèé killè ɔhɔl kó*. I left the rice in front of the house. *Kache ye n yema bo nɔma ni anyamɔε kɔlɔ, ŋaa ha leŋ kile hɔl ko...* In those days, if you wanted a woman then your people would go there, they would first greet the house front... 3) hole. comp. **mukɔhɔl** (see under muk<sub>1</sub>)

›**kekethihɔl** (comp.) *v* experience. *Lane la ya keke-thihɔl nante le la linekie*. What I experienced today was painful (Pichl 1967).

›**nyɔhɔl** (comp.) *n* mouth. *Ni, kara-kara-kara-kara-kara-kara ni thayni boee toke poŋ ni yekee che wɔn nyɔŋhɔl*. And kara-kara-kara-kara-kara-kara scampered up quickly with the cassava in her mouth.

›**sumɔhɔl** (comp.) *n* mouth.

›**thɔlε** (der.) [thɔlε] *n* face. *thɔlε* LL (human) face. *itɔlε, tɔlε thé* face, the faces.

**ahɔl<sub>2</sub>** *post* 1) in the location of, at. 2) in front of. unspec. comp. form **sirɔkɔ-hɔl** (see under rɔk)

**ai** *cf:* **hɔl<sub>4</sub>**, **kunε<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **kun**, ε<sub>1</sub>) *post* 1) in. *Nɔs gbi ŋa ka cheni eri-aio ai, hɔspitalai fli nɔs ka che ŋa ni*. There was no nurse in that

*aida**anti*

whole area, even in the hospital there was no nurse. *Wɔ̄ theli Mbolomundai, wɔ̄ theli Mpoothoai*. He spoke in Bolom, he spoke in English. 2) on. *Bahin chala beli mɔ̄ai*. Our father sits on his throne. 3) inside of, within the bounds of. *Mpaŋ nwaynitij man ma nen bu-liae*. There are twelve months in a year (Pichl 1967). 4) into. *Nchi mbɔ̄s pɔ̄kiyai*. Bring peace to our country. *Ponk pia lal le ai ko*. He put his hand into the fire (Pichl 1967). 5) out from, from out of.

**aida** (Eng either) *coordconn* either. *Koromano aida origin wɔ̄e wɔ̄ Maninkano, che Themno wɔ̄e*. Koroma, either his origin is Maninka, it is not Themne.

**ajok** cf: *tak, tamɔ̄* (der. of *taa*) *n* son. *Ijà kékajókwè wò kímjɔ̄*. They saw his son running away.

**Aku** *Nam* Aku, name from Yoruba for Muslim Krios (Pichl 1967).

**Albat** (Eng Albert) *Nam* Albert, male name given to a person. *Ilel mie hɔ̄e Albat Yanka Poothoai*. My name is Albert Yanker in English.

**Alfa** *Nam* Alpha. *Aaa, Bahin mɔ̄, mɔ̄ls Alfa ni Omega*. Yes, Lord, you are the Alpha and Omega.

**Alfonso** *Nam* Alphonso, male name given to a person. *Alfonso Kɔ̄ka*. Alphonso Caulker.

**alitoma** (der. of *tomaʒ*)

**als** post 1) under. *Thethanyi wɔ̄n ka gbo che powɔ̄e als ɲa ha mpanth ma*

*yencheke*. Our grandmother was under her husband doing fish work. *Yàiyé wó kóthàè àlɔ̄*. The cat is under the cloth. 2) lower. 3) to. *Be o akɔ̄ ni kil kaŋ als*. No, I did not go to school. *Mi nkɔ̄ kil kande als*? Did you go to school? comp. *Bachals* (see under *bach*)

**Alusain** *Nam* Alusine, male name given to a person. *Ya Mista Alusain*. I am Mr. Alusine.

**Amadu** *Nam* Amadu, male name given to a person. *Braima wɔ̄e hun ko kenyaa wɔ̄e Ba Amadu Kamara Planti ko, wɔ̄e nɔ̄hɔthɔ̄*. Brima then came to his uncle, Mr. Amadu Kamara of Plantain (Island), who is a fisherman.

**Amerika** cf: *mɛk<sub>2</sub>*. *Nam* America, name given to a place.

**Aminata** *Nam* Aminata, female name given to a person. *Ama ɲa Kadiatu Bendu, Isata Bendu, Ramatu Bendu ni Aminata Bendu*. The women are Kadiatu Bendu, Isata Bendu, Ramatu Bendu, and Aminata Bendu.

**Ani** *Nam* Annie, female name given to a person.

**Ansu** *Nam* Ansu, name given to a person. *Yaa Ansu ke ilel mi gbem kae ɲa Baki*. I am Ansu, but my birth name is Baki.

**anti** (Eng auntie) cf: *lok<sub>3</sub>*. *n* auntie. *A bo ka anti mie, wɔ̄ dumɔ̄ miye*. I'm just here with my auntie, she raised me.

aot

**aot** (Eng out) *Loc out. Hœ ika ko hœm wanthem de woth bo kun ma gbemo aot, kœ gbemo hœspitulai.* He said we had told the woman that whenever she got pregnant, she should not give birth out, she should come to the hospital.

**apa** [apa] *cf: ba<sub>3</sub>.* *Nam* 1) father. *apà, pàpà* 'father,' different from *pà* 'mister.' *Apa ilel mœ?* Father, what is your name? 2) daddy. *Apa yœ ko che kath; kache yœ ka che peth.* Daddy, it has become difficult. Those days it was sweet. 3) pa. *Wel, Apa, seke we, i chœyœ mœ seke we, Abatoke che mama.* Well, Pa, thank you, we thank you, may God be with you. 4) sir. *Apa nyema la?* Sir, do you want that?

**apoint** (Eng appoint) *v* appoint. *Pœ mi apoint, ya kœni.* I was appointed, and then I went.

**Arabik** (Eng Arabic) *Nam* Arabic. *Arabike yœ n kayaœ?* So it is Arabic that you learnt? *Wœn ka kœy Aarabike ke still ka che famale kune.* He learned Arabic but still he was in this farming.

**arenj** (Eng arrange) *v* arrange. *I yema pe ni hun yi tongi yœ pœ arenj, yœ pœ bœmpa ja Bondœ.* We want you to come and show us how to arrange, how to prepare Bondo.

**Areale** *Nam* Areale, female name given to a person.

**arijana** (Arabic جنة jannah 'heaven') *n* 1) paradise. *Hœ moekœ rai ni*

atok

*po hink wuli le ay ni kœni arijana.* Risen from the dead the third day and gone to paradise (Pichl 1967). 2) heaven. *Ya lane hœbatoke ba sem thi-bœm de wœ bœmpa arijana ni hwœlœ le.* I believe in God the Almighty Father who made heaven and earth (Pichl 1967).

**as** (Eng as) *prep* as; like. *Sijismœn wœ ka che as beiye, nthela nye?* Sigismund was (acting as) the chief, you hear that, right? *Ye pœ koyi kajde pœ nkegbo nœ bi gballœ kœ ko kunwœ as Sizœ...* When we were taught, they said if you see a mark on the belly like Cesar (i.e., Cesarean section scar)...

**asthafula** *Disco* God forbid it.

**ataims** (Eng at times) *Temp* occasionally. *A-a, wœm thi tata bo, ke anya yœl yœ tha yœth kœ ke ataims anya tœj.* No, it is just very small boats, but it is four people that fish from it, at times two people.

**atok** *cf: ni<sub>6</sub>.* *post* 1) on top. *I kœ sem pethœ atok.* We go and stand on the stones. *Ye mœ ni be yabœse atok, mœ gbiñgith.* After putting the onions in, then you cover it. 2) up in, up. *Kœllœ wœ thœkœ àtœk.* The monkey is up in the tree. 3) on. 4) over, above. 5) about. *Nandœ aœ vel langbañ bul yœ hun wœ yi yœlœ atoke.* Today I have called on a man to come in order to ask him about himself. comp. **kanaatok** (see under **kana**), **thibolœtok** (see under **bol<sub>1</sub>**)

*atɔl**ba*

**atɔl** (Eng at all) *quant* at all. *Iɔ cheni pε bul atɔl*. It is not the same today at all.

**awa** (Soso) *cf:* **ayo**, **oke**. *Disco* okay. *Awa, nlelo lantha*. OK, hold it there for now. *Awa seke-seke we*. Okay, thank you.

**aya** *Disco* alas. *Aya, amaa ya pos yeke ko ve, ni ndike che mi ka*. Alas, there are women peeling cassava there, and I am hungry here.

**ayen** [àyín] *indfpro* 1) anywhere. *Ijkɔni ayen gbi ha kɔ lelie yen joo, ni nsiie ya kun dumɔ*. You do not go anywhere to find me food to eat, you know my belly is bloated (with hunger). *Ba Na bɔni pε ha kɔ ayen gbi, seme gbo ayenal bul*. Mr. Spider was not able to go anywhere at all, he just stood in one place. *Ya chen kɔ ayen gbi*. I'm not going anywhere. 2) somewhere; someplace. *Iwoe, iwo itatae pɔ yɔ pak ayen, pɔ yɔ pε bia buŋ*. The rice grass stalks, the immature stalks are parked somewhere, people thresh them again. *Ayen lɔlɔ lɔi nan yencheke teŋka dɔzin tin, dɔzin ra*. There is a place where we draw the fish, like two dozen, three dozen. 3) everywhere. *Mɔ wɔ bala-bala ni, wɔn be wɔ mɔ*

# B

**ba<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **bɛ<sub>3</sub>**. *n 1)* father. *Oo, Bahin, lahi cha ba ha ba?* Oh, our father, what

*balani, mɔ wɔ kis-kis yεŋ bε, wɔi po ha yεthi mɔmɔ ma mɔε*. You hug him, he hugs you, you kiss him all over, then he begins to hold your breast.

**ayεŋ** [àyín] *cf:* **ter.** *n 1)* middle of a person or creature. *Ayεŋ ha wɔε hɔ che bisie pen*. His middle is tightly tied (Sumner 1921). *Ba Na ka che ayεŋ ha bom kende nvis ha halle, ke gbɔlkajo yɔ siŋ ka wɔ ayεŋ ve*. Mr. Spider used to have a waist as big as the other animals, but gluttony affected his middle very much (Sumner 1921). 2) waist. *comp. cholayεŋ* (see under **chol<sub>1</sub>**), *comp., id. pantri-ayεŋ* (see under **panj<sub>2</sub>**)

**ayεŋ<sub>1</sub>** *adv* 1) truly. *àyɛn* truly. 2) indeed. *comp. peayεŋ* (see under **pee**), *yekeayεŋ* (see under **yeke**)

**ayεŋ<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **tintin<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **tintin<sub>2</sub>**) *adj* true.

**ayo** *cf:* **aa**, **awa**, **ee**, **oke**, **yes**. *Disco* 1) okay. 2) yes. *Ayo ya ya kee laa mi!* Yes, I see them, my wife! *Ayo, ye pɔ pe mi kethεŋ kende yekee ha yeke kie labi yhɔε ya ka mɔ yɔ ni nsɔm?* Yes, when they wanted to cut me like this cassava, that's why you said, "Let me give it to you and you chew?"

have we done? 2) master. 3) chief. *comp. kelba* (see under **kel<sub>1</sub>**)

*Bahi*

- › **Bahi** (comp.) [bahī] *Nam* Lord, Father, God (Christian). *A yiye Bahin ya toŋi mi nai we we.* I ask the Lord to show me the way. *Kɔne o Bahin.* Restore (unto us) our Father.
- › **bami** (comp.) *Nam* Mister, lit. ‘my father.’ *Bami, yan be ya theee labelse hɔee, ke po chen laane nɔ ka kakeiŋ.* Mister, I too heard what the rats said, but they will not believe anyone else. comp. *hɔbatokɛ* (see under **tok<sub>1</sub>**)

**ba<sub>2</sub>** *adv* emphatic particle often used with the adverb *yɛŋkeleŋ* ‘well.’ *Nchekɔ gbo ken ni nthɔkɔ kɔnio, mɔ kɔ thɔk yɛŋkeleŋ ba.* You do not just cut it without washing it; first you must wash it very well. *Wɔ ma theli, wɔ mɔ ma thekesie kune yɛŋkelen ba.* He can speak Sherbro, and translates it for you very well. der. *gbeba* (see under *gbe*), *yɛŋkeleŋba* (see under *kɛleŋ<sub>1</sub>*)

**ba<sub>3</sub>** *cf:* *apa* *Nam* 1) Mister. 2) Sir.

**baa<sub>1</sub>** [bàà] *n* squirrel species, kind of squirrel living in trees (Pichl 1967). *Táàmɔè kónth bààé.* The boy caught the squirrel.

› **bɔtakɛl** (comp.) *cf:* **kɛko**, **sɔmbu**. *n* squirrel species.

**baa<sub>2</sub>** [báá] *cf:* *balmaa*, *boka*, *hɔlɔŋ<sub>1</sub>*. *n* curved knife. *Nɔsààé wò bét bàchɛ kà ibáá.* The tapster tapped the tree with a knife.

**baala** [bààlá] *n* cane basket. *Kòní bé nýéék má kómɔwè bààlàé-ái.* Koni put the child’s things in the basket.

*bach*

- baama** *n* devil’s Lair.
- baana** *n* banana. *Abdulai bí jó bàna nrà.* Abdulai ate three bananas.
- comp. **bombaana** (see under **boo<sub>1</sub>**)
- baana ayen** *n* plantain (Pichl 1967).
- baana kathil** *n* apple banana (*Musa sapientum* var.) (Pichl 1967).
- baani** *n* seabird species. *báániè, báámiè* a small white bird. *bami* gregarious small white seabird.
- baata<sub>1</sub>** *v* act foolishly. *Táàmɔè wó bààtà.* The boy acts the fool.
- › **baata<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *cf:* **batabata** (der. of **baata<sub>1</sub>**) *adj* foolish. *bààtà* foolish.
- › **batabata** (der.) *cf:* **baata<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **baata<sub>1</sub>**) *adj* funny. *Sijthe tha kache batabata.* The games were a lot of fun.
- baata<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **baata<sub>1</sub>**)
- baawombaawom** (der. of **bawom<sub>1</sub>**)
- Baba** *Nam* Baba, male name given to a person.
- baba<sub>1</sub>** *n* shed.
- baba<sub>2</sub>** [bàbà] *n* umbrella. *bàbà mié.* my umbrella.
- › **babalipal** (comp.) *n* parasol.
- baba<sub>3</sub>** [bàbà] *n* good-for-nothing. *Wó bàbà!* He is worthless!
- babalipal** (comp. of **baba<sub>2</sub>**, **pal<sub>1</sub>**, see under **baba<sub>2</sub>**)
- babɔŋ** [bàbɔŋ] *n* stone jug. *Nɔmààè thɔndɔ mmèndè bàbɔŋdàì.* The woman keeps water in the jug.
- bach** *n* 1) a species of small palm tree. *bàchɛ* a short palm. *Nɔsààé wò bét bàchɛ kà ibáá.* The tapster tapped

*Bachalɔ*

the tree with a knife. 2) young palm.

›**Bachalɔ** (comp.) *Nam* Bachalor, name given to a place. *Veeni ka che Bachalɔ ko, ko kil madamde Bachalɔ ko.* He did not stay long and he was staying at Bachalor, at Madam's house at Bachalor.

**Bachalɔ** (comp. of **bach**, alɔ, see under **bach**)

**Bahi** [bahī] (comp. of **ba<sub>1</sub>**, hi, see under **ba<sub>1</sub>**)

**bai<sub>1</sub>** *cf: baŋkiŋde, kuku. n 1)* bari. *Pɔ be wɔ ŋgbektee ni pɔ semi wɔ bai ko anyae gbi chee: lɔ pɔ bi ha thonka wɔ.* They put him in handcuffs and brought him to the bari in front of all the people, where they will judge him. 2) court of law. *Mbolom ŋwei ma che pale bai ko, anya atiŋ de ha lol.* In the bad case that was before the court three days ago, the two men were freed (Pichl 1967). 3) Poro hut. comp. **kaŋbay** (see under **kaŋ<sub>1</sub>**), **kolbai** (see under **kol**), **suibaɛ** (see under **sui**)

**bai<sub>2</sub>** (Eng by) prep by. *Pɔ koŋ gbo, ŋa koŋ kɔ gbo yɔk ti thai, pɔ kɔ pak bai thikranthikran thibombom.* After taking it to the farmhouses/-towns, it would then be piled up in different portions, in very big piles. *Themnɔ bai koinsident ŋɔ ŋa sɔthɔ koromae ve.* The Themne got Koroma by accident.

**Baiyike** *cf: Barikɛ.* *Nam* Baiyike, name given to 5<sup>th</sup> son.

*homabal*

**bak<sub>1</sub>** *cf: bakni* (der. of **bak<sub>1</sub>**, -ni) v 1) rub on. *Yè kóŋ thòn dè, wɔè bání kùáé njáláí.* After bathing she rubbed oil on her skin. *Bak mi rɔm nde.* Rub the medicine on me. 2) smear.

›**bakni** (der.) *cf: bak<sub>1</sub>.* v annoint self; rub on self. *Yè kóŋ thòn dè, wɔè bání kùáé njáláí.* After bathing she rubbed oil on her skin.

**bak<sub>2</sub>** *adv* back.

**Bakan** *Nam* Bakan. *Bàkàn* name given by Poro Society.

**Bakar** *Nam* Bakarr, male name given to a person. *Ba mi wɔ lɔ Abu Bakar Bèndu.* My father is Abu Bakarr Bendu.

**Baki** [bàki] *Nam* Baki, name given to 4<sup>th</sup> son. *Yaa Ansu ke ilel mi gbem kae ŋɔ baki.* I am Ansu, but my birth name is Baki. *Baki wɔ ŋkil.* Baki is a rascal (Pichl 1967).

**bakni** (der. of **bak<sub>1</sub>**, -ni, see under **bak<sub>1</sub>**)

**bal<sub>1</sub>** n 1) adultery compensation. *Hálíwɔ hìn má Yèmà, wɔ pín bállè kò Chó.* Because he slept with Yema, he paid *bal* to Cho. 2) adultery dispute.

›**homabal<sub>1</sub>** (unspec. comp. form) n adultery compensation.

**bal<sub>2</sub>** v become involved in an adultery dispute.

›**homabal<sub>2</sub>** (unspec. comp. form) v become involved in an adultery dispute.

*bala**ban***bala** *v* hug.

›**balabala** (der.) *v* hug. *Mɔ wɔ bala-bala ni, wɔn be wɔ mɔ balani, mɔ wɔ kis-kis yεŋ be, wɔi po ha yεthi mmɔ ma mɔε.* You hug him, he hugs you, you kiss him all over, then he begins to hold your breast.

›**balani** (der.) *v* 1) consent, accept. 2) hug. *Yááè báláni kòmòwé.* The mother hugged her child. *Mɔ wɔ bala-bala ni, wɔn be wɔ mɔ balani, mɔ wɔ kis-kis yεŋ be, wɔi po ha yεthi mmɔ ma mɔε.* You hug him, he hugs you, you kiss him all over, then he begins to hold your breast.

**balabala** (der. of *bala*)

**Balaka** *Nam* Balaka, male name given by a society. *Bálakà.* male name.

**balani** (der. of *bala*, -ni, see under *bala*)

**balansbøl** (Eng balance ball) *n* balance ball. *Den ye ibε nkøkaε leko, nyɔn doki ŋɔ pɔ velle balansbølle.* Then we would put our shoes on the ground, this thing (game) they called balance ball.

**Bale** *Nam* Bale, female name given by Toma Society (Pichl 1967).

**bali<sub>1</sub>** (der. of *bali<sub>2</sub>*)

**bali<sub>2</sub>** *n* 1) wealth. *Jizzɔ ya mɔne ni mbali mi.* Jesus, I am poor; make me rich. 2) productivity. *Nsajhaε ma ka che chaj bali ha chaj nyiki hale gbi.* The egusi grew more than all

the other plants. der. **nɔbalia** (see under **nɔ**), **nɔbaliabalia** (see under **nɔ**)

›**bali<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *v* be wealthy. comp. **nɔbalia** (see under **nɔ**), der. **nɔbaliabalia** (see under **nɔ**)

›**bali<sub>3</sub>** (der.) *adj* prosperous.

**bali<sub>3</sub>** (der. of *bali<sub>2</sub>*)

**balmaa** *cf:* *baa<sub>2</sub>*, *boka*, *hɔlɔŋ<sub>1</sub>*, *saki<sub>2</sub>*. *n* two-edged knife. *Bálmá lúé lítinj.* The knife is sharp on both sides (lit. ‘the sharp *balmaa* is dually (sided)’).

**balon<sub>1</sub>** *v* the tying of roof rafters before putting on any covering, be it straw or zinc. *Yε pɔ kóŋ gbó bálón belle, pɔ bé wùsè, pɔ ŋɔ bím.* When they have finished tying the rafters of the farmhouse, they put on the thatch, they cover it.

**balon<sub>2</sub>** (Eng balloon) *cf:* *plεn*, *wɔm-tokε* (comp. of, id. of *wɔm<sub>2</sub>*, *tokε<sub>1</sub>*) *n* airplane. *bálón.* airplane.

**balun** *n* snake species said to be very poisonous and able to jump very high (Bothrophthalmus lineatus?) (Pichl 1967).

**bama** *v* lie. *bàmà* baldly lie about someone. *Wááŋmàè bàmá thòmwè.* The girl lied about her companion.

**bami** (comp. of *ba<sub>1</sub>*, *mi<sub>1</sub>*, see under *ba<sub>1</sub>*)

**ban<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of *ban<sub>4</sub>*)

**ban<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* *bas<sub>2</sub>*. *n* spear. *iban* spear, harpoon.

*ban*

**ban<sub>3</sub>** [bán] *n* drum type. *Táámòè wó lók bánde wò kí*. This is the boy who plays the drum.

**ban<sub>4</sub>** *n* bundle. *Pɔ koŋ kɔ gbo futh, pɔ kɔi panth thibar pɔ woth kɔ bole*. After they have uprooted it, they have to tie it into a sheaf and carry it on the head.

›**ban<sub>1</sub>** (comp.) *cf: bas<sub>1</sub>*. *v 1)* gather together. *Ikoŋ gbo, iban mthɔke mane malɔ*. When we have finished, we have to gather all of those sticks. *2)* gather in a place to throw away, as leaves. comp. **nyamban<sub>1</sub>** (see under **ban<sub>4</sub>**)

›**nyamban<sub>1</sub>** (comp.), (comp. of **ban<sub>1</sub>**) *v* carry away. *Lalaɛ kɔ wɔe hethni mmɛn nyamban doai ni kɔ kɔni hijk wɔn*. His paddle slipped from him, the water carried it away from him.

**Banabum** [bánábùm] *Nam* Banabum, male name given to a person. *Bánábùm* male name.

**bande** *n* dressing.

**bandri** *n* boundary.

**banga** *n* musk cat.

**ban<sub>1</sub>** *v* be lazy.

›**liban<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *cf: tama*. *n* laziness.

›**liban<sub>3</sub>** (der.) *adj* lazy.

**ban<sub>2</sub>** *1)* Poro school shed. *2)* hive.

**ban<sub>3</sub>** [bán] *n* yellow and black weaver bird, also called palm bird. *Mbàŋsè ñà rík /e/ wàɛ tòkè*. The weaver birds wove their nests at the top of the palm tree.

*baŋka*

›**baŋsakɔ** (comp.) *n* bird species. *bàŋsàkɔ* bird species.

**baŋ<sub>4</sub>** [báŋ] *cf: chu<sub>2</sub>* (der. of **bas<sub>2</sub>**) *v 1)* nail. *Pɔ baŋ wɔ ko thɔke, pɔ chu wɔ wɔn kumbɛ*. They nailed him on the cross, they stabbed him on his side. *2)* hammer. *baŋ* hammer. *3)* stab, poke. *Báŋ ibàsè*. Stab him with a spear.

**baŋ<sub>5</sub>** [báŋ] *cf: blem, thekɛ*. *v* blame. *Báŋ wó là*. Blame her for it.

**baŋ<sub>6</sub>** *n* hole.

**baŋchon<sub>1</sub>** *cf: honchon*. *v* float.

**baŋchon<sub>2</sub>** *v* auction.

**bangawa** *n* plant species, a shrub (*Microglossa volubilis*) (Pichl 1967).

**baŋk<sub>1</sub>** *n* fish species.

**baŋk<sub>2</sub>** *n 1)* rope. *2)* vine used to tie things. *Nan baŋk, baŋk nan tho*. Pull a vine, and the vine pulls the bush (proverb). *3)* line of ants. *baŋk* a column of driver ants on the march, often after a heavy rain.

›**baŋkgbel** (comp.) *cf: sangba<sub>2</sub>*. *n* necklace string.

›**baŋkmin** (comp.) *n* devil's rope. *báŋkmin* a rope that keeps a/the devil under control.

›**baŋktel** (comp.) *n* belt.

›**baŋkihɔlɔŋ** (unspec. comp. form) *cf: baŋksit* (unspec. comp. form of **baŋk<sub>2</sub>**) *n* mainsail line.

›**baŋksit** (unspec. comp. form) *cf: baŋkihɔlɔŋ* (unspec. comp. form of **baŋk<sub>2</sub>**) *n* mainsail line.

**baŋka<sub>1</sub>** *cf: baŋka<sub>2</sub>*. *n* bush cat that eats chickens and palm fruit.

*baŋka*

*Bàŋkáé wà kó náɪbòl áyéná bùl.* The *baŋka* always toilets in the same place.

**baŋka<sub>2</sub>** [bàŋká] *cf:* **baŋka<sub>1</sub>**. *n* bad-smelling fruit. *bàŋká* a fruit with an offensive smell.

**Baŋkaj** *Nam* Bankang, male name given to a person.

**baŋkathóm** [bàŋkàthóm] *n* wasp species. *bàŋkáthóm* wasp. *baŋkathóm* wasp, possibly Bomboli wasp.

**baŋkbuk** [baŋkbuk] (comp. of **buk<sub>2</sub>**)

**Baŋkelen** [báŋkèlèn] *Nam* March. *báŋkèlèn* the month of March.

**baŋkgbel** (comp. of **baŋk<sub>2</sub>**)

**baŋkihòlŋ** (unspec. comp. form of **baŋk<sub>2</sub>**)

**Baŋkiŋ** *Nam* Bankin, name given by Poro Society.

**baŋkiŋ cf:** **baŋkiŋde**. *n* novice, novice in Poro Society who is not yet a full member (Pichl 1967).

**baŋkiŋde** *cf:* **bai<sub>1</sub>**, **baŋkiŋ**, **kuku**. *n* Poro hut, temporary booth made of palm leaves for the *Bankangs*, usually erected 4 days before the final ceremonies (Pichl 1967).

**baŋkmin** (comp. of **baŋk<sub>2</sub>**, **min<sub>3</sub>**, see under **baŋk<sub>2</sub>**)

**baŋksit** (unspec. comp. form of **baŋk<sub>2</sub>**)

**baŋktel** (comp. of **baŋk<sub>2</sub>**, **tel**, see under **baŋk<sub>2</sub>**)

**baŋsakɔ** (comp. of **baŋ<sub>3</sub>**, **sajka**, see under **baŋ<sub>3</sub>**)

*basae*

**Bangura** *Nam* Bangura, name given to a person.

**bar** *cf:* **fe**, **kópa**. *n* money.

›**baryeŋ** (unspec. comp. form) *cf:* **fe**, **kópa**. *n* a measure of money.

**barai** [bàráí] (Arabic بارك barak 'bless') *v* bless. So *Abatoke barai mɔla*. So may God bless you for that.

**Barikε** *cf:* **Baiyikε**. *Nam* Barike, name given to 5<sup>th</sup> son.

**Baro** *Nam* Baro, name given to a person. *Ya mi ka lɔ pɔ gbem wɔe, bawɔ ilel wɔ yɔ Pa Baro.* My mother was born here, her father's name was Pa Baro.

**baryeŋ** (unspec. comp. form of **bar**)

**bas<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **ban<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **ban<sub>4</sub>**), **bes**. *v* sweep. *Kenki na isɔki pɔi hɔ ha bas.* It was like this in the morning, (so) they said to sweep.

›**Basmanchin** (comp.) *Nam* August. *bàsmàchín* August, lit. 'sweep the fields,' as that is when the rains come and sweep the fields clean.

**bas<sub>2</sub>** [bàs] *cf:* **ban<sub>2</sub>**. *n* spear. *Báŋ ibàsè*. Stab him with a spear.

›**báŋ<sub>4</sub>** (der.) [bán] *cf:* **chu<sub>2</sub>**. *v* 1) nail. *Pɔ baŋ wɔ ko thɔke, pɔ chu wɔ wɔn kumbe.* They nailed him on the cross, they stabbed him on his side. 2) hammer. *baŋ* hammer. 3) stab, poke. *Báŋ ibàsè*. Stab him with a spear.

**basae** *n* conger eel. *bàsàé, mbàsàé* an edible eel whose head is used secretly by hunters to train their dogs.

**Basmanchin** (comp. of **bas<sub>1</sub>**)

**batabata** (der. of **baata<sub>1</sub>**)

**Bath** *Nam* Bath, name given to a place. *Bath kanu lɔ ka che kɔ skulle*. It is at Bath Kanu where he went to school.

**bath** [pɔnθ] *n* swamp, wide grassy and swampy field mainly used for rice cultivation (Pichl 1967). *Pèlèè kɔ gbér bàthài*. The rice is plenty in the swamp. *Pɔnθ le hɔ tri bɔko*. The swamp is outside town (Pichl 1967). *Ba yenthø bi lɔ hantha ka pɔnθ le ay*. There was a Mr. Leopard who had a fishing fence here in the swamp (Pichl 1967).

**bathañ** *n* plant species, (*Hymenocardia lyrata*) (Pichl 1967). *bàthàn* vine-like plant with thorns, if pricked resultant sores can get infected.

**bawom<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **bən<sub>1</sub>**, **bən<sub>1</sub>**, **veleñ<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **veleñ<sub>1</sub>**) *n* 1) grandfather. *bàóm* grandfather. *bàhóm/bàóm* grandfather. 2) ancestor.

› **baawombaawom** (der.) *cf:* **baawombawom** (der. of **bawom<sub>1</sub>**) *n* ancestor.

› **bawombawom** (der.) [bàóm-bàóm] *cf:* **baawombaawom** (der. of **bawom<sub>1</sub>**) *n* great grandparents. *bàóm-bàóm* great grandfather.

**bawom<sub>2</sub>** *n* Poro devils.

**bawombawom** [bàómbàóm] (der. of **bawom<sub>1</sub>**)

**baya** *n* traitor.

**Baybul** (Eng Bible) *Nam* Bible.

**be<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **a-a**, **kakeinj**. *quant* 1) no, none. *Bepe nɔ kede wɔn*. There is no other God like Him. *Be pe nɔ cheni wɔ mɔile Jizɔs Kraist*. There is no other person who compares to Jesus Christ. 2) to no extent; not at all. *Lɔn lɔ pɔ chema bo wɔ ketket*. It is only there where people do not speak it regularly. *Be nɔbonthɔ nɔ cheni pe*. There is no longer any helper. 3) at all. *Changbo le abi bo fe, aksɔ pin kɔtin*. Only if I have money at all, I buy cotton (cloth).

› **beyen<sub>1</sub>** (comp.) *indfpro* nothing. *Yá bì(y)ení*. I have nothing. *Chala bo che ya beyen*. She is just sitting down doing nothing.

› **beyen<sub>2</sub>** (comp.) *adj* hollow.

› **benɔ** (der.) *indfpro* no one. *I taŋ ya loli benɔ ya bɔnth*. We cry for rescue but there is no one to help.

**be<sub>2</sub>** *adv* 1) ever. *Wɔn kende ve wɔ asothɔ bo prɔblem*. That is the only problem I had. 2) only. *I ka che ameyra ke ile nibo amen*. We were eight but only five of us are left. *Ke sinthe ve bo tha ya kache siŋe?* Are those games the only ones you used to play? *I bo ya ka ha limani*. We just need to give them respect. *Beo, a bo pin agbaŋ ya*. No, I just buy and smoke them. 3) just.

**bel** *n* farmhouse. *Yè pɔ kón gbó bálón belle, pɔ bé wùsè, pɔ yɔ bím*. When they have finished tying the rafters of the farmhouse, they put on the thatch, they cover it.

kebel

be

›kebel (unspec. comp. form) *cf:* ahel. *n* farmhouse.

bela [bélà] (Port vela 'sail') *n* sail. bélà sail(s).

bele *cf:* beleŋ. *n* game. *bèlè* a game that involves hiding a disk. comp. mathbele (see under math)

beleŋ *cf:* bele. *n* double. *Belen digber kɔ chende bisi.* Many double (much talking, redoubling?) is not tightening up (the issue).

beleŋheni *v* wrapped up. *Wɔe kee yen yɔ beleŋhenie.* And he sees this something is wrapped up.

benbolé (comp. of bol<sub>1</sub>, ε<sub>1</sub>, see under bol<sub>1</sub>)

benɔ (der. of be<sub>1</sub>, nɔ, see under be<sub>1</sub>)

bente [bènté] *cf:* bik, bobo<sub>4</sub>. *n* burial mat. *bènté* used to carry a corpse to the grave, though not buried with the body.

Bentu *Nam* Bentu, female name given to a person. *Bentu, wɔn wɔ Nsanda ko.* Bentu, she is in Sanda.

benbenj *n* 1) peg. *bəŋbəŋ* pegs that stretch and hold taut the warp strings when weaving a mat; also used for the pegs to which the strings are tied when building a house, so as to keep the walls straight. 2) mound.

beo *Disco* no.

beraa *n* 1) gentlemen. *Beraa, hi thola ka thigbikan ni hi kɔa gbunda fee hijk mesae atok.* Gentlemen, let us come down running and grab the

money on the table. *Anyae bai ko bul wɔe gbaki ni hɔe,* "Bera, ya pokɔ mi lɔ ka." One of the people in the bari said, "Gentlemen, get out of here." 2) people. *bèráá* used in addressing people, asking people to sit down. *Labi be bera ya che keke-o hɔe pɔ gbinkith fee-o-o-o!* That is why people were saying just now, let us cover the money!

berε [béré] *cf:* thekika. *n* axe. *béré, béréthé.* axe, axes.

bes *n* ladder. *bès, bèsthè.* ladder, ladders.

beta *n* sea porcupine (Diodon, Chilomycterus antennatus) (Pichl 1967).

beth [beth] *n* 1) box. *Yema kɔ gboth awante lai chena le lelie yen kɔŋ wusi gboth lai lɔn gbi nyɔk le ma gbo senyeni hinth latok.* Yema went into her sister's box to find that the box had been ransacked, and all the things were scattered about on the bed (Pichl 1967). 2) wooden board. *Beth lo hɔ tith.* This plank is thick (Pichl 1967).

beyen<sub>1</sub> (comp. of be<sub>1</sub>, yen<sub>1</sub>, see under be<sub>1</sub>)

beyen<sub>2</sub> (comp. of be<sub>1</sub>, yen<sub>1</sub>, see under be<sub>1</sub>)

be<sub>1</sub> *cf:* -n<sub>1</sub>, delma, fili, ivin, mu<sub>1</sub>. *adv* 1) imminently. 2) also. *Apumahiye be yɔ po bo yɔ labi yɔ the la.* Our children will also hear it when they grow up. 3) even. *Chencha be ya kɔe akɔni poi.* Even yesterday when I

*be**yonjibek*

went, I didn't go early. *Bul be nche* *ŋɔ loni ntene?* Can you not even remember one?

**be<sub>2</sub>** *n* 1) kingdom. *Ye mɔ kɔni bee* *limɔai chɔŋba.* When you go to your kingdom forever. 2) throne. *Bahin chala beli mɔai.* Our father sits on his throne. 3) chieftaincy.

› **libe** (der.) *n* kingdom. comp. *lomɔlibe* (see under **be<sub>2</sub>**)

› **lomɔlibe** (der.), (comp. of **libe**) *n* royal gown.

**be<sub>3</sub>** (Themne) *cf:* **ba<sub>1</sub>**. *n* 1) chief. *bai* *bèlèlè.* the chief's court. 2) king. 3) god.

› **bəbom** (comp.) *n* paramount chief.

› **bəma** (comp.) *cf:* **kwin.** *n* queen.

› **beli** (der.) *n* paramount chief.

**be<sub>4</sub>** *cf:* **wɔŋ.** *v* 1) send, usually to school. *Yami ka bəmi skul, ke akɔni* *livil.* My mother sent me to school, but I didn't go far. *Aa, pɔ ka be mi* *Arabik.* Yes, they sent me to an Arabic (school). 2) add. *ŋɔgetie malo gbo* *mɔ be nton.* If you have groundnut, add a little. *Pɔi tholi ni pɔ yethie* *ŋɔ,* *pɔi be pothe.* They put it down and lower it, and then they add the dirt. 3) put. *Ye mɔ be lalakoe jemde lɔlɔ bo* *shi che kɔ ma ki he.* After you put it on the hearth, the fire would be just so, so that it (rice) would not burn.

› **beŋja** (der.) *v* send. *ŋɔan gbi nbəŋja* *kayndai?* Did you send all of them to school?

› **bere** (unspec. comp. form) *v* add. *Mbèrè mì.* Add something for me.

*Ye ikɔŋ mpanthe ma ajaε, yai tipε* *peni pe ha bere kaj miye champ ko* *ni.* When I finished the work we were doing, I started learning to add to my education in Freetown. der. **berelɔni** (see under **be<sub>4</sub>**)

› **berelɔni** (unspec. comp. form), (der. of **bere**) *v* add oneself/itself. *Ni jali tilaŋ gbi labiŋa berelɔni.* And all these other things should be added on.

**be<sub>5</sub>** *post* near. *A kɔni tho be.* I go near the bush. comp. **lebe** (see under **le**)

**be<sub>6</sub>** *pro* emphatic reflexive pronoun. *Wɔn be salima ko lɔ ka cheε.* She herself used to be in Salima. *Biko yan be* *ŋai leli kani.* Because they themselves are the ones we look up to.

**beaan** *cf:* **a-a, no<sub>2</sub>, sakoo.** Disco no!

**bəbom** (comp. of **be<sub>3</sub>**, **bom**, see under **be<sub>3</sub>**)

**bəe** [**bəe**] *cf:* **beia.** *n* 1) large earth-enware pot for keeping water cool. **béé** jug. **bèè** water pot, used to reduce liquid for medicine. 2) pot.

**beia** *cf:* **bəe.** *n* rice pot. *Yemɔ ni hun* *semi mɔi chi itu beia.* After putting it down, you bring the rice pot. *Ye* *mɔni kɔŋ thɔk itu beiae ve,* *mɔi kɔ* *thu pele,* *mɔi huŋ be lalako.* After you have washed the rice pot, you measure the rice and then put it on the fire.

**bek<sub>1</sub>** *n* colic. *ibək, yom bək* colic, to catch colic.

› **yonjibek** (comp.) *adj* overfed. *yóŋjibék* overfed [??].

*bek**bèlmagbo*

**bek<sub>2</sub>** (Eng bag) *cf: gbamfa, kɔ<sub>1</sub>. n 1* bag. *Pɔ kɔŋ gbo chakath yεŋkεlεŋ, poi chi bekthe*. They remove the stalks from the rice completely, then they bring the bags. 2) quiver.

**bek<sub>3</sub>** *n* Krio person.

›**beknɔ** (der.) *n* Krio person.

**bek<sub>4</sub>** [bék] *cf: theŋ. n* side. *bék* side.

**bek<sub>5</sub>** *n* tree species. *bék* a tree in the swamp with small thorns.

**bek<sub>6</sub>** *adj* relating to Krio culture, identity, language, etc.

**beknɔ** (der. of **bek<sub>3</sub>**, *nɔ*, see under **bek<sub>3</sub>**)

**Bekun** *Nam* Bekun, female name given by Yase Society.

**bèl<sub>1</sub>** *n* rat. *ból, bólse* rat, rats.

**bèl<sub>2</sub>** *n 1)* nut. 2) palm nut. *bèl, mbèl* palm nuts. *bèl lè, mbèl lé* the palm nut, the ripe palm nuts. 3) palm kernels. *lɔ kɔ tuu ibəl lè shop lè ahəl ni n hwa ya si bushel liwɔ*. Go measure the palm kernels at the shop and let me know how many bushels there are (Pichl 1967). comp. **chènthmbèl** (see under **chènth**), **hoymbèl** (see under **hoy<sub>2</sub>**), **nökombèl** (see under *nɔ*), **taimbèl** (see under **tai<sub>1</sub>**), unspec. comp. form. **choombèl** (see under **chocho**)

›**bèlmagbo** (comp.) *n* warri game tokens. *mbèlnagboe* the seeds used in the warri game.

›**bèlpotho** (comp.) *cf: konat* *n* coconut. *bèlpothò* coconut. *Pele kɔ che yegbe ka hi fi, ken bel pothoe*

*ki...* Rice does not grow well in our hands, like coconut...

›**bèlsekieni** (comp.) *n* broken palm kernels.

›**bèlthampel** (comp.) *n 1)* tree species, small tree (*Cnestis ferruginea*) (Pichl 1967). 2) grass species. *bèlthampél* a grass used for medicine.

›**bèl<sub>3</sub>** (der.) *n 1)* glands. *ibəl* LL glands. 2) disease of the glands. *ibəl* LL disease of the glands. comp. **nakibèl** (see under **nak<sub>1</sub>**)

**bèl<sub>3</sub>** (der. of **bèl<sub>2</sub>**)

**bèlè<sub>1</sub>** [bélér] *cf: biim, chol<sub>3</sub>*. *n* flatfish. *bèlè* large flatfish of many different species with a short forked tail. *béléré* species of fish, fat, 2 to 2.5 feet long.

**bèlè<sub>2</sub>** 1) *subordconn* unless. 2) *subordconn* until. 3) *subordconn* except. 4) *subordconn* before. 5) *adv* only.

**bèlèn<sub>1</sub>** [bélèn] *Loc 1)* on the side. *Yà chén kò bélèn kò*. I will not go on (that) side. *nàé bélèn; bélèn miè*. on the side of the road; on my side. 2) near.

**bèlèn<sub>2</sub>** [bélèn] *adv* privately.

**bèlènθi** *prep* around.

**bèli** (der. of **bè<sub>3</sub>**)

**bèlkèk** *n* plant species, prickly shrub (*Ximenia americana*) (Pichl 1967).

**bèlma** *n* lasso; sling. *bèlmà* sling to drive birds.

**bèlmagbo** (comp. of **bèl<sub>2</sub>**, **gbo<sub>3</sub>**, see under **bèl<sub>2</sub>**)

## belpotho

## abena

**belpotho** (comp. of **b<sub>1</sub>l<sub>2</sub>**, Potho, see under **b<sub>1</sub>l<sub>2</sub>**)

**belsekieni** (comp. of **b<sub>1</sub>l<sub>2</sub>**, sekintini (der. of sek, -ni, -i<sub>1</sub>), see under **b<sub>1</sub>l<sub>2</sub>**)

**b<sub>1</sub>l<sub>2</sub>thampel** (comp. of **b<sub>1</sub>l<sub>2</sub>**, thampel, see under **b<sub>1</sub>l<sub>2</sub>**)

**bema** (comp. of **b<sub>2</sub>ε<sub>3</sub>**, maa, see under **b<sub>2</sub>ε<sub>3</sub>**)

**bemba** [bèmbè] *n* tree species, small tree on the shore (Chrysobalanus ellipticus) (Pichl 1967). *bemba* a berry tree that grows in swampy areas.

**bemek** *cf:* biŋk. *v* be blind. *Làŋgbàé ché pàè ká gbér, ké, yèlàìò kón bámák.* The man once was seeing well, but now he is blind.

**Bempa** *Nam* Bempa, name given to a place. *Bèmpá* a name.

**bempa** *cf:* **b<sub>2</sub>ε<sub>3</sub>h<sub>2</sub>**, cho, haa, **h<sub>2</sub>el<sub>2</sub>**, vethi. *v* 1) make. 2) prepare. 3) arrange. *Yaŋ fli ya woth lae ko fe ton-tondo ki ya aya mpanth lɔnlɔ abempa gbi ja apimamde o ja anjamde gbi fe tondo ki kune.* It is me that works to arrange all of my children's affairs and my own affairs with very little money coming in. 4) settle. *Hà lá bòò bémpá.* They will be able to settle it. *Le nɔ koyeni gbo ha pɔn bempa la, makɔni kɔtai.* If the person does not accept the settlement, they go to the court. 5) mend. 6) help. *Ya bi woth disil yaŋ atok, kε ya bien nɔ bema min.* I have a heavy load on my head, but I do not have anyone to help me.

›**nɔbema** (comp.) *cf:* **kump<sub>1</sub>**, **nɔbontho** (comp. of **nɔ**) *n* helper. *Nɔ-bemam.* My helper.

›**bempabempa** (der.) *v* arrange. *Ƞa bempa-bempa ja Bondoe, kende kie ni kachee ni ntongi nyi ȱne ȱ kathe.* To set up a Bondo school, these days and those days and show us the one that is hard.

›**bempaka** (der.) *v* prepare. *Fe wulle lɔ po bempaka wulle.* It is the funeral money that will be used for the funeral (proverb).

›**bempani** (der.) *v* 1) prepare self. *Kain Taso wɔe bempani ni anya wɔe ȱae kɔni ko wul-le.* Kain Tasso and his people prepared themselves to go to the wake. 2) begin.

**bempabempa** (der. of **bempa**)

**bempaka** (der. of **bempa**, **ka<sub>1</sub>**, see under **bempa**)

**bempani** (der. of **bempa**, -ni, see under **bempa**)

**b<sub>1</sub>en<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **bawom<sub>1</sub>**, **veleŋ<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **veleŋ<sub>1</sub>**) *n* 1) ancestor. 2) parent. *Lane la li keleŋ, le b<sub>1</sub>en mɔi wɔ mɔ gbo ntent, mɔ ha suthra wɔ, mɔ ha tongie le wɔ gbem mɔ.* That is what is good, if your parent is near you, you should try to show that she gave birth to you. *La ka che kath ya abenai.* It was difficult for our parents. 3) age. *Sae kɔ chen ha liben.* A heavy beard is not a result of age. comp. **kolabena** (see under **kol**)

›**abena** (der.) *cf:* **ram**. *n* generation.

**ben**

**ben<sub>2</sub>** *n* 1) old times. *Lay la nante le ka cheni mben ε*. What is now happening did not happen in old times. 2) first ways. 3) those days.

**ben<sub>3</sub>** *adj* old. comp. **noben** (see under **no**)

›**benben** (der.) *adj* very old. *Ya dikil panthe, panthe benbende*. I gather the pans, the very old pans.

**benaihyεl** (unspec. comp. form of **hele<sub>2</sub>**)

**benben** (der. of **ben<sub>3</sub>**)

**Bendu** *Nam* Bendu, name given to a person. *Yaq yaa Abdulai Bendu*. I am Abdulai Bendu.

**benthe** *cf: tεŋke*. *n* platform. *benthé, benthethé* platform, platforms.

**Bentisaya** *Nam* Bentisaya, name given to a place.

**beŋ<sub>1</sub>** *v* 1) touch. *Ya ke wɔ ma hɔl thimde, ni ya beŋ ma wɔ pia mi njoke, ni ya theli ko wɔ ko*. I saw him with my eyes, and I touched him with my right hand, and I talked to him. 2) experience, feel. *Bahin i ko gbo beŋ sin o*. Our Father, we have struggled so. 3) hit. *So wɔne wɔ ve thɔmwaε, wɔne pɔ beŋ wɔ bo, wɔi ko sem*. So anybody that threw the ball at the other one, the one the ball would hit would stand out.

**beŋ<sub>2</sub>** (comp. of, der. of **beŋ<sub>3</sub>**)

**beŋ<sub>3</sub>** [bɛŋ] (Port banco ‘bank, bench, seat, stool’) *cf: chal<sub>3</sub>, chεm, gbakra*. *n* chair; seat.

›**beŋ<sub>2</sub>** (comp.), (der.) *cf: ne<sub>1</sub>*. *n* 1) leg. *Nak-naka bí beŋ náká*. Her

**beŋk**

leg hurts. 2) foot. *bàŋ, bàŋ thé* foot, the feet. 3) sole of the foot. **beŋhil** (see under **beŋ<sub>3</sub>**), **beŋkajεm** (see under **ka<sub>3</sub>**), **beŋpiamin** (see under **beŋ<sub>3</sub>**), **benpianjok** (see under **beŋ<sub>3</sub>**), der. **beŋdɔ** (see under **beŋ<sub>3</sub>**), unspec. comp. form **beŋkɔk** (see under **beŋ<sub>3</sub>**)

›**beŋhil** (comp.), (der.), (comp. of **beŋ<sub>2</sub>**) *n* elephantiasis of foot. **bəŋhil** foot swelling, elephantiasis.

›**beŋpiamin** (comp.), (der.), (comp. of **beŋ<sub>2</sub>**) *n* left foot.

›**beŋpianjok** (comp.), (der.), (comp. of **beŋ<sub>2</sub>**) *n* right foot.

›**beŋdɔ** (comp.), (der.), (der. of **beŋ<sub>2</sub>**) *n* bedside, lit. ‘at foot of (bed)’

›**beŋkɔk** (comp.), (der.), (unspec. comp. form of **beŋ<sub>2</sub>**) *cf: binthaj n* ankle.

**beŋa** (der. of **be<sub>4</sub>**)

**beŋdɔ** (der. of **beŋ<sub>2</sub>** (comp. of, der. of **beŋ<sub>3</sub>**), **lo<sub>7</sub>**, see under **beŋ<sub>3</sub>**)

**beŋget** *n* cover. *bəŋgət* cover. *Mbəŋgət itsuε!* Cover the pot!

**beŋhil** (comp. of **beŋ<sub>2</sub>** (comp. of, der. of **beŋ<sub>3</sub>**), see under **beŋ<sub>3</sub>**)

**beŋk<sub>1</sub>** [bénk] *cf: koŋkbo<sub>1</sub>* (comp. of **bol<sub>4</sub>**), **noyilɔ** (comp. of **no**, **yil<sub>1</sub>**) *n* palm wine maggot. **béŋk** a smaller maggot than **koŋkbo**, found in palm wine.

›**beŋk<sub>3</sub>** (der.), (id.) [bénk] *cf: koŋkbo<sub>2</sub>* (der. of, id. of **koŋkbo<sub>1</sub>**),

*beŋk*

**noyilos** (comp. of **no**, **yil**<sub>1</sub>), **thoŋpanj**<sub>2</sub> (der. of, id. of **thoŋpanj**<sub>1</sub>) *n* a term of abuse, based on the fact that maggots are never far from alcohol. **béŋk** drunkard.

**beŋk**<sub>2</sub> [bénk] *n* rice grains. **bénk**, (*i*)**bénké** not the chaff or husk but rather the heavier rice left in the fanner, the stuff that is not blown away.

**beŋk**<sub>3</sub> [bénk] (der. of, id. of **beŋk**<sub>1</sub>)

**beŋkajem** [bénkájém] (comp. of **beŋ**<sub>2</sub> (comp. of, der. of **beŋ**<sub>3</sub>), **ka**<sub>3</sub>, **jem**<sub>1</sub>, see under **ka**<sub>3</sub>)

**beŋkɔk** (unspec. comp. form of **beŋ**<sub>2</sub> (comp. of, der. of **beŋ**<sub>3</sub>), see under **beŋ**<sub>3</sub>)

**beŋpiamin** (comp. of **beŋ**<sub>2</sub> (comp. of, der. of **beŋ**<sub>3</sub>), **piamin** (comp. of **pia**<sub>1</sub>, **min**<sub>3</sub>), see under **beŋ**<sub>3</sub>)

**beŋpianjok** (comp. of **beŋ**<sub>2</sub> (comp. of, der. of **beŋ**<sub>3</sub>), **pianjok** (comp. of **pia**<sub>1</sub>, **jo**<sub>1</sub>), see under **beŋ**<sub>3</sub>)

**beŋthisɔk**<sub>1</sub> [bénthiſɔk] *n* grass species. **bèŋthisɔk** a grass used to make a sauce.

**beŋthisɔk**<sub>2</sub> *n* herb species (*Amaranthus spinosus*) (Pichl 1967).

**bere** (unspec. comp. form of **be**<sub>4</sub>)

**berełni** (der. of **bere** (unspec. comp. form of **be**<sub>4</sub>), **łɔ**<sub>2</sub>, **-ni**, see under **be**<sub>4</sub>)

**bermani-bermani** (der. of ) *v* help. *Mmen de ni ihen de che wo bermani-bermani.* The water and the breeze is helping him.

**bes** *cf: bas*<sub>1</sub>. *n* broom. **bès** broom.

*bethni*

›**beslisoko** (comp.) *n* Soko ceremonial broom.

**besèŋ** [bèsèŋ] *n* balance of a boat. *Wòmdé hó bì bèsèŋ.* The boat is balanced.

**beslisoko** (comp. of **bes**, **soko**, **li**<sub>1</sub>, see under **bes**)

**bet**<sub>1</sub> [beth] (Eng bait) *n* 1) bait. **beth** bait, the fish you put on a hook. *A bi huk bul ḷɔ adukie yue bete gbo koi gbo huke, a wɔi nan.* I have a hook that I use, if the fish comes for the bait on the hook, I then pull it up. 2) fishing net.

**bet**<sub>2</sub> *v* tap a tree to collect sap. *Nòsàáé wò bét bàchè kà ibáá.* The tapster tapped the tree with a knife.

**beth**<sub>1</sub> *cf: ke*<sub>3</sub>. *n* 1) loins. 2) hip. *Ibèth mí ḷɔ nèkí.* My hip is hurting me.

›**bethéhól** (comp.) [béthéhól] *n* lower stomach. **béthéhól** lower stomach, may be loins.

**beth**<sub>2</sub> *cf: bempa, kén*<sub>5</sub>, **keth**<sub>2</sub>, **rɔk**, **thak**. *v* 1) cut. 2) cut off. 3) cut down. *A beth thɔk le ka bere.* I cut the tree with an axe (Pichl 1967). 4) cut up meat. *A bèthí vísè.* I'm cutting up the meat. *À kóŋ bèthí vísè.* I cut up the meat. 5) cut back. *kɔ̄ kɔŋ gbo lɔ, mɔ̄ loi bethi jemle.* After it finishes, you have to reduce the fire. 6) "cut a deal," e.g., settle a court dispute. *beth mbolom, beth ḷhɔ', beth thonka* to cut off or settle a court dispute (Pichl 1967). 7) split. 8) say.

›**bethni**<sub>2</sub> (der.) *v* cut off. *Ni gbos yabase hɔ̄ bethni pɔmthi gbamde*

gbɔs lan. To remove the smell of the onion from the potato leaves.

**bethəhɔl** [béthéhól] (comp. of **beth<sub>1</sub>**, ahɔl<sub>1</sub>, see under **beth<sub>1</sub>**)

**bethəkin** [bèthèkín] *n* secret. A bí bethèkín. I have a secret.

**bethkeni** *v* feel urgency. Ya bethkeni, ya le kɔ nai ε bɔl. I am pressed, I go first to the privy (Pichl 1967).

**bethni<sub>1</sub>** *v* be hoarse. Lòm mié ηɔ bethni. My voice is hoarse.

**bethni<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **beth<sub>2</sub>**, -ni, see under **beth<sub>2</sub>**)

**bethpɔ** *n* summons, preliminary official summons to any dance by a Laka, Taso, or other Poro official (Pichl 1967).

**bəvi** *v* forgotten.

**bi<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **kena<sub>2</sub>**. *v* 1) have. Abi apuma atiŋ, ara. I have two children, three children. 2) own. ηale wɔ ηaa ina bi ka a? And they said who owns (the land) here? 3) become. Pele kɔi pith kɔi piŋgi, kɔi bi kun, kai gbemɔ. The rice will get dark, and then it will change and swell up and then tiller. 4) cause to do something. La bi a bɔni mɔm tente. That makes me meet you. comp. yenbiɛihɔlɔŋ (see under **yen<sub>1</sub>**), yɛbi (see under **yɛ<sub>3</sub>**)

›**biyəni<sub>1</sub>** (unspec. comp. form) *v* have not. Kache ηɔn hi, mbi fe, mbiyeni fe ha nyamɔ ya mɔ bɔnth. In the past, whether you had money or not, your people would help you. der. **biyəni<sub>2</sub>** (see under **bi<sub>1</sub>**)

›**biyəni<sub>2</sub>** (unspec. comp. form), (der. of **biyəni<sub>1</sub>**) *adj* destitute. Boŋgo che ki, nɔ mbiyeni gbo fe nche lɔik Bondo. This time round if one has no money, you will not enter Bondo.

**bi<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **che<sub>2</sub>**, **ha<sub>2</sub>**, **ki<sub>2</sub>**, **kɔ<sub>7</sub>**, **lɔi<sub>3</sub>**, **ma<sub>1</sub>**, mɔs, ηa<sub>2</sub>, yema<sub>3</sub>. *Aux* 1) must, modal auxiliary. Ya bi ηa we a chɔŋɔ mɔ seke, Bahin. I have to say thank you, Lord. Labo thibɔm lɔ pɔ bia yuke, pɔ kɔ ni bɔm thai pɔi kɔ piŋgi bɔmdeɔ pɔi gbusa. If they had to plant in the mud, they had to go there and dig it or turn it over. 2) would. So labi ale yimani langbade ki labo wɔla bia chɔŋ la len. So that is why I am first asking the consent of this man, if he would like it. 3) should. 4) shall. A che bi ηa lɔe arijana. I will never, never enter the kingdom of God. So anyaie, apima iye, nroke, nrekiae ηa bia hundɛ. So our people, our children, the grandchildren, the great-grandchildren that are going to come. comp. yɛbini (see under **yɛ<sub>3</sub>**), der. labi (see under **la<sub>2</sub>**)

**bi<sub>3</sub>** [bi] *n* Poro drum. Binbi, biɛ ?, but the Poro drum.

›**binbi** (comp. of **bi<sub>3</sub>**) *n* Poro drum. binbi the Poro drum.

**Bia** *Nam Bia*, name given by Poro Society. So iləl Bia Helle ηɔ mbɔnth kɔ wɔ? So Bia Helleh is the one you met with?

**bia<sub>1</sub>** (Port via ‘channel’) *n* channel.

*bia*

**bia<sub>2</sub>** (Eng bear) *v* bear a burden, withstand a hardship. *A sɔthɔ gbo aya wɔiowɔi, a sɔthɔni gbo, ai bya ja wɔi ñallɛ*. If I have (something) every day I cook, but if I do not, I'm patient for the next day.

**Biaheni** *Nam* male name given by a society and first name of the first Dema paramount chief. *Ba Biaheni ñgamanga*. Ba Biaheni Ngamanga. *Yalɔ Biaheni*. I am Biaheni.

**bian<sub>1</sub>** *n* bare space. *bian* very deep space, hollowed out or cleaned bare – can be used for the result of erosion.

› **bian<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *cf:* *thunk<sub>1</sub>*. *adj* deep. *Bian wɔ lɔ*. There is a deep (spot) there.

**bian<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **bian<sub>1</sub>**)

**bias** (Port viagem 'trip, journey, voyage') *cf:* *gbaye*. *n* journey; trip. *Yà bí biás thìrà*. I took three trips.

**bifo** (Eng before) *subordconn* before. *Thetha mi ka che ja mpanth ma lande peŋ bifo wɔ mmu hu*. My grandmother used to do the work before she died. *Aa, ke bifo dat akoni che ko administreshɔn de fo long*. Yes, but before that I had been in administration for a while.

**biim** [biim] *cf:* *bɛlɛ<sub>1</sub>*, *chol<sub>3</sub>*. *n* type of flatfish. *biim* a flatfish, very sweet.

**biisi** *v* 1) make tight. *Yá bíísí bàŋkè*. I will tighten the rope. *Ayer wɔ le che bisie peŋ*. His waist is tight! (He has a narrow waist.) (Pichl 1967). 2) hold on. *Mbisì tím!* Hold on tight!

*bil*

**bik** *cf:* *bente*, *bobo<sub>4</sub>*. *n* 1) mat. 2) burial mat. *bik* mat for wrapping corpses. *Pɔ bia kɔ kɔŋ nɔ ni bike*. They would bury the corpse with a mat.

**bike** *n* 1) heavy wind with rain. *biké* heavy wind with rain, often comes at night. *Bikè simié kɔllè*. The storm destroyed the house. 2) wind.

**bikɔs** (Eng because) *cf:* *haliwo*, *hayɛ*, *thaŋkɔ*. *subordconn* because. *Acheŋɔni pe lonibole, bikɔs pɔ chiemi ka yan taa*. I would not remember it because I was brought here when I was very young. *Bikɔ pomde wɔ mi ni yethi sɔŋgɔ ma ñɔ nɔpikan wɔ ja yethi nɔma wɔi*. Because my husband is really treating me as a husband should treat his wife. *Bikɔs ya mɔ lapa gbo, mɔ mɔ lape*. Because if your mother gets ashamed, you have shamed yourself.

**bil<sub>1</sub>** *n* rice species, kind of rice, sweet, with small grains. *Yà kùthá billé*. I planted bil (rice). comp. *miliŋdibil* (see under **miliŋ**)

**bil<sub>2</sub>** *n* disease involving large boils; yaws. *Bil, làŋgbàé thé nèkí kà billé*. Yaws (is) a disease like a large boil. *Komɔ lo bi mbil?* Has this child got the yaws? *Langbàé thé nèkí kà billé*. The man was in pain due to yaws.

**bil<sub>3</sub>** *n* 1) marriage. *Mi gbisiŋ doki, bil loki lɔ mɔɔ kune yini gbɔl ñɔlɔ ja mɔm?* This engagement, this marriage that you are in, do you have peace of mind? *Billè kùéé gbó nèn thìrà*. The marriage lasted only

three years. 2) marital home. *So, ɳɔ ke bila, peth-peth ɳɔ lɔ?* So, how do you see this marital home, is it sweet?

**bila** *cf: ja<sub>1</sub>, risen, yen<sub>2</sub>.* *n* reason. *Yε bilae Prɔf wɔn pε yema kɔ tongi lawε yε wɔ bia muninie.* The reason is because Prof himself would want to go and show his wife after he has returned. *Yε bila ɳan be ɳa theli Nthemde konṣko nye?* The reason being is because they speak to you right? comp. *yεbilae* (see under *yε<sub>3</sub>*)

**bim<sub>1</sub>** *v* cover. *Yε pɔ kόŋ gbó bálón belle, pɔ bέ wùsè, pɔ ɳɔ bím.* When they have finished tying the rafters of the farmhouse, they put on the thatch, they cover it.

› **bimik** (der.) *v* 1) cover. *Pùlùké bɔmɔké lέllé.* Grass covered the ground. 2) close.

› **gbintik** (unspec. comp. form), (der. of *gbijkith*) *n* cover.

› **gbijkith** (unspec. comp. form) [gbijkith] *v* cover. *gbijkith* cover. *Yε mɔ gbjikithε, la chej vei moi yi, moi kɔi puli.* After covering it, it does not take long, then you open it, then you mix it. der. **gbintik** (see under **bim<sub>1</sub>**), **gbijkithni** (see under **bim<sub>1</sub>**)

› **gbijkithni** (unspec. comp. form), (der. of *gbijkith*) *v* cover self, e.g., with blanket.

**bim<sub>2</sub>** [bím] *n* porpoise. *bím* long black porpoise, dangerous when

frightened, will try to capsize a boat. *Bimndé wɔ chó má wɔmdè.* The porpoise fought the boat.

**bimbi** *cf: hani<sub>1</sub>.* *n* crowd. *Bimbí bòm kɔ ché ná bónđò kò.* There was a big crowd at the wharf.

**bimik** (der. of **bim<sub>1</sub>**, -k, see under **bim<sub>1</sub>**)

**bimni** *cf: chok<sub>2</sub>, tunt.* *v* 1) bend over, bow, stoop. *bimni* bent over, can be permanent or temporary. Used to approach the paramount chief, to show respect, or to pick something up. *Nòmà bēndé kόŋ bimnì.* The old lady is stooped. 2) sit; squat. *Wɔε kɔ bimni sɔku bullai, wɔ hɔɔl fɔɔ-fɔɔ-fɔɔ ni yeke wɔε che wɔn kunso.* She went and sat in the corner, panting fah-fah-fah, with the cassava in her bosom.

**bin** *cf: tharmra.* *v* 1) make a mistake. 2) miss. *Ijà bín wɔmdè.* They missed the boat.

**binbi** (comp. of **bi<sub>3</sub>**)

**binbis** *n* 1) welts or sores caused by whipping. *Kòmɔè bí mbimbis wɔn kók, wɔn njàlài gbí.* The child has sores on its back, all over its body. 2) bump.

**binch** (Eng beans) *cf: thes.* *n* beans. *Atipe yuk yekee, ykandε, mbinchε, pele, nsowε, ntɔlle.* I start to plant cassava, corn, beans, rice, millet, Guinea corn. *Wɔ yúk (\*é) thésthè.* *Wɔ yùké.* He planted the beans. He planted.

*bind*

**bind** *n* bench of a canoe or boat with a hole, through which the mast is fixed (Pichl 1967).

**binthaŋ** *cf:* **beŋkək** (unspec. comp. form of **beŋ**<sub>2</sub>) *n* 1) heel of the foot. 2) ankle. *Binthəŋ miɛ kó nèki.* My ankle hurts.

**binthi** [binthì] *n* coop for domesticated animals, livestock, or fish. *Binthì sók/kúlúŋ/yènchék kò kí.* This is a chicken/goat/fish coop.

**binthimani** (unspec. comp. form of **ma**<sub>4</sub>)

**binthma** (unspec. comp. form of **ma**<sub>4</sub>)

**binthmabinthma** (der. of **binthma** (unspec. comp. form of **ma**<sub>4</sub>), see under **ma**<sub>4</sub>)

**biŋ** *cf:* **hantha**, **tɔŋ**<sub>1</sub>, **waya**. *n* enclosure for catching fish. *ŋa bɛmpa biŋ. Hiná wò bɛmpà biŋ dó á?* They built a fishing fence. Who built this fence?

**biŋk** [bíŋk] *cf:* **bemek**, **nyun**. *n* blindness. **biŋk** blindness.

**biŋkinchin** *cf:* **koŋkbo**<sub>1</sub> (comp. of **bol**<sub>4</sub>), **thɔŋpaŋ**<sub>1</sub>. *n* beetle species. **biŋkinchin** large black beetle.

**bip**<sub>1</sub> (der. of **bip**<sub>2</sub>)

**bip**<sub>2</sub> *n* fart. *Wò ye hun hɔε, nthee bip?* He then came and said, “Did you hear the fart?”

› **bip**<sub>1</sub> (der.) *cf:* **sii**. *v* fart.

**bip**<sub>3</sub> [bíp] *Idph* of falling. **bíp** sound of falling, as the mangoes when a limb is cut.

*blem*

**bipr** *v* be present. *Yà bìpɔré lò, chè lóní.* I was present there, not there.

**bisaid** (Eng besides) *prep* besides. *Shenge ka pɔ ŋa pε theli nwɔk mpim bisaid Mbolom?* Here in Shenge do they speak other languages besides Sherbro?

**bise** *n* 1) seeds. 2) sauce made from the fruit of the same name.

**bisin** *v* care for. *Ayen bie-m bisin.* Truly, he cares (has care) for me. *Yèmà wò bísín hà kòmáé.* Yema took care of the child.

**bisɔŋ** *n* small shots.

**bitni** *v* kneel. *Pò ànyàè ŋá bìtìn chóchàì.* People kneel in church.

**bithagbɔ** *n* 1) a flowering herb. 2) sauce made from the herb of the same name.

**bithi** *cf:* **ke**<sub>4</sub>. *n* the pointed remnants of vegetation that remain after a field has been brushed and burnt. *I kon gbo iban mbithiε manε malɔ, man gbi.* Once we have finished, we gather those sharp sticks that are there and burn them. *Bithè ŋò chú wò.* The stick stabbed him.

**bithir** (Port vidro ‘glass’) *n* bottle. *bithiì, bithiì wóm dè* bottle, medicine bottle.

**biyeni**<sub>1</sub> (unspec. comp. form of **bi**<sub>1</sub>, **ni**<sub>2</sub>, see under **bi**<sub>1</sub>)

**biyeni**<sub>2</sub> (der. of **biyeni**<sub>1</sub> (unspec. comp. form of **bi**<sub>1</sub>, **ni**<sub>2</sub>), see under **bi**<sub>1</sub>)

**blem** (Eng blame) *cf:* **baŋ**<sub>5</sub>, **thekε**. *v* blame. *Mista, langba landε kɔŋ pa*

*blidin*

*hu, wɔi hun wɔ ŋai hun hɔm le ŋa ma blem wanthenm de veo.* Mister, the man is dead, he came and he told them that you should not blame that woman. *Hɔ ŋa ma blem wanthenmde, aftabake nai lande ŋɔ kantka gbaj, ŋɔ che bɔ honi.* He said, “Do not blame the woman, the way for the afterbirth was blocked, it was not able to come out.”

**blidin** (Eng bleeding) *n* bleeding. *Aftabake ŋɔ hun gba ki gbiŋ, blidin iŋɔi huŋyi ki fip.* The afterbirth came and really got stuck, then bleeding burst out badly. *Wanthenmde ka le blid te ni hu.* The woman kept bleeding until she died.

**bo<sub>1</sub>** [bɔm] *v* meet. *bón* meet one another. *Kache pabonde mbowɔni nwoth moi wɔ hu mi nvethi.* In the past, if you met someone while you were carrying a load, you would say come help me (get this on my head). *Iyema la gbo shi teŋka iboma lɔ ni gbo.* We just want to know if maybe we just meet them now.

›**boni<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *cf:* *keni* (der. of *ke<sub>1</sub>*, -ni), *leli<sub>1</sub>* (comp. of *le<sub>3</sub>*), *nɔmi*. *v 1)* meet one another. *2)* find. *Chan bo ye ikache math boni ε.* Only when we used to play hide-and-seek. *Mɔ lɔ bɔnth apuma mɔ ε han gbi.* There you will find all your children (Pichl 1967). comp. **mathboni** (see under **math**)

›**bon<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *n 1)* meeting. *2)* feast. *Bee pokε wɔ ka hue ni bon bom kɔ*

*bobon*

*huj duk, pokai gbi hɔ tan ŋa wo.* The chief of the country died and then a great feast took place, the whole country cried for him. *3)* ceremony. *Bɔn bom kɔε, pɔ bia le siŋ haŋ.* If it is a big ceremony, they celebrate for a long time. *4)* dance.

**bo<sub>2</sub>** *prt* emphatic particle. *Yaj be agbem bo apumma men.* Myself, I gave birth to five children. *Bεŋ mie bó kɔ nɛkí!* My leg hurts!

**boa** *v 1)* be early. *A bíá bòá.* I have to be early. *Braima wɔe boa ha kɔ leeli mpel le ma kɔ chencha lɔɔli hue lanthgbol le.* Brima goes out early to inspect the nets which he went to check yesterday. *2)* come early.

**bobo<sub>1</sub>** [bobo] *n* fish species, tenni-fish (*Albula vulpes*) (Pichl 1967). *bóbó, bóbósè* fish species, pl. *bobo* HH tenni-fish.

**bobo<sub>2</sub>** [bobo] *cf:* **nɔwu** (comp. of **nɔ**, **wu<sub>1</sub>**), **pɔm<sub>2</sub>**. *n* corpse. *bòbòè* corpse.

**bobo<sub>3</sub>** [bobo] *cf:* **mumu**. *n* deaf mute. *Wèè bóbó.* He cannot talk. *Bóbó wèè.* He cannot talk (either order okay).

**bobo<sub>4</sub>** [bobo] *cf:* **bente**, **bik**. *n* shroud mat. *bóbó / bòbò thé* shroud mat.

**bobon** [bóbòn] *n* bird species. *bóbón, bóbón sè* woodpecker, woodpeckers. *bóbòn* woodpecker, likes dead trees, lays its eggs inside a hollow it makes in trees, brown and white though some are reddish, different species.

*Boε*

**Boε** *Nam* Boe, female name given to a person.

**bogba** *n* socks. *bogba* socks.

**bohul** *n* shark.

**boi** *cf: chenchi, chenchi, plet.* *n 1)* plate; dish. *bóé* [bóéé] plate, dish, basin. *2)* basin. *Ye mɔ kɔŋ chɔŋ boi po mɔε, mɔi be boi apima mɔε, mɔ hɔ semi, mɔmbe mɔi lε.* After dishing out your husband's basin, then you put your children's basin and put it down, then it's left to you.

**bok<sub>1</sub>** *n 1)* leaves used for making a sauce. *Ke ye mɔ kɔ chi boke ve, mɔ kɔ le thɔkɔ.* But after you have gone for leaves, you wash it first. *2)* a sauce made from the leaves of the same name. *Pɔi cheth boke pɔiyajoe ha yindɛ nɔi hun gbompani nɔi hun jo.* They will cook the sauce and the rice, and everybody will gather around and eat. *Aaa ye mɔ ni kɔŋ ha ve ni mɔi thingi boke mɔi semi.* After doing all that, you take the sauce off the fire and put it down.

›**bokin** (unspec. comp. form) *n* sauce type.

**Boka** *cf: Gboka, Gbokathoŋthoŋ.* *Nam 1)* Boka, name given to 6<sup>th</sup> son. *2)* Poro devil.

**boka** *cf: baa<sub>2</sub>, balmaa, gbato<sub>2</sub>, gbato, hɔlɔŋ<sub>1</sub>.* *n* cutlass. *bóká, bóká thè/thibóká* cutlass, cutlasses.

**bokanre** *n* fish species, parrot grouper (*Cryptotomus* spp.) (Pichl 1967).

*benbole*

**bokichal** *n* hibiscus (*Hibiscus scotellii*) (Pichl 1967).

**bokin** (unspec. comp. form of **bok<sub>1</sub>**)

**bokoth<sub>1</sub>** *cf: tɔth<sub>1</sub>.* *v* suck out.

**bokoth<sub>2</sub>** *n* plant species, creeping plant with small, round leaves the size of a small coin (Pichl 1967). comp. **keŋkeŋbokoth** (see under **keŋken**)

**bokthampel** *n* cactus species, esp. *opuntia* (Pichl 1967).

**boku** *n* coconut palm (*Cocos nucifera*) (Pichl 1967).

**bol<sub>1</sub>** [bol] *n 1)* head. *Pɔ thu wɔ ilathe, pɔ be wɔ vethε bol.* People spat on him, and they put thorns on his head. *Amaε nɔi hun, nɔ kɔ woth thi bole, nɔ yɔk kebelthai ɔ tithai.* The women will come and carry it on their heads, and take it to farm houses or towns. *2)* top. *3)* mind. *Mà mì bénbòlè.* Do not keep me in your mind. (i.e., Do not think or worry about me.) *4)* attention. *Le m muyu gbo ni mbe komɔ kajdai, ni wɔnbe belɔ bolwɔi, mεkindε nɔ ve.* If you are patient and put your children in school, and they pay attention there, that is the end. comp. **kɔ-naibol** (see under **kɔ<sub>2</sub>**), **pelbol** (see under **pel<sub>2</sub>**), **pikith-bol** (see under **pikith**), **thɔkbol** (see under **thɔk<sub>2</sub>**), **vebolmin** (see under **vee<sub>1</sub>**), id. **kɔ-naibol** (see under **kɔ<sub>2</sub>**), **naibol** (see under **nai<sub>1</sub>**), **pelbol** (see under **pel<sub>2</sub>**)

›**benbole** (comp.) *v* plan.

*bolboth*

- › **bolboth** (comp.) *n* forward-most part of a boat's bow.
- › **boldinthe** (comp.) *adj* white-haired.
- › **bolgbeni** (comp.) *n* mask type, profane mask (Pichl 1967).
- › **bolgobɔ** (comp.) *n* Mende mask.
- › **folkathil** (comp.) *cf:* **thɔthbot** (comp. of **thɔth**<sub>1</sub>, **bot**) *adj* stubborn, lit. 'hard head.' *Aa, pɔ ka che mi bun, aka che bolkathil.* Yes, they used to beat me, I was stubborn.
- › **bolkɔŋgoli** (comp.) *n* Kongoli mask.
- › **bolleveleŋ** (comp.) *n* back of head.
- › **bolmachenche** (comp.) *cf:* **bolnafali** (comp. of **bol**<sub>1</sub>) *n* mask type.
- › **bolmin** (comp.) *cf:* **thifanj**. *adj* crazy; stupid.
- › **bolmɔ** (comp.) *cf:* **puk**. *n* nipple.
- › **bolnafali** (comp.) *cf:* **bolmachenche** (comp. of **bol**<sub>1</sub>) *n* Mende play mask, abstract made of straw or cloth in various colors (Pichl 1967).
- › **bolnow** (comp.) *n* Bondo helmet mask.
- › **bolpel** (comp.), (id.) *cf:* **pelbol** (comp. of, id. of **pel**<sub>2</sub>, **bol**<sub>1</sub>) *adj* bald.
- › **bolthihiol** (comp.) *cf:* **shiliŋ**. *n* shilling, 1 shilling equals 4 heads of tobacco (Pichl 1967).
- › **thibolɔtok** (comp.) *n* head of bed.

*boldinthe*

- › **bolɛnɔ** (unspec. comp. form) *n* determination.
- bol**<sub>2</sub> *n* untruth. *Nche gbo lem thelian mbol.* You should not just lie. *Ija ma hi gbo fothok mbol!* Do not just lie to us! comp. **fothimbol** (see under **fothi**)
- › **limbul** (unspec. comp. form) *n* false evidence.
- bol**<sub>3</sub> *post* on. *Bia beth rɔm wɔ le themni yenwey nai le bol.* Bia has cut his toe, he stubbed it badly on the way (Pichl 1967).
- bol**<sub>4</sub> *n* palm maggot, maggot of the palm beetle found in rotten palm trees which can be roasted and eaten (Pichl 1967).
- › **koŋkbo**<sub>1</sub> (comp.) *cf:* **bɛŋk**<sub>1</sub>, **biŋk**-inchin, **thɔŋpanj**<sub>1</sub>. *n* 1) palm maggot. *kóŋkbó* maggot when it's grown up, found in palm trees. 2) beetle species, lives in rotten oil-palm trees. Children stick a straw up its anus to make it "sing" (Pichl 1967). der., id. **koŋkbo**<sub>2</sub> (see under **bol**<sub>4</sub>)
- › **koŋkbo**<sub>2</sub> (comp.), (der. of, id. of **koŋkbo**<sub>1</sub>) *cf:* **bɛŋk**<sub>3</sub> (der. of, id. of **bɛŋk**<sub>1</sub>), **nɔyilɔ** (comp. of **nɔ**, **yil**<sub>1</sub>), **thɔŋpanj**<sub>2</sub> (der. of, id. of **thɔŋpanj**<sub>1</sub>) *n* drunkard. *kóŋkbó* term of abuse for a drunkard.
- bol**<sub>5</sub> [ból] *v* slip. *ból* slip.
- bolboth** (comp. of **bol**<sub>1</sub>, **bot**, see under **bol**<sub>1</sub>)
- boldinthe** (comp. of **bol**<sub>1</sub>, **dinthɛ**<sub>1</sub> (der. of **dinth**, -ɛ), see under **bol**<sub>1</sub>)

*boleñɔ***boleñɔ** (unspec. comp. form of **bol<sub>1</sub>**)**bolgbeni** (comp. of **bol<sub>1</sub>**)**bolgobɔ** (comp. of **bol<sub>1</sub>**)**bolí** *n* diarrhea.**folkathil** (comp. of **bol<sub>1</sub>**, **kathil<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **kath**, -il), see under **bol<sub>1</sub>**)**bolkongoli** (comp. of **bol<sub>1</sub>**)**bolleveleñ** (comp. of **bol<sub>1</sub>**, **veleñ<sub>1</sub>**, see under **bol<sub>1</sub>**)**bolmachenché** (comp. of **bol<sub>1</sub>**)**bolmin** (comp. of **bol<sub>1</sub>**, **min<sub>3</sub>**, see under **bol<sub>1</sub>**)**bolmɔ** (comp. of **bol<sub>1</sub>**, **mɔ<sub>1</sub>**, see under **bol<sub>1</sub>**)**bolnafali** (comp. of **bol<sub>1</sub>**)**bolnow** (comp. of **bol<sub>1</sub>**)**boło** [bòłò] *cf: chocho, kɔŋko, nɔtɔ, suk, thoŋku. n* seashell type. *boło* has a shell, collected for jewelry, small ones used for necklaces.**Bolom<sub>1</sub>** *n* 1) the Sherbro people. *Abolom ha le apin ha si hõth lε*. The Sherbros, they know how to fish. 2) the Sherbro language. *Shenge ka pɔ ɲa pε theli nwɔk mpim bisaid Mbolom?* Here in Shenge do they speak other languages besides Sherbro?›**Bolomnɔ** (comp.) 1) *n* Sherbro person. *Le nɔ shi la bo le mɔ Bolomnɔ, nɔ ndɔndɔ wɔ mɔ ka limani.* If a person knows that you are Sherbro, everybody gives you respect. 2) *Nam* Sherbro.**bolom<sub>2</sub>** *n* matter. *Mbolom ɲwei ma che pale bai ko, anya atiŋ de ha lol.**bom*

In the bad case that was before the court three days ago, the two men were freed (Pichl 1967).

**Bolom<sub>3</sub>** *adj* pertaining to Bolom people, culture, etc. *Ilel mi Bolomde ɲɔ lɔ Sɔ*. My Bolom name is Sor.**Bolomnɔ** (comp. of **Bolom<sub>1</sub>**, **nɔ**, see under **Bolom<sub>1</sub>**)**bołonjk** [bòłònjk] *n* fish species. *bołonjk* two types, one at sea, one in the river; the river one is 1-2 inches in diameter, the one at sea much bigger, six feet long; both types are edible.**bolpel** (comp. of, id. of **bol<sub>1</sub>**, **pel<sub>2</sub>**, see under **bol<sub>1</sub>**)**bolthihiol** (comp. of **bol<sub>1</sub>**, **hiɔl**, see under **bol<sub>1</sub>**)**bom** *adj* 1) large. *Kilthi le tha Pujon kune tha bom*. The houses in Pujehun are big (Pichl 1967). *Bɔn bom kɔε, pɔ bia le siŋ haan̄*. If it is a big ceremony, they celebrate for a long time. *Bel Maae ɲani poo wɔε ɲa lɔ thorka boe bom de toke wuse kune*. Rat Wife and her husband are arguing in the rafters of the big kitchen. 2) high. 3) important. 4) mighty. 5) old. 6) great. comp. **bebom** (see under **be<sub>3</sub>**), **Gbanabom** (see under **Gbana**), **gbolbom** (see under **gbɔl**), **kakbom** (see under **kak<sub>2</sub>**), **kelbom** (see under **kel<sub>1</sub>**), **kolbom** (see under **kol**), **lelbom** (see under **lel<sub>5</sub>**), **naibom** (see under **nai<sub>1</sub>**), **pelbom** (see under **pel<sub>2</sub>**), **rembom** (see under **rem**), **seebom** (see under **see**), **səkbom** (see under **sək<sub>1</sub>**), **yubom**

*kueni-bom**bonk*

(see under **yu**), der. **palbom** (see under **pal<sub>3</sub>**)

›**kueni-bom** (comp.) *v* be proud.

›**bomba** (der.) *adj* very large. *Yel lo kinɔ ka che bomba nen thigber tha koŋ chan̩ deɛ*. This island was very big many years ago.

›**bombom** (der.) *adj* big. *Pɔ bi ha di naa tri thi bom-bom deai gbi*. They would have to kill cows in all the big towns.

**bomba** (der. of **bom**, **ba<sub>2</sub>**, see under **bom**)

**bombaana** (comp. of **boo<sub>1</sub>**, **baana**, see under **boo<sub>1</sub>**)

**ombo** *n* smallpox.

**bomboli** *n* insect species. *bomboli* like an ant but bigger, eats people's food, in groups.

**bombom** (der. of **bom**)

**bomp** *n* 1) part of an area, e.g., where a single crop is grown. 2) cape.

**bompa** *v* attack.

**Bompe** *Nam* 1) Bumpeh, name given to a place. *Yami pɔ gbem wɔ pɔk Rotifunge, lɔ pɔ vel Bompe*, Nyogbako. My mother was born in Rotifunk country, which they used to call Bumpeh, Moyogba. 2) Bompetoke, name given to a place. *Yaj Bompe ko lɔ aye*. I live in Bompetoke.

**bon<sub>1</sub>** *n* tree species, swizzle-stick tree (*Rauvolfia vomitoria*) (Pichl 1967).

**bon<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **bo<sub>1</sub>**)

**bon<sub>3</sub>** *v* harvest oysters. *Yà kɔ bón véésè*. I go harvest oysters.

**Bondo<sub>1</sub>** *Nam* Bondo Society, girls' initiation society. *Boŋgo che ki, nɔ mbiyen i gbo fe nche lɔik Bondo*. This time, if one has no money, one will not enter Bondo. *La mine yepɔ lɔik wanda Bondoe...* It means when a girl is initiated into the Bondo Society...

›**Bondogbaka** (comp.) *Nam* Bondo dancing society.

**Bondo<sub>2</sub>** *adj* pertaining to Bondo Society. *Yaa wɔ ka che sokonɔ Bondo*. Her mother was a Bondo leader.

**Bondogbaka** (comp. of **Bondo<sub>1</sub>**, **gbaka**, see under **Bondo<sub>1</sub>**)

**bondɔ** (comp. of **boŋ<sub>1</sub>**, **lɔ<sub>7</sub>**, see under **boŋ<sub>1</sub>**)

**boni<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **bo<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**, see under **bo<sub>1</sub>**)

**boni<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **mathboni** (comp. of **math**, **boni<sub>1</sub>**) *n* children's game. *Tha ika che siŋ iŋa bonie isiŋ ni athɔma hie*. That is what we used to play, the lost and found game, and we played with our mates. *Wel chanbo ye ika che kɔni siŋ bonie ni athɔmamde pande*. Well except when we used to go and play the hide and seek game with my mates in the evening.

**bonk** *cf:* **lɔkɔ**, **mɛŋk<sub>1</sub>**, **tem<sub>1</sub>**. *n* a certain time. *Bonk lo ya kɔ Sese*. At the time, I saw Sese. *Boŋ cheki, ma koŋ gbako*. Now, they have grown (the oil palms).

*Bonth**botho*

**Bonth** *Nam* Bonthe, name given to a place. *Kε pɔ chelɔ pε theli Mbolom ken Bonthiko, Thomboko, inal pimde*. But they no longer speak Bolom there like in Bonthe, Tombo, and other places.

**bontum** *n* wasp species, black and yellow wasp.

**bon<sub>1</sub>** *n* low cliff.

›**bondɔ** (comp.) 1) *Loc* wharf. *Ha ke bondɔ ko ni ha nan wɔmde chie ko*. Look for the wharf and pull the canoe on shore (Pichl 1967). 2) *n* shore.

**bon<sub>2</sub>** *n* bird species. *boŋ* a very small bird, stays in round thatch houses in the bush or town in groups, black and whitish color. comp. **penembon<sub>2</sub>** (see under **peenɛ**), **Taimbon<sub>2</sub>** (see under **tai<sub>1</sub>**)

**bongo** *Temp 1)* now. *Ntɔŋgi mi mu we ε ŋɔ pɔ gbisiŋde ni bongo*. Show me the way they used to marry to that of now. *Kε boŋgo nia?* What about now? *Kε boŋgo pɔ che pε ka ha ŋaben limani gbi?* So these days they do not give the elder ones respect at all? 2) these days. 3) this time. *Bongo che ki, nɔ mbiyeni gbo fe nche lsik Bondo*. This time round if one has no money, one will not enter Bondo.

**bonjhul** *cf: sonthuli* (der. of **sonthul<sub>1</sub>**, -**i<sub>1</sub>**) *v* sharpen.

**bonkantri** (Eng country) (comp. of **boo<sub>1</sub>**)

**boo<sub>1</sub>** [bòò] *cf: gber<sub>2</sub>, pul<sub>1</sub>, n 1)* bread. *bòò, bóó, thibóó* and *bóóthè* bread, no pl. *Iŋ kɔ mi pine bo le*. Go buy some bread for me. 2) rice flour. *Wó binthimà bòòè*. She mixed the rice flour (with water).

›**bombaana** (comp.) *n* banana and rice bread.

›**bonkantri** (comp.) (Eng country) *n* peanut bread.

**boo<sub>2</sub>** [bóó] *n* kitchen *bòò, bóó, thibóó* and *bóóthè* kitchen. *Wó bàs bòé kò*. He is sweeping the kitchen. *Wò bàs bòé kò*. He swept the kitchen. *Iŋkɔ kwey jemdi le bwe ko*. Go take the fire from the kitchen.

**bos<sub>1</sub>** [bos] *v* shave. *bos H shave*.

›**bosni** (comp.) *v* shave self.

**bos<sub>2</sub>** [bos] *cf: chasa*. *n* a gourd, used to hold liquid. *Bos se kon̄ pel*. The calabash is broken.

›**bosi** (der.) *v* bail. *Wɔe tipe ha taj yε wɔ bosi mm̄en de hiŋk wɔm deai*. He began to cry as he was bailing water from the boat.

**bos<sub>3</sub>** *n* inner part of nostrils. comp. **yanmbuse** (see under **yana**)

›**pelmbos** (comp.) *n* nosebleed.

**bosi** (der. of **bos<sub>2</sub>**, -**i<sub>1</sub>**, see under **bos<sub>2</sub>**)

**bosni** (comp. of **bos<sub>1</sub>**, -**ni**, see under **bos<sub>1</sub>**)

**bot** (Eng boat) *cf: pampa<sub>1</sub>, wɔm<sub>2</sub>*. *n* boat. comp. **bolboth** (see under **bol<sub>1</sub>**), **ndethmaboot** (see under **deth**), **thɔthbot** (see under **thɔth<sub>1</sub>**)

**botho** *n* shoot.

boya

bɔl

**boya** [vowel 'o' sounds very long] **n 1)** previously kola but now usually money. **2)** token gift. *Apum haŋ che mi paka apum hamika nsoie, ha mi ka boyae.* Some will not pay me, some give me soap, others give me a gift. **3)** gift or present given with the intention to encourage or bribe the recipient; lit. 'cold water.' **4)** gift.

**bɔ₁** *n* hat; cap. *bɔɔ*, *bɔɔ thà tsən*, *bɔɔ thá* .là, *bɔɔ thí yɔl*, *bɔɔ thá mən.* hat, two hats, three hats, four hats, five hats. *Bɔ wɔ le hɔ bempaka lithul.* His hat is made of raphia-straw (Pichl 1967).

›**gba₂** (der.) *n 1)* helmet. **2)** hat.

**bɔ₂** *n* bar of an estuary or harbour.

›**bɔhɔl** (comp.) *n* sea bar opening.

**bɔ₃** *Cop* probably be. *Wel, ani bɔ che nenthì kwaja ra ni men.* Well, I should be sixty-five years old.

**bɔ₃ Aux 1)** be able. *A chen bo pin sigaret le.* I cannot buy cigarettes if I have no money. *A che ŋɔ bɔ si.* I would not be able to know it. **2)** can.

**bɔbɔ** *n* plant species, life plant, air plant, possibly epiphyte (*Ryophilum pinnatum*) (Pichl 1967).

**bɔfima** *cf:* humoe, mane. *n* potion.

**bɔhɔl** (comp. of **bɔ₂**)

**Bɔi** *Nam 1)* Boi, name given to first daughter. *A lélíyá Bɔi, à yíyé/yíé Bɔi.* I'm looking for Boi, I am asking for Boi. **2)** Boi, female name. *Yami kachee Bɔi Kigba.* My mother used to be Boi Kigba.

**bɔi** (Eng boy) *n* boy. *Shenge bɔi fli wɔɔ Shenge kae ya gbemie wɔɔ yawɔ.* Even the Shenge boy, here in Shenge, I delivered him.

**Bɔima** *Nam* Boima, female name given to a person. *Wɔls Bɔima Hana.* She is Boima Hannah.

**bɔk** *cf:* **kek₁, kɔŋ₂, nya₂.** *n 1)* tortoise. *bɔk* tortoise. *Bɔk yema fɔs, ke pia wɔ kɔ kith.* The tortoise wants to punch, but its arm is short. **2)** turtle.

**bɔkɛ** *n* greens. *A kán bɔkɛ.* I cut up the greens.

**bɔkla** *n* virgin gift. It consists of one piece of country cloth, one Guinea, and a brass bucket (Pichl 1967).

**bɔko** *cf:* **hoŋka₁, kahai.** *post* outside. *Pɔnth le hɔ tri bɔko.* The swamp is outside town (Pichl 1967).

**bɔkon** [*bɔkón*] *cf:* **niŋgbì.** *n* owl species. *bɔkon* nocturnal owl, dark brown, about a foot high, used to be found in area but now that forest has been broken up, it has disappeared.

**bɔkɔ** [*bɔkɔ*] *n* palm species. *bɔkɔ* a short palm.

**bɔkɔtok** *n* edge.

**bɔl₁** (Eng ball) *n 1)* ball. *Wel i ka che ple han tenis bɔl.* We used to play hand tennis ball. **2)** football. *Bɔlle ŋɔn lagbole meŋk, meŋke hɔ mɔigbo, ŋakɔni fillai ŋa kɔ sinj.* The football (match) is scheduled, when the time comes, they go to the field and play.

bɔl<sub>2</sub> *n* 1) length. 2) height.

bɔlkek [bólkèk] *n* fish species, beard-beard fish (*Pantanemus quinquarius*) (Pichl 1967). *bolkek* bearded fish, 18 inches long, edible, sweet to eat.

bɔm<sub>1</sub> [bɔm] *n* 1) mangrove swamp. *bɔm*, *bɔm*, *bɔm* H meet, help; L swamp; L frog. *Lagbo bɔmdai lɔε*, *pɔ kɔ ŋa gbompa ton*, *en pɔ pε ka thiwonka*, *kajka kɔ ma gbompa ni bɔnɔ bul*. If it is on the mud, they will make it bigger and give space so it is not pushed up in one place. 2) muds, usually tidal mud flats, where mangroves thrive. *Pɔi yɔk bom dai o pɔ yɔk kɔ pɔnth thai pɔi yuk*. They take it to the muds or to swamps and they will plant. *Bɔmtha thalɔ ke apim ha chelɔ yuk*. The muds are there but some do not plant there.

bɔm<sub>2</sub> [bɔm] *cf: gbɛgbɛ*. *n* frog. *Bɔmndé ò gbégbéyè?* *Gbégbéyè wò péñhè*. Toad or frog? It's the frog who jumps.

bɔm<sub>3</sub> [bɔm] *v* meet; help.

**Bɔmɔtok** *Nam Bometok*, name given to a place. *Wɔn pε gbemni Bɔmetok ko?* He was also born in Bometok?

bɔn<sub>1</sub> *v* 1) *v* drag. *bɔn* L drag or draw along the ground. *Kothathi wɔ le tha chen bɔnni lee ko*. His clothes do not drag on the ground. 2) raise.

bɔn<sub>2</sub> *n* cannibalism. comp. *nyabɔn* (see under *nɔ*)

bɔnɔ *n* place. *Lagbo bɔmdai lɔε*, *pɔ kɔ ŋa gbompa ton*, *en pɔ pε ka thiwonka*, *kajka kɔ ma gbompa ni bɔnɔ bul*. If it is on the mud, they will make it bigger and give space so it is not pushed up in one place.

bɔnth *v* 1) meet. 2) help. comp. *nɔbonthɔ* (see under *nɔ*)

bɔŋ<sub>1</sub> *n* headdress.

bɔŋ<sub>2</sub> (Eng bung) *n* bung. *Mbɔŋ ma pipe ma bempani iwɔm*. Barrel bungs are made of wood (Pichl 1967).

bɔŋk *cf: kok*. *n* scrotum.

bɔŋkia *cf: yεlɔ*. *adj* yellow. *bɔŋkia* yellow.

bɔp *n* tree species, agidi tree (*Mitragyna stipulosa*) (Pichl 1967).

bɔs<sub>1</sub> *cf: peem, pem<sub>1</sub>*. *n* 1) peace. *Nchi mbɔs pɔkiyai*. Bring peace to our country. 2) quiet.

bɔs<sub>2</sub> *cf: bɔsɔlin* (der. of *bɔs<sub>2</sub>*) *v* 1) be cold. *Hùéè ŋɔ [hɔ] bɔs*. The day is cold. 2) be wet.

**›bɔsɔlin** (der.) *cf: bɔs<sub>2</sub>*. *v* quench; satisfy. *Ha bɔsɔlin gbɔl le hī kul mɔn de*. To quench our thirst we drink water (Pichl 1967).

**›bɔsul<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *adj* 1) cold. *hùè bɔsul*, *hùè thibɔsul*. cold day, cold days. 2) wet, as soaked cassava. 3) esp. unsmoked fish. *bɔsul* used for 'raw (fish)' der. *bɔsɔli* (see under *bɔs<sub>2</sub>*)

**›bɔsul<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *n* latter, cooler part of the day.

- ›bɔsɔli (der.), (der. of bɔsul<sub>1</sub>) *v*  
make wet.
- bɔsɔli (der. of bɔsul<sub>1</sub> (der. of bɔs<sub>2</sub>, -ul), -i<sub>1</sub>, see under bɔs<sub>2</sub>)
- bɔsɔlin (der. of bɔs<sub>2</sub>)
- bɔsul<sub>1</sub> (der. of bɔs<sub>2</sub>, -ul, see under bɔs<sub>2</sub>)
- bɔsul<sub>2</sub> (der. of bɔs<sub>2</sub>)
- bɔtakel (comp. of baa<sub>1</sub>)
- bɔth<sub>1</sub> *v* clean.
- bɔth<sub>2</sub> *n* handle.
- bɔthaw *n* fist.
- ›bɔthawyay (unspec. comp. form)  
*n* plant species, shrub with fruit of red-orange color. The skin of the fruit is velvet-like and the fruit itself plum-shaped (Pichl 1967).
- bɔthawyay (unspec. comp. form of bɔthaw)
- bɔthberɛ *cf:* kɔŋklobɛ. *n* millipede species, small kind of millipede.
- bɔthɔŋ (Eng button) *n* button.
- bɔy *v* be satisfied; have enough; be enough. *Ye mɔ ni hun mine puli vɛ, le nke bo yabase kɔ bɔ ni moi bere,* When you mix it again, if you see that the onion is not enough, you add more.
- ›bɔyi (unspec. comp. form) *v* satisfy. *Abɔyi ni gbo ache hun.* If I am not satisfied, I will not return.
- ›bɔyni (unspec. comp. form) *v* be disgusted with.
- bɔyi (unspec. comp. form of bɔy, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under bɔy)

bɔyni (unspec. comp. form of bɔy, -ni, see under bɔy)

**Braima** *Nam* Brima, male name given to a person. *Hue bul, Braima wɔe hun tenini ha lee abena wɔ'ɛ Furk ko.* One day, Brima came to think about leaving his people and Rotifunk.

**brown** (Eng brown) *adj* brown.

**bredfrut** (Eng breadfruit) *n* bread-fruit.

**breði** (Eng bread) *n* bread.

**brim** *n* red snapper.

**bu** *n* horn.

**Bua** *Nam* Bondo initiate (female).

**bua<sub>1</sub>** (Mende) *Disco* Mende greeting. *Le nwo gbo, ya moi, yan ya wɔ "bua."* If you say to them, *moi* ('Good afternoon' in Sherbro), they will say, *bua* ('Greetings' in Mende).

**bua<sub>2</sub>** *n* early arrival.

**buba** (mbubu) *n* robe.

**Bue** *Nam* Bue, name given to a person.

**bue<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* gbusa, kutha<sub>2</sub>. *v* 1) *dig.* *búé, búé lùè* dig or hollow out a hole in the ground or a tree, put in a hole, like a well, dig a well. *Ye po be mi ko kajde, ika che kɔni iko boi, iŋa mpanthɛ, iyuk yekee.* When I was sent to the learning place, we used to go, we would go dig, we did work and we planted cassava. 2) hollow out.

**bue<sub>2</sub>** *n* type of rubber tree. *bòè* rubber tree.

*tismabue**bum*

› **tismabue** (comp.) *cf: jεiŋεiŋ*. *n* rubber.

**buk<sub>1</sub>** *cf: kana*. *n* yard line (sailing).

**buk<sub>2</sub>** *cf: di<sub>2</sub>, yams*. *n* yam.

› **bankbuk** (comp.) [baŋkbuk] *cf: won<sub>1</sub>*. *n* bitter-tasting plant with edible tubers that grows in the bush. *Kúlúnsè chɔŋ báñkbúké lèn*. The goats love *báñkbúké*.

**buk<sub>3</sub>** *n* book. *Lomthino, pikchóthino-o, lane gbi wɔ tha chi, lipikae pɔ lai ni be ki buk*. Your voices (recordings), your pictures, all that he would bring, the rest would be put in books.

**bul<sub>1</sub>** *n* hunchback.

**bul<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **bul<sub>3</sub>**) *Temp 1*) once. *lε nɔse ha ni gbo keke nrunth gbo mɔ gbo runth li bul komɔε kɔŋ honi*. If the nurse does not make it fast, you just push, you just push once, and the baby emerges. 2) one day, suddenly. *Wɔi bul ŋɔ ka gbo sɔtha atak, wɔi hu nak*. It was only one day that he had the attack and became sick. comp. **nchembul** (see under **che<sub>1</sub>**), **yombul** (see under **yom<sub>2</sub>**), id. **lomthibul** (see under **lom<sub>2</sub>**)

**bul<sub>3</sub>** 1) *Numb one. Kε ayema mɔ yi yi bul*. But I just want to ask you a question. *Agbem apuma awaŋn-imetiŋ, bul ko lɔ hok thiyeŋ*. I had seventeen children, the one has gone away. 2) *adj same. Wɔn pε mpanth bul le ma bo wɔε wɔ ra*. She also does the same thing farming. *ŋan gbi ko ya bulle?* Are they all

from the same mother? 3) *adj entire, complete. So la mine skul buli ŋɔε?* So it means Bondo is a whole school? *Sɔlema bulli ŋɔ ve*. That is a complete hassle. 4) *adj unified. comp. waŋnibul* (see under **waŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

› **bulnɔbul** (comp.) *cf: abulabul* (der. of a-, **bul<sub>3</sub>**), **buleŋ-buleŋ** (der. of **buleŋ**) 1) *adv one-by-one. 2) quant each.*

› **mɛnbul** (comp.) *Numb six. mɛ:m-bùl* six. *Wel gbem apima amenbul*. Well, he gave birth to six children.

› **yεŋbul** (comp.) *cf: yombul* (comp. of **yom<sub>2</sub>**, **bul<sub>2</sub>**) *n* same thing. *Ihun ni ko ja mbeene, ye pɔ kache gbisiŋde ni bongo labo ŋɔ yεŋbul*. Let us now come to those days' affairs, the way they used to marry, if it is the same as now.

**buleŋ** *v* be different.

› **buleŋ-buleŋ** (der.) *cf: abulabul* (der. of a-, **bul<sub>3</sub>**), **bulnɔbul** (comp. of **bul<sub>3</sub>**, **nɔ**) *adj different.*

**buleŋ-buleŋ** (der. of **buleŋ**)

**buleŋni** (der. of **buleŋ**, **ni<sub>1</sub>**, see under **ni<sub>1</sub>**)

**bulkɔ** *n* sesame leaf.

**bulnɔbul** (comp. of **bul<sub>3</sub>**, **nɔ**, see under **bul<sub>3</sub>**)

**bulɔ<sub>1</sub>** *cf: ja<sub>1</sub>, panth<sub>1</sub>*. *n* work. *Bulɔ kende hands?* What kind of work? comp. **nɔbulɔ** (see under **nɔ**)

**bulɔ<sub>2</sub>** *cf: haa, kɔ<sub>2</sub>*. *v* attend. *Ka lɔ nkache bulɔε?* You used to go to school here?

**bum** *Idph* of falling down.

*buma*

**buma** (Port *verruma* ‘gimlet’) *n* gimlet.

**bundə** (der. of **bunj**)

**Bundu** *Nam* Bundu, name given to a person. *Ya mi wɔ lɔ Salematu Bundu*. My mother is Salaymatu Bundu.

**bunj** *v* 1) flog. *Ha bunj wɔ ka thɔk*. They flogged him with a stick (Pichl 1967). *Ya ki hundə pɔ mi bunj*. When I would come back they would flog me. 2) thresh. *Pɔ konj gbo, poi chi ntee ya hun bunjde, pɔ bunj*. After they have finished, they bring the mortars, they thresh the rice. 3) beat; win a game. *Ye nka che ko talle, pɔ ka che mɔ bunj?* When you were young, did they used to beat you? comp. **bunjsua** (see under **sua**)  
 >**bundə** (der.) *v* be beaten. *La nka che ya labi pɔ ka che mɔ bundə?* What did you do that you were beaten?

**bunklipal** (unspec. comp. form of **li<sub>1</sub>**, **pal<sub>1</sub>**, see under **li<sub>-1</sub>**)

**bunklunj** *n* wave.

**bunjsua** (comp. of **bunj**, **sua**, see under **sua**)

**Bure** *Nam* Bureh, male name given to a person.

**burɔ<sub>1</sub>** *n* plant species, shrub or small

*cha*

tree (*Smeathmanria laevigata* and *Ourates vogelii*) (Pichl 1967).

>**burɔdinthe** (comp.) *n* white mangrove.

**burɔ<sub>2</sub>** [bùrɔ] *n* bird species. *burɔ* medium-sized bird, brown and white with speckled chest.

**burɔdinthe** (comp. of **burɔ<sub>1</sub>**, **dinthə<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **dinth**, **-ɛ**), see under **burɔ<sub>1</sub>**)

**bus cf: jal, kɔ<sub>4</sub>, sɔŋ<sub>2</sub>**. *v* skin. *Ykɔ bus vis lε*. Go skin the animal! (Pichl 1967).

>**hosni** (der.) *v* 1) skin oneself. 2) shed skin.

>**busni** (unspec. comp. form) *v* 1) undress, lit. ‘skin oneself’ 2) break out. *Pɔmde kɔ busni Mpele ko*. War has broken out at Mpele (Pichl 1967).

**bushel** (Eng bushel) *n* bushel. *Pɔ konj gbo kutha, poi chi pele ken bushel libulɔ litijɔ limen beɔ way beɛ*. After the plowing, they would have to bring the rice like one or two bushels, or five, or even ten.

**busni** (unspec. comp. form of **bus**, **-ni**, see under **bus**)

**buth** *n* anus.

**buthba** *n* rice variety.

**buy** *n* eagle.

# Ch

**cha<sub>1</sub>** *n* feather. *chà, chàthé* feather,

the feathers.

*cha*

**cha<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **che<sub>2</sub>**. Aux auxiliary verb. *Oo, Bahin, la hi cha ko haee?* Oh, our Father, what have we done? *Oo, Bahin, lahi cha ba ha ba?* Oh, our Father, what have we done? *La i cha ba ha ba?* What have we done? *Labi hi mɔ yie la hi cha ko ha.* That is why we are asking you what have we done. *poi wɔ ye nɔɔ ki wɔ bɔ cha chanchar doa.* Then they would begin to say how is this person roaming about this way. “*Laa mi, si ɳcha thol hijk ka ni ɳkɔ chii yeke hijk ɳken dɛ ma lue vɛ...* My wife, if you descend from here and bring back cassava from those sharp knives... *Ha kafaiye, ɳɔ icha ba bɛ̃sɪn kia.* It is for our wickedness that we are perishing.

**chai<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **tɔn<sub>2</sub>**. *v* 1) raise a song. *Ni nɔmaa bul ɳan thiyeŋ wɔe chae tɔn tho ki.* Then a woman among them raised this song. *Nɔmaa chae a:* “*Ya gbo woki-o-o.*” The woman sings: “I am just wondering.” *Nɔmaa chae a:* “*Yemi, ni ntenie mini o-o-o.*” The woman sang: “My lady, remember me.” 2) mention. 3) lift. *Nee gbo pulae, wɔ chae bol wɔe.* If you step on the worm, it will lift up its head. 4) lend. *Ye solemae ye mɔ chai iroɛ, mbɔni ha paka ɳɔ.* What a hassle, when you borrow something and you cannot pay it back.

› **chaini** (der.) *v* raise oneself up. *Ha chaini fli ɳe chanthe.* It rises up again like a baby.

**chai<sub>2</sub>** *adj* brackish.

*chal*

**chaini** (der. of **chai<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**, see under **chai<sub>1</sub>**)

**chak<sub>1</sub>** *v* drop.

**chak<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **wal<sub>1</sub>**. *n* piassava; a stout fiber obtained from the leaf stalks of palm trees.

**chakabula** *cf:* **peŋka**. *n* gun type.

**chakath** *v* remove stalks, e.g., from rice plants. *Pɔ kon gbo buŋ, poi huy chakath.* After they have threshed, they come to remove the stalks. *Pɔ kon gbo chakath yenkeley, poi chi bekthe.* They remove the stalks from the rice completely, then they bring the bags.

**chaktha** *n* flying insects. *chaktha* butterfly.

**chal<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **gbɛma, re<sub>2</sub>**. *n* 1) antelope. 2) deer. *chàl* deer. comp. **pɛlchal** (see under **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**)

**chal<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **cheli<sub>1</sub>**. *v* 1) sit. *Bahin chala be liwai igbo beŋ sin o.* Our father sits on his throne and we are suffering here. *ɳa ni lamgbantho ki ɳa chalao we, ɳanya gbem apumma men do we?* You (pl.) and this man you’re living with, are you the ones that gave birth to (are you the parents of) these five (children)? 2) reside, live. *lon lɔ chala pɛ?* Is he also staying there? *Haan menke ɳɔ Apotho ae ka hun dɔ chal ha pin awok ae.* Until the white man came there and settled to buy enslaved people. *Na chala ɳa?* Do they reside here? 3) live.

**chal<sub>3</sub>** *cf:* **bɛŋ<sub>3</sub>, chelək<sub>1</sub>, chɛm, gbakra**. *n* seat.

*chala*

› **chala** (unspec. comp. form) *n* fine mat.

› **chelək<sub>2</sub>** (unspec. comp. form) *n* seat.

**chala** (unspec. comp. form of **chal<sub>3</sub>**) **chalale** *n* tree parasites.

**cham** *v* announce.

**chamak** *cf: jo<sub>1</sub>, səm.* *v* chew rapidly. *chamak* chew many things rapidly (vs. *səm*).

› **chamakin** (der.) *v* chew.

**chamakin** (der. of **chamak**, -n<sub>2</sub>, see under **chamak**)

**chamne** *n* carpenter.

**chanth** *n* baby, child. *Hɔ hani ki, hɔ chaini fli ŋe chanthe.* Make like this, it rises up again like a baby. id. **penchanth** (see under **pen<sub>2</sub>**)

**chanj<sub>1</sub>** *v* 1) surpass. *Ko gbemie gbi ŋɔ nko gbemie handsɔ ŋɔ chanj mɔ che fɔi?* In all the deliveries you have delivered which one was the easiest? *Ahina ŋa chan shi theli Mbolomde Shenge ka.* Who (pl) knows how to speak Sherbro best in Shenge here? *Wɔn we kɔysunɔ le chanj atema wɔ le.* He himself was the greatest sorcerer among his peers (Pichl 1967). 2) come to pass, transpire. *Ye lanɔ ki la kɔŋ chanj de, abee-aε ni ŋgbakoe ŋae vel Kaij Taso ha thoŋka wɔ.* After this happened, the chiefs and the elders then called Kain Tasso to judge him. 3) pass. *Ha piee kɔŋ nyae, labi wɔ chanj lan puthule atoke?*

*chanjbo*

Because the elephant has become thin, is that why you say it should walk on a rotten bridge? 4) be better. *Planti ka, mpanth handsɔ, ma ayinde ŋaa ma chanj, ŋa la chanj mpanth-o-mpanth a?* On Plantain [Island] here, what work do people do more, that is more than any other job? *Imol hɔ chanj tanj gber.* Sorrow is better than a lot of crying. comp. **pɔŋchanchanj<sub>1</sub>** (see under **Pɔ**), **pɔŋchanchanj<sub>2</sub>** (see under **Pɔ**), der. **nɔchancha** (see under **nɔ**)

› **chanjchanj<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *v* 1) travel around, roam. *Nsie tem pem doki yei chanj-chanjde raiye ŋɔ kɔŋ tuk.* You know during the war how we were moving around, the document has disappeared. 2) surpass. *Wel anya lande ŋa chanjchanj chee.* Well, those are the people that are more in number. der. **nɔchancha** (see under **nɔ**)

**chanj<sub>2</sub>** *cf: kɔth<sub>2</sub>.* *n* tooth.

**chanj<sub>3</sub>** *quant more; more than.* *I ko vei ina pomde o, iko be chanj nənθi wanjde.* We have stayed together me and my husband, now more than ten years.

**chanj<sub>4</sub>** *subordconn* 1) except. *Chanj gbo mbithi mbulle mals lee, ma lɔ le semde.* Except the short standing sticks that stands there would remain standing there. 2) unless.

› **chanjbo** (unspec. comp. form) *subordconn* 1) unless. *Chanjbo aθənɔ ka Min Charanj de we...* Unless I cleanse myself with the Holy

*char**che*

Spirit... 2) except. *Wel chanbo ye ika che kɔni siŋ bonie ni athɔ-mamde paŋde*. Well except when we used to go and play the hide and seek game with my mates in the evening. *Chanbo paŋde yɔ mɔi bo po hiŋ ka ja tuthe, than bo tha ika che kune*. Except when evening came, we would be given rice pounding work, that was the work we were engaged in.

**chan<sub>5</sub>** coordconn until. *Tɛmpim la koi ndi ntij po che wɔ kɔŋ, chan po kɔŋla*. Sometimes it would take two days without being buried, until the process is done.

**chanbo** (unspec. comp. form of **chan<sub>4</sub>**)

**chanchan<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **chan<sub>1</sub>**)

**chanchan<sub>2</sub>** *adv* very well. *Chanchan wɔ lɔ, wɔ lɔ Sotahuŋ*. Very well, she is there, she is Sotahun.

**chancho** [chàŋchàò] *n* bird species. *chancho* very scarce now, not quite so big as a hen, very tasty, not a bush hen, a bit bigger than bush fowl.

**changbaŋ** *n* headland.

**chanha** *quant* too much.

› **lichanha** (der.) *adv* too much.

**charan<sub>1</sub>** cf: **klia**. *adv* 1) cleanly. 2) clearly. *Charan*. Very well. *Wel Mbolom de ma wɔni klia, ni charan*. The Sherbro language is being spoken clearly and cleanly. 3) nicely. *Wɔ mɔ sɔnθɔ charan*. He would sew it for you nicely. 4) very well. comp.

**checharan<sub>1</sub>** (see under **che<sub>6</sub>**), der. **licharan<sub>2</sub>** (see under **charan<sub>1</sub>**)

› **charancharan<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *adv* well. *Apa wɔke hands kɔ mɔm mɔ theli charancharan yɔ?* Pa, what kind of language do you speak well?

› **licharan<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *n* cleanliness. der. **licharan<sub>2</sub>** (see under **charan<sub>1</sub>**)

› **licharan<sub>2</sub>** (der.), (der. of **licharan<sub>1</sub>**) *adj* clean.

**charan<sub>2</sub>** *adj* 1) moral. *Mɔ ha dum wɔ ni wɔ hani charan*. You should train him to be moral. *Ke nkowɔ gbo dum wɔ charancharan, wɔnε be wɔ kɔ hunde wɔ che charan*. But if you have trained him to be clean (moral), the other ones who follow will also be clean. 2) pure; holy. *La li keleŋ hi lemil wɔ yɔ che charan kende wɔn*. It is nice for us to follow him and be pure like Him.

› **charancharan<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *adj* clean; moral. *Ke nkowɔ gbo dum wɔ charancharan, wɔnε be wɔ kɔ hunde wɔ che charan*. But if you have trained him to be clean (moral), the other ones who follow will also be clean.

**charancharan<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **charan<sub>2</sub>**)

**charancharan<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **charan<sub>1</sub>**)

**chasa** cf: **bos<sub>2</sub>** *n* bottle gourd.

**chayon** *n* cricket. *chayon* cricket.

**che<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **che<sub>7</sub>**) *n* 1) existence; being; state; way of life, condition; habit. 2) future. *Nɔ shini che ko labi yende ye mɔ la yɔ ncheyi ni nshila*

## nchembul

## che

*thiyen, ni la say mɔ ntene.* One does not know the future that is why when doing something you should ask so you can know it and understand it better. comp. nɔncheŋwei (see under nɔ)

›nchembul (comp.) *n* harmony.

che<sub>2</sub> *cf:* bi<sub>2</sub>, cha<sub>2</sub>, ki<sub>2</sub>, kɔ<sub>7</sub>. Aux 1) present- and past-progressive auxiliary verb. *Chala bo che ya beyen.* She is just sitting down doing nothing. *Mɔm, la nka cheni yaa?* You, what have you been doing? *Ya chen kɔ ayen gbi.* I'm not going anywhere. 2) future auxiliary verb; 'will.' *Ache lɔŋ kɔ gbi, ya lɔ kɔe a ke nɔe ye seme kile koe.* I will not go there at all, when I go I see the person standing in the room. *Yan pe ani bia che yaa ni.* Me, I will be cooking for myself. 3) Aux. 4) Aux.Neg. comp. chenthehwei (see under the)

che<sub>3</sub> *post* in front of, before. *Ke mɛŋk ki, mamani gbi, haliwo wɔ bee le chee.* But this time, he did not laugh at all, because he was before the chiefs. *Atiŋ ya kɔŋ kɔni cheko, iara iwlɔ ka.* Two of them have gone before, we are now three in this world. comp. kache (see under ka<sub>5</sub>)

che<sub>4</sub> *adv* further. *Nche gbo lem thelian mbol, kɔ chen kɔ che, nɔ wɔ ya kek thi wɔl.* You should not just lie, it would not go further, one should

see with his eyes. *Ya kɔŋ standad siks ε, bami ni yami yaa ka bieni fɔsae yaa kɔ che, yai kɔni Champ ko.* After I finished standard six, my father and my mother did not have the resources for me to go further, so I went to Freetown.

che<sub>5</sub> *cf:* hɔ<sub>2</sub>, la<sub>2</sub>, lɛ<sub>2</sub>, ni<sub>4</sub>, yŋa<sub>3</sub>, yɛ<sub>1</sub>. *subordconn* that.

›chelɛ<sub>1</sub> (der.) *subordconn* so that; in order that. *Chii chele ya hun sɔthɔ yen ha sɔm, ndike kɔŋ mi gbɔɔ!* Bring it so that I can come and eat something, hunger is consuming me!

che<sub>6</sub> *v* 1) *behave.* So wɔke kɔ mɔ wom ko yane ja Bondoe, yɔ ya bia chee, ndumde. So the word you send to them about Bondo, how they should behave, (about) character. 2) *become.* *Kenɛki ikoni shie le mɔ lɔ Spikae, nen ndɔ yɔ nche Spika?* Now we know that you are Speaker, what year did you become Speaker? 3) *engage.* *Chaiŋbo parŋe yɔ mɔi bo pɔ hiŋ ka ja tuthe, than bo tha ika che kune.* Except when evening came, we would be given rice pounding work, that was the work we were engaged in.

›checharan (comp.) *n* cleanliness. *Checharan le fese ncho ma hɔbatokɛ.* Cleanliness is next to godliness.

che<sub>7</sub> *Cop* be. *Ke temde ve aka che ton.* But at that time I was small. *Gbi hɔ ka che kite kune.* Everything used to be in the kit. *Mbolom yŋwei ma*

*chelε*

*che pale bai ko, anya atin de ha lol.*  
In the bad case that was before the court three days ago, the two men were freed (Pichl 1967).

›**chelε<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *v* be present.

**cheara** (Port tesoura ‘scissors’) *cf:* *sizəs.* *n* scissors.

**checharaŋ** (comp. of **che<sub>6</sub>**, **charaŋ<sub>1</sub>**, see under **che<sub>6</sub>**)

**cheche** *n* 1) light. 2) the name of one of Tom Caulker’s daughters. 3) righteousness. *Bahin, a bi ya che gbəŋ məe ni cheche mə kune we.* Lord, I should be your faithful and your righteous. 4) shelter. *Cheche ye rithi yai.* Shelter in the storm.

**chechem** *n* tree species, small tree growing in clusters on the beach (Pichl 1967).

**chelε<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **che<sub>5</sub>**, **lε<sub>2</sub>**, see under **che<sub>5</sub>**)

**chelε<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **che<sub>7</sub>**, **lə<sub>1</sub>**, see under **che<sub>7</sub>**)

**chencha** *cf:* *gbəŋ, jək, nante, səmpleŋ.* *Temp* yesterday. *Chencha be ya kəe akəni poi.* Even yesterday when I went, I didn’t go early. *Brima wəe boa ha kə leeli mpel lə ma kə chencha ləli hue lanthgbəl lə.* Brima goes out early to inspect the nets which he went to check yesterday.

**chenk<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **chenk<sub>2</sub>**. *v* hate. *Chènké mì.* He hates me. *Nò mí chénk wə che paae, ke ye laio, chón mì lèn.* He was hating me (*paae* ‘2-4 wks’), but now (*laio*) he loves me. (Notes:

*chεlεk*

Double clause? Tense not marked, no Perf? stative/factative?) comp., der. **nɔnchenk** (see under **nɔ**)

**chenk<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **chenk<sub>1</sub>**. 1) hatred. 2) enemy.

**chenk<sub>3</sub>** *v* carry away.

**chenth** *n* bird species. *chenth* a greyish pigeon.

**chenthehwεi** (comp. of **che<sub>2</sub>**, **thehwε** (comp. of **the**, **wεi<sub>1</sub>**), see under **the**)

**chenthengi** *v* forge.

**chenthni** *v* tiptoe.

**cheŋwε** *n* rudeness. *ŋcheŋwε* HLH rudeness.

**chereŋ** *v* free. *Pɔ wəe kue ŋbektee ykent, ni pɔ chereŋ Kain Taso.* They took the handcuffs off his hands and they freed Kain Tasso.

›**chereŋni** (der.) *n* ‘safe’ or ‘free.’

**chereŋni** (der. of **chereŋ**, **-ni**, see under **chereŋ**)

**chε** Loc front.

**chək** *n* farm. *Mpanth ma ichək ma ε mpanth ŋkəleŋ.* Farm work is fine work (Pichl 1967). *Yəŋ ni yəŋ ŋɔ mə be ichekə ve kunea?* What and what do you plant on your farm? *A chɔŋ mpanth ma chek len kə ma katho.* I like farm work, but it is hard (Pichl 1967). comp. **nɔhinyechək** (see under **nɔ**), **nɔrachək** (see under **nɔ**)

**chəkəm** *n* chin.

**chəki** *v* throw down successively.

**chəklin** *n* pride.

**chelək<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **chal<sub>3</sub>**, **chəm.** *n* times (multiplication).

*chelək*

**chelək<sub>2</sub>** (unspec. comp. form of **chal<sub>3</sub>**)

**cheli<sub>1</sub>** cf: **chal<sub>2</sub>**. *n* home. *Nchi mbɔs i cheliyai*. Bring peace to our homes. *Rait naw mpanth ma lifamalifama, la a ni kune ko yami ichelie kune*. Right now I am involved in farming work, that is what I am presently doing in my household.

**cheli<sub>2</sub>** cf: **fothi, hɔ<sub>1</sub>, lem<sub>1</sub>**. 1) *v* tell. 2) *v* arrange. *Ni bai ko, pɔ lɔ cheli fe kasan-kee ŋɔ leee thɔth*. In the court bari, they are arranging the funeral money. 3) *n* sitting.

**chɛm** cf: **bɛŋ<sub>3</sub>, chal<sub>3</sub>, chelək<sub>1</sub>, gbakra**. *n* chair.

**chɛnchi** [chɛnchí] cf: **boi, plet**. *n* plate. *chɛnchí* plate.

**chɛnth** *n* oil fruit stalk.

› **chɛnthmbɛl** (comp.) *n* palm-nut bran.

› **chɛnthsilɔ** (comp.) *n* honeycomb.

**chɛnthmbɛl** (comp. of **chɛnth**, **bel<sub>2</sub>**, see under **chɛnth**)

**chɛnthsilɔ** (comp. of **chɛnth**, **silɔ** (der. of **siil**, **lɔ<sub>2</sub>**), see under **chɛnth**)

**Chɛpo** *Nam* Chepo, name given to a place.

**chercher** cf: **fiyonfiyon**, **sae<sub>1</sub>**. *Idph* cry of the **sae** bird. *chercher* sound of the **sae** L a very small bird, one that can foretell the future: *chercher* LL, also *fiyon-fiyon* HHHH.

**Chɛrnɔ** *Nam* Chernor, name given to a person.

*chichin*

**chɛth<sub>1</sub>** cf: **ya<sub>1</sub>**. *v* 1) cook. *Pɔi cheth boke pɔi ya joe, ha yinde yai hun gbompani yai hun jo*. They will cook the sauce and the rice, and everybody will gather around and eat. *Wɔŋyi huŋ tongi ŋɔ pɔ cheth keŋkeŋde*. She is about to show us how to cook krain-krain. *Mɔ yi hun tongi ŋɔ pɔ cheth pɔmthi gbamde*. You should now come and show us how to cook potato leaves. 2) boil.

› **chɛthni** (der.) *v* be boiled. *Sɔk lɛ gbɔw chethni*. The fowl is over-boiled.

**chɛth<sub>2</sub>** *n* swallow. unspec. comp. form **chɛtlipalkɔ** (see under **pal<sub>1</sub>**)

**chɛthni** (der. of **chɛth<sub>1</sub>**, -ni, see under **chɛth<sub>1</sub>**)

**chɛtlipalkɔ** (unspec. comp. form of **chɛth<sub>2</sub>**, **pal<sub>1</sub>**, **kɔ<sub>2</sub>**, see under **pal<sub>1</sub>**)

**chi** *v* bring. *Achenɔni pe lonibole, bikɔs pɔ chiemi ka yaŋ taa*. I would not remember it because I was brought here when I was very young. *Pɔ koŋ gbo pɔ chi fatalaisae pɔi saŋ*. When they have finished, they will bring the fertilizer and scatter it.

**chich** *v* be jealous. *Mɔŋ a chich*. You are jealous.

**chichin** (Eng teaching) *n* teaching. *Aa miyo amu ya mpanth ma chichinde*. I am presently doing teaching work. *Mpanth ma chichinde ve pɔ mɔ paka?* This teaching work, do they pay you?

*chie*

**chie** *cf: thimbəs*. *n* 1) shore. *Ha ke bondə ko ni ha nan wəmde chie ko*. Look for the wharf and pull the canoe on shore (Pichl 1967). 2) land. comp. *Sechie* (see under *Se*), comp., id. *wəmchie* (see under *wəm*<sub>2</sub>)

**chifdəm** (Eng chiefdom) *n* chiefdom. *Chifdəm ndə?* In what chiefdom? *Ya gbemni Nyeməko, Mamu Sekshən, Bompe Chifdəm, Mɔyamba Distrikt.* I was born in Moyeamoh, Mamu Section, Bumpeh Chiefdom, Moyamba District.

**chin** *n* excrement. *Nchíndè mà hóni fop fup*. The shit came out like foop foop.

**chinchi** *n* tree species, small tree with red fruits (usually *thək chinchi*) (Pichl 1967).

**chisen** *v* sneeze.

**Cho** *Nam* Cho, name given to first son. *Chò yòthié mì*. Cho has pinched me. *Choo Manu yɔ pɔ gbeamka mie*. Cho Manu is the name I was born with.

**cho** *cf: bəmpa, haa, həl*<sub>2</sub>. *v* make. *Gbamde ko cho gbiləna lə kɔŋ nthul*. The potato which you made (roasted) is soft already.

**cho-gbəyo** (unspec. comp. form of *chocho*)

**chocho** *cf: bolo, kɔŋko, nɔtə, suk, thonku*. *n* shell.

›**cho-gbəyo** (unspec. comp. form) *v* gamble.

›**choombəl** (unspec. comp. form) *n* shells of broken palm kernels.

*cholnɔ*

**chok**<sub>1</sub> *n* fish species, skate (Pichl 1967).

**chok**<sub>2</sub> *cf: bimni, pikith, thim, tunt*. *v* twist.

**Choke** *cf: Chəkɔ*. *Nam* 1) Choke, name given to 5<sup>th</sup> daughter. 2) *Choko* female name, variant of Choke.

**chokoth** *n* trap type.

**chokro** *n* loincloth.

**chol**<sub>1</sub> *n* night.

›**cholayen** (comp.) *n* midnight.

›**choli** (comp.) *cf: chəli* (der. of *chəl*) *n* all night.

›**chol-rithi** (comp.) *n* moonless night.

›**chol**<sub>4</sub> (der.) *Temp* at night. ...*pali-iodi tempim te ki et-o-klɔk ichol wəni huŋ gbemə*. ...the whole day, some times (not) until eight o'clock in the evening before giving birth.

**chol**<sub>2</sub> *n* art.

›**cholnɔ** (der.) *n* artist.

›**lichol** (der.) *n* art; skill.

**chol**<sub>3</sub> [chəl] *cf: bələ*<sub>1</sub>, *biim*. *n* type of flatfish. *chol* flatfish, slippery, white on bottom, dark on top, edible.

**chol**<sub>4</sub> (der. of **chol**<sub>1</sub>)

**cholayen** (comp. of **chol**<sub>1</sub>, *ayen*, see under **chol**<sub>1</sub>)

**choli** (comp. of **chol**<sub>1</sub>)

**cholnɔ** (der. of **chol**<sub>2</sub>, *nɔ*, see under **chol**<sub>2</sub>)

*chol-rithi*

**chol-rithi** (comp. of **chol<sub>1</sub>**, **rithi<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **rithi<sub>1</sub>**), see under **chol<sub>1</sub>**)

**chondal** *adj* lewd. comp. **nɔmачon-dal** (see under **nɔ**)

**choŋ<sub>1</sub>** *v* be around, about, approximately. *Temdo mɔ choŋ hun a?* At about what time will you come?

**choŋ<sub>2</sub>** *n* fish species, smallest kind of freshwater fish. comp. **yanchoŋkɛ** (see under **yansɔ**)

›**choŋchoŋ** (der.) [chóŋchóŋ] *n* fish species. *choŋchoŋ* very small fish found only in rivers, gets only as large as a baby finger, silky, edible, not a fish women look for.

**choŋchoŋ** [chóŋchóŋ] (der. of **choŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**choŋk** *n* herb species, branched herb, found near the coast in short grass with apparently solitary flowers (Pichl 1967).

**choombel** (unspec. comp. form of **chocho**, **bɛl<sub>2</sub>**, see under **chocho**)

**chɔ** 1) *v* fight. *Bimndé wɔ chɔ má wòmdɛ*. The porpoise fought the boat. *A mɔ chɔ*. I will fight you. 2) *n* war.

**chɔch** (Eng church) *n* church. *Mɔ kɔ chɔchai?* You go to church?

**chɔk** *cf: hani<sub>2</sub>* (der. of **haa**, **-ni**), **hel<sub>1</sub>**, **traiya**. *v* try. *Ija hi temde kache thaozin wanđe fe gbe hɔe, ke mɔ hɔŋ chɔk o haŋ ni mbɔ ŋɔ*. In those days, ten thousand was a lot of money, but you would try and get it.

**Chɔkɔ** *cf: Choke*. *Nam Chɔkɔ*, name given to 5<sup>th</sup> daughter.

*chɔŋ ... len*

**chɔkɔ** *n* half-cloth.

**chɔl** *Temp 1)* in the evening. 2) at night. *chɔl* night. *ichɔl* night. *Haŋ ni nante bɛ, pɔ mu tɔn tontho ki chɔl sake ha hok saka wul-le*. Even up to the present day, people still sing these songs the night of the wake.

›**chɔli** (der.) *cf: choli* (comp. of **chol<sub>1</sub>**) *Temp 1)* all night. 2) last night.

**chɔli** (der. of **chɔl**)

**chɔlɔŋk** *n* fish species, cutterhead (Pichl 1967). *chɔlɔŋk* big fish, found in sea and rivers, wide and not too fat.

**chɔŋ<sub>1</sub>** *v* 1) distribute, share food. *Kɔ kɔŋ gbo ho, mɔi chɔŋ*. When the rice is dry, then you dish it out. 2) bring. 3) give (thanks). *Lɔn pe yi chɔŋo lɔ Abatoke seke*. There again we thank God for that part. *N lɔl-lɔ pɛŋkɛlɛŋ?* A *chɔŋá Ábátuké sàkà*. Did you sleep well? I give thanks to God.

›**chɔŋchɔŋ** (der.) *v* serve food. *Ayi kɔ ŋyai mende ko yami, ayi ya ayi chɔŋ-chɔŋ*. And I then go and fetch water for my mother, then I dish it out.

›**chɔŋɔni** (der.) *v* give thanks. *Yelaioe a chɔŋɔni Abatoke seke fli e*. As it is, I give thanks to God really.

›**chɔŋ ... len** (id.) *v* 1) love. *Jizɔs a chɔŋ mɔ len*. Jesus, I love you. *Bahin chɔŋ mi len*. My Lord loves me. 2) like. *Yi chɔŋ wee ŋɔ mɔ tɔndɛ lende*. We like the way you sing.

*chɔŋ*

*de*

*Mɔm nchɔŋ la len?* You, do you like it? 3) approve. *Apa nchɔŋ la len?* Father, do you approve it?

**chɔŋ<sub>2</sub>** cf: **pel<sub>2</sub>**. *v* lay eggs. *Sɔk lε wɔ chɔŋ.* The hen lays an egg.

**chɔŋ ... len** (id. of **chɔŋ<sub>1</sub>**, **len**, see under **chɔŋ<sub>1</sub>**)

**chɔŋchɔŋ** (der. of **chɔŋ<sub>1</sub>**)

**chɔŋgba** *Temp* forever. *Ye mɔ kɔni bεε limɔai chɔŋgba.* When you go into your kingdom forever (all Christians).

**chɔŋni** (der. of **chɔŋ<sub>1</sub>**, -ni, see under **chɔŋ<sub>1</sub>**)

**chɔɔlen** *v* be difficult. *Nai we ŋɔ vil ni ŋɔ chɔɔlen mɔne ni sɔan ma lɔ.* The road is too long and difficult and temptations are many there.

**chu<sub>1</sub>** *n* mangrove.

**chu<sub>2</sub>** cf: **baŋ<sub>4</sub>** (der. of **bas<sub>2</sub>**) *v* 1)

sting. 2) prick. 3) stab. *Pɔ bay wɔ ko thɔke, pɔ chu wɔ wɔn kumbe.* They nailed him on the cross, they stabbed him on his side. 4) pierce. *Vèè chú mì.* The thorn pierced me. comp. **chuŋpan** (see under **pan<sub>1</sub>**)

**chuka** *n* staff.

**Chukra** *Nam* Chukra, name given to first grandson. Grandparents call the first-born grandson “Chukra,” in this case Chukra belongs to wɔ-class.

**chukra** *n* walking stick.

**chumbu** (Port chumbo ‘lead (Pb)’) *n* lead (metal).

**chun<sub>1</sub>** *v* give shade.

**chun<sub>2</sub>** *n* shade.

**chuŋpan** (comp. of **chu<sub>2</sub>**, **pan<sub>1</sub>**, see under **pan<sub>1</sub>**)

**chuɔ** *adv* scarcely, hardly, seldom.

# D

**dal** *n* soot.

**daŋkɔ** cf: **kuai.** *n* palm kernel oil from the palm nut. *ndàŋgò* palm nut oil.

**Daru** *Nam* Daru, name given to a place.

**dat** (Eng that) cf: **dis<sub>2</sub>**, **dem** that. *Kε originali ŋan ŋa Kamara, Sise, dis dat.* But originally they were Kamara, Sesay, this, that. *Aa, ke bifo dat akoni che ko administreshɔn de*

*fɔ lɔŋg.* Yes, but before that I had been in administration for a while.

**dath** *n* rear thwart.

**datha** *n* 1) rice type. 2) pan-boiled rice. *Apimde ŋa kɔ lechethe, ŋa ha kɔ ndatha.* Some will first boil it and make pan-boiled rice.

**de** (Eng day) *n* day. *Yan dee ŋɔ hue lɔkɔε ŋɔ hu we, aka shilani.* As for me, the day he died the day he died, I did not know. *Ayema la gbo shi*

*deboi*

*bikɔs dee ɲɔi kɔlɔe Mbolomde ma i bɔnthɔ pɔ theli.* I just want to know that, because even the day we went there, it is Sherbro that we heard them talking.

**deboi** *n* female Poro member. For each chapter of Poro there is a *deboi*, a hereditary position held by a woman whose job it is to cook and dress wounds (Hall 1938).

**del** *n* part.

**delma** *cf: -n<sub>1</sub>, bɛ<sub>1</sub>, pro* self. *Bel Maae wɔe hɔko ndelma wɔe...* Rat Wife then said to herself...

**Dema** *Nam Dema*, name given to a place. *Ndema* pronounced with a pre-nasalized stop but spelled locally without. *Ndema ko lɔ pɔ gbem mi.* I was born in Dema.

**dembe** *cf: gbogbɔth, lembe, rokos.* *n* lime.

**dejkna** *n* locust.

**dɛn<sub>1</sub>** (Eng then) *Temp* then. *Den ye ibe nkɔkae leko, nyɔn dokɔ ɲɔ pɔ velle balansbølle.* Then we would put our shoes on the ground, this thing (game) they called balance ball. *Den yami wɔkɔ pe ko ba yi ye, wɔi bi nɔ pokan pika.* Then when mother left our father, she had another husband.

**dɛn<sub>2</sub>** (Eng them) *prt* plural marker. *Abolom yan den.* All for Sherbro.

**dɛth** *n* side of a ship.

**ndethmaboot** (comp.) *n* ship-board.

*dik*

**di<sub>1</sub>** *cf: hɔth<sub>2</sub>.* *v* 1) kill. *Ha ji aŋaiɛ.* They are killing our people. 2) catch fish. *Ntole, i pɔŋ huke. Ihuke ɲɔi pɔŋe, aji.* You used tricks, we threw hooks. It is the hooks that we throw, (and) we caught (fish)! 3) bring into an organization. *Mɔ le bii fe, bikɔs pɔ yema di Bondo atata.* One should first have money, because one would want to initiate girls very young. *Labi gɔvmentɛ ɲɔ wɔe nɔ mɔ le tele pɛŋ mɔ hɔ mu di Bondo.* That is why the government says we should wait before we initiate Bondo. 4) mix. comp. *nɔdiɛnɔ* (see under *nɔ*)

**›dini** (der.) *v* kill self. *Ken kɔ dini ɲken.* The raffia palm kills itself. The raffia palm is renowned for the delicious palm wine that it produces when tapped. Since it is frequently tapped for this purpose, it is killed by this process. It is considered to be the tree's own fault since this would not happen if the tree did not produce such fine palm wine.

**di<sub>2</sub>** *cf: buk<sub>2</sub>, yams.* *n* yam.

**di<sub>3</sub>** *det* the.

**diik** *n* bundle of firewood or sticks.

**dik** *n* hunger. *Ye nkache ko talle, nkache jo kende ɲɔ nyima ɔ nkache ndik?* When you were young, did you eat as you wanted or did you go hungry? *Ni chii chele ya hun sɔthɔ yen ha sɔm, ndike kɔŋ mi gbɔɔ!* And bring it so that I can come and

*dikil*

eat something, hunger is consuming me!

**dikil** *cf: dikilni* (der. of **dikil**, **-ni**) **v 1)** gather. *A kɔŋ gbo bas, a dikile gbo ipuluke ai le yini a chanchan tiko.* After sweeping, I will gather the dirty clothes and then leave them there and travel about town. *Ye kɔŋ ve m mine dikil panthe gbɛle nkɔŋtha thɔk.* When he is finished eating, you then gather all the pans and wash them. **2)** recruit. *Labo ja Bondoe la ko che kath ja dikil apimae, la chan kachee?* Has it become harder to recruit girls for Bondo than in the old days? **3)** collect.

› **dikildikil** (der.) **v** gather. *So nɛn mɔike raɛ, wɔi chi lan gbi la ko dikildikille.* So the third year, he would bring everything he has gathered.

› **dikilni** (der.) *cf: dikil.* **v** gather. *Yi bi hā dikilni wɔn bɔŋthi.* We shall gather at his feet. *Ko lɔ anyae dikleni bai koe, anyin ja lɔ yan thiyeŋ ja thee ŋhɔk ma ŋvise ni veese.* Where the people gathered in the bari, there are people among them who understand the words of the animals and the birds.

**dikildikil** (der. of **dikil**)

**dikilni** (der. of **dikil**, **-ni**, see under **dikil**)

**diklia** **v** declare.

**dim** *n* **1)** third stage of farming. **2)** burnt farm.

**dini** (der. of **di<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**, see under **di<sub>1</sub>**)

*dij*

**dinth** *v* **1)** gleam, glimmer. **2)** be clean. *Pɔ kɔŋ gbo tu kɔ dinth yeqkeleŋ, poi chi itue poi be lalako.* After pounding the rice and cleaning it properly, they bring the pot and put it on the fire. **3)** be white. comp. **pelədinthe** (see under **pelɛ**)

› **dinthɛ<sub>1</sub>** (der.) **adj 1)** white. *Pɛlɛɛ kɔ dinthɛɛ; kil dinthɛɛ, kil thidinthɛɛ.* The rice is white, white house, white houses. **2)** clean. *Wɔ bia tongie le nɔe ki wɔ kune dinthe.* He would come and show the person was a clean-belly person. **3)** bright. comp. **boldinthe** (see under **bol<sub>1</sub>**), **burɔdinthe** (see under **burɔ<sub>1</sub>**), **kunɛdinthe** (see under **kun**), **pɔkdinthe** (see under **pɔk<sub>3</sub>**), **sweindinthe** (see under **swei**), der. **dinthil** (see under **dinth**), unspec. comp. form **dinthi** (see under **dinth**)

› **dinthil** (der.), (der. of **dinthɛ<sub>1</sub>**) **v** be pale.

› **dinthi** (der.), (unspec. comp. form of **dinthɛ<sub>1</sub>**) **v** whiten; clean.

› **dinthɛ<sub>2</sub>** (unspec. comp. form) *n* silver.

**dinthɛ<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **dinth**, **-ɛ**, see under **dinth**)

**dinthɛ<sub>2</sub>** (unspec. comp. form of **dinth**)

**dinthi** (unspec. comp. form of **dinthɛ<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **dinth**, **-ɛ**), **-i<sub>1</sub>**, see under **dinth**)

**dinthil** (der. of **dinthɛ<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **dinth**, **-ɛ**), **-il**, see under **dinth**)

**dij** *n* hair. *idɔn* hair.

**dip** *n* porcupine.

**dis<sub>1</sub>** [dis] *adj* 1) heavy. *Pánthè mà dis.* The work is heavy. 2) strong. *Hejde hɔ dis.* The wind is strong.

›**disil** (der.) *adj* heavy. *Pánthè mà dis/dìsil [dəsəl].* The work is heavy. Pánth ndisil. Heavy work. der. **disildisil** (see under **dis<sub>1</sub>**)

›**disildisil** (der.), (der. of **disil**) *adj* heavy. *Ijɔ Hɔbatokɛ lolie taamɔtaa bul, wɔ mmen hukɔ ni iheŋ disil-disil sɔɔkɔ.* How God saved a little boy, whom heavy waves and heavy winds (*iheŋ*) swept away (*sɔɔkɔ*).

**dis<sub>2</sub>** (Eng this) *cf:* **dat.** *dem* this. *Ke originali yan ja Kamara, Sise, dis dat.* But originally they were Kamara, Sesay, this, that.

**Disembae** (Eng December) *Nam* December. *Temde ni yɔ kɔi ni hun sekille, tem Novemba yan bɔnth ni Disembae.* The time for drying comes between November and December.

**disil** (der. of **dis<sub>1</sub>**, -il, see under **dis<sub>1</sub>**)

**disildisil** (der. of **disil** (der. of **dis<sub>1</sub>**, -il), see under **dis<sub>1</sub>**)

**diskres** (Eng disgrace) *n* disgrace. *A bɔ sɔpɔt yami ma diskres.* Then I will be able to support my mother not to become disgraced. *Ye lai bikɔs ivin Pothonɔ ki yɔ hun ke nɔ ndɔndɔ ko wɔko, lɔ yen-yen, pɔ che diskres nɔ.* That is it, because even when this white man came here, he saw

everybody in his place, the place is quiet, they do not disgrace people.

**dispensa** (Eng dispenser) *n* dispenser. *Dispensa che yan ni, be nɔs che yan ni lane beiyɛ wɔka che yan ka chee dɔkta.* There was no dispenser and no nurse, but at the time the paramount chief was here, there was a doctor.

**distrikt** (Eng district) *n* district. *Ya gbemni Nyemɛko, Mamu Sekshɔn, Bompe Chifdɔm, Mɔyamba Distrikt.* I was born in Moyeamoh, Mamu Section, Bumpeh Chiefdom, Moyamba District.

**Dodo** *Nam* Dodo, name given to a place. *Pɔ gbem Manɔ ko Manɔ Dodo.* My mother was born in Mano, Mano Dodo. *Yami wɔɔ Mayeni Lango, Manɔ Dodo.* My mother is Mayeni Lango, Mano Dodo.

**dom** *n* plant species, medicinal leaves from which a gargle is prepared (Pichl 1967).

**dɔkta** (Eng doctor) *n* doctor. *Dispensa che yan ni, be nɔs che yan ni lane beiyɛ wɔka che yan ka chee dɔkta.* There was no dispenser and no nurse, but at the time the paramount chief was here, there was a doctor. *A kɔ dɔkta le ni sonki mi.* I went to the doctor and he healed me.

**dɔŋ** *n* gold.

**dɔɔ** *Idph* of heavy rain falling. *dɔɔ*, or even *dɔ-dɔ-dɔ* sound of rain falling heavily, same in Mende and Sherbro.

*dɔzin**dukduk*

**dɔzin** (Eng dozen) *n* dozen. *Ayen lɔls lɔi nan yenchekə teŋka dɔzin ra, dɔzin tin, dɔzin ra.* There is a place where we draw the fish like three dozen, two dozen, three dozen.

**dri<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **fai<sub>2</sub>**, **thuk-thuk** (der. of **thuk**) *adj* 1) ripe. *dir* which AY pronounces [driə], with something like a pharyngeal fricative accompaniment. *Apum ŋa pos mbanae, ni apum ŋa nuputha mbana ndrie ni gbere ha thóŋ bo.* Other bananas, and others mix ripe bananas with flour to fry. 2) red. *dri* is the same kind of red as *sa*, except that it is acquired as part of the ripening process, *sa* is rather something inherent, what an object started with. 3) 'red hot.'

›**dri<sub>3</sub>** (unspec. comp. form), (der.) *n* redness. *A ma mɔ saka, ni nyie mi ye drie mɔ thiholla?* I should stay awake (sacrifice) for you and then have you ask me why my eyes are red?

**dri<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **dum<sub>2</sub>**. *v* ripen. *Ye kɔ kɔŋ gbemɔe, kɔ kɔŋ gbo kɔi hun dri.* After the rice has given birth, it will ripen.

**dri<sub>3</sub>** (unspec. comp. form of, der. of **dri<sub>1</sub>**)

**du** *n* 1) fish fin. *Du gbokbo le bi nyam.* The fins of the catfish are poisonous. 2) back fin.

**dua** *n* pneumonia.

**duba** *n* ink.

**dugbu** *cf:* **peke**. *Nam* healing place, a place on Sherbro Island where the dead go after their post-mortem to be treated and healed of their surgical wounds. There is also a similar but less famous place in Sherbro country (Pichl 1967).

**dugu** *n* Kufu mask, a grotesque mask used by the Kufu Society (Pichl 1967).

**dui<sub>1</sub>** *v* steal. *Tamɔ le wɔ dwiye ken top.* The boy is stealing like a groundhog (Pichl 1967). comp. **nɔdwiye** (see under **nɔ**)

**dui<sub>2</sub>** *n* stealing.

**duiye-duiye** (der. of **duiye**)

**duiye** *n* thief.

›**duiye-duiye** (der.) *n* habitual thief.

**duk** *cf:* **thol.** *v* 1) drop. *Sese duk thɔk le. Palli le yema duk.* Sese fell down the tree. The sun is about to set. *Thàfē (hɔ) dùkɔ (\*-e) nì hɔ pél thisék.* The pipe fell and broke into small pieces. *Yelaio we, ye mgbe ma duke...* As it is, when the fog falls... *Wɔe duk sampa yekee kune, gbunda yekee manchaŋma wɔe.* She drops into the cassava basket, grabs the cassava with her teeth. 2) descend. 3) befall. 4) take place. 5) beat. *Kɔŋgbɔl wɔ le kɔ duk ye pa wɔ ku ilelle.* His heart beats when they call his name (Pichl 1967).

›**dukduk** (der.) *v* descend. *ŋa heth-hethni ŋa dukduk hirk ndɔndo, ŋa gbundagbunda fee hirk mesae*

*duki*

*atok*. They slipped in from all directions, they grabbed the money from the table.

›**duki** (der.) *v* 1) make fall. 2) throw down. 3) leave. *Kenyaa Braimae, Ba Amadu Kamara, bi mpel hoth kae kek thira: mpel ma ɔgbampɔe, mpel ndukie ni yelee*. Brima's uncle has fishing nets, three different types: bonga nets, nets they leave at sea, and the chain. 4) drop. *Ka nlerni, wɔe duki kilike*. He hurried up and dropped the anchor. *Kɔie, wɔe teninie le dukie gbo kilike*... He thought if he dropped the anchor... 5) use. *A chen duki pel, nhuke ma a dukie*. I do not use a net, I use hooks.

**dukduk** (der. of **duk**)

**duki** (der. of **duk**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **duk**)  
**dul**<sub>1</sub> *v* leak. *ŋkɔ-m sɔk iε kil mi le, hɔ gbɔw dul*. Go re-thatch my roof, it is leaking too much (Pichl 1967).

**dul**<sub>2</sub> *n* leaking canoe.

**dum**<sub>1</sub> *v* 1) raise. *Wɔn dɔ pɔ du mɔ wɔa?* Where was he rasied? *A-a, wɔn pɔ du mɔ wɔ ni ka*. No, he was not raised here. *Thetha mi wɔ ka dum mie*. It is my grandmother who raised me. *Pɔ gbem wɔ Shenge ka pɔ wɔ yai dum ɔya*. She was born here at Shenge and she was raised here. *Yan pɔ dumɔ mi Shenge ka*. Me, I was raised here in Shenge. 2) train. 3) be raised.

›**dumka** (der.) *v* train. *Ma wɔ dumka igbeth wɔne be hun gbo*

*dumɔ*

*che igbeth*. Do not raise him to be spoiled (immoral), the ones coming (after him) will be spoiled.

›**dumɔni** (der.) *v* 1) raise. *Che nɔ pika wɔ dumɔni ye, yanyi wɔn wɔ dumɔniye*. It is not another person that raised us, it is our mother who raised us. 2) trained.

**dum**<sub>2</sub> *cf: dri*<sub>2</sub>. *v* 1) ripen. *dum, mà dùm gbèŋ* be ripe, mature. *mìmàngùè (má) kón dùm / má dùmɔ / mà dùm*. The mango is ripe (all three have same interpretation). 2) mature. 3) be in fruit, be full.

**dum**<sub>3</sub> *n* 1) character. *Bolomnɔe wɔn wɔ bi ndum, yemani theliaŋ gbe*. The Sherbro man has good character, he does not like much talking. *Mɔ yà koi ndumma mɔe ma pɔ dumɔ mɔi*. You should take your moral code from the people who raised you. *Ndum ɔyweie*. Bad training (parenting), because a child asked what was in a wrapped parcel. 2) training. 3) behavior.

**dumka** (der. of **dum**<sub>1</sub>, **ka**<sub>4</sub>, see under **dum**<sub>1</sub>)

**dumɔ**<sub>1</sub> *v* be strong. *ŋkɔni ayen gbi ha kɔ lelie yen joo, ni nsiie ya kun dumɔ*. You do not go anywhere to find me food to eat, and you know my belly is bloated (with hunger).

›**dumɔndumɔ** (der.) *adj* strong.

**dumɔ**<sub>2</sub> *adj* difficult, hard. *Yemɔ theli ko ajaε, nwɔk mpim ma pɔ chi komɔko ma che ndumɔ, nye?* When you talk to the people, some cases

dumɔndumɔ

ewɔ

they bring to you are difficult, right?

dumɔndumɔ (der. of dumɔ<sub>1</sub>)

dumɔni (der. of dum<sub>1</sub>, -ni, see under dum<sub>1</sub>)

**Duramani** *Nam* Duramani, name given to a person.

**duth** *v* burst. *Ko lɔ yenjo keleŋde hɔ ma simenjemde, ni kunde hɔ duth.* Before good food spoils, let stomach burst (proverb).

# E

**e<sub>1</sub>** *prt* interrogative particle, on the end of a sentence it expresses a question.

**e<sub>2</sub>** *prt* Neg. *De nɔe ŋɔth bo ka ntent gbi chee pe di.* If someone fishes near here, he gets no catch. *A chee ki wɔe mɔ tɔi mɔ tɔi wɔch.* I do not say you wear wear a watch.

**e-e** *Disco* expression of surprise or consternation. *Ee toombo bɔnθ hin.* Eh, we are in trouble. *E-e-eh, yam be a sini bikɔs a che chal tels shɔp pai.* Eh, myself I do not know because I do not sit at the tailor shop. *Achɔn ma len eh, bikɔs amɔs wɔni e nwɔke ma pɔ yemae mave Mbekɛ vɛ.* I like it, because I should say the language they want, it is that Krio.

**ee cf:** *aa, ayo, yes.* *Disco* 1) all right. *Oo, Bahin, lahi cha ko haee?* Oh, our father, what have we done? 2) yes. *Ee, peth-peth ŋɔ lɔ.* Yes, it is sweet.

**ej** (Eng age) *n* age. *Tem lande ejimde ŋɔ ej ɔfɔti sevin yiars.* At that time, I was 47 years old.

**Emi** *Nam* Amie, female name given

to a person. *Yami ilel wɔe Emi Manli.* My mother is Amie Manley.

**Eprił** *Nam* April. *Pande ŋɔ pɔ wɔ Eprił, nende ŋɔ pɔ wɔ tu thaozin en sikstin.* The month they call April, the year they call two thousand and sixteen.

**eria** (Eng area) *Loc* area. *Elaboe kostal eria, halthe ntent lɔ Athemae ŋahun challe.* Just that the coastal areas, the seaside where the Themnes have come and settled. *Nɔs gbi ŋa ka cheni eriaio ai, hɔspitalai fli nɔs ka che ŋa ni.* There was no nurse in that whole area, even in the hospital there was no nurse.

**etoklɔk** (Eng eight o'clock) *Temp* eight o'clock. *Pamde kune wɔe ŋɔ tipe neki etoklɔk oki.* If the pregnancy begins to hurt at eight o'clock, okay.

**ewɔ** *Disco* why? *Iwɔ, ha wul lijajel wɔe la wɔ mame?* Why, with the death of his mother-in-law, why is he laughing?

## Ε

ε<sub>1</sub> *post 1)* in. *Ken bo bi ysɔkba la mɔ tene, ha mɔn wɔ...* But if you have a problem in mind and you want to talk... *Là mí bòlè; Mà mì bénbòlè.* It is in mind; Do not keep me in your mind. (Do not think or worry about me.) 2) *at; on.* comp. **benbolɛ** (see under **bol<sub>1</sub>**), **kentrithoɛ** (see under **kentri**), der. **kunɛ<sub>1</sub>** (see under **kun**), **menei** (see under **mɛn<sub>2</sub>**), **piamine** (see under **pia<sub>1</sub>**), **pianjokɛ** (see under **pia<sub>1</sub>**), **wɔmtokɛ** (see under **wɔm<sub>2</sub>**)

ε<sub>2</sub> *cf: ndɛ<sub>2</sub>. def* Definite article. *Tɛm lande ve ñɔ moi ya?* That time how (old) were you? *Ke ahinde ña nko gbemie ñan gbi nshiya?* But the people you have delivered, do you know them all? *Sistha Kɔba ñaha kaya hi mpanthoɛ.* Sister Koba is the one that taught us this work. der. **laneɛ<sub>3</sub>** (see under **lan<sub>1</sub>**)

ε<sub>3</sub> *prt* subordinate clause-final particle. *Sɔŋkɔma ñɔ wɔ gbo che haaɛ.* Just as he was doing before. *Igbimi chen po ko lɔ lijem chende.* Smoke will not appear where there is no fire. *Mpan nwanj ni tịn man ma nɛn*

## F

**faani** *v* rely.

**fai<sub>1</sub>** (perhaps related to Themne

*bulaiɛ.* There are twelve months in a year (Pichl 1967). *Ba Na ni gbɔlkajo wɔ ε.* There was the spider and he was very gluttonous (Sumner 1921: txt 7). *I ña tɔnk mɔ we yo we.* We would praise you every day.

-ε *v sfx* a verbal suffix expressing the state or the action denoted by the verb (Sumner 1921). *Hɔ ña ma blem wanthɛmde, aftabake nai lande ñɔ kanthka gbɔŋ, ñɔ che bɔ honi.* He said, “Do not blame the woman, the way for the afterbirth was blocked, it was not able to come out.” *A yiye Bahin ña tonji mi nai we we.* I ask the Lord to show me the way. der. **hɔlɛ** (see under **hɔl<sub>2</sub>**)

**em** *Disco 1) em. 2) um.*

**en** (Eng and) *cf: -i<sub>2</sub>, kɛ<sub>1</sub>, la<sub>4</sub>, o<sub>1</sub>. co-ordconn* ‘and,’ usually clause-initial. *Pɔ kɔ yuk tonton, en pɔ kɔ pɛ ka thi-wonka.* They plant a little (here and there) and spread them out. *En lane la bia hu theli kae, ñane gbi ña bia yema ña thela wɔlkae ñala bia the.* And all that he has to say here, all that would want to hear it in this world would hear it.

‘slaughter’) *n* Poro bush. *fai, fai ko* Poro bush, in the Poro bush.

*fai*

**fai<sub>2</sub>** [fai] *cf: dri<sub>1</sub>*. *adj* hot, burning.  
*fái* hot, as pepper.

**fainal** (Eng final) *adj* finalized.

**fainali** (Eng finally) *adv* finally.

**faka** *n* village.

**Fama** *Nam* Fama, name given by Poro Society. *Fama wɔ ndik*. Fama is hungry (Pichl 1967). Fama Tham-pel, founder of the Kabu fishing society (Pichl 1967).

**fama<sub>1</sub>** (Eng farmer) *cf: ra<sub>2</sub>, woŋkru*. *v* farm. *Wɔn be ka chee fama*. He himself was farming. *Wel, ya fama, a ra*. Well, I farm, I brush.

**fama<sub>2</sub>** (Eng farmer) *cf: nɔhinyeček* (comp. of, der. of *nɔ*, *hini<sub>1</sub>*, *ček*), **nɔra** (comp. of *nɔ*, *ra<sub>2</sub>*) *n* 1) farming. *So yan fama leki bo lanya kache kune?* So it was just this farming that you were engaged in? 2) farmer. *Ka chee fama, mpanth ma wɔ ma ka gbo chee*. He was a farmer, that was his only job.

›**famalifama** (der.) *n* farming. *Rait naw mpanth ma lifamalifama*. Right now I am involved in farming work.

**famalifama** (der. of **fama<sub>2</sub>**)

**Famancha** *Nam* Famancha, companion of the Laka speaking on his behalf (Pichl 1967).

**famili** *n* family.

**fan<sub>1</sub>** *n* cane rat, a.k.a. “cutting grass” (Krio term). *fààndé* cutting grass (Def). comp. **pelmfan** (see under **pel<sub>2</sub>**)

*feki*

**fan<sub>2</sub>** *cf: kiptha*. *n* new palm wine.

**fani** *v* depend on. *Yi fani gbo nhɔk ma wɔ rɔŋ de*. We depend only on the truth of his words.

**faniŋ** *adj* grey-haired.

**fatalaisa** (Eng fertilizer) *n* fertilizer.

*Pɔ kɔŋ gbo pɔ chi fatalaisaɛ pɔi saŋ*. When they have finished, they will bring the fertilizer and scatter it.

**fe** *cf: bar, baryeŋ* (unspec. comp. form of **bar**), **kɔpa**. *n* money. *Chaygbo le abi bo fe, aks pin kɔtin, ayi huŋgul*. Only if I have money at all, I buy cotton (cloth) and sell (it). *Kache ɔɔn hi, mbi fe, mbiyeŋi fe ha nyamɔ ɔa mɔ bɔnth*. In the past, whether you had money or not, your people would help you. comp. **gbɔlmafe** (see under **gbɔl**)  
›**muŋkofe** (comp.), (id.) *v* return the dowry.

**fep** *n* fart. *fɔp <fep>* AY does not know ‘fart,’ maybe <fep>.

**ferna** *n* clouds.

**Februari** (Eng February) *Nam* February. *Nante ndɔi mɔike waŋnibulle, Febuari, 2016*. Today is the eleventh day of February, 2016.

**fegbɛ** *Idph* of lying motionlessly. *fegbɛ, lele fegbɛ* lying motionless, tired, of lying flat due to fatigue; flat on the ground.

**feki** *v* 1) disregard. 2) disrespect. *Tamɔe fekié mì*. The boy disrespected me. *Tàmè wɔ fekié mì*. The boy has disrespected me. *Tàmè wɔ mì fèkí*. The boy disrespects me.

*feleε*

**feleε** *n* fish species. *feleε* found at very top of the river where it enters the swamp, silver in color, 4 inches, edible, people fish for them, sometimes with very small hooks (#20).

**fengbε** *n* shroud. *Ye laioe achelɔ pe ke bik, anibo ke fengbee.* As is it now I do not see a mat there again, we just now see a shroud.

**fet** *Idph* of not doing again. *Nche ma pe fet?* You would not go there again?

**fete** *cf: velni. v* 1) be next to, near. 2) be opposite from. 3) resemble.

›**fetefete** (der.) *adv* near, close. *Lagbo pɔnthaŋ pɔ che kɔ yuk fetefete ni.* If it is in the swamp, it is not planted very close.

›**feten** (der.) *adj* near, close. *Langba de fli wɔ ya fetende lɔmli, malama Bolomnɔ...* Even the man they are close with at Lumley, Malama, is Sherbro... *Tem lan ikɔlɔ be pa, bikɔs kil hinye nɔ feteni bo.* Even that time we went there, because our house is just close.

**fetefete** (der. of **fete**)

**feten** (der. of **fete**)

**fi-i-i** *Idph* squeak of a mouse or rat. *Belse nae tipe gbik-gbikni baie toke, kara-kara, kara-kara, kara-kara, ya hɔe, fi-i-i, fi-i-i, fi-i-i.* The rats began scampering up in the bari, (noise of running), they say squeak, squeak, squeak.

**fiifi** *n* ant species, very large black ants, larger than *san* and used for

*Filip*

medical purposes (Pichl 1967). textifiifi ant species.

**fiithii** *n* evening. *Ye fiithiie kɔŋ perie sɔŋkɔma meŋk meŋrae...* When the night had filled the eighth hour...

**fik** *adv* randomly. *Tamɔ le wɔ gbo ha len lifik, chen tenini.* The boy just does things at random, he does not think.

**fikthiŋ** *n* fishing rod.

**fil** (Eng field) *n* field. *Bɔlle nɔn lagbole meŋk, meŋke hɔ mɔigbo, nɔkɔni fil-lai ya kɔ siŋ.* The football (match) is scheduled, when the time comes, they go to the field and play.

**file** (Eng feel) *v* feel. *ŋɔ nfile ya lan?* How do you feel about that?

**fili** *cf: be<sub>1</sub>, ivin, mu<sub>1</sub>. adv* 1) really; emphatically underscores truth. *Ya la memieni fli ha haj mpanth haj pɔkimde.* I am happy about that, to really work for my country. *Rɔŋ fili wɔ mi leli atok.* Yes indeed he really, really cares for me. 2) even. *Aa ha ka che theli Mbolomde, wɔnɛ fli ka che OC police, Hestins.* Yes, they used to speak Sherbro, even the one who was an OC Police, Hastings.

›**flifli** (der.) *adv* really; emphatically underscores truth. *Gbemie ki la mɔɔ ki kune, mɔ memieni ya lan ya mɔm che gbemi ahinde fli-fli?* This midwife work that you are in, are you really happy to just be delivering? *Bolomnɔ flifli.* The real Sherbro man.

**Filip** *Nam Phillip*, male name given to a person.

*finthi**fɔm*

**finthi** *n* fishing net, set as trap on the side of the river (Pichl 1967).

**fintiani** *v* be knotted. *Baŋk le koŋ fintiani.* The rope is knotted.

**fip** *Idph* of bursting out. *Aftabakeŋŋ hun gba ki gbiŋ, blidin iŋŋi hunyi ki fip.* The afterbirth came and really got stuck, then bleeding burst out badly.

**fishaman** (Eng fisherman) *n* fisherman. *Aa, ka che fishaman.* Yes, he was a fisherman.

**fishingraund** (Eng fishing ground) *n* fishing area. *Nshie Shenge ka fishingraund lœ.* You know, Shenge here is a fishing ground.

**fiyonfiyon** *cf:* **chercher**, **sae<sub>1</sub>**. *Idph* cry of the *sae* bird. *fiyonfiyon* sound of the *sae* L a very small bird, one that can foretell the future: *chercher* LL, also *fiyon-fiyon* HHHH.

**Flaide** *Nam* Friday.

**flawa** (Eng flower) *n* flower.

**flęg** (Eng flag) *n* flag.

**flifli** (der. of **fili**)

**floŋ-floŋ** *v* blow.

**fofo** *n* grass species.

› **fofobaka** (unspec. comp. form) *n* grass species.

**fofobaka** (unspec. comp. form of **fofo**)

**fol** *cf:* **kɔnaibol** (id. of, comp. of **kɔ<sub>2</sub>**, **nai<sub>1</sub>**, **bol<sub>1</sub>**), **naibol** (id. of **nai<sub>1</sub>**, **bol<sub>1</sub>**) *v* defecate; shit. *Mɔm komɔ remda ki; ya chen lan haa gbi; mɔm komɔ kel ki: ŋchen ŋɔn fol.* You child of

a viper; I will not do it at all; you child of monkey: you will not shit it (out).

**fon** (Eng phone) *v* call. *Rait naw isɔloki pɔ ko mi be fon ya hanya tij.* Right now, this morning, they have called me for two people.

**fonde** *n* asthma.

**Fonke** *Nam* Fonke, male name given by Toma Society.

**fothi** *cf:* **cheli<sub>2</sub>**, **hɔ<sub>1</sub>**, **lem<sub>1</sub>**. *v* tell.

› **fothimbol** (comp.) *v* lie.

**fothimbol** (comp. of **fothi**, **bol<sub>2</sub>**, see under **fothi**)

**fothok** *v* 1) tell lies. *ŋa ma hi gbo fothok mbol!* Dont just lie to us! 2) slander; calumniate.

**fɔ<sub>1</sub>** (Eng four) *cf:* **hiɔl**. *Nam* four. *Standad fɔ lɔ m məkəni?* You stopped standard four? *Ai məkni məŋke ve ŋɔ pɔ ŋɔ velle standad fɔ.* I stopped that time as they used to call it standard four.

**fɔ<sub>2</sub>** (Eng for) *prep* for. *Aa, ke bifo dat akoni che ko administreshɔn de fɔ lɔŋg.* Yes, but before that I had been in administration for a while.

**fɔi** *adj* easy. *Ko gbemie gbi ŋɔ nko gbe-mie handɔ ŋɔ chay mɔ che fɔi?* In all the deliveries you have delivered, which one was the easiest?

**fɔm** (Eng form) *n* form; class or grouping of pupils in a school. *A kɔ lɔni pe haŋ ya ko kɔni fɔm wan, ya pe tipe kɔ hɔlide.* I did not go there again until I went to form one, then I started going for holidays again.

*fɔn*

**fɔn** *n* 1) society. *Chen bo wu ni pɔ kɔŋ wɔ, pɔ wɔ lemek gbal ifɔnde.* He would not just die and be buried, they would complete society rites for him (lit. ‘pass the society line with him’). *Ye hu ifɔnde pɔ moi ka iləl Bue Hini?* When you were initiated is the time you were given the name Bue Hini? 2) secret.

**fɔnifɔni** (Eng funny) *n* hijinks. *Ya hana thi, ye ya ya fɔni-fɔniε ve, ya mam.* For the black man, when they make funny things and then you laugh.

**fɔnwei<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **wɛi<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **wɛi<sub>2</sub>**), see under **wei<sub>1</sub>**)

**fɔnwei<sub>2</sub>** (comp. of **fɔnwei<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **wɛi<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **wɛi<sub>2</sub>**), see under **wei<sub>1</sub>**)

**fɔɔ-fɔɔ-fɔɔ** *Idph* of panting. *Kɔ bimni sɔku bullai, wɔ hɔɔl fɔɔ-fɔɔ-fɔɔ ni yeke wɔε che wɔn kunsɔb.* She went and sat in the corner panting fah-fah-fah, with the cassava in her bosom.

**fɔrina** (Eng foreigner) *n* foreigners. *Anya hie fɔrina ŋae, Koroma, Kalon, Sherif.* Our people are foreigners, Koroma, Kallon, Sheriff.

**fɔs<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **kuŋkuŋ**. *v* 1) knock. 2) strike. 3) hit. *Fɔs gbo minde, hɔle hɔ hok imam.* If you hit the nose, the tears will run from the eyes. 4) tap.

**fɔs<sub>2</sub>** *n* rubble. *Ya fɔs gbo tutunde ha si ko lo igbimie hɔ hok kae.* If I heat the rubble, I will know where the heat comes from.

*Fung*

**fɔsa** (Port *força* ‘force’) *cf:* **kugba.** *n* 1) strength. 2) power. *Fɔsa hɔbatɔkε.* By the power of God. 3) resources. *Ya kɔŋ standad siks ε, bami ni yami ya ka bieni fɔsae ŋa kɔ che, yai kɔni Champ ko.* After I finished standard six, my father and my mother did not have the resources for me to go further, so I went to Freetown.

**fɔst** (Eng first) *cf:* **sen.** *n* first, *Naintin fɔti tu fɔst of Januari.* 1942, first of January.

**Fransis** *Nam* Francis, male name given to a person. *Ba mi ka kɔŋ hu, pɔ wɔ vele Fransis Manli.* My father has died, they called him Francis Manley.

**from** (Eng from) *prep* from. *Frɔm ko lɔpɔ tipe haŋ ko lɔ pɔ mɛknie.* From where it starts on to where it stops. *Frɔm ye pɔ gbem mɔ?* Since you were born? *Frɔm 2010 ŋɔ a lɔi ni administrashɔnde kune.* In 2010 I entered the administration.

**fufu<sub>1</sub>** *n* a pasty food made from starchy tubers.

**fufu<sub>2</sub>** *v* plant rice in a nursery. *fūfū/-fūŋfūŋ* plant rice in a nursery for later transplanting. *Pɔle le kɔ ya fūŋ-fūŋ hɔ le kɔ si che ha yuk pɔŋ Gbim-inte le.* The rice that I planted temporarily (in a nursery) will do for transplanting in the month of July (Pichl 1967).

**fufuŋ** *n* lungs.

**Fung** *Nam* Funkia, name given to a place. *Fung ko.* In Funkia.

*fup*

**fup** *Idph* of defecating. *Nchíndè mà hóni fop fup*. The shit came out like foop foop.

**Furabe** *Nam* Fourah Bay College, University of Sierra Leone.

**futh** *cf: lengthi, sokothi<sub>1</sub>, suth, wɔ<sub>2</sub>*. *v 1)* uproot. *futh* Shenge pronunciation of *suth*: root up, pull out. *Pɔ*

*guda*

*kon kɔ gbo futh, pɔ kɔi panth thiban pɔ woth kɔ bole*. After they have uprooted it, they tie it in sheaves and carry it on their heads. *2)* take root. *futh pele* root rice *Wel tem de ve ye pɔ kɔ hun leli labo kɔ ko moi futhe*. At that time they will come to see if it has formed roots.

**futhul** (der. of *thu*) *v* spit.

## (G)

**gadin** (Eng garden) *n* garden. *Bi pe gadin bom, gadin nthothœc*. He also has a big garden, an oil-palm garden. *Kille bɔoko gaadin hɔ lɔ*. There is a garden outside the house (Pichl 1967).

**Ganano** *Nam* Ghanaian, person from Ghana.

**gangan** *Idph* of someone walking with big strides and arms extended out to the sides (“akimbo”), “bluffing.”

**gari** *n* farina.

**gəti** (Eng get) *v* get. *Ngətie mals gbo mɔ be nton*. If you have groundnut, add a little. *Nsɔthɔni gbo ngətie moi be ogie*. If you do not have groundnut, you put in ogiri.

**gonge** *n* grass species.

**Gode-Gode** *Nam* Gode-Gode, a Bondo mask.

**gɔvəment** (Eng government) *n* government. *Labi gɔvamente yɔ wɔe nɔ*

*mɔ le tele peŋ mɔ hɔ mu di Bondo*. That is why the government says we should wait before we initiate Bondo.

**gɔvana** (Eng governor) *1)* *n* governor. *2)* *Nam* Governor.

**gɔvəment** *v* govern.

**Grasfil** *Nam* Grassfield, name given to a place. *Hin fli wongo hin ko ibi kil, Grasfil, kil hin ramde*. We ourselves, we have a house at Grassfield, our family house. *Hin pe grasfil Abolomae, yals agbei*. In Grassfield, the Sherbro are many.

**Gres** *Nam* Grace, name given to a person. *Wɔ Boima Gres*. She is Boima Grace.

**Grika** *Nam* Greeks, people from Greece.

**grin** (Eng green) *adj* green.

**guda** *n* basket type. *guda* a big basket for holding fish, also used in Themne and Mende.

*Guε**gbakia*

**Guε** *Nam Gwe*, name given by Poro Society.

**guma** *n* Bondo enclosure.

# Gb

**gba<sub>1</sub>** *1) n* something different. *2) adj* different. *gbà* different. *Ƞɔ kache gba*. It was different.

›**gbagba** (der.) *adj* different. *Kache lanbε la gba-gba*. In the past it was different.

**gba<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **bɔ<sub>1</sub>**)

**gba<sub>3</sub>** *n* smithy. *gbà* smithy, where blacksmith makes cutlasses.

**gba<sub>4</sub>** *v 1)* adhere, stick. *Aftabake Ƞɔ hun gba ki gbiŋ, blidin iŋɔi huŋyi ki fiŋ*. The afterbirth came and really got stuck, then bleeding burst out badly. *2)* fasten. *gbá* fasten. comp. *kilgbakε* (see under *kil<sub>1</sub>*)

**gba<sub>5</sub>** *1) adv* separately. *2) adj* different. *3) adj* distinct.

**gbabaj** *n* deafness.

**gbabi** [gbàbì] *n* fish species. *gbàbì* cassava fish. *gbabi* cassava fish, two types, one has a long neck.

**gbagba** (der. of **gba<sub>1</sub>**)

**gbagbak** *n* paralysis.

**gbaha** *v* greet someone returned from a long journey abroad.

**gbak** *n* vegetable species, kind of garden egg (Pichl 1967).

**gwava** (Port goiaba ‘guava’) *n* guava.

**gbaka** *n* laughter. comp. **Bondogbaka** (see under **Bondo<sub>1</sub>**)

**gbakayao** [gbàkàyáó] *n* bird species. *gbàkàyáó* a number of different species, build their nests from the feathers of other birds (like *saagbaama*), will chase hawks, they say if you take or do not take its egg it will bother you – will chase away any bird that gets near the nest. *Koŋ nɔ̃mi pel thigbakæ*. You have found the eggs of the bad-heart bird.

**gbaki** *v 1)* answer. *Anyale ɳae gbaki ja hɔε*, “*Awa la likelen; hi seiŋseiŋnia*.” The others answered and said, “Okay, it is good; let us scatter.” *Kaiŋ Taso wɔe gbaki ni hɔε*, “*Yenkeleŋba abena mi*.” Kain Tasso answered, “Very well, my elders.”

*2)* explain. *Le pɔ iye wɔ gbo, ɳɔ nɔ ki che mɔ pa gbaki yia, mɔi wɔ a chelani pa gbaki yenkeleŋ*. If they ask this person how he was responding to you, then you say he was not explaining it well. *3) reply*. *Bel Maae wɔe gbaki ni hɔ ko poo wɔε*, “*Ndeli thumɔεε*.” Rat Wife replied to her husband, “Look at the dog.”

**gbakia** (der. of **gbaki**) *n* answer. *Bahin wɔ bi gbakia*. Jesus has the

*gbako**Gbana*

answer.

**gbako<sub>1</sub>** *v* 1) grow. *Lɔn lɔi le te hi kɔŋ gbako*. We stayed there until we were grown up. *Boŋ cheki, ma kɔŋ gbako, wɔn pe lɔ ni sɔvaiv*. Now, they have grown (the oil palms), he is there and lives (off of it). 2) be grown up, be old. *Ka lɔ pɔ dumi mi te a kɔŋ gbako*. I was raised here until I was grown. *Mpanthe ma ŋae, from ye wɔ ka che ko talle hay kɔŋ gbako*. The work he does from his childhood unto now that he is old.

**gbako<sub>2</sub>** *n* elders. *Bee tire ni ŋgbako ma tire ŋae wom ha vel Kaiŋ Taso*. The town chief and the elders then summoned Kain Tasso. *Ye lanɔ ki la kɔŋ chaŋ de, abee-aε ni ŋgbakoe ŋae vel Kaiŋ Taso ha thorjka wɔ*. After this happened, the chiefs and the elders then called Kain Tasso to judge him.

**gbakra** *cf:* **bɛŋ<sub>3</sub>**, **chal<sub>3</sub>**, **chem**, **gbala**. *n* stick chair.

**gbal<sub>1</sub>** *n* type of wild plum tree (*Farinari excelsa*) (Pichl 1967).

**gbal<sub>2</sub>** *n* cloth strip about 4-5 inches wide.

**gbal<sub>3</sub>** *cf:* **tham<sub>2</sub>**. *v* write. *Rai hɔ pɔ gbal ka thaŋkɔ*. It is on paper one writes with a pen (Pichl 1967).

**gbal<sub>4</sub>** *n* 1) writings. *Ni mgballe gbi maiko koiye, ithaie, yen-o-yen*. And all the writings we have taken, the proverbs, everything. 2) line. *Inan gballe, ilɔ pengipengi, i kikkik*. We draw the line, we jump there (and)

kick. 3) mark. *Ye pɔ koyi kandε pɔε nkegbo nɔε bi gballe kɔ ko kunwɔε as Sizaε...* When we were taught, they said if you see a mark on the belly like Cesar (i.e., Cesarean section scar)...

**›gbalak** (der.) *n* writing. *ngbalak* writing, script.

**gbala** *cf:* **gbakra**, **tike**. *n* log. *Thɔŋ chie mi gbala woth ko wɔn thipepe*. Thong brought a long [piece of] wood for me, he carried it on his shoulders (Pichl 1967).

**gbalak** (der. of **gbal<sub>4</sub>**, -k, see under **gbal<sub>4</sub>**)

**gbals** *n* blacksmith.

**gbaloni** (comp. of **gbani**, **lɔ<sub>1</sub>**, see under **gbani**)

**gbam** *n* 1) potato. 2) potato greens. *Win le pe sallɛ moi gbo asaŋ keykendε a yuk gbamde*. For us, when rainy season comes, I plant krai-krain, (and) I plant potato leaves. *Mɔ yi hun toŋgi ŋɔ pɔ cheth pɔmthi gbamde*. You should now come and show us how to cook potato leaves.

**›gbamsa** (comp.) *n* red potato.

**gbamfa** *cf:* **bɛk<sub>2</sub>**, **kɔ<sub>1</sub>**. *n* quiver.

**gbampɔ** *n* 1) mullet. *gbampɔ* mullet.

*Yele kɔa ŋɔthe, gbampɔε kɔa ŋɔthe*. It is the big sea fishing that I do, I fish for mullet. 2) bonga fish. comp. **pɛl-gbampɔ** (see under **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**)

**gbamsa** (comp. of **gbam**, **sa<sub>1</sub>**, see under **gbam**)

**Gbana** *Nam Gbana*, name given by Poro Society.

*Gbanabom*

›**Gbanabom** (comp.) *Nam* 1) Poro novice. 2) devil's interpreter.

**Gbanabom** (comp. of **Gbana**, **bom**, see under **Gbana**)

**gbanabom** *n* secret.

**gbandeŋ** [gbandeŋ] *n* leprosy. *ŋgbandeŋ* HH leprosy.

**gbani** [gbani] *v* 1) lean against. *gbani* HLL lean (something) against. 2) walk next to, go along a river looking for a place to ford. *Gbani kɔ chende he hal*. Walking beside the sea is not crossing it.

›**gbalɔni** (comp.) *v* lean against. *gbalɔni* lean (yourself) against - separable VE 'there' pronoun.

**gbano** *n* channel.

**gbantha** *n* unripe palm nut.

**gbanthima** *n* nearby country.

**gbaj<sub>1</sub>** *n* grass species, kind of grass similar to sugar cane (Pichl 1967).

**gbaj<sub>2</sub>** *v* spread fish out to be smoked. *Beo, a bo pin agbaj̩ ya*. No, I just buy and smoke them.

**gbanga** *v* be put into. *Pɔ gbaŋga wɔ bo pothɛ atok, pɔi nu bike pɔ bim wɔ lɔ atok*. After he would be put in the ground, they would fold the mat then they would put the corpse on it.

**gbangba<sub>1</sub>** *n* rib. *baŋba, mbáŋbá* rib, the ribs.

**gbangba<sub>2</sub>** *n* river rock.

**gbangban** [gbangbaŋ] *n* bird species. *gbangban* flies but very light, rocks when it flies, has a large beak.

*gbata-gbata*

›**gbongbonplopo** (comp.) [gbóng-bónplòplò] *n* bird species. *gbóng-bónplòplò* colorful green bird with a long tail - black streak through eyes and the male has a yellow chin fading into burnt amber - chirp - flies around as if performing a mating display - long slightly curved black bill.

›**gbongbotho** (comp.) [gbóng-bóthó] *n* bird species. *gbóngbóthó* pelican.

›**gbangbansasa** (unspec. comp. form) *cf: saŋka*. *n* 1) bird species. *gbangbansasa* kingfisher. 2) bird species with a casque on its beak. Common hornbill (*Lophoceros fasciatus*) (Pichl 1967).

**gbangbansasa** (unspec. comp. form of **gbangban**)

**Gbaŋgbaya** *Nam* Gbangbaya, name given to a place. *Timp le Gbaŋgbaya ko ntent kɔ toke*. The cliff near Gbaŋgbaya is high.

**gbank** *v* smoke.

**gbankthani** *v* wrap a cloth around the shoulders or body.

**gbankveleŋ** (unspec. comp. form of **veleŋ<sub>1</sub>**)

**Gbaŋgbato** *Nam* Gbangbatok, name given to a place.

**gbap<sub>1</sub>** *n* dust mat.

**gbap<sub>2</sub>** *n* fish species, black snapper (*Lethrinus atlanticus*) (Pichl 1967).

**gbasa** *n* 1) headtie. 2) Bondo head-dress.

**gbata-gbata** *adv* finally.

*Gbatewa*

**Gbatewa** *Nam* Gbatewa, female name given by a society.

**gbath<sub>1</sub>** *Temp* time. *Braima koj haa lanɔ ki ha gbaath vil.* Brima had done this for a long time.

**gbath<sub>2</sub>** *v* slap.

›**gbathil** (unspec. comp. form) *cf:* *siibii* (unspec. comp. form of *siil*) *n* 1) punishment. 2) suffering. 3) troubles.

**gbathil** (unspec. comp. form of **gbath<sub>2</sub>**)

**gbato<sub>1</sub>** *n* type of flowering tree.

**gbato<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* *boka*, *gbato*. *n* cat o' nine tails.

**gbato** *cf:* *boka*, **gbato<sub>2</sub>**. *n* cutlass. *gbato*, *mgbató* cutlass, the pl.

**gbaye** *cf:* *bias*. *n* journey.

**gbe** *cf:* **no<sub>1</sub>**, **pos**. *quant 1)* many. *Mɔm mbi ja gbe nya ḥanɛ nya hunɔni mue nya ḥan si.* You have many things for those that have not yet come to know. *Ligbe ba la hun ni yɔ pɔ velle*, *yɔi hɔni Mpoothoai ε rilijɔndɛ la ko hunde*, *Kristiandɛ*. Many things have happened in what we call in English religion, Christianity. 2) a lot. *Pɔki Salon de*, *pɔ ko ha jagbe*. In our country Sierra Leone, they have done a lot. *Bolomnɔe wɔn wɔ bi ndum*, *yemani thelianɔ gbe*. The Sherbro man has good character, he does not like much talking. 3) plentiful. *Mith le ko che gbe we*. Hatred is plentiful now. *Yelaio we*, *yε jae ma ko ḥani mgbee yɔ maredɛ kɔ bi ni prɔblem the*. Nowadays, when

*gbeba*

things are abundant, all the marriages are full of problems.

›**gbeba** (der.) *quant* enough.

›**gbegbe** (der.) *quant* many. *Kɔnɛ leŋa hun gbo*, *ya koi ndumde ma hinka bie*, *ja gbe-gbe la ma lɔ che*. Please when they would come, they should take the character we had, they should be involved in many things.

›**gberba** (der.) *quant 1)* many. *˥ae hun che billai ha nen thigberba*, *ya gbem apuma pokan ni apuma maa*. They have now been married for many years, they had boys and girls. *Isɔ lan de ve*, *amaa agberba nya dikleni boe ko lɔ pɔ bempa yen-joo si pɔ wɔm be hok sakae*. That morning, many women gathered in the kitchen where they prepared food before they made the sacrifice. 2) much. *Fe ki*, *gberba yɔ rae thifeai*. Much of this money is in paper. *Belse koj theŋk fee gberba*. The rats have taken plenty of money away.

›**gbergber** (der.) *n* many different kinds.

›**ligber** (der.) *Temp 1)* many times. 2) often.

›**gbet<sub>2</sub>** (unspec. comp. form) [gbét] *Idph* of water all gone. *gbét!* *idph* for water all gone. *bát* all gone. *Mà kónj wɔ (bát)*. If the water is all gone in the pot, may be some trace of water.

**gbeba** (der. of **gbe**, **ba<sub>2</sub>**, see under **gbe**)

*gbegbe***gbegbe** (der. of *gbe*)*gbei cf: ku, vel<sub>1</sub>.***gbekte** *n* handcuffs. *Pɔ be wɔ ŋbektee ni pɔ semi wɔ bai ko anyae gbi chee: lɔ pɔ bi ha thɔŋka wɔ.* They put handcuffs and brought him to the bari in front of all the people, where they will judge him.**gbekthe** *n* Bondo drum. Abdulai Bendu: the instruments being played are called in Sherbro *gbekthe* (Bondo drum), featured in video, heard but not seen.**gbel<sub>1</sub>** *cf: hathog, yentho* (comp. of *yen<sub>1</sub>, tho<sub>2</sub>*) *n* leopard (taboo name). comp. *thumgbel* (see under *thum*)**gbel<sub>2</sub>** *n* small canoe.**gbelingbeleŋ** *Idph* of ringing out. *gbeleŋ-gbeleŋ* sound of an object rung, typically a bell but anything that reverberates in such a manner, same as in Mende (Albert Yanker, 3 Mar 16).**gbem** *v* 1) bear. 2) give birth. 3) propagate. comp. *lagbem* (see under *laa<sub>2</sub>*)**thɔkɔtokgbemɔ** (comp.) *n* child-birth.**gbemi<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *n* 1) child-bearing. *ŋa hunyi tongi ja gbeme.* To come and tell us about child bearing. *Nen lan agbemenimu.* That year I had not started having children yet. 2) delivery. *Ko gbemie gbi ŋɔ nko gbemie hands ŋɔ chan mɔ che fɔi?* In all the deliveries you have*gbemi*

delivered, which one was the easiest?

**gbemi<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *v* 1) to assist giving birth; deliver. *Kε ahindɛ ŋa nko gbemie ŋan gbi nshinɛ?* But the people you have delivered, do you know them all? *Ko gbemie gbi ŋɔ nko gbemie hands ŋɔ chan mɔ che fɔi?* In all the deliveries you have delivered, which one was the easiest? 2) give birth. *ŋa gbemi?* Did you both give birth? der. *gbenik* (see under *gbem*)**gbemni<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *n* inheritance.**gbemni<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *v* be born. *Wɔn pɛ gbemni Bɔmetok ko?* He was also born in Bometok? *Ya gbemni Nyemkɔ, Mamu Sekshɔn, Bompɛ Chifdɔm, Mɔyamba Distrikt.* I was born in Moyeamoh, Mamu Section, Bumpeh Chiefdom, Moyamba District.**gbenik** (der.), (der. of *gbemi<sub>2</sub>*) *cf: gbethɛhɔl, kun, tem.* *n* womb. *thigbenik* womb.**gbema** (unspec. comp. form) *v* be barren.**ligbem** (unspec. comp. form) *cf: taro.* *n* descendant.**gbema** (unspec. comp. form of *gbem*)**gbemani** *cf: gbesani, hɔ<sub>1</sub>, lem<sub>1</sub>, tan<sub>1</sub>, theli, wɛ, wɔni<sub>2</sub>* (der. of *hɔ<sub>1</sub>, -ni*) *v* 1) talk. 2) cry.**gbemaj** *n* 1) fruit. 2) fruit trees.**gbemi<sub>1</sub>** (der. of *gbem, -i<sub>1</sub>*, see under *gbem*)

*gbemi*

**gbemi<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **gbem**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **gbem**)

**gbemni<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **gbem**, -ni, see under **gbem**)

**gbemni<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **gbem**, -ni, see under **gbem**)

**gbenik** (der. of **gbemi<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **gbem**, -i<sub>1</sub>), -k, see under **gbem**)

**gbeno** *n* 1) sister-in-law. *gbənɔ̄*, *mgbənɔ̄* sister-in-law, pl. 2) daughter-in-law. comp. **wɔ̄ngbenawi** (see under **wɔ̄ng**)

**gbengba** *n* plant species, climbing plant (*Adenia lobata*), fish poison made of it (Pichl 1967).

›**gbengbesese** (comp.) [gbengbesese] *n* bitterball plant. *gbengbesese* all H, plant is like the pepper but fruit round, bitterball.

**gbengben<sub>1</sub>** *v* clear. *Pɔ̄ kɔ̄ŋ gbo, pɔ̄i gben-gben*. When we have finished, we clear the land. *Pɔ̄ gben-gben ko lɔ̄ pɔ̄ kɔ̄ŋ the*. You clear the burnt area.

**gbengben<sub>2</sub>** *cf: gbelen, ləli<sub>1</sub>* (comp. of **lə<sub>3</sub>**), **thuno<sub>1</sub>**. *v* search. *Pɔ̄ la gben-gben, ahin lan ya ka che lɔ̄, ika bi bul Bompe ko, ni ibi bul Kagbɔ̄ ka*. They would research that, there were people for that, we had one in Bumpeh and one in Kagboro.

**gbengben<sub>1</sub>** *n* ant species. *gbengben* black stinging ant, lives in the ground, uses a small hole as entrance.

**gbengbesese** [gbengbesese] (comp. of **gbengba**)

*gbethil*

**gbengbəs<sub>1</sub>** *cf: gbethil, sonthi*. *v* weed.

**gbengbəs<sub>2</sub>** *n* weed.

**gbenkra** *n* crab.

**gbenthen** *cf: kənt<sub>1</sub>*. *n* wrist. *gbenthenyde* the wrist.

**gber<sub>1</sub>** [gbər] *n* tree species. *gber* a tree whose fruit is used to make a sauce.

**gber<sub>2</sub>** *cf: boo<sub>1</sub>, pul<sub>1</sub>*. *n* rice flour. *Ni apum ŋa nuputha mbana ndrie ni gbere ha thónj bo*. And others mix ripe bananas with flour to fry.

**gber<sub>3</sub>** *n* okra sauce.

**gberba** (der. of **gbe**, **ba<sub>2</sub>**, see under **gbe**)

**gbergber** (der. of **gbe**)

**gberoth** *n* marrow.

**gbes** *cf: buŋklipal* (unspec. comp. form of **li<sub>-1</sub>, pal<sub>1</sub>**) *n* east.

**gbesani** *cf: gbemani*. *v* scold.

**gbet<sub>1</sub>** *v* 1) hit someone's head. 2) hit someone accidentally. comp. **gbethék** (see under **thɔ̄k<sub>2</sub>**)

›**gbεetigbeeti** (der.) *cf: gbethék* (comp. of **gbet<sub>1</sub>, thɔ̄k<sub>2</sub>**) *v* strike. *Bel Pokan de: Ntele mi ya hun, ni ya hun mɔ̄ gbeeti-gbeeti bol*. Rat Husband: Wait, let me come knock you on the head.

**gbet<sub>2</sub>** [gbét] (unspec. comp. form of **gbe**)

**gbeta** *v* fall.

**gbetha** *cf: kε<sub>4</sub>*. *v* 1) swear. 2) take an oath.

**gbethil** *v* 1) hint. 2) warn secretly.

*gbε*

**gbε** *v* 1) walk. *Ke ko gbe nai arijana lɔ wɔ che iŋsi bomai.* He has walked the road to heaven where we will be with gladness. 2) travel. *Yà gbèé/ yà bí biás thirà.* I took three trips. 3) run. *Keye laiowe yemobo hɔ vethimi, wo gbe kekeke, ha hun mɔ vethi.* But as it is now, as you say help me (lift this to my head), he would quickly run to help you. 4) visit. *Yelai bikɔs hin pɛ tɛŋga apima hinye ha bia che hun gbe.* That is it, because maybe our children will come visit.

›**gbemani** (der.) *v* walk alone, lit. ‘walk with self’

›**gbek<sub>2</sub>** (unspec. comp. form) *v* deal with, lit ‘walk with.’ *Bikɔs Bolom-nɔe mɔ gbo ŋa len mɔ ŋa shi la mɔ gbeke.* Because [for] the Bolom, [if] you are doing something you should know how to walk with it [deal with it].

**gbəboŋ** *n* wooden tub.

**gbεεŋ** *n* glory. *gbεεŋ* glory, holiness, spirit. *Ha ke gbəŋ mɔ lε.* They see thy glory (Pichl 1967).

**gbεεtigbεεti** (der. of *gbet<sub>1</sub>*, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under *gbet<sub>1</sub>*)

**gbεgbε** [gbεgbε] *cf:* **bɔm<sub>2</sub>**. *n* frog. *gbègbè, gbègbèṣè* frog, frogs. *Bɔmndé ò gbégbéyè?* *Gbégbéyè wò péŋhè.* Toad or frog? It’s the frog who jumps.

**gbεhɔl** *n* winter.

**gbek<sub>1</sub>** *v* 1) lead. 2) operate, run. *A-a, a-a, a gbek wɔm.* No, no, I run the boat (as transport).

*gbεŋ*

**gbεk<sub>2</sub>** (unspec. comp. form of **gbε**, -k, see under **gbε**)

**gbekεbu** *n* class of Toma devils (Pichl 1967).

**gbekem** *n* temples.

**gbeki** *v* hire.

**gbekεp** *n* bird species, kite or big hawk (Pichl 1967).

**gbεlaŋ<sub>1</sub>** *v* whirl. *Mənde ma thim gbəlaŋ.* The water is whirling around.

›**seŋgbεŋ** (comp.) *cf:* **gbo<sub>2</sub>**, *yey.* *n* nut with a long and thin stick through its middle, used as a top for children (Pichl 1967).

**gbεlaŋ<sub>2</sub>** *n* whirlpool.

**gbεleni** (der. of **gbε**, -ni, see under -ni)

**gbεleŋ** *cf:* **gbεŋben<sub>2</sub>**, **lεli<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **lε<sub>3</sub>**), **thunɔ<sub>1</sub>**. *v* search.

**gbεm** *v* press down.

**gbεma** *cf:* **chal<sub>1</sub>**, **re<sub>2</sub>**. *n* antelope species, possibly gray duiker (Pichl 1967).

**gbemani** (der. of **gbε**, **ma<sub>4</sub>**, -ni, see under **gbε**)

**Gbεnawi** *Nam* Poro song.

**gbεni** (Mende) *n* dance devil.

**gbεnth** *cf:* **kikith.** *v* persist.

**gbεntre** *v* linger.

**gbεnu** *n* Poro devil’s wife.

**gbεŋ** *cf:* **chencha**, **jεk**, **nante.** 1) *Temp* tomorrow. *Pò há thònká gbeŋ.* They will judge them tomorrow. 2) *Temp* forever. *Lanε la yi theliowe labi ŋa kɔni, labi ŋa che haj gbeŋ.*

*gbεŋ-gbεŋ**gbi*

What we are saying here is going to stay and last forever. 3) *n* future.

**gbεŋ-gbεŋ** *v* investigate.

**gbεŋbetεtε** [gbembetetε] *n* fish species. *gbεŋbetεtε* known to Dema people, about 15 inches.

**gbεŋkasεsε** *cf:* **gbo**<sub>3</sub>. *n* hopping game.

**gber** *n* 1) dew. 2) cloud. 3) steam, vapor. 4) fog. *Yelaio we, ye mgbe ma duke, ye iche sɔthɔ ja yencheke.* As it is, when the fog falls, we do not have fish.

**gbere** *cf:* **gbi**<sub>1</sub>. *quant all.*

**gberor** *v* blink.

**gbεs** [gbεs] *n* type of flowering tree. *gbεs-sε* a tree, has a sweet smell when it flowers, women gather it to make a fragrant white clay to put on themselves and their babies.

**gbεt<sub>1</sub>** *adv* 1) exactly. 2) only. *Beo, ya che mi bonth, ki kajde gbet lɔ ya mu bo.* No, they do not help me, they are just in school now. 3) at all.

**gbεt<sub>2</sub>** *n* ring.

›**gbεtnui** (comp.) *n* earring.

›**gbεtsu** (comp.) *n* finger ring.

**gbεt<sub>3</sub>** *adv* 1) alone. 2) only.

**gbεta** *v* ebb.

**gbεth<sub>1</sub>** *n* 1) dirt. 2) filth.

**gbεth<sub>2</sub>** *adj* dirty. *Le la tongie le nɔ ki wo fɔnwoi, kune igbeth ka cheni tiŋ-tiŋ ki athɔma wɔ.* If it showed that the person was a witch, dirty-belly, he was not straightforward among

his fellow men. *Wɔ thɔk pɔthie hɔn velende, ni le hɔn kune igbeth.* He is washing the cup outside, leaving the inside dirty. *Nɔe wɔ pɔŋ pis igbethε mendaie, chen keni bele wɔnε wɔ hɔ lɔ kuee.* The person that puts a dirty cloth in the water is not seen, but [rather] the one that takes it out.

**gbεthεhol** *cf:* **gbenik** (der. of *gbemi*<sub>2</sub>, -k), **kun**, **tem**. *n* womb.

**gbεthεk** (comp. of *gbεt*<sub>1</sub>, *thɔk*<sub>2</sub>, see under *thɔk*<sub>2</sub>)

**gbεthil** *cf:* **gbεŋgbεs**<sub>1</sub>. *v* thin.

**gbεtnui** (comp. of *gbεt*<sub>2</sub>, *nui*, see under *gbεt*<sub>2</sub>)

**gbεtsu** (comp. of *gbεt*<sub>2</sub>, *su*<sub>1</sub>, see under *gbεt*<sub>2</sub>)

**gbi**<sub>1</sub> *cf:* **gbere**, **gbo**<sub>1</sub>, **pe**. *adv* 1) very much. *Lanε lan la sɔkba mɔ gbi.* That is the only one that really disturbed you. *Ija kul moi ma sɔisɔi gbi ya koi piŋjeni.* They drink tasty, well-mixed drinks, and they turn against us. 2) at all. *Ache lɔŋ kɔ gbi, ya lɔ kɔe a ke nɔe ye seme kile koe.* I will not go there at all, when I see the person standing in the room. *Mɔm komɔ remda ki; ya chen lan haa gbi.* You child of a viper; I will not do it at all. 3) hard. *Kikith ko gbi lɔ ŋcheka.* Press down hard whenever (something) is here. 4) together. *Gbi ni ŋgefeye, moi binthmabinthma mpuliepulie moi nεmil labo iyelle ŋɔ shilo che.* Together with the pepper, you mix it

*gbi**gbinkith*

up, and then you taste it (to see) if the salt is okay.

**gbi<sub>2</sub>** *v* steer.

**gbi<sub>3</sub>** *quant 1)* all. *Mɔ lɔ bɔnth apuma mɔ e han gbi.* There you will find all your children (Pichl 1967). *2)* every. *3)* any. *Wel temde gbi ɲɔa redie ako hele ko* Well at any time I am ready, I will go out to sea. comp. *ko-gbi* (see under *ko<sub>2</sub>*), *lanɛ-gbi* (see under *lan<sub>1</sub>*), *temgbi* (see under *tem<sub>1</sub>*)

**gbi<sub>4</sub>** *cf:* *hɛle<sub>2</sub>*, *helinj*, *mɛnpeyɛ* (comp. of *mɛn<sub>3</sub>*, *pɛ<sub>1</sub>*) *n* low tide. *ke gbie ma che thanj*. But in low tide it does not climb up.

**gbiathom** *n* veranda.

**gbiipir** [gbiipɪr] *n 1)* sting ray species. *gbiipir* part of sting ray family, very wide with a wing span of four feet, seldom seen. *2)* monster fish.

**gbikan** *cf:* *gbikin*, *gbikni*. *n* race.

**gbike** *n* game bag.

**gbikgbikni** (der. of *gbikni*)

**gbikin** *cf:* *gbikan*, *gbikni*. *v* run. *Beraa, hi thola ka thigbikan ni hi kɔa gbunda fee hijk mesae atok, ni hi theŋk ɲɔ toke ka.* Gentlemen, let us come down running and grab the money on the table, and let us come up with it here.

**gbikni** *cf:* *gbikan*, *gbikin*, *kimo*. *v 1)* run. *2)* run away. *3)* flee.

›**gbikgbikni** (der.) *v* scamper. *Belse nae tipe gbik-gbikni baie toke, kara-kara, kara-kara, kara-kara, ɲa hɔe, fi-i-i, fi-i-i, fi-i-i.* The

rats began scampering up in the *bari*, (noise of running), they say squeak, squeak, squeak. *Bel siatiŋ doki ɲa gbik-gbikni toke ko; kara, kara, kara, kara, kara, kara.* These two rats scamper above (the kitchen); scurrying, scurrying, scurrying.

**gbil<sub>1</sub>** *n* fish species, sea fowl (*Balistes forcipatus*) (Pichl 1967).

**gbil<sub>2</sub>** *n* sauce type.

**gbil<sub>3</sub>** *v 1)* stoke a fire. *Iŋkɔ gbiil iwɔm de lal lai ko jemdi le lɔ yema nyum.* Go put wood on the fire, the fire is about to go out (Pichl 1967). *2)* roast. *Gbamde ko cho gbilena le koŋ nɔthul.* The potato which you made (roasted) is soft already.

**gbilgbil** [gbilgbil] *n 1)* tree species. *gbilgbil* LL tree with a bitter root, cut up and left in water overnight to steep and then drunk; good for belly, headache, malaria – leaves also bitter, can be fermented, put in fire, then applied to head. *2)* plant species, shrub with round flower heads 2-3 inches in diameter (Nauenclen latifolia) (Pichl 1967).

**gbimi** *n 1)* smoke. *2)* dust. comp. *wɔmgbimi* (see under *wɔm<sub>2</sub>*)

**Gbiminte** *Nam July. Pɔle le kɔ ya fūŋ-fūŋ hɔ le kɔ si che ha yuk paŋ Gbiminte le.* The rice that I planted temporarily (in a nursery) will do for transplanting in the month of July (Pichl 1967).

**gbinkith** *v* hold.

*gbintik**gbo*

**gbintik** (der. of **gbinkith** (unspec. comp. form of **bim<sub>1</sub>**), see under **bim<sub>1</sub>**)

**gbin** *Idph* of sticking. *Aftabake*  $\eta\circ$  *hun gba ki gbinj, blidin iŋɔi hunyi ki fip*. The afterbirth came and really got stuck, then bleeding burst out badly. *Hɔ ŋa ma blem wanthemde, aftabake nai lande*  $\eta\circ$  *kanthka gbaŋ, ŋɔ che bɔ honi*. He said, “Do not blame the woman, the way for the afterbirth was blocked, it was not able to come out.”

**gbink<sub>1</sub>** *n* rudder.

**gbink<sub>2</sub>** *v* be widespread. comp. **kongbink** (see under **ko<sub>1</sub>**)

**gbinkis** *v* groan.

**gbinkith** [gbinkith] (unspec. comp. form of **bim<sub>1</sub>**)

**gbinkithni** (der. of **gbinkith** (unspec. comp. form of **bim<sub>1</sub>**), -ni, see under **bim<sub>1</sub>**)

**gbinknyankuŋ** *cf:* **gbinkra**. *n* crab species, small crab, usually having one pincer larger than the other; winker crab (Pichl 1967).

**gbinkra** *cf:* **gbinknyankuŋ**. *n* crab species.

**gbisinj<sub>1</sub>** *n* 1) marriage. *Tɛm ndɔ ŋɔ mɔ gbisinjea?* When did you get married? 2) engagement. *Mi gbisiŋ doki, bil loki lɔ mɔɔ kune yini gbɔl ŋɔlɔ ŋa mɔm?* This engagement, this marriage that you are in, do you have peace of mind?

**gbisinj<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **path<sub>2</sub>**, **thuka**. *v* marry. *M gbisinje?* Are you married? *Aa, nɔ*

*gbisinje, abi nɔpokan*. Yes, I am married, I have a husband.

**gbit<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **thunieni** (comp. of **thɔi**) *v* eat like animal.

**gbit<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **pal<sub>3</sub>**. *n* 1) tree trunk. 2) fishing net pole.

**gbo<sub>1</sub>** *adv* 1) only. *Wɔne wɔ ka biye gbemeni, mi gbo wɔ gbemde*. The one he had did not give birth; it is only our mother that gave birth. *ŋɔi ni ŋa fili si i mɔla chaŋ gbo ka jizɔs sɛ*. How are we to go there, only if we pass through Jesus. 2) just. *Lɛ nɔse ha ni gbo kɛke nrunth gbo mɔ gbo runth li bul komɔe kɔŋ honi*. If the nurse does not make it fast, you just push, you just push once, and the baby emerges. *Velen thilande hun gbo le chal ka ni kune ŋɔ wɔi neki*. After that (she) just sat and felt her delivery pain. 3) very, quite. 4) at all. *Lɛ nsi gbo lɔŋ, nsi gbo hɔth, mɔ sɔthɔ yen sɔmɔ*. If you know how to set traps at all, you know how to fish at all, you would get something to chew. 5) actually, indeed. *Abɔyi ni gbo ache hun*. If I am not satisfied, I will not return. *Pele be, hajae kuthai gbo, hane ha han nchekɛ han ha kuthaɛ*. Even rice, indeed let them plow, those that make a farm must plow it. 6) right. 7) simply. comp. **lagbo** (see under **la<sub>2</sub>**)

**gbo<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **senɔbɛŋ** (comp. of **sen<sub>1</sub>**, **gbelanj<sub>1</sub>**), **yey**. *n* children's top.

**gbo<sub>3</sub>** [gbóŋ] *cf:* **gbɛŋkasɛsɛ**. *n* seed game. *gbóŋ* a game played with

*gbo*

seeds and small cups, like warri.  
comp. **bèlmagbo** (see under **bèl**<sub>2</sub>)

**gbo**<sub>4</sub> *cf:* **gbogbo**<sub>2</sub>. *n* shorts.

**gbo**<sub>5</sub> *Temp* still. *ŋa jo ŋje ma sɔisɔi gbi ŋa piŋini gbo we.* They eat nice food, yet still they turn against us.

**gbogbo**<sub>1</sub> *n* hammer.

**gbogbo**<sub>2</sub> *cf:* **gbo**<sub>4</sub>. *n* homespun cloth.

**gbogbo**<sub>3</sub> *n* vulva.

› **gbogbotok** (unspec. comp. form)  
*cf:* **kɔm**, **maima**, **tom**, **wo**<sub>2</sub>. *n* private parts.

**gbogbotale** [gbógbótàlè] *n* palm species. *gbógbótàlèé* a short palm.

**gbogbotok** (unspec. comp. form of **gbogbo**<sub>3</sub>)

**gbogbòth** *cf:* **dembe**, **lembe**, **rokos**. *n* sour orange.

**Gboka** *cf:* **Boka**, **Gbòkathoŋthoŋ**. *Nam* Poro devil. *Boka*, *Gbòkà* Poro devil, lots of devils from Mende.

**gboka** *cf:* **nyabɔn** (comp. of **nya**<sub>1</sub>, **bɔn**<sub>2</sub>) *n* secret society; former society reported to dig up graves and eat body parts (Hall 1938). comp. **gbokano** (see under **no**)

**gbokano** (comp. of **gboka**, **no**, see under **no**)

**gbokbo** [gbokbo] *cf:* **gbolonjk**, **gbɔlɔŋ**. *n* catfish. *Du gbokbo lε bi nyam.* The fins of the catfish are poisonous (Pichl 1967). *ŋ kɔ salenka gbokbo lɔ.* Go salt this catfish! (Pichl 1967). comp. **pɛlgbokbo** (see under **pɛl**<sub>2</sub>)

**gbokoth** *n* cowpox.

*gbosa*

**gboku** *n* padlock.

**gbolbel** [gbolbel] *n* tree species. *gbòl-bél* a tree.

**gboli** *n* elder. *gbòli*, *mgbòlì* elder, elders.

**gbolnþuk** (comp. of **gbɔl**, **thukul**<sub>2</sub> (der. of **thuk**, -ul), see under **gbɔl**)

**gbolo** *n* throat.

**gbolɔŋk** *cf:* **gbokbo**, **gbɔlɔŋ**. *n* fish species, Bonita fish, jumping fish that lives in freshwater (Pichl 1967).

**gbompa** *v* 1) enlarge. *Lagbo bɔmdai lɔε, pɔ kɔ ŋa gbompa ton, en pɔ pε ka thiwonka, kanyka kɔ ma gbompa ni bɔnɔ bul.* If it is on the mud, they will make it big a bit and give space so it is not pushed up in one place. 2) assemble, gather together. *Pɔi cheth boke pɔi ya joe ha yinde ŋai hun gbompani ŋai hun jo.* They will cook the sauce and the rice, and everybody will gather around and eat.

**gbonda** [gbonda] *n* tree species. *gbòndà* tree, used for axe and hoe handle, a special termite will enter and spoil it.

**gbɔŋ** *cf:* **gbi**<sub>1</sub>, **vuli**. *adv* very.

**gbongbónploplo** [gbóngbónplòplò] (comp. of **gbangban**)

**gbongbotho** [gbóngbóthó] (comp. of **gbangban**)

**gbos** *v* 1) bark. 2) speak rudely. *ŋai yεŋ la mɔ gbosa?* Why are you bark-ing your words?

**gbosa** *n* knife for palm cabbage.

*gbɔ**gbɔnthɔ*

**gbɔ<sub>1</sub>** *adj* difficult. *La cheŋ gbo, ke laneki boŋgo lagbo*. It is not difficult, but the one these days is difficult.

**gbɔ<sub>2</sub>** *adv* seriously. *Haliwɔ wɔm de ŋɔ gbɔɔ che bom ni dis*. Because the canoe was too big and heavy. *Ni chii chele ya hun sɔthɔ yen ha sɔm, ndike koŋ mi gbɔɔ!* And bring it so that I can come and eat something, hunger is consuming me!

**gbɔgbulɔ** *n* pangolin.

**Gbɔkathoŋthoŋ** *cf:* Boka, Gboka. *Nam* Toma devil. *gbɔka-thoŋthoŋ* Toma devil.

**gbɔklo** *n* herb species, Indian shot (Canna bidentata; Croix lacrimae jobi) (Pichl 1967).

**gbɔksa** *v* scrub.

**gbɔl** *n 1)* heart. *gbɔl, gbɔl thé* heart, the hearts. *Jizɔs a chɔŋ mɔ len gbɔl mi yai*. Jesus, I love you with all my heart. *2)* resolve, will. *comp. hiŋ-gbɔl* (see under *hin*), *id. Lanthgbɔl* (see under *lanth*), *lanthgbɔl<sub>1</sub>* (see under *lanth*), *lanthgbɔl<sub>2</sub>* (see under *lanth*), *min-gbɔl* (see under *min<sub>1</sub>*)

**gbolnthuk** (comp.) *n* madness.

**gbɔlbom** (comp.) *n 1)* pride. *2)* proud person. *gbɔlbúm* proud person, lit. 'big heart.'

**gbɔlkajo<sub>1</sub>** (comp.) *adj* gluttonous. *Ba Na ni gbɔlkajo wɔ ε*. There was the spider and he was very gluttonous (Sumner 1921: txt 7).

**gbɔlmafe** (comp.) *adj* avaricious.

**gbɔlthukul** (comp.) [gbɔlthukul] *v* be easily angered, lit. 'heart warm' per Albert Yanker 2/27/17.

**hini-gbɔl** (comp.) *n 1)* satisfaction. *2)* peace. *Huno ni ka hin hini-gbɔl*. Come and give us peace in our heart.

**koŋ-gbɔl** (comp.) *n* heartbeat. *Koŋgbɔl wɔ le ko duk ye pa wɔ ku ilelle*. His heart beats when they call his name (Pichl 1967).

**simgbɔljem** (comp.), (id.) *v* discourage. *simgbɔljem* HHH discourage.

**mintha-gbɔl** (id.) *v* endure.

**gbɔlbom** (comp. of *gbɔl*, *bom*, see under *gbɔl*)

**gbɔlkajo<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of *gbɔl*, *ka<sub>3</sub>*, *jo<sub>1</sub>*, see under *gbɔl*)

**gbɔlkajo<sub>2</sub>** *n* gluttony.

**gbɔlmafe** (comp. of *gbɔl*, *ma<sub>3</sub>*, *fe*, see under *gbɔl*)

**gbɔlɔŋ** *cf:* *gbokbo*, *gboloŋk*. *n* catfish. *gbɔlɔŋ* catfish.

**gbɔlthukul** [gbɔlthukul] (comp. of *gbɔl*, *thukuli* (der. of *thukul<sub>2</sub>*, *-i<sub>1</sub>*), see under *gbɔl*)

**gbɔm** *n 1)* mourning place.

**gbɔmɔlɔ** (der.) *n* funeral place.

**gbɔmɔlɔ** (der. of *gbɔm*, *lɔ<sub>1</sub>*, see under *gbɔm*)

**gbɔnɔ** [gbɔnɔ] *n* tree species. *gbɔnɔ* fig tree.

**gbɔnthi** *n* palm wine.

**gbɔnthɔ** [gbɔnthɔ] *cf:* *pil*. *n* dregs.

*gbɔntma*

**gbɔntma** *cf:* *kamsa, kumba.* *n* 1) gown. 2) shirt.

**gbɔŋ₁** *n* bracelet.

**gbɔŋ₂** *adj* big.

**gbɔŋgbɔŋ** *n* epilepsy.

**gbɔŋke** *n* forest. *Ke kpɔnko hɔ ka che tri ko ntent, hɔ nɔonɔ ka chen ko ai ε.* But there was a forest near the town, which no one entered (Pichl 1967).

**gbɔŋkɔ** *n* rice species.

**gbɔɔ** [gbɔɔ] *cf:* *roth.* *n* eggplant; garden egg.

**gbɔs₁** *n* scent, smell. comp. *theɛgbɔs* (see under *the*)

›**togba** (comp.) [togba] *n* tree species. *togba* HH a sweet-smelling tree used for herbs, ground with clay and put on babies.

›**gbɔs₂** (der.) *v* smell.

**gbɔs₂** (der. of *gbɔs₁*)

**gbɔsɔ₁** *n* fish of large size, collective name for large fish such as sharks, tunnies, etc. (Pichl 1967).

**gbɔsɔ₂** *cf:* *hakla, sayom, tokot.* *n* animal trap.

**gbɔthɔ** *n* valley.

**gbɔw** *v* 1) be difficult. *Ja la gbɔw mi.* This is too hard for me (Pichl 1967). 2) be excessive; do to excess. *Kiil mi le hɔ gbɔw dul.* My roof is leaking too much (Pichl 1967).

**gbɔyɔ** *n* cowries.

**gbu₁** *cf:* *kos.* *n* jaw.

*gbundagbunda*

**gbu₂** *cf:* *kii.* *n* crocodile species, short-nosed or dwarf crocodile (Pichl 1967).

**gbuk** [gbùk] *n* vine species. *gbùk* a vine with thorns.

**gbuki** [gbuki] *v* uproot. *gbuki* HH uproot by force.

**gbulu** [gbùlù] *n* calabash. *Hɔeóhɔe wɔ pèl gbùlù.* Every day he breaks a calabash. *Sésé wɔ pèl gbùlùè.* Sese broke the calabash.

**gbuluk** [gbùlùk] *n* snake species. *gbuluk* HH egg-eating snake, bites people, poisonous, quiet and not so dangerous, less than a meter and not very fat, though more than a foot long, brown with some blackish specks.

**gbunda** *cf:* *gbundɛ, tool.* *v* 1) rape. 2) attack. 3) grab. *Beraa, hi thola ka thigbikan ni hi kɔa gbunda fee hiŋk mesae atok, ni hi theŋk ɔŋ toke ka.* Gentlemen, let us come down running and grab the money on the table, and let us come up with it here. *Wɔe duk sampa yekee kune, gbunda yekee manchajma wɔe.* She drops into the cassava basket, grabs the cassava with her teeth.

›**gbundagbunda** (der.) *cf:* *toofi, yɔk.* *v* grab. *Yɔa hethhethni ɔna dukduk hiŋk ndɔndɔ, ɔna gbundagbunda fee hiŋk mesae atok.* They slipped in from all directions, they grabbed the money from the table.

**gbundagbunda** (der. of *gbunda*)

gbundε

ha

**gbundε** *cf:* **gbunda**, **sin**, **sɔkba<sub>2</sub>**, **tombo**. *n* trouble.

**gbungbuŋ** *n* steam launch.

**gbuŋkni** *v* become wedged.

**gbuɔ** *n* ocean. comp. **thalengbuɔ** (see under **thale**)

**gbusa** *cf:* **bue<sub>1</sub>**, **kutha<sub>2</sub>**. *v* dig. *Labo thibɔm lɔ pɔ bia yuke, pɔ kɔ ni bɔm thai pɔi kɔ pingi bɔmde o pɔi gbusa.* If they had to plant on the mud, they had to go to the mud and dig it or turn it over. *Lagbo pɔnthai lɔi pɔ gbusa.* If it is in the swamp, they

will dig (plow) it.

**gbut<sub>1</sub>** *n* end. *La boe leke-leke mgbut.* That's it, the story ends.

**gbut<sub>2</sub>** *n* 1) epilepsy. 2) leprosy.

**gbuta** *v* “swear” someone.

›**gbutaram** (comp.) *n* family curse. *gbutaramde* curse of the family.

**gbutaram** (comp. of **gbuta**, **ram**, see under **gbuta**)

**gbuth** *adj* 1) rough. 2) savage, ill-bred.

**gbuthul** *adj* unripe, green, ill-bred.

# H

**ha<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **ŋal<sub>2</sub>**, **tɔkɔ**. *prep* 1) for. *Ya la memieni fli ha hay mpanth hay pɔkimde.* I am happy about that, to really work for my country. 2) about. *A yema mɔ ni yi ŋa ye nka che ko tallɛ?* I want to now ask you about when you were young. 3) per. *ŋa wɔɛ, Mbɛke ma pɔ chan theli o Mbolomde?* Per day, is it Krio they speak more or Sherbro? 4) with. *Bikɔs hin abena hie pɔ thuka ŋa bo pɔm thaba.* Because our (emph.) parents were just married with tobacco leaf. 5) here. *Ha chala ŋa?* Do they reside here? *So ye nwuni Shenge ka, nkana ŋa pɛ?* So when you came here to Shenge, did you study here as well? 6) of. *Yɛmà wɔ bísín hà kòmáé.* Yema took care of the child.

**ha<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **bi<sub>2</sub>**, **lɔi<sub>3</sub>**, **ma<sub>1</sub>**, **mɔs**, **ŋa<sub>2</sub>**. *Aux* 1) should. *Lane la li kɛley, le bɛn moi wɔ mɔ gbo ntent, mɔ ha suthra wɔ, mɔ ha tongie le wɔ gbem mɔ.* That is what is good, if your parent is near you, you should try to show that she gave birth to you. *Ncheni ha bɛ iyel gbe.* You should not add a lot of salt. ...*si ŋa wɔm be hun kɔni hɔthɔ gbampɔɛ.* ...if he should come go fishing for mullet. 2) let. *Kɔ, há kɔ.* He went, let him go. comp. **maha** (see under **ma<sub>1</sub>**)

**ha<sub>3</sub>** *subordconn* 1) functions similar to infinitival ‘to,’ often begins a series of verbs. *Hay ye mɔ munini ha mɔm ko bɔnth bamɔ ŋa mpanth.* And how you came back to the town to help your father with work. *Bee tire ni ŋgbako ma tire ŋae wom*

*ha-ha-ha**hali*

*ha vel Kaij Taso.* The town chief and the elders then summoned Kain Tasso. 2) because.

*ha-ha-ha* *interj* laughing sound. *Wœ mam toke toke kaathba*, “*Ha-ha-ha-hae-e-e-e ha-ha-ha, ye len la ki-a-e-e-e!*” He laughed loudly, “(laughs) What a thing is this!”

*haa* *cf:* *bœmpa*, *bulɔ<sub>2</sub>*, *cho*, *hel<sub>2</sub>*, *ko<sub>2</sub>*. *v 1)* do. *Pɔki Salon dɛ*, *pɔ ko ha jagbe*. In our country Sierra Leone, they have done a lot. *Yai po haŋ ha ja yenchek vɛ*, fish *prosesin*. I started doing fish work, fish processing. *Mɔm la ŋka cheni ŋa?* What have you been doing? *Ba mɔ la ŋaa?* Your father, what does he do? 2) make. *Yus-o-ki ŋa haa Braima theni yenkeley*. These fish made Brima feel fine. *Wɔ ko wɔ bɔ ŋa wothim dɛ poepoe ŋɔ kɔ che mi disile*. He has made this load light which was heavy on my head. *Nen do ŋɔ ŋa nenthì wajnimende*. This year makes fifteen years. *Iɔ pɔ ŋamɔ spika?* When you were made Speaker? 3) attend. *Apim haminten, apim hanc haa kandaic ŋaa Kiamp ko*. Some are near me, some of them attend school in Freetown. *Awɔ ŋaa kil kandé a?* How many of them are in school? 4) form. *I chala boe ni ijia grup*. We just sat and decided to form a group. *I koi pisthe iraparapa tha ijakɔ moi bɔl*. We would take small pieces of cloth and form it like ball. 5) perform. comp. *nɔhampanth* (see under *nɔ*)

›*hani<sub>2</sub>* (der.) *cf:* *chɔk*, *hɛl<sub>1</sub>*, *traiya*. *v 1)* happen. *Lane la wɔn yemaε la ha hani*. What they would want is what happens. *Mɔ bí là hànì*. You have it happen. 2) try. *Ihani gbi, hani gbi, hani gbi, wɔi keni ken ki*. We tried and tried and we tried, then early morning came. 3) make. *Hɔ hani ki, hɔ chaini fli ŋɛ chanthe*. Make like this, it rises up again like a baby.

›*han<sub>2</sub>* (der.) *v do*. *Nhɔ gboε han ni tike ha cho, ma pe wei lek thiwɔi*. If you say you will fight the antelope, do not fear the horns.

*haaa<sub>1</sub>* 1) *Temp* long time. *Pɔ saŋ lɔ gbo haŋ pɔi mel*. They will scatter for some time and leave. 2) *Temp* ever. 3) *Temp* forever. 4) *Temp* on. 5) *Loc* a ways.

*haaa<sub>2</sub>* *subordconn* 1) until. *Sistha Kɔba lan wɔ lɔ mu haŋ ma nante?* Sister Koba, is she still there up to this day? *Ka lɔ pɔ dumɔ mɔ haŋ nko gbako?* Did they raise you here until you grew up? 2) unto.

*hakla* *cf:* *gbɔsɔ<sub>2</sub>*, *sayom*, *tokot*. *n* 1) animal trap. *hakla* trap used to funnel the animal towards a single opening in the fence. 2) fence trap.

*hale* *cf:* *pɛ<sub>2</sub>*, *pika<sub>1</sub>* (der. of *pika<sub>2</sub>*), *pim<sub>2</sub>*, *tilan̄*. *adj* other. *Nsarjhaε ma ka che chaŋ bali ha chaŋ nyiki hale gbi*. The egusi grew more than all the other plants.

*hali* *prep* about. *Yan ayen ya ke taamɔ ki wɔ ya lem hali wɔε*. I my-

*haliwɔ*

self saw this little boy whom I am talking about.

**haliwɔ** cf: *bikɔs, hayɛ, thankɔ*. *sub-ordconn* because, for. *Haliwɔ, wɔ ibi won ken de o*. For he is by our side.

**halthe** cf: *hɛlɛ<sub>2</sub>, lel<sub>5</sub>, mɛn<sub>3</sub>*. n 1) sea. *Elaboe kostal eria, halthe ntent lɔ Athemae ɔyahun challe*. Just the coastal areas, the seaside where the Themnes have come and settled. 2) river.

**ham** cf: *thsk<sub>1</sub>*. n lizard species, Nile monitor (Pichl 1967).

**han<sub>1</sub>** (Eng hand) cf: *pia<sub>1</sub>, sui*. n hand. *Wel i ka che ple han tenis bol, ni iple chɔch, ni thiipika*. We used to play hand tennis ball, and we play church, and other things.

**han<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **haa**)

**Hana** *Nam* Hannah, female name given to a person. *Wɔlɔ Boima Hana*. She is Boima Hannah.

**handɔ** cf: *hina, hɔ<sub>5</sub>, la<sub>1</sub>, ndɔ, ɔja<sub>5</sub>*. interrog 1) which. *Mbolomde, Plantain ka lɔ moi kie, man ni nthemde handɔ mapo chan thelia?* The Sherbro, on Plantain (Island) here where you are, Bolom or Themne, which do they speak more? 2) what. *Det handɔ lɔ pɔ gbem mɔa?* You were born on what date? *Sijthi handɔ tha nkache siŋda?* What games did you used to play? 3) who.

**hane<sub>1</sub>** quant some. *Kɛ ɔjane ɔja wuewue ni ache pe memba hin awɔ*

*Hawɔd*

*ile lɔ*. But some have died so I do not know how many of us remain.

**hane<sub>2</sub>** *dem* those (ha). *Ishie ɔjane ɔja bia kɔ hundɛ...* We know that those that are going to come... *ɔjane gbi ɔja yema ɔja thelae ɔjala bia the*. Everyone that would want to hear it would hear it.

**hani<sub>1</sub>** cf: *bimbi*. n crowd. comp. **kumpohani** (see under **kompunj**)

**hani<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **haa**, -ni, see under **haa**)

**Hanson** *Nam* Hanson, name given to a person. *Wɔlta Hanson a ka shi wɔ*. Walter Hanson, I used to know him.

**hanth** v shine brightly.

**hantha** cf: *biŋ, tɔŋ<sub>1</sub>, waya*. n fishing fence.

›**hanthpel** (comp.) n fishing-net size.

**hanthpel** (comp. of **hantha**, pɛl<sub>2</sub>, see under **hantha**)

**hanka** (Eng anchor) cf: *kilik*. n anchor.

**Haruna** *Nam* Haruna, name given to a person. *Ba Haruna*. Mr. Haruna.

**hathog** cf: *gbel<sub>1</sub>, yentho* (comp. of *yen<sub>1</sub>, tho<sub>2</sub>*) n leopard (substitute for taboo name).

**hato** *subordconn* for, in order to, for the sake of.

**Hawɔd** *Nam* Howard, male name given to a person. *Shenge ka fli skulle ɔjɔ wɔ Hawɔd Memorial ve*.

*hayε*

It is in Shenge here in that school called Howard Memorial.

**hayε** cf: **bikɔs**, **haliwɔ**, **thankɔ**. *sub-ordconn* because.

**he<sub>1</sub>** *n* cold (sickness).

**he<sub>2</sub>** *Disco* hey. *Ye nɔ wɔ che ko kɔ-nae, ya hunde wɔi hɔ*, “He!” When someone would be in a corner, then I would come and she would say, “Hey!”

**hei** *v* burn. *Iŋɔ the nɔ he yeqkelen*. We burn it (the field) for it to be burned properly.

**hel** *v* 1) boil. *Mèndè mà híl*. The water is boiling (right now). *Sok le wɔ mu hel*. The fowl is still boiling (Pichl 1967). 2) bubble.

**her** cf: **hei<sub>1</sub>**. *v* 1) travel across water. 2) cross water. 3) cross.

› **herk** (der.) *v* take across. *hèrk* take someone across (the same for ‘burn a farm’). *Ba Amadu Kamara wɔe herk yagbe wɔe Brima Nshenke ka*. Mr. Amadu Kamara then takes his nephew Brima across to Shenge. der. **herkəni** (see under **her**)

› **herkəni** (der.), (der. of **herk**) *v* cross self. *Yà hèrkéní*. I crossed by myself.

› **herni** (der.) *v* go over, cross.

› **hereth** (unspec. comp. form) *v* 1) be watery. *Sup le hɔ hereth*. The soup is thin (Pichl 1967). 2) be thin.

**hereth** (unspec. comp. form of **her**)

*hεlε*

**herk** (der. of **her**, -k, -ni, see under **her**)

**herka** *n* 1) ferry. 2) corkwood tree. *herka* a tree for making rafts in the old days, wood is very light and floats easily, leaves also used for herbs for easing the delivery of babies, woman drinks solution of leaves in water.

**herkəni** (der. of **herk** (der. of **her**, -k, -ni), -ni, see under **her**)

**herni** (der. of **her**, -ni, see under **her**)

**Hestins** *Nam* Hastings, name given to a place. *Aa ha ka che theli Mbolomde, wɔnɛ fli ka che o-si pɔlis, Hestins*. Yes, they used to speak Sherbro, even the one who was an OC Police, Hastings.

**hei<sub>1</sub>** cf: **her**. *v* set off, embark.

**hei<sub>2</sub>** *v* fan, winnow. *Ya kɔŋ hei pɔle le ha kɔ hethi ibɔnke le*. I have fanned the rice, you (pl) go and pick out the husk (Pichl 1967).

› **hethε** (unspec. comp. form) *n* fan-ner.

**hei<sub>3</sub>** *v* grin, show teeth.

**hek** *v* use.

**hel<sub>1</sub>** cf: **chɔk**, **hani<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **haa**, -ni), **traiya**. *v* try.

**hel<sub>2</sub>** cf: **bempa**, **cho**, **haa**. *v* do.

**hel<sub>3</sub>** *n* salt. *Ncheni ha be iyel gbe*. You should not put a lot of salt.

**Hεlε** *Nam* Helleh, name given to a person. *Ba Bia Hεlε*. Mr. Bia Helleh.

**hεlε<sub>1</sub>** *n* basket type, fancy type of basket made of raffia (Pichl 1967).

*hēle*

**hēle<sub>2</sub>** cf: **gbi<sub>4</sub>**, **halthe**, **hēliŋ**, **lel<sub>5</sub>**, **mēnpeye** (comp. of **mēn<sub>3</sub>**, **pē<sub>1</sub>**), **mēn<sub>3</sub>**. *n* sea. *A shi ŋɔth ke ache kɔ hēle.* I know how to fish but I do not go out on the seas. *Yēmɔ kɔni hēle koe, mo lɔ kɔ lɔl?* When you go out to the sea, do you sleep there?

›**hēleiko** (comp.) 1) *adj* sea-related. *Wel, yan ken de ki mpanth ma helekoē lɔae.* Well, as of now I am doing sea work. 2) *Loc* at sea.

›**benaihyel** (unspec. comp. form) *n* fish species, cassava- or lady-fish (Pichl 1967).

**hēleiko** (comp. of **hēle<sub>2</sub>**, **ko<sub>1</sub>**, see under **hēle<sub>2</sub>**)

**hēliŋ** cf: **gbi<sub>4</sub>**, **hēle<sub>2</sub>**, **mēnpeye** (comp. of **mēn<sub>3</sub>**, **pē<sub>1</sub>**) *n* high tide. *Che wɔiowɔi-o, ke ye helende ŋɔ che ve, ŋɔ mende ma than toketoke, mai, nyathi lelle.* It is not every day-o, but when it is high tide, the water climbs high and licks the land.

**hem** cf: **kēŋkleni**. *v* refuse, deny.

**hen** *v* deny.

**hēŋ** cf: **kakbom** (comp. of **kak<sub>2</sub>**, **bom**), **kak<sub>2</sub>**, **sogboka** (unspec. comp. form of **sɔ<sub>1</sub>**), **sɔ<sub>1</sub>**. *n* wind. *Hēŋndé ŋó [hɔ̄] bɔ̄s.* The wind is cold. *Taamɔtaa bul, wɔ mmēn hukɔ ni iheŋ disil-disil sɔsɔkɔ.* A little boy, whom heavy waves and heavy winds swept away. comp. **hēŋwei** (see under **wei<sub>2</sub>**)

›**hēŋveleŋ** (comp.) *n* gonorrhea.

**hēŋki** *v* 1) pass something briefly over fire 2) initiate infants into Poro Society (Pichl 1967).

*hi*

**hēŋveleŋ** (comp. of **hēŋ**, **veleŋ<sub>1</sub>**, see under **hēŋ**)

**hēŋwei** (comp. of **hēŋ**, **wei<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **wei<sub>2</sub>**), see under **wei<sub>2</sub>**)

**herin** (Eng herring) *n* herring. *herin* herring, like bonga but smaller.

**hērni** *v* worship.

**hērp** *n* tree species. *hērp* a tree with thorns, whitish in color, used for herbs as well.

**hēth** *v* slip.

**hēthe** (unspec. comp. form of **hei<sub>2</sub>**)

**hēthhēthni** (der. of **hēthni**)

**hēthi** *v* pick out. *Ya kɔŋ hēy pɔlē le ha kɔ het hi ibənke le.* I have fanned the rice, you go and pick out the husk (Pichl 1967). *Kɔ het hi ibənke le.* He went to pick out the husk (of rice) (Pichl 1967).

**hēthil** [héthtèl] *n* snake species. *hēthil* [tɔ̄l] snake. *hēthil* HL black like cobra, 1.5 inches diameter, about 2.5 feet long – found in swamps, stays in the water, some say it is dangerous to people.

**hēthni** *v* slip. *Lalaē kɔ wɔe hēthni mmēn nyamban doai ni kɔ kɔni hirjk wɔn.* His paddle slipped from him, the water carried it away from him.

›**hēthhēthni** (der.) *v* slip in. *ŋa hēthhēthni ŋa dukduk hirjk ndɔndo, ŋa gbundagbunda fee hirjk mesae atok.* They slipped in from all directions, they grabbed the money from the table.

**hi** *pers* we; our; us. *Kε pɔk pim kɔlɔ nyancɛ pɔ chen wɔ ka fɔsa, hin ka*

*hial*

*gbo*. But in other countries, if a stranger goes there they would not give him power, only we here do. *ŋa ŋa awɔŋɔ leŋ yɛŋkɛlɛŋ ba, ŋa loni bole in be iŋaka ŋa yan*. They are the ones I am sending this fine greeting for; they should bear in mind that we are here for them. *La Bahin ko ŋa ha yan de*. What our Father has done for us. *Kɔne o Bahin*. Restore (unto us), our Father. *Anya hie forina ŋae, Koroma, Kallon, Sheriff*. Our people are foreigners, Koroma, Kallon, Sheriff. *Oo aŋa mi isi yɛ le ke Kraist ka wu ŋa hin*. Oh, my people, let us realize that Christ died for us. *ŋa huŋ yi tɔŋgi ŋalwɔ*. To come and show us about himself. *Abatokɛ che ma ha ni, ha bɔnθ hiŋ pɛ ihɔlɔŋ kune*. May God be with them for us, that they meet us alive again.

**hial<sub>1</sub>** *cf: yanɔ*. *n* river.

**hial<sub>2</sub>** *n* dancing area. do not play with your palm branches and grass on the dancing place here today.

**hiɛ** *Disco* clause-final particle expressing desire to affirm the validity of preceding clause, cf., ‘isn’t that so?’ *Sese Mpondɔ, ŋkɔŋ bali hiɛ?* Sese Mpondɔ, you are rich now, aren’t you? (Pichl 1967). *Yamɔ pɛ wɔn Shenge ka lɔ pɔ gbem wɔ hinye?* Your mother was also born here, right? *Ba-m, ŋkɔŋ bali, hiɛ?* Sir, you are rich now, isn’t it so? (Pichl 1967).

*hina*

**hil<sub>1</sub>** *v* fly. *yil* fly (Shenge pronunciation).

›**hilk** (der.) *v* fly with. *Bikee hilke itee kanae hethɛ*. If the wind flies with the mortar, what about the fanner?

**hil<sub>2</sub>** (Eng hill) *cf: tent*. *n* anthill.

-**hil** *v > v* *sfx* verb extension; meaning unknown.

**hilk** (der. of **hil<sub>1</sub>**, -k, see under **hil<sub>1</sub>**)

**hin** *cf: hol<sub>2</sub>, resth*. *v* 1) lie down. *Hálíwɔ hin má Yémà, wò pín bállè kò Chó*. Because he slept with Yema, he paid *bal* to Cho. *Kaiŋ Taso wɔ jajel wɔe wue, hine lɔ pelleai amaaɛ ntent*. Kain Tasso whose mother-in-law died, lay down in the hammock near the women. 2) lay. *Kaiŋ Taso hine pelleai wɔ la ke ni wɔ la theeɛ*. Kain Tasso lying in the hammock saw it and heard it. 3) rest. der. **nɔhinyechɛk** (see under **nɔ**)

›**hiŋ-gbɔl** (comp.) *v* be satisfied. *Kɔ ba kel ka hinen gbɔl*. But Mr Monkey was not satisfied (Pichl 1967).

›**hini<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *v* 1) lay down, set down. *ŋkɔ hini chanth le!* Go lay down the baby (Pichl 1967). 2) decide. 3) arrange. *ŋkɔ la hini!* Go and arrange it! (Pichl 1967). comp. **nɔhinyechɛk** (see under **nɔ**)

›**hɔlini** (der.) *n* rest, relaxation.

**hina** *cf: handɔ*. *interrog who*. *Hiná wɔ bɛmpà bɪŋ dó á?* Who built this fence? *Ina lɔ ba mɔa?* Who is your father?

*Hini*

**Hini** *Nam Hini*, name given to a person. *Yε hu ifɔnde pɔ moi ka ilel Bue Hini?* When you were initiated, you were given the name Bue Hini?  
**hini<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **hin**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **hin**)  
**hini<sub>2</sub>** *v* please. comp. **hini-gbɔl** (see under **gbɔl**)  
**hini-gbɔl** (comp. of **hini<sub>2</sub>**, **gbɔl**, see under **gbɔl**)  
**hinth<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **koi**. *v* swell.  
**hinth<sub>2</sub>** *n* bed.  
**hinth<sub>3</sub>** *n* swelling. *hinth* H swelling.  
**hiŋ-gbɔl** (comp. of **hin**, **gbɔl**, see under **hin**)  
**hiŋk** *cf:* **hok<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **ho<sub>1</sub>**, -k) *prep* from.  
**hiɔl** *cf:* **fɔ<sub>1</sub>**. *Numb* four. *yɔl* cardinal four. *Bɔɔ thí yɔl*. Four hats. comp. **bolthiɔl** (see under **bol<sub>1</sub>**), **mɛn-hiɔl** (see under **mɛn<sub>1</sub>**), **mɛŋhiɔlni-waŋ** (see under **mɛn<sub>1</sub>**)  
 › **waŋnihiɔl** (comp.) *Numb* fourteen. *Nen thiwaŋnihiɔl*, *gbemni Fuyk ko*. Fourteen years old, born in Rotifunk.  
**hip** (Eng heap) *cf:* **sal<sub>1</sub>**. *n* heap. *hip* heap.  
**histri** *n* history.  
**hmm** *Disco* yes.  
**ho<sub>1</sub>** *v* 1) emerge, come out. *Yε ha ka stich kun wɔε, ko lɔ gbemekε yɔ ho kae...* When her belly was stitched, where the baby comes out... 2) sprout. 3) emerge. id. **thukul<sub>1</sub>**  
 › **honi** (comp.) *v* 1) go out, get out. 2) come out. *Nchíndè mà hóni fop*

*hok*

*fup*. The shit came out like foop foop.  
 › **hok<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *cf:* **hiŋk**. *v* 1) come from. *Ndɔ-lɔ ŋhokɔ-a?* Where do you come from? *Yà hiŋk kò Bà Yànkà*. I came from Ba Yanker. 2) come out. 3) take out. *Po mɔε be wɔ gbo yema jo, moi mine ko wok ŋa wɔn jøe*. If your husband also said he wants to eat, you go and take the rice out again. *Ipuluke gbi ma lɔε pɔ ma lɔ koŋ hok*. All the piles (of branches and leaves) that are there are taken out. 4) go from. *Awokɔ gbo ko mɔ ko yai hun ko Mi Adama*. After leaving you, I will go to Mami Adama. 5) originate.  
**hok<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *cf:* **tɔŋkwa** (der. of **tɔŋk**) *v* celebrate. *Haŋ ni nante bε, pɔ mu tɔn tontho ki chɔl sake ha hok saka wulle*. Even up to the present day, people still sing these songs the night of the wake.  
**ho<sub>2</sub>** *n* alum bark.  
**ho<sub>3</sub>** *v* 1) of rice when all the water has evaporated or been absorbed. *Jøe kɔ ni ho, moi thɔk boithe*. After the rice is properly dry, you wash the dishes. *Kɔ koŋ gbo ho, moi chɔŋ, nyɔk ŋa po moi*. When the rice is dry, then you dish it out, you take your husband's rice in. 2) be cooked, as of rice. *Kɔ lɔ boni le ton-ton te kɔi koŋ ho*. It just remains low until it has cooked.  
**hoe** *cf:* **pɔɔ**. *n* rain.  
**hok<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **ho<sub>1</sub>**, -k, see under **ho<sub>1</sub>**)  
**hok<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **ho<sub>1</sub>**, -k, see under **ho<sub>1</sub>**)

**holni** *v* meet.

**homabal<sub>1</sub>** (unspec. comp. form of **bal<sub>1</sub>**)

**homabal<sub>2</sub>** (unspec. comp. form of **bal<sub>2</sub>**)

**homplonj** [homplonj] *adj* empty.  
*homplonj* LL empty.

**honchoŋ** *cf:* **banchoŋ<sub>1</sub>**. *v* float.

**honi** (comp. of **ho<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**, see under **ho<sub>1</sub>**)

**hoŋ<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **hul<sub>1</sub>**. *v* blow. *hoŋ* blow a whistle or horn.

**hoŋ<sub>2</sub>** *n* whistle.

**hoŋ<sub>3</sub>** [hoŋ] *n* 1) home. *Woŋ mɔ koa?* What about your house? 2) compound. *ɪkɔ hoŋ ko ni mpin sɔk shiliŋ thiwaŋ*. Go to the compound and buy a fowl for ten shillings.

**hoŋka<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **bɔko**, **kahai**, **kanj<sub>1</sub>**. *n* open area.

**hoŋka<sub>2</sub>** *Loc* outside.

**hoo** [hòò] *n* tree species. *hòò* a tree, roots used for medicine, stomach ailments, extremely bitter.

**hopa** *cf:* **yeke**. *n* cassava field.

**hopabai** *n* market.

**hosni** (der. of **bus**, **-ni**, see under **bus**)

**hoth<sub>1</sub>** [hóth] *cf:* **nye**. *n* chaff. *hóth* the part of rice that is blown away.

**hoth<sub>2</sub>** [hóth] *n* gap in teeth. *hóth* gap in teeth.

**hoth<sub>3</sub>** [hóth] *v* fill mud in lattice of sticks, mud-and-wattle. *hóth* to put

mud on sticks in mud-and-wattle construction.

**hothɔk** *cf:* **jɔhɔ**, **pakali** (der. of **pakil**, **-i<sub>1</sub>**), **sɔye**, **woli** (der. of **woi<sub>1</sub>**, **-i<sub>1</sub>**) *v* 1) frighten. 2) take unawares.

**hoy<sub>1</sub>** *v* make oil.

**hoy<sub>2</sub>** *n* oil fabrication.

› **hoykɔkɔ** (comp.) *n* coconut oil fabrication.

› **hoymbel** (comp.) *n* palm oil fabrication.

**hoykɔkɔ** (comp. of **hoy<sub>2</sub>**)

**hoymbel** (comp. of **hoy<sub>2</sub>**, **bel<sub>2</sub>**, see under **hoy<sub>2</sub>**)

**ho<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **cheli<sub>2</sub>**, **fothi**, **gbemani**, **ku**, **lem<sub>1</sub>**, **theli**, **we**, **wɔni<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **ho<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**) *v* 1) say. *Le nwo gbo, ya mɔi, yan ya wɔ* “bua.” If you say to them, *mɔi* (‘Good afternoon’ in Sherbro), they will say, *bua* (‘Greetings’ in Mende). *Ke la hɔn de, nyiki’ɛ gbi ma pɔ ka yuk ychekai meŋke vee yellowiae* But it is said, all these seeds they planted at the farm at that time on this island. *Ni ya che tɔn, ya mɔe hɔmɛ, nthol huai-huai ni ɪkɔ kue yekee ni ychii*. And they are singing, then I said to you, go down quietly and take the cassava and bring it (back). *Bel Pokan de wɔe gbaki ni hɔ ko laa wɔe*, “*Ndeli la mɔm hɔm de waata-o*.” Rat Husband answered saying to his wife, “Watch what you are saying, Girly-o!” 2) tell. *Li pika la ayema ni nwoɔmi ya iwɔlɔŋ mɔe*. The next thing I would like you to do is to tell us the story

hɔ

of your life. 3) talk. *Ken bo bi ɲɔkba la mɔ tene, ha mɔn wo...* If you have a problem in mind and you want to talk... 4) speak. *Yaŋ be pe ɲami hɔ ko mi ko haŋ.* They spoke to me for a long time. *Ye mɔ hɔ Mbolomde mo-toe kune, nɔnɔ wɔ thimni wɔi yi mɔ Bolomnɔ?* When you speak Sherbro in a vehicle, everybody will turn and ask, are you Sherbro? 5) call. *Pɔ gbem mi paŋde ɲɔ pɔ wɔ Septem-bae, paŋ moike menyɔlle.* I was born in the month that they call September, the ninth month. *Wel atipe tɔn nende ɲɔ Apothoe ɲa wo 2013, te meŋko ki amu tɔndai.* Well, I started singing in the year that white people called 2013, up to this year I'm still singing. *Nande a ko wun ko langbande ki ni a huj wɔ yi ɲalwɔ atoke.* Today I have called this man to come and to ask him about himself. 6) prove. *Nɔe wo hu ni la hɔnde wo fɔnwoie, pɔ che bia ha thisiŋ pɔ che memini.* The person died and it was proven that he was a witch, they could not make merry, they were not happy. comp. hɔbatokɛ (see under **tok<sub>1</sub>**), woŋhɔ (see under **woŋ<sub>2</sub>**), comp., der. ɲɔhɔlpok (see under **nɔ**), comp., der., id. nɔŋhɔ (see under **nɔ**)

›hɔ<sub>3</sub> (der.) cf: **thoŋka<sub>1</sub>**. n 1) voice. 2) quarrel. *ɲani po we ɲa bi mu nwo ton-ton, ke ɲa seie ni mu o, ɲalɔ mu.* She and her husband had a small quarrel, but they have not separated, they are still there. 3)

hɔ

palaver. *Wɔ lɔ hàà bém̄pá.* She is there to settle palavers.

›hɔma (der.) v 1) compromise. 2) argue with. *Bel Pokan de: "Mba yaŋ ya mɔ hɔm ve?"* Rat Husband: "Woman, is it me you are abusing like that?" 3) talk with.

›hɔn (der.) v say. ...*haliwɔ la kɔŋ hɔn de kɔŋ lee mm̄en deai.* ...because it had been said that he had drowned in the water.

›hɔni (der.) v say to self. *Lane la hɔni thɔndeaiɛ, la chen hɔni bandɛai.* What you say to yourself while bathing is not what you say to yourself while getting dressed (proverb).

›wɔk<sub>2</sub> (der.) n 1) word. 2) language. *Shenge ka nwak ndɔ ma pɔ chan thelia?* In Shenge here what language do they speak more? *Nwak nra ma pɔ chan thelia, Mbolomde, Mmendee ni Nthemde.* They speak three languages here: Sherbro, Mende and Themne. 3) case. *Yemɔ theli ko aŋae, nwak mpim ma pɔ chi komɔko ma che ndumɔ, nye?* When you talk to the people, some cases they bring to you are difficult, right?

›wɔni<sub>2</sub> (der.) cf: **gbemani**, **hɔ<sub>1</sub>**, **lem<sub>1</sub>**, **theli**, **wɛ**. v speak. *Achɔn ma len eh, bikɔs amɔs wɔni e nwoke ma pɔ yemae mave Mbɛke ve.* I like it, because I should say the language they want, it is that Krio.

hɔ<sub>2</sub> cf: **che<sub>5</sub>**, **la<sub>2</sub>**, **le<sub>2</sub>**, **ni<sub>4</sub>**, **ɲa<sub>3</sub>**, **yɛ<sub>1</sub>**. subordconn 1) it is. *ɲɔ kɔŋ gbo we ha*

*hɔ**hɔlɔŋ*

*che mi paka.* That is all, but they do not pay me. 2) why, how. *Ƞɔ́ŋ lɔ́lā?* How did you sleep? 3) that. *Ko ni bo sɔ́n yawɔ́, yawɔ́ wɔ́ wɔ́i wɔ́m tem dɛ́ ȳbi ȳɔ́ wɔ́ theni bo ndik ni kɔ́ ni pɔ́yko.* As she dreamt of her mother, her mother told her that anytime she is hungry, she should go to the stream. 4) when. *Ƞɔ́ pɔ́ ȳamɔ́ spika?* When you were made Speaker? 5) then. *Ka hun hɔ́th ȳɔ́ hɔ́ ka ke yami.* He came to fish, and then he met my mother. *Wɛ́l yami ka bɛ́mi skul ke akɔ́ni livil, ȳɔ́ aka mɛ́l ayi pɔ́ni ȳɔ́the kune.* Well, my mother sent me to school but I didn't go far, then I left and involved myself in fishing.

*hɔ́3* (der. of *hɔ́1*)

*hɔ́4 1) indfpro* it. *Bòlmié ȳɔ́kì.* This is my head. *Ye mɔ́ ȳɔ́ hun thɔ́ŋul vɛ́, le apimae ȳa siŋe-siŋe gbo haj le ȳa wɔ́ bo ȳa yema jo...* As you keep it reserved, after the children played around, if they say they want to eat... 2) *NCP* it. *Bithir le hɔ́ beyen.* The bottle is empty (Pichl 1967). *Pan de hɔ́ dinth.* The moon shines (Pichl 1967). *Ƞ kwey sangba nyok lo ni nsik hɔ́ Yema gbɔ́!* Take this string of corals and tie it on Yema's neck! (Pichl 1967). 3) *NCP* relative pronoun: that/which. *Yi koni shi temde ȳɔ́ pɔ́ gbem mɔ́, ko lɔ́ pɔ́ gbe-mmɔ́?* We already know when you were born, where were you born? *Ya mɔ́ ka mɔ́ yende gbi ȳɔ́ yemai.* I give you everything that you want.

*hɔ́5 cf:* *handɔ́, lá1, ndɔ́, ȳá5.* *interrog* what. *Ƞɔ́wɔ́ ka che huŋ ȳaa?* What did he used to come and do? *Belsa ȳɔ́e handɔ́ ȳa hɔ́ si ȳa thee la?* What rat will speak and you understand it?

*hɔ́6 cf:* *hɛ́ŋwei* (comp. of *hɛ́ŋ, weí1* (der. of *weí2*)) *n 1)* weather. *A lo-mani ye Ba Ƞgobe ka che hun dɛ́ hwe le hɔ́ lele.* I remember when Mr. Ngobe was coming that it rained (Pichl 1967). 2) rain.

*hɔ́a* [hɔ́à] *n* tree species. *hɔ́à* a tree, leaves used for medicine.

*hɔ́batokɛ* (comp. of *hɔ́1, bá1, tokɛ́1* (der. of *toḱ1, έ1*), see under *toḱ1*)

*hɔ́hɔ́* *n* fish species, 6 inches long with strong jaws, lives beneath cliffs.

*hɔ́ima* *cf:* *kumṕ1, nɔ́hampanth* (comp. of *nɔ́, haa, panth́1*) *n* workers for hire for harvesting rice; a union of men who hire themselves out for harvest work (Pichl 1967).

*hɔ́kɔ́* *n* goiter. *Ihɔ́kɔ́ ha le bombom.* Their goiters are big (Pichl 1967).

*hɔ́ĺ1* *v 1)* insult. *Yelkənth lo wɔ́m hɔ́l.* This puny fellow insults me (Pichl 1967). 2) rebuke, scold. *hɔ́l̍* rebuke.

*hɔ́ĺ2* *cf:* *hin, resth.* *v* pant. *Kɔ́ bimni sɔ́ku bullai, wɔ́ hɔ́el fɔ́-fɔ́-fɔ́ ni yeke wɔ́e che wɔ́n kunsɔ́.* She went and sat in the corner panting fah-fah-fah, with the cassava in her bosom.

*hɔ́lɔ́ŋ2* (comp.) *n* life. *Ihɔ́lɔ́ŋ hɔ́ gbo thanthen.* Life is (just) in vain

*hole*

(Pichl 1967). *Li pika la ayema ni nwə̃mi ja iwałəŋ mə̃e*. The next thing I would like you to do is to tell us the story of your life. *Ihəłəŋ hə imə̃l*. Life is sad (Pichl 1967). comp. **nanihəłəŋ** (see under **nan**), **thəkihəłəŋ** (see under **thək**<sub>2</sub>), **yenbiehəłəŋ** (see under **yen**<sub>1</sub>)

›**hole** (der.) *n* whisper. *Ya hun mə̃ həm thihəłe-həla*. I come to tell you something secretly (Pichl 1967).

**həł**<sub>3</sub> *n* eye. *wół, wóllè, wółthé* eye, the eye, the eyes. *Kəñde kə akeke thi-wolle ye laiyoe hə cheni pə bul*. The burial that I have seen (with my) eyes, it is not still the same. *Nəonə yelle ko ja hun ha kek Braima thi-həł...* Everyone on the island came to see Brima with (thier own) eyes... comp. **pəlmahəł** (see under **pəł**<sub>1</sub>)

›**tokoli** (unspec. comp. form) *v* hurt someone's eye.

**həł**<sub>4</sub> *cf:* **ai, kune**<sub>1</sub> (der. of **kun**, **ε**<sub>1</sub>) *post* into, inside. *Pəŋ hu le ni kəni kil le həł ko*. He jumped over the fence and went into the house (Pichl 1967).

**həł**<sub>5</sub> *n* rest.

**hole** (der. of **həł**<sub>2</sub>, **-ε**, see under **həł**<sub>2</sub>)

**həlide** (Eng holiday) *Temp* holiday time. *A kə ləni pə haŋ ya ko kəni fəm wan, ya pə tipe kə həlide*. I did not go there again until I went to form one, then I started going for holidays again.

*həthka*

**həlini** (der. of **həł**<sub>5</sub>, **hin**, see under **hin**)

**həłəŋ**<sub>1</sub> *cf:* **baa**<sub>2</sub>, **balmaa**, **boka**. *n* curved knife.

**həłəŋ**<sub>2</sub> (comp. of **həł**<sub>2</sub>)

**həm** *prep* from.

**həma** (der. of **həł**<sub>1</sub>, **ma**<sub>4</sub>, see under **həł**<sub>1</sub>)

**hən** (der. of **həł**<sub>1</sub>)

**həni** (der. of **həł**<sub>1</sub>, **-ni**, see under **həł**<sub>1</sub>)

**həntłən** *n* plant species, beach convolvus, long rope-like trailer with 2-3 large purple flowers on each stalk (Pichl 1967).

**həspith** (Eng hospice; hospital) *cf:* **kilpekə** (comp. of **kil**<sub>1</sub>, **pekə**) *n* hospital. *Nəs gbi ja ka cheni eriaio ai, həspitalai fli nəs ka che ja ni*. There was no nurse in that whole area, even in the hospital there was no nurse. *Ya che ko taalle, acheni ve, ya naka naka, pə mi yək həspithai ni asoŋ*. When I was a young, I was not well, they took me to the hospital to get well.

**həth**<sub>1</sub> (der. of **həth**<sub>2</sub>)

**həth**<sub>2</sub> *cf:* **di**<sub>1</sub>. *v* fish. *Ka hun həth yə hə ka ke yami*. He came to fish, and then he met my mother. comp. **nəhənthe** (see under **nə**), **yuhətka** (see under **yu**)

›**həth**<sub>1</sub> (der.) *n* fishing. *A shi ɳəth ke ake kə həle*. I know how to fish but I do not go out on the seas.

›**həthka** (der.) *n* fishing. *ŋa wəe pəl mawəm wəe, wəm həthka bom deai yə bi yinjin de*. They loaded it into

*hɔthka*

his boat, the big fishing boat that has an engine.

**hɔthka** (der. of **hɔth<sub>2</sub>**, -k, see under **hɔth<sub>2</sub>**)

**hu<sub>1</sub>** *n* 1) yard. *Pɔŋ hu le ni kɔni kil le hɔl ko*. He jumped over the fence and went into the house (Pichl 1967).

›**hunyiki** (comp.) *n* plantation.

›**husɔk** (comp.) *n* chicken yard.

›**huvis** (comp.) *n* cattle yard.

**hu<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **isɔ<sub>2</sub>**, **saaka<sub>1</sub>**. *n* 1) day. *Hùééè ñjɔ [hɔ̄] bɔ̄s/bɔ̄súl*. The day is cold. *Iyema mɔ weyowε*. We need you every day. 2) morning. *Wɔye ñɔ keni gbo, apa wɔ tenini*. Early in the morning, father will do some thinking. der. **wɔiowɔi** (see under -o-)

›**hwepi** (comp.) *cf:* **rithilɛhɔl** (comp. of **rithi<sub>2</sub>**, **ahɔl<sub>1</sub>**) *Temp* dusk. comp. **kɔsmahwε** (see under **kɔs**)

**huaihuai** (der. of **wai<sub>4</sub>**)

**hue** *v* be glad.

**hueŋ** *cf:* **mu<sub>1</sub>**, **ni<sub>1</sub>**, **pɛ<sub>3</sub>**, **stil**. *Temp* yet, still. *Hueŋ anyae ñja gbiŋkitheni fee, la veieni; belse ñae kinda baiε toke: kara-kara, kara-kara, kara-kara*. Still they did not cover the money; it was not long after when the rats then ran up into the rafters of the bari: kara-kara, kara-kara, kara-kara.

**huhuu** *Idph* animal cry. *Tumgbula le wɔ hɔ chɔl le, nthe lom wɔ le hɔ ki ε hu-huu*. The *tumgbula* cries in the night, you will hear his voice, it is so, hú-huù (Pichl 1967).

*hun*

**huk<sub>1</sub>** (Eng hook) *cf:* **seko**. *n* hook. *A chen duki pel, nhuke ma a dukie*. I do not use a net, I use hooks.

**huk<sub>2</sub>** *n* bush spider. *Huksi atin ha che kil le kune*. There are two bush spiders in the house (Pichl 1967).

**hukum** *n* wasp species. *hukum* small wasp species.

**hul<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **hon<sub>1</sub>**. *v* blow on for cooling, e.g., a child's cut.

**hul<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **kuum**, **mutmut**. *n* mosquito.

**humoe** *cf:* **bɔfima**, **fɔnwei<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **wei<sub>1</sub>**), **mane**, **wɔm<sub>3</sub>**, **yasi**. *n* cleansing, purifying medicine used to "wash" guilty parties (lovers who copulate in the bush) and bush for farming after sacrilege (Hall 1938).

**humɔ** *v* send for. *So lagboε nɔ wu, ramde kɔ kɔ lomthibul pɔi humɔ nɔε ve*. So if a person dies, the family will make a unanimous agreement and send for that person.

**Humwε** *n* Humwe Society, a mixed society.

**hun<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **min<sub>5</sub>**, **muni**, **muŋk**. *v* 1) come. *A yema ni i wun ko ja Mbolomde*. I want us now to come to Bolom matters. 2) become. *Wel awun Spika 2013*. Well, I became Speaker in 2013. 3) return. 4) start on.

›**hun<sub>3</sub>** (der.) *n* visit, trip. *Hun sende ñjɔ hunde, hun 1978*. The first time he came was in 1978.

**hun<sub>2</sub>** *Aux* Incipient particle on its way to becoming grammaticalized. *Velen thilande hun gbo le chal ka ni*

*kune*  $\eta$  *wi neki*. After that (she) just sat and felt her delivery pain. *Mɔ yi hun toŋgi*  $\eta$  *po cheth pɔmthi gbamde*. You should now come and show us how to cook potato leaves.

**hun<sub>3</sub>** (der. of **hun<sub>1</sub>**)

**hunyiki** (comp. of **hu<sub>1</sub>**, **yiki<sub>3</sub>**, see under **hu<sub>1</sub>**)

**husɔk** (comp. of **hu<sub>1</sub>**, **sɔk**, see under **hu<sub>1</sub>**)

**huth** *v* come of age. *Gɔment le ha thɔŋkie le ha yema ha saba, che le tamɔ pokan gbi wɔ koŋ huth le, wɔ ha paka pɔn bul ha bol wɔ le*. The government has proclaimed that they want to make a law that every young man who has come of age has to pay one pound as a head-tax (Pichl 1967). comp. **nɔmɔkhuth** (see

under **nɔmɔk**)

**huvis** (comp. of **hu<sub>1</sub>**, **vis**, see under **hu<sub>1</sub>**)

**hwai** *cf: lélé*. *Temp* slowly.

›**hwaihwai** (der.) *Temp* slowly.

**hwaihwai** (der. of **hwai**)

**hwaini** *adj* have a disfigured nose like a leper (caused by Toma medicine and also healed by it) (Pichl 1967).

**hwe** *cf: pukɔ<sub>2</sub>*. *n* 1) froth. 2) foam.

*Mɔnde ma ho hwe*. There is foam on the water (Pichl 1967).

**hwəpi** (comp. of **hu<sub>2</sub>**, **pi<sub>1</sub>**, see under **hu<sub>2</sub>**)

**hwəwəi** (comp. of **wəi<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **wəi<sub>2</sub>**), see under **wəi<sub>2</sub>**)

# I

**i-** *NCM pfx* noun class marker (hɔ). *Ilel mɔa?* What is your name? *Mɔi be itue kune*. You put it in the pot. *Akoŋ gbo bas, adikile gbo ipuluke ai le yini achan-chaŋ tiko*. After sweeping, I will gather the dirty clothes and then leave them there and travel about town. der. **ipal** (see under **pal<sub>1</sub>**)

**-i<sub>1</sub>** *v sfx* 1) causative. 2) repeated action. der. **besekieni** (see under **bel<sub>2</sub>**), **bosi** (see under **bos<sub>2</sub>**), **bɔsɔli** (see under **bɔs<sub>2</sub>**), **duki** (see under **duk**), **gbemi<sub>1</sub>** (see under **gbem**),

**gbemi<sub>2</sub>** (see under **gbem**), **gbenik** (see under **gbem**), **gbɛtigbɛtɔ** (see under **gbet<sub>1</sub>**), **hini<sub>1</sub>** (see under **hin**), **jetheli** (see under **jeth<sub>2</sub>**), **jethəlini** (see under **jeth<sub>2</sub>**), **kabani** (see under **kaban**), **kənthi** (see under **kənth**), **lepi** (see under **lap<sub>1</sub>**), **lepi** (see under **lap<sub>1</sub>**), **loli** (see under **lol<sub>2</sub>**), **mani<sub>1</sub>** (see under **man<sub>2</sub>**), **mənkleni** (see under **mənkilen**), **nani** (see under **nan**), **nekeli** (see under **nak<sub>1</sub>**), **nekki** (see under **nak<sub>1</sub>**), **nɔhinyɛchɛk** (see under **nɔ**), **nɔloliɛ** (see under **nɔ**),

-i

ibɔl

nyumi (see under nyum), pakali (see under pakil), pəni (see under pən<sub>2</sub>), pɔkɔni (see under pɔkɔn), pɔŋki (see under pɔŋ<sub>2</sub>), pɔŋkiɛn (see under pɔŋ<sub>2</sub>), puthi (see under puth<sub>3</sub>), puthuli (see under puth<sub>3</sub>), puthuni (see under puthun), rethi (see under reth), rimi (see under rim<sub>1</sub>), rɔki (see under rɔk), sekintini (see under sek), səmi (see under səm<sub>1</sub>), siri (see under siri<sub>2</sub>), sonthuli (see under sɔnθ<sub>1</sub>), sɔŋki (see under sɔŋk<sub>1</sub>), sɔnθi (see under sɔnθ<sub>1</sub>), təni<sub>1</sub> (see under tən<sub>1</sub>), təni<sub>2</sub> (see under tən<sub>1</sub>), tənin (see under tən<sub>1</sub>), tənini (see under tən<sub>1</sub>), təŋkən (see under tən<sub>1</sub>), tuki (see under tuk), theki (see under the), theyən-nəki (see under nak<sub>1</sub>), theki<sub>1</sub> (see under thak), thekini (see under thak), thimini (see under thim), thiŋgi (see under thiŋk), tholi (see under thol), thɔŋki (see under thɔŋka<sub>1</sub>), thɔŋkini (see under thɔŋka<sub>1</sub>), thukuli (see under thuk), woli (see under woi<sub>1</sub>), wuŋki (see under wuŋk), yuki (see under yuk), unspec. comp. form bɔyi (see under bɔy), dinthi (see under dinth), tholiɛpɔ (see under thol)

-i<sub>2</sub> cf: εn, kε<sub>1</sub>, la<sub>4</sub>, o<sub>1</sub>. coordconn 1) a conjunction particle, usually attached to a pronoun early in a clause, usually subject but also object. *Wɔi pe muni wɔi hun gbemɔ wantemde ka yɔ ba mi ka wuwɛ*. She came back here to deliver my sister when my father died. So wɔi

munini, wɔi pe mina hun 1980. So he returned, then he came back in 1980. *Anyaɛ yani gbo vel yel lo ε Planti ko haan ni manante*. People have been calling it Plantain ever since. 2) then. *Pɔi hun saŋ pele*. Then they come and scatter the rice. *Lagbo pɔnthaï lɔi pɔ gbusa*. If it is in the swamp, they will dig (plow) it. *Pɔ kɔŋ gbo raa pɔi piŋgi kanya inalle lɔ yɑ ni kelen*. After brushing, they have to turn over the soil so that it becomes clean.

-i<sub>3</sub> pers sfx subject pronoun. *Mɔ yɑ koi ndumma mɔe ma pɔ dumɔ wɔi*. You should take your moral code from the people who raised you. *Langba lo, Jɔn Planten, wɔe munini pɔk wɔe Potho ko*. This man, John Plantain, then returned to his country, to the whites.

-i<sub>4</sub> pro-form sfx 1) obj pro. *Pɔ kɔŋ kɔ gbo futh, pɔ kɔi panth thibar pɔ woth kɔ bole*. After they have uprooted it, they have to tie it into a sheaf and carry it on the head. *Mɔi chal ni nkɔŋkɔ ken yeŋkelen, mɔ kɔi be pande kune*. You now sit and cut it nicely, then you put it in a pan. 2) possessive particle. *Apuma mɔi yɑ bɛŋsin no we*. Your children are suffering a lot. comp. *wɔŋbenawi* (see under wɔŋ)

ibɔl<sub>1</sub> [ibɔl] adj high. ibɔl high, identical in meaning to vil.

ibɔl<sub>2</sub> post along. comp. naibɔl (see under nai<sub>1</sub>)

**Ibrahim** *Nam* Ibrahim, male name given to a person. *Ba mi ilel wɔ ŋɔ Ibrahim Kumba*. My father's name is Ibrahim Kumba.

**Idrisa** *Nam* Idrissa, male name given to a person. *Sufian Idrisa Koroma*. Suffian Idrissa Koroma.

**-il** *v* > *adj* *sfx* changes verbs into adjectives, verb extension? der. **folkathil** (see under **bol<sub>1</sub>**), **dinthil** (see under **dinth**), **disil** (see under **dis<sub>1</sub>**), **disildisil** (see under **dis<sub>1</sub>**), **jethil<sub>2</sub>** (see under **jeth<sub>2</sub>**), **jetheli** (see under **jeth<sub>2</sub>**), **jethelini** (see under **jeth<sub>2</sub>**), **kathil<sub>1</sub>** (see under **kath**), **lemil** (see under **lem<sub>1</sub>**), **pethil** (see under **peth**), **sakil<sub>2</sub>** (see under **sak<sub>2</sub>**), **sekil<sub>1</sub>** (see under **sek<sub>2</sub>**), **sekil<sub>2</sub>** (see under **sek<sub>2</sub>**), **semil** (see under **sem<sub>1</sub>**), **sinjil** (see under **sinj<sub>2</sub>**)

in *Disco* no.

**infat** *Disco* in fact.

**influenta** (Eng influenza) *n* influenza.

**injek** (Eng inject) *v* inject. *Beye wɔn ayenae hun, hun wɔŋ injekshɔn, bikɔs yan ache injek a sinjɔ ni*. The chief himself came, he came and gave an injection because I do not know how to do it.

**injekshɔn** (Eng injection) *n* injection.

*Beye wɔn ayenae fli wɔi hun wɔŋ injekshɔnaa, wan themde wɔi hun hu*. The chief came and no sooner he came and injected the girl, the girl died.

**inshɔ** *v* insure. *Pɔ noi koŋ ka inshɔ, temde ve pɔ noi hɔm le, hanj*

*ha thunɔ thaozin way*. They would have given assurances, when they tell you the bride price is ten thousand.

**intrest** (Eng interest) *n* interest. *Ja bi intrest ko lane laŋ nsie*. They have an interest in what you know.

**Inglan** (Eng England) *Nam* England, name given to a place. *Pim nɔ wɔ sotha nten Inglan la athelie komɔko*. Maybe someone in England will understand what I said to you.

**ipal** (der. of **i-**, **pal<sub>1</sub>**, see under **pal<sub>1</sub>**)

**Isata** *Nam* Isata, female name given to a person. *Ama ya Kadiatu Bendu, Isata Bendu, Ramatu Bendu ni Aminata Bendu*. The women are Kadiatu Bendu, Isata Bendu, Ramatu Bendu and Aminata Bendu.

**ish-sh-sh** *Idph* of disapproval. *M-m-m-m shiyɔɔɔ, ŋhɔ lan be: ish-sh-sh, ayo, ayo, mɔ ŋɔ sɔm!* Hm-m-m shiyɔɔɔ (expression of disapproval), do not even say it: ish-sh-sh, yes, yes, you will eat it!

**isɔ<sub>1</sub>** *Temp* in the morning. **isɔ<sub>2</sub>** in the morning. *Gbeŋ isɔ*. Tomorrow morning.

**isɔ<sub>2</sub>** cf: **hu<sub>2</sub>**, **saaka<sub>1</sub>**. *n* morning. *ifɔɔ* morning.

**›sona** (der.) *Temp* this morning.

**ivin** (Eng even) cf: **bɛ<sub>1</sub>**, **filii**, **mu<sub>1</sub>**. *adv even*. *Ivin paŋ-o-paŋ*. Even every month. *Ye lai bikɔs ivin Pothons ki yɔ hun ke nɔ ndɔndɔ ko wɔko*. That is it, because even when this white man came here, he saw everybody in his place.

*ja**Jambo*

# J

**ja<sub>1</sub>** cf: *bila, bulɔ<sub>1</sub>, panth<sub>1</sub>, risen, yen<sub>2</sub>.* n 1) cause. 2) matter. *Iyema ni hun ko ja yencheke?* We want to now come to the matter of fish? *Mi Adama, ko ja nchethé ikonjɔlɔnmu.* Mami Adama, we have not finished the cooking business. 3) affair. *Yaŋ fli ya woth lae ko fe ton-tondo ki ja aŋa mpanth lɔnlɔ abempa gbi ja apimamde o ja aŋamde gbi fe tondo ki kune.* It is me that works to arrange all of my children's affairs and my own affairs with very little money coming in. 4) thing. *Mɔm mbi ja gbe jaŋaŋe ja hunɔni muɛ jaŋa si.* You have many things for those who have not come yet to know. *Jizɔs ja ja bom ba ja yaŋ, ye peye nkɔŋ ma wɔle.* Jesus did a big thing for me when He shed His blood. 5) reason. *Jae labi imemieni ja yaŋ chemo vel ja che mɔ huŋ yi ε...* The reason why we are happy to be calling to come and ask you... 6) work. *Yai po haŋ ha ja yencheke ve, fish prosesin.* I started doing fish work, fish processing. *Chaybo panyde nɔ moi bo po hiŋ ka ja tuthe, than bo tha ika che kune.* Except when evening came, we would be given rice pounding work, that was the work we were engaged in. 7) business.

›**jawei** (comp.) n bad event.

›**ja<sub>2</sub>** (unspec. comp. form) *indfpro* something. *Nɔ chen nɔye thanthen,*

*pum ke ja kelen ɔ the ikelen wɔ hune ha wɔn, labi ni che memilni.* One does not smile for nothing. Perhaps he sees something good or hears of some good news in store for him, hence he smiles (Pichl 1967).

**ja<sub>2</sub>** (unspec. comp. form of **ja<sub>1</sub>**)

**jaajo** [jààjò] n vine species. *jààjò* a vine, fruit have long seeds that used to be used on ankle bracelet that rattled when girls danced.

**jajel** n mother-in-law. *dʒàdʒèl, n̄dʒàdʒèl* mother-in-law, pl. *Ni ha leŋ ye komne ε, ha leŋ ye jajelle, ni poi be fe.* Then they greet the father-in-law, then they greet the mother-in-law, then they put the money.

**jal** cf: **bus, kɔ<sub>4</sub>.** n 1) body. *Kòmɔ̄è bí mbimbis wɔn kók, wɔn njálàì gbí.* The child has sores on its back, all over its body. 2) skin. *Ilel wáájymààe nɔ ka chee Yenken, haliwɔ wáájymàà ki jal wɔe nɔ ka che thii.* The woman's name was Yanken because her complexion was black. *Yè kóŋ thɔn dè, wɔe báni kùáé njáláí.* After bathing she rubbed oil on her skin. 3) flesh.

**Jalikatu** *Nam* Jalikatu, female name given to a person. *Na mi ilelle nɔ Jalikatu B Kumba.* My own name is Jalikatu B Kumba.

**Jambo** n snake charmer society.

Jami

**Jami** *Nam* Jamie, name given to a person. *Yan a Agnes Jami Simbo.* I am Agnes Jamie Simbo.

**Januari** (Eng January) *cf: vəlvəl.* *Nam* January. *Naintin fəti tu fəst of January.* 1942, first of January. *Tipe ko məŋke ve han ya moi yelaio e nenthe tha koni che kuanya yəl ni nen thitin, pando ki ŋɔ chan paoe, Januari.* Start from that time onto where I am as it is I have got eighty two years, that month that just past, January.

**Jasa** *Nam* Jasa, female name given to a person.

**jawei** (comp. of *ja<sub>1</sub>*, *wɛi<sub>1</sub>* (der. of *wɛi<sub>2</sub>*), see under *ja<sub>1</sub>*)

**jéiŋeŋ** [jéiŋeŋ] *cf: tismabue* (comp. of *tis<sub>1</sub>*, *n-*, *bue<sub>2</sub>*) *n* rubber. *jéiŋeŋ* rubber.

**jæk** *cf: chencha, gbɛŋ, gbɛŋ, nante.* *Temp* day after tomorrow. *iek* next tomorrow.

**jem<sub>1</sub>** *cf: bɛŋkajem* (comp. of *bɛŋ<sub>2</sub>*, *ka<sub>3</sub>*, *jem<sub>1</sub>*), *lal.* *n* 1) fire. *ljkə gbiil iwɔm də lal lai ko jemdi le lɔ yema nyum.* Go put wood on the fire, the fire is about to go out (Pichl 1967). *A kɔ ha kwei lijem ke jemdi lɔ lɔ ithibɛŋ.* I went to take some fire but the fire there was not proper (Pichl 1967). 2) firebrand. *jem lɔ* firebrand. comp. *bɛŋkajem* (see under *ka<sub>3</sub>*), *rɔŋjɛmdi* (see under *rɔŋ<sub>2</sub>*), *simgboljem* (see under *gbɔl*), *simjem<sub>1</sub>* (see under *simi*), *simjem<sub>2</sub>* (see under *simi*), id. *simgboljem* (see under *gbɔl*)

*jethil*

**jem<sub>2</sub>** *n* greed. *Thalɔ, ke ya ko tha shimi njem.* They (the laws) are there, but they have spoiled them (the laws) due to greed(?)

**jɛŋjɛi** [jénjéi] *n* tree species. *jéŋjéi* rubber tree, more like a vine, its sap used to make a ball that children can play with, the sap also used for medicine.

**jeth<sub>1</sub>** (unspec. comp. form of **jeth<sub>2</sub>**)

**jeth<sub>2</sub>** *n* weakness.

**jetheli** (der.) *v* slacken. *Wɔn wɔ gbo nani, aha le ha jetheli ha ma ha mbank le.* While he is pulling hard, the others should slacken their ropes (Pichl 1967).

**jethelini** (der.) *n* relaxation.

**jethil<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *adj* weak. *sùp njèthil-lè* the weak, tasteless sauce. *Hi ma nəmeni chek mae be la keke I ko jethil.* Let us not follow our habit, for we are too quick to become weak.

**jeth<sub>1</sub>** (unspec. comp. form) *cf: jobɔi*, pool. *adj* 1) weak, lazy, disinclined to do much work. *Thɔkè kɔ jeth.* The stick is weak. 2) tasteless, insipid, insufficiently salty.

**jetheli** (der. of **jeth<sub>2</sub>**, -il, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **jeth<sub>2</sub>**)

**jethelini** (der. of **jeth<sub>2</sub>**, -il, -i<sub>1</sub>, -ni, see under **jeth<sub>2</sub>**)

**jethil<sub>1</sub>** *adj* fresh (water). *Santh bom-bom də kɔ mən njethil lai kɔ santhata le kɔn dintheni kɔ helee ko.* The big shrimp are found in freshwater

but the small and white shrimp are to be found in the sea (Pichl 1967).

j $\varepsilon$ thil<sub>2</sub> (der. of j $\varepsilon$ th<sub>2</sub>, -il, see under j $\varepsilon$ th<sub>2</sub>)

jika (Eng chigger) *n* chigger.

Jis $\ddot{\text{o}}$ s *Nam* Jesus, male name given to a person. *Jis $\ddot{\text{o}}$ s a ch $\ddot{\text{o}}$ n m $\ddot{\text{o}}$  len.* Jesus, I love you. *Jis $\ddot{\text{o}}$ s ya m $\ddot{\text{o}}$ ne ni mbali mi.* Jesus I am poor; make me rich.

jith *Temp* four days hence. *joth* next next next tomorrow, day after the day after the day after tomorrow.

Jo *Nam* Joe, name given to a person.

jo<sub>1</sub> *cf:* chamak, s $\ddot{\text{o}}$ m. *v* 1) eat. 2) consume. comp. g $\ddot{\text{o}}$ lkajo<sub>1</sub> (see under g $\ddot{\text{o}}$ l), pianjok (see under pia<sub>1</sub>)

jo<sub>2</sub> *n* 1) rice that has just been cooked, or is being cooked. *Ya m $\ddot{\text{o}}$  kamo nje, ya m $\ddot{\text{o}}$  t $\ddot{\text{o}}$ ye m $\ddot{\text{o}}$ .* I give you food, I give you clothes. *Joe k $\ddot{\text{o}}$  ni ho, moi th $\ddot{\text{o}}$ k boithe.* After the rice is properly dry, you wash the dishes. 2) cooked rice with a sort of gravy or soup on top. comp. pulijo (see under puli)

›jokus (comp.) *n* leftover rice.

›yenjo (comp.) *n* food.

›j $\ddot{\text{o}}$ b $\ddot{\text{o}}$  (unspec. comp. form) *n* rice species.

joboi *cf:* j $\varepsilon$ th<sub>1</sub> (unspec. comp. form of j $\varepsilon$ th<sub>2</sub>) *adj* weak, feeble.

joho [j $\ddot{\text{o}}$ jh $\ddot{\text{o}}$ ] *n* fish species, shynose (Pichl 1967). *j $\ddot{\text{o}}$ jh $\ddot{\text{o}}$*  fish like *bolkek* but without a beard, pointed nose.

joi *n* better.

jokus (comp. of jo<sub>2</sub>, kus<sub>2</sub>, see under jo<sub>2</sub>)

joo *adj* fattest.

Josef *Nam* Joseph, male name given to a person. *Josef Bendu.* Joseph Bendu.

joth *n* uterus.

j $\ddot{\text{o}}$ b $\ddot{\text{o}}$  (unspec. comp. form of jo<sub>2</sub>)

joho *cf:* hoth $\ddot{\text{o}}$ k, pakali (der. of pakil, -i<sub>1</sub>), s $\ddot{\text{o}}$ y $\ddot{\text{o}}$ , woli (der. of woi<sub>1</sub>, -i<sub>1</sub>) *v* threaten.

J $\ddot{\text{o}}$ n *Nam* John, male name given to a person. *Bami w $\ddot{\text{o}}$ lo J $\ddot{\text{o}}$ n Nete.* My father is John Netteh.

Juda *Nam* Judah, name given to a place. *Pe renthe, La $\ddot{\text{o}}$ n of J $\ddot{\text{o}}$ da, ko m $\ddot{\text{o}}$  ko l $\ddot{\text{o}}$  ibe lane iye oo.* Rock of ages, Lion of Judah, in you we put our trust.

Julai *Nam* July.

# K

-k 1) *v* *sfx* instrumental, applicative suffix. 2) *v* > ? *sfx* suffix denoting action. comp. kilgbak $\ddot{\text{o}}$  (see un-

der kil<sub>1</sub>), yuh $\ddot{\text{o}}$ tka (see under yu), der. bimik (see under bim<sub>1</sub>), gbalak (see under gbal<sub>4</sub>), gbenik (see un-

ka

der *gbem*), *herk* (see under *her*), *kerkəni* (see under *her*), *hilk* (see under *hil*<sub>1</sub>), *hok*<sub>1</sub> (see under *ho*<sub>1</sub>), *hok*<sub>2</sub> (see under *ho*<sub>1</sub>), *həthka* (see under *həth*<sub>2</sub>), *-kani* (see under *-ni*), *kek*<sub>1</sub> (see under *ke*<sub>1</sub>), *kekəthi-hol* (see under *ahəl*<sub>1</sub>), *lemek* (see under *lem*<sub>1</sub>), *ləik* (see under *ləi*<sub>1</sub>), *muɛke*<sub>1</sub> (see under *muɛ*), *muɛke*<sub>2</sub> (see under *muɛ*), *pike* (see under *pi*<sub>1</sub>), *paŋpikə* (see under *paŋ*<sub>2</sub>), *pəŋki* (see under *pəŋ*<sub>2</sub>), *pəŋkiən* (see under *pəŋ*<sub>2</sub>), *səməkn̩i* (see under *səm*), *siŋk* (see under *siŋ*<sub>2</sub>), *sonthok* (see under *sonthi*), *sɔik* (see under *sɔyɛ*), *tipik* (see under *tipɛ*), *tipiktipik* (see under *tipɛ*), *tɔŋk* (see under *tɔn*<sub>2</sub>), *tɔŋkwa* (see under *tɔn*<sub>2</sub>), *thəke* (see under *the*), *thekni* (see under *the*), *thuka* (see under *thunɔ*<sub>1</sub>), *yakani* (see under *ya*<sub>1</sub>), *yeek* (see under *ye*<sub>1</sub>), *yiki*<sub>2</sub> (see under *yi*<sub>1</sub>), unspec. comp. form *gbɛk*<sub>2</sub> (see under *gbɛ*), *peŋkiyɔ* (see under *peŋ*<sub>2</sub>)

*ka*<sub>1</sub> *n* hoe. *Ká búl*, *ká thətsəŋ*, *ká thərə*. One hoe, two hoes, three hoes. *Ká kó wù*. The hoe is dull. *Ká kó chənì wù*. The hoe is not dull – for ‘dull’ use the word ‘dead’.

*ka*<sub>2</sub> cf: *ko*<sub>2</sub>. Loc here; proximal demonstrative locative. *kà* here. *Ka koŋ che Ngendema ko*. He (here) had been at Gendema. *Shenge bɔi fli wɔɔ Shenge kae ya gbemie wɔ yawɔ*. Even the Shenge boy, here in Shenge, I delivered him. comp. *lelka* (see under *lel*<sub>2</sub>)

ka

›*kaki* (comp.) *Loc* right here. comp. *kakitiki* (see under *ka*<sub>2</sub>)

›*kakitiki* (comp.), (comp. of *kaki*) *Loc* right here. *Nchi bo le kikitiki*. Bring the bread here to this place and not to another (Pichl 1967).

*ka*<sub>3</sub> prep 1) of, with. *Ha buŋ wɔ ka thɔk*. They flogged him with a stick (Pichl 1967). A *beth thɔk le ka bere*. I cut the tree with an axe (Pichl 1967). *Bɔ wɔ le hɔ bəmpaka lithul*. His hat is made of raphia-straw (Pichl 1967). 2) through. *lɔi ni ŋa fili si i mɔla chan gbo ka Jizɔs se*. How are we to go there, only if we pass through Jesus. 3) by. *Chanbo athoni ka Min Charan de we...* Unless I cleanse myself with the Holy Spirit... 4) because of, from. *Làngbàé thé nèkí kà billé*. The man was in pain from yaws. comp. *gbəlkajo*<sub>1</sub> (see under *gbəl*)

›*bɛŋkajɛm* (comp.) [bénkájɛm] cf: *jɛm*<sub>1</sub>. *n* firestick. *bénkájɛm* firestick.

*ka*<sub>4</sub> v 1) provide, give. *Apum haŋ che mi paka, apum hamika nsoie, ha mi ka boyae*. Some will not pay me, some give me soap, others give me a gift. *Ka hin Jizɔs Kraist*. He gave us Jesus Christ. 2) show. *Le nɔ shi la bo le mɔ Bolomnɔ, nɔ ndɔndɔ wɔ mɔ ka limani*. If a person knows that you are Sherbro, everybody gives you respect.

*ka*<sub>5</sub> cf: *na*<sub>2</sub>, *pa*<sub>3</sub> 1) *prt* once long ago, in the remote past. *Kaiŋ Taso ka*

*kache*

*mœ tir bul, lɔ ka ke waajmaa keleŋ keleŋ.* Kain Tasso reached a village where he saw a fine young woman. *Ke kpɔnko hɔ ka che tri ko ntent, hɔ noono ka chen kɔ ai ε.* But there was a forest near the town, which no one entered (Pichl 1967). 2) *Aux had.* 3) *Aux used to.* 4) *Aux once.*

›*kache* (comp.) *Temp 1)* in those days. *So yen che ve yelaio ε ni kache kende yɔ yan ashila.* So that is it between as it is now and those days. *Apa yɔ ko che kath; kache yɔ ka che peth.* Daddy, it has become difficult; in those days it was sweet. *Mɔni hun cɔmpia bongo ni kacheε.* You should come and compare these days and those days. 2) long ago. *kache* twenty years ago and beyond.

*ka<sub>6</sub> post 1)* on. *Ya kɔŋ che boe-o toke ka ha ndue yra gbi ya sɔthɔni yen ha joo.* I have been here above this kitchen for three days. I did not get anything to eat. 2) in. *Yan pɔ dumɔ mi Shenge ka.* Me I was raised in Shenge here. *Atiŋ ya kɔŋ kɔni cheko, iara iwɔlɔ ka.* Two of them have gone before, we are now three in this world. 3) to. 4) with.

*ka<sub>7</sub>* *Aux used to.* *A ka bi pel kɔ a ka che yɔk hele koe, ke iŋyɛde ka bɔnθ mi lɔ yay yŋun.* I had a net I used to go out with to sea, but the wind met me there once. *Wɔn be salima ko lɔ ka chee.* She herself used to be in Salima.

*kabande*

*kaa* *n* fish species, Krokus or gunugu fish (Pichl 1967). *kaar* croakers, like *brim*, 18 inches when big and sweet to eat, even when dry, but when over dry, inedible, *rasa* ‘indigestible,’ must be chewed for a long time.

*kaakaa* *n* hermit crab.

*kaam* *n* type of fly, possibly tsetse.

*kaana* [kaana] *cf:* *kɛn<sub>3</sub>.* *n* bamboo species. *kaana* LLL bamboo used to make ladders, leaves used for medicine. Flute-like bamboo instruments played at Bondo celebration (video) per Abdulai Bendu June 2017.

**Kaare** *Nam* Kaare, male name given by a society.

*kaark* [kaark ([r] faint)] *cf:* *keke.* *n* tree species. *kaark* L a tree used for making locking windows, extremely hard, long-lasting wood.

**kabalo** (Port cavallo ‘horse’) *n* horse.

**kaban** *adj 1)* wonderful. *lɔhɔk ma iŋɔlɔŋ kaban.* Wonderful word of life (Pichl 1967). *Nchɔŋmalen yk-aban de ma ka hwe nɔ wɔn de.* The wonderful love which he had promised to his people (Pichl 1967). 2) surprising.

›**kabani** (der.) *v 1)* be surprised. *Anya le ha kɔ ke ha kabani.* People who saw it were surprised (or marvelled) (Pichl 1967). 2) wonder.

*kabande* *n* miracle.

*kabani*

**kabani** (der. of **kaban**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **kaban**)

**kaboya** *n* bird species. *kaboya* nicely colored blue, several species of same bird, a little bit bigger than palm bird, lives in groups as well, used to set traps using berries from Christmas tree to catch them.

**Kabu** *Nam* Kabu, fishing society. Fishing company that goes out in their canoes and fixes their nets with poles into the mud, nearest ebb tide limit. At ebb time, when the bank is dry, they return and take the fish out of the net. The founder of this society was Fama Thampel from Kabu, Yawri Bay (Pichl 1967).

**kache** (comp. of **ka**<sub>5</sub>, **che**<sub>3</sub>, see under **ka**<sub>5</sub>)

**Kadiatu** *Nam* Kadiatu, female name given to a person. *Yami wɔls Kadiatu Bendu*. My mother is Kadiatu Bendu.

**kafa**<sub>1</sub> *cf:* **kenda**, **wεi**<sub>2</sub>. *n* 1) evil. *Yi peke kafa ni jeth*. We are filled with evil and weakness (Pichl 1967). 2) sin. *Wɔ ka Wɔŋ ni kɛn ŋa koi kafaji yai*. He gave Himself up to take away our sins. 3) wickedness. *Ha kafaiye, ŋɔ icha ba bεŋsin kia*. It is for our wickedness that we are perishing. comp. **nɔkafa** (see under **nɔ**)

›**kafa**<sub>2</sub> (der.) *v* sin.

**kafa**<sub>2</sub> (der. of **kafa**<sub>1</sub>)

*kaki*

**kafri** (Arabic كافر kafir ‘unbeliever, atheist’) *n* non-believer.

**Kagbɔrɔ** *Nam* Kagboro Chiefdom. *Ka che Spika ha Kagboe*. He was the Speaker for Kagboro.

**kahai** *cf:* **bɔko**, **hoŋka**<sub>1</sub>. *Loc* outside.

**Kain** *Nam* Kain, name given to a person. *Bia toŋkie jali Kajn ha kɔnth*. Bia summoned Kayn for seizure (Pichl 1967).

**kais** *n* saltpond.

**kak**<sub>1</sub> *n* monkey.

**kak**<sub>2</sub> *cf:* **hεŋ**, **kakbom** (comp. of **kak**<sub>2</sub>, **bom**), **sɔ**<sub>1</sub>. *n* east wind.

›**kakbom** (comp.) *cf:* **hεŋ**, **kak**<sub>2</sub>, **sɔ**<sub>1</sub>. *n* southeast wind, only during the rainy season.

**kakali** *v* roast. *kàkàlì* roast.

**kakao** [kakao] *n* cocoa. *kakao* LLH its fruit used for sauce, can be dried for use as a flour, cocoa.

**kakbom** (comp. of **kak**<sub>2</sub>, **bom**, see under **kak**<sub>2</sub>)

**kakeiŋ** *cf:* **a-a**, **be**<sub>1</sub>. *Disco* not at all. *Kakeiŋ ya chen mɔ ŋɔn ka kith be*. Not at all, I'm not going to give you even half. *Nɔ hale wɔe hɔε*, “Bami, yan be ya theee la belse hɔεε, ke pɔ chen laane nɔ ka kakeiŋ.” One person then said, “Mister, I, too, heard what the rats said, but they will not believe anybody else” (for emphasis **kakeiŋ**).

**kaki** (comp. of **ka**<sub>2</sub>, **ki**<sub>1</sub>, see under **ka**<sub>2</sub>)

*kakian*

**kakian** *n* bird species, a black bird, bigger than a hawk, regarded as a state or heraldic bird that nobody has the right to kill. Witches are in charge of it. This bird is allegedly from Bom to Bonth (Yon) Island. If a village on the island wants to nest the birds, they have to pay a certain sum of money. Then a small ceremony will be performed that enables the custodians of the birds to climb the tree and take out the nestlings (Pichl 1967).

**kakim** *v* stutter.

**Kakir** *cf:* **Kôka**, Yelsaha (comp. of *yel*<sub>3</sub>, *saha*) *Nam* Caulker, name given to a clan.

**kakitiki** (comp. of **kaki** (comp. of *ka*<sub>2</sub>, *ki*<sub>1</sub>), **tiko** (der. of *ti*<sub>1</sub>, *ko*<sub>1</sub>), see under *ka*<sub>2</sub>)

**kako** *prep* beside.

**kakyàŋ** [kàkyàŋ] *n* shorebird species. *kakyàŋ* a shorebird found on the beach, feeds on fish, some species grey, some white.

**kal** *n* Bondo bundle, contains the cutting instruments and other ceremonial materials.

**Kallon** *Nam* Kallon, name given to a person. *Anya hie fɔrīna ŋae, Koroma Kallon, Sheriff*. Our people are foreigners, Koroma, Kallon, Sheriff.

**kalom** *n* palm wine. comp. **mɔɛŋkalom** (see under *mɔɛ*<sub>1</sub>)

**kamando** *n* game, “hiding the cork” similar to water ball. One man has a cork, as used for the nets, in his

*kan*

hand that he dips deep in the water. The others have to guess where the cork will come up to knock it with their feet (Pichl 1967).

**kamanthi** *cf:* **pelgbampo** (comp. of *pel*<sub>2</sub>, *gbampo*) *n* casting net.

**Kamara** *Nam* Kamara, name given to a person. *Taamɔtaa ki, iləl wɔe ŋ hɔe Braima Kamara*. This small boy’s name was Brima Kamara.

**kamato** *n* fishing medicine that provides good results with fishing. It consists of a special kind of stone (Pichl 1967).

**kamba** *n* Yase messenger.

**kambwe** (Port câmbio ‘exchange’) *n* pan for cooking salt, large flat 2–3 inches deep. Formerly of brass, now of iron or zinc (ex Port câmbio because they were given in exchange for other goods?) (Pichl 1967).

**kamɔ** *n* Arabic teacher. *Mpanthe ve ma ikache ŋa ko kamɔ miye*. These are the things we used to do for my Arabic teacher.

**kamsa** (Port camisa ‘shirt’) *cf:* **gbɔntma**, **kumba**. *n* shirt.

**kan**<sub>1</sub> *cf:* **lo**<sub>2</sub>, **rik**. *v* weave; plait. *kan* begin to plait a basket or net.

**kan**<sub>2</sub> *cf:* **parɛ** (der. of *pal*<sub>1</sub>) 1) *Temp recently*. *Ya chencha kɔ faka ε ko, nɔma le wɔ kan wu le lem mi woliye ni yiki tha bɔ le yam velen*. When I went to the village yesterday, the woman who died recently followed and scared me by shaking the bushes behind me (Pichl 1967).

*kana*

*Nɔma le kor wothkun kan gbo pare twɛ*. The woman is pregnant; she knew a man just recently (Pichl 1967). 2) Loc somewhere.

**kana** (Port cana ‘cane stick, rod, staff’) *cf: buk<sub>1</sub>*. *n* yard (sailing).

›**kanaatok** (comp.) *n* upper yard (sailing).

**kanaatok** (comp. of **kana**, **atok**, see under **kana**)

**kand** *cf: karaŋ, lan<sub>2</sub>*. *n* school. *Mi nkɔ kil kande alɔ?* Did you attend school? *Yε n ka che ko talle pɔ ka be mɔ kil kandai?* When you were young, were you sent to school? *Yε pɔ be mi kajdae hɔ pɔ kami ilelle ve*. When I was sent to school when I was given that name.

**kande** *n* paramount chief. *kándɛ* paramount chief.

**kani** (der. **naŋkani** (der. of **nan**, **ka<sub>3</sub>**, -ni), see under **nan**)

-**kani** (der. of -k, -ni, see under -ni)

**kanth** *n* reed species.

›**kanthiŋkɔ** (comp.) *n* plant species, euphorbiaceae (Pichl 1967).

**kantha<sub>1</sub>** *v* close; shut. *Iŋkantha renth le!* Close the door!

**kantha<sub>2</sub>** *n* chief training. *kantha* training for paramount chiefs before they are inaugurated.

**kanthiŋkɔ** (comp. of **kanth**)

**kanthka** *v* block. *Hɔ ŋa ma blem wan-themde, aftabake nai lande ŋɔ kan-thka gbaŋ, ŋɔ che bɔ honi*. He said, “Do not blame the woman, the way

*kajka*

for the afterbirth was blocked, it was not able to come out.”

**Kanu** *Nam* Kanu, name given to a place. *Bath Kanu lɔ ka che kɔ skulle*. It is at Bath Kanu where he went to school.

**kanya<sub>1</sub>** [kanya] *n* nut flour. *kanya* LL rice flour beaten with groundnuts.

**kanya<sub>2</sub>** [kanya] (Mende) *n* gonorrhea. *kanya* HH gonorrhea.

**kaj<sub>1</sub>** *cf: hoŋka<sub>1</sub>*. *n* open place.

›**kajbay** (comp.) *n* dancing area.

**kaj<sub>2</sub>** *n* corn. *Atipe yuk yekee, ŋkajde, mbinche, pele, nsowe, ntolle*. I start to plant cassava, corn, beans, rice, millet, Guinea corn.

**kaj<sub>3</sub>** *cf: skul*. *n* 1) school; schooling. *Ijan gbi nbəŋa kajdai?* Did you send all of them to school? *Apakɔ kil kajde alɔ?* Pa did you go to school? *Ndɔ mekeni kaj mɔa?* Where did you finish your schooling? 2) learning. *So peth-peth kajde kɔve*. So that is the sweetness of learning. *Nkɔ kil kajde?* Did you go to the learning house? comp. *kilkaj* (see under **kil<sub>1</sub>**)

**kaŋloma** *cf: lelena*. *n* praying mantis.

**kaŋbay** (comp. of **kaŋ<sub>1</sub>**, **bai<sub>1</sub>**, see under **kaŋ<sub>1</sub>**)

**kaŋk<sub>1</sub>** *n* ant hill. *kaŋk* ant hill.

**kaŋk<sub>2</sub>** *n* ant species, white ant (Pichl 1967).

**kaŋka<sub>1</sub>** *subordconn* so that. *Pɔ kɔŋ gbo raa poi piŋgi kaŋka inalle lɔ ŋa ni kəlen*. After brushing, they have

*kaŋka*

to turn over the soil so that it becomes clean.

*kaŋka*<sub>2</sub> *Aux* may.

*kaŋkafiuŋ* *n* 1) puzzle. 2) riddle.

*kaŋkagbet* *n* scorpion. *kaŋkàgbét* scorpion.

*kaŋko* *n* fish species. *kàŋkó* edible small fish found in swamps, 4 inches.

*kapa* (unspec. comp. form of *pa*<sub>1</sub>)

*kara* *Idph* likely the noise that rats make as they move through a thatch roof. *Bel siatiŋ doki ŋa gbikgbikni toke ko*; *kara*, *kara*, *kara*, *kara*, *kara*, *kara*, *kara*. These two rats scamper above (the kitchen); scurrying, scurrying, scurrying.

›*karakara* (der.) *Idph* likely the noise that rats make as they move through a thatch roof. *Hueŋ anyaε ŋa gbinkitheni fee*; *la veieni*, *belse ŋae kinda baie toke*: *kara-kara*, *kara-kara*, *kara-kara*. Still they did not cover the money; it was not long after when the rats then ran up into the rafters of the bari: *kara-kara*, *kara-kara*, *kara-kara*.

*karakara* (der. of *kara*)

*karaŋ* *cf:* *kand*, *lan*<sub>2</sub>. *v* 1) learn. 2) read. 3) teach. *Sistha Kɔba ŋaha kanya hi mpanthoe*. Sister Koba is the one that taught us this work. *So ye po lɔik wanda mae*, *po wɔi ko kany len-o-len*. So when they initiate a girl, they teach her everything. 4) study. *So ye nwuni Shenge ka, nkanya ŋa pe?* So when you came to

*kasuu*

Shenge here, did you study here as well?

*Kari* *Nam* *Kari*, male name given by a society. *Kàrí* male name given by a society.

*kasa*<sub>1</sub> *cf:* *sampa*<sub>1</sub>. *n* basket type, large, bigger than a *sampa*.

*kasa*<sub>2</sub> *n* eczema, a kind of eczema found mostly on the head where it destroys the roots of the hair. Sometimes it is found as light patches on the skin of the body (Pichl 1967).

*kasanjke* *n* payment or contributions made at a burial ceremony. *Ni bai ko*, *po lɔ cheli fe kasanj-kee ŋɔ leee thɔth*. In the court bari, they are arranging the funeral money (contributions). *Ye ŋa mue tire lɔ ŋa ha be kasanjkee ŋae lɔl...* When they reached the village where they had to greet the burial ceremony...

*Kase* *Nam* *Kase* Society.

*kase* *n* 1) fault. 2) blame. *Kase che wɔn*. He is blameless (Pichl 1967).

*kaset* (Eng cassette) *n* cassette. *La po koŋ rekɔde po bia ŋa kaset lan*. We have recorded that, we have to bring the cassette.

*Kasilan* *Nam* *Kasilan*, Sherbro spirit whose main residence is at Bonthe-Borhol (Pichl 1967). comp. *rɔŋkasi-lan* (see under *rɔŋ*<sub>2</sub>)

*kasuu* (Men *kasilu* ‘spider’) *n* spider species, contraction of the Mende word *kasilu* ‘spider,’ sometimes used instead of Bolom word, *na* (Pichl 1967).

*katamen**kenin***katamen** (comp. of **men<sub>3</sub>**)

**katata** [katata] *n* vine species. *katata* LLL a long vine that grows along the ground and wraps around trees, medicine from the leaves, vines can be used to tie bundles of wood.

**kath** *adj 1)* hard. *Apa ñɔ ko che kath.* Daddy, it has become difficult. *2)* difficult. *3)* strong. *4)* tough. *5)* loud. *6)* serious. *7)* tight.

›**kathba** (der.) *adv 1)* loudly. *Amaaε ña bempa ñjeeε ha sakae ñae thee ye Kaiŋ Taso mam kaathbae.* The women who were preparing the food for the sacrifice heard Kain Tasso laughing loudly. *2)* seriously. *Hue bul, pœ wom ko Kaiŋ Tasoe jajel, wœ wœ naka kathba.* One day, they sent a message to Kain Tasso that his mother-in-law was very sick.

›**kathil<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *adj 1)* difficult. *mà kàthil* [ɔl] very hard. *2)* hard. *3)* serious. *Kaiŋ Taso wœ bempa laa wœ ni wœm wœ ha kœ mue ko nak kathille.* Kain Tasso prepared his wife and sent her to go attend to her mother's sickness. *4)* high. comp. **bolkathil** (see under **bol<sub>1</sub>**)

**kathba** (der. of **kath**, **ba<sub>2</sub>**, see under **kath**)

**kathil<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **kath**, -il, see under **kath**)

**kathil<sub>2</sub>** *Nam* Kente cloth. *Tamɔ tonde wɔ gbanjkthani kotha kathil bom me ñɔ ben.* The small boy wrapped the big Kente cloth around himself as if he were a big man (Pichl 1967).

**kathkath** *adj* strong.

**Kai Nam** *Kai*, name given by Poro Society.

**ke<sub>1</sub>** *v 1)* see. *Anya le ha kɔ ke ha kabani.* People who saw it were surprised (or marvelled) (Pichl 1967). *Hunna kɔ ya ke wɔn na.* He came but I did not see him (Pichl 1967). *2)* look.

›**Ketilan<sub>1</sub>** (comp.) *Nam* Ketilang, female name given to a person, (lit. 'she saw another') (Pichl 1967).

›**kek<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *v* see. *Kɔŋde kɔ akeke thiwolle ye laiyoe hɔ cheni pe bul.* The burial that I have seen (with my) eyes, it is not still the same. comp. **kekethihol** (see under **ahɔl<sub>1</sub>**)

**ken<sub>3</sub>** (der.) *v 1)* be seen. *ken* be seen [Passive?]. *2)* reveal self. *Hueε ñɔ ken gbo, Braima wɔ le kɔ lelie mpel lo ki peiŋ.* Just as day breaks, Braima first goes to inspect these fishing lines.

›**keni** (der.) cf: **boni<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **bo<sub>1</sub>**, -ni), **leli<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **le<sub>3</sub>**), **nɔmi**. *v 1)* find. *ñɔ nkeni Mbolomde keneki a ñɔ pɔ ma theli?* How do you find Bolom now compared to how they used speak it? *2)* appear, look. *Wɔ keni imɔl.* He is looking sorrowful (Pichl 1967). *3)* be visible. *4)* break. *5)* compare.

›**kenin** (der.) *v* dawn. *Yε wɔiye ñɔ keninde mɔi chɔŋɔ Abatoke seke mɔi wɔ achɔŋɔ Abatoke sekee.* When the day breaks you give thanks to God, you say I give

*keche*

thanks to God. *Ye huee ñɔ keni, huee ñɔ pɔ hok saka ndue ñraε.* When the day broke, the day when the people came from the third day sacrifice.

›**keche** (unspec. comp. form) *v* see. *No inyun de kɔj keche.* The blind man was finally able to see (Pichl 1967). comp. **nɔikeche** (see under **nɔ**)

**ke<sub>2</sub>** *n* malombo fruit. *keie* malombo, a wild fruit, citrus-like fruit found in the bush, the seeds are what one eats or actually sucks.

**ke<sub>3</sub>** *cf:* **beth<sub>1</sub>**. *n* hip.

**ke<sub>4</sub>** *cf:* **bithi**. *n* stubble, stalks or rice, etc., leftover after harvesting (Pichl 1967).

**kebel** (unspec. comp. form of **bel**)

**keche** (unspec. comp. form of **ke<sub>1</sub>**)

**keeya<sub>1</sub>** [keeya] *n* fish species. *keeya* LLH stays in rivers near swamps, edible, 4–5 inches long.

**keeya<sub>2</sub>** [keeya] *n* go-between. *keeya* HL a person who acts as a go-between or matchmaker of sorts, convincing, e.g., a woman to consent to a marriage, esp if the woman is from the area.

**kek<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **ke<sub>1</sub>**, -k, see under **ke<sub>1</sub>**)

**kek<sub>2</sub>** *n* type. *Kenyaa Braimae, Ba Amadu Kamara, bi mpel hɔth kae kek thira: mpel ma ñgbampɔε, mpel ndukie ni yelee.* Brima's uncle, Mr. Amadu Kamara, has fishing nets, three different types: bonga nets,

*kemba*

nets they leave at sea, and the chain.

**keke** [keke] *cf:* **kaark**. *n* tree species. *keke* LL a tree used for making plank boats.

**kekəthihɔl** (comp. of **kek<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **ke<sub>1</sub>**, -k), **ahɔl<sub>1</sub>**, see under **ahɔl<sub>1</sub>**)

**kel<sub>1</sub>** *n* monkey. *kɔl, kɔl sè* monkey, the monkeys. *Kɔllè wó thòkè àtòk.* The monkey is up in the tree. comp. **nuikel** (see under **nui**), **yekekel** (see under **yeke**)

›**kelba** (comp.) *cf:* **kelbom** (comp. of **kel<sub>1</sub>**, **bom**) *n* monkey species.

›**kelbom** (comp.) *cf:* **kelba** (comp. of **kel<sub>1</sub>**, **ba<sub>1</sub>**) *n* monkey species.

›**kelmesinya** (unspec. comp. form) *n* monkey species, putty-nosed colobus (Pichl 1967).

›**kelsadin** (unspec. comp. form) *n* monkey species, red or black colobus (Pichl 1967).

**kel<sub>2</sub>** *v* bite. *A mɔ kɔl.* I bite you. *Kɔl lè kɔl kɔllè.* The monkey bit the monkey.

**kelba** (comp. of **kel<sub>1</sub>**, **ba<sub>1</sub>**, see under **kel<sub>1</sub>**)

**kelbom** (comp. of **kel<sub>1</sub>**, **bom**, see under **kel<sub>1</sub>**)

**kelmesinya** (unspec. comp. form of **kel<sub>1</sub>**)

**kelnimɔf** *v* purse lips.

**kelsadin** (unspec. comp. form of **kel<sub>1</sub>**)

**kem** *n* tree species, red camwood, dyewood (Pichl 1967).

**kemba** *n* bush species.

*ken*

**ken<sub>1</sub>** *adj* 1) equivalent. So *yen che ve yelaio ε ni kache kende η yaq ashila*. So that is it between as it is now and those days. 2) similar to. *Yan aka bo mine mɔ gbemi kile ko ni pɔmthε ken aya bende ya ηae*. I always think you just deliver (babies) in the home, with the leaves, like our first people did it. *Bulɔ kende handɔ?* The work is similar to what? (What kind of work?) 3) same. *He tipe yi-yini-ηken ya hɔε*, “La taalangba ki wɔ mama?” They begin to ask themselves the same thing, saying, “What is this young man laughing about?”

**ken<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **kɛθ<sub>1</sub>**, **kɛθ<sub>2</sub>**. *n* knife. *kɔnd*, *kɔndɛ* knife, the knife. *Ken di le lɔ luc*. The knife is sharp (Pichl 1967).

**ken<sub>3</sub>** (der. of **ke<sub>1</sub>**, **-n<sub>1</sub>**, see under **ke<sub>1</sub>**)

**ken<sub>4</sub>** *cf:* **kende**, **ni<sub>5</sub>**, **ηε**. 1) *subord-conn* as. *Mbolomde man kende ichalao ε*. The Bolom as we are seated now. 2) *coordconn* like.

**ken<sub>5</sub>** *cf:* **tɛnt**. *Loc* next to. *Haliwɔ, wɔ ibi wɔn kɛn dɛ o*. For he is by our side. comp. **θɛŋkɛi** (see under **θɛŋ**)

**ken<sub>6</sub>** *prep* like. *Tem hɔ gbo ken men nsoso le hɔ chenk anyathi gbi*. Time is like running water, it carries people away (Pichl 1967).

**kende** *cf:* **ken<sub>4</sub>**, **ni<sub>5</sub>**, **ηε**. *prep* like. *Kε la lee ni bo kende ve, nɔ bul chen bo lem*. But it does not just remain like that, a person cannot just talk. *Tak Bahin yε Wɔ i si, bepe nɔ kende Wɔn*.

*keyken*

The son of God we know, there is no other God like Him.

**Kenedi Nam** Kennedy, name given to a person.

**kenɛki** *Temp 1)* nowadays. *Kε ηɔ nke wɔlɔ ka che ni kenɛkia?* How do you see the world these days and in the past? *So kɔŋ dɛ kache ni kenɛki yε ηxi ye?* So that is how burial in the past and now is? 2) right now. *Kenɛki mɔ kɔ skul?* Right now do you go to school? *Ishie le mɔ Koroma nɔ, kenɛki pe mɔlɔ Spikae Kagbɔ ka*. We know you are a Koroma, and now you are the Speaker of Kagboro.

›**kenɛki-kenɛki** (der.) *Temp 1)* nowadays. *Kenɛki-kenɛki wantε yi bende wɔ pɔk Potho wɔ yi sɔpɔt*. This time now, we have our sister in the whiteman’s country who supports us. 2) right now. *Ijanɛki kenɛki-kenɛki en ηane ya bia kɔ hundɛ*. The ones right now and those that are going to come.

**kenɛki-kenɛki** (der. of **kenɛki**)

**keni** (der. of **ke<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**, see under **ke<sub>1</sub>**)

**kenin** (der. of **ke<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**, **-n<sub>2</sub>**, see under **ke<sub>1</sub>**)

**keŋken** [kəŋkəŋ] *n* 1) krain-krain; a leaf used in food preparation. *Hin le pe sallɛ mɔi gbo asay keŋkende a yuk gbamde*. For us, when rainy season comes, I plant krain-krain, (and) I plant potato leaves. *Wɔŋyi huŋ tongi ηɔ pɔ cheth keŋkende*. She is about to show us how to cook

krain-krain. 2) bush species. *keŋkeŋ* HH [ə] a bush, its leaves used for making a slippery sauce.

›keŋkeŋbokoth (comp.) [keŋkeŋbokoth] ■

*n* bush species. *keŋkeŋbokoth* HHHH leaves also used for sauce.

**keŋkeŋ** *n* shorebird species. *kéŋkéŋ* a shorebird about 15 inches high.

**keŋkeŋbokoth** [keŋkeŋbokoth] (comp. of **keŋken**, **bokoth**<sub>2</sub>, see under **keŋken**)

**ker**<sub>1</sub> *n* snake. *Məm komə ker ki*. You are the son of a snake!

**ker**<sub>2</sub> *v* be tired.

**ker**<sub>3</sub> *n* tree species. *ker* H small tree used for setting traps, bends easily and bounces back well, used in rivers.

**kete** *n* dance for men and women accompanied by *igbethe* (Pichl 1967).

**keth** *cf:* **kumbə**. *n* chest. *kethə* the chest.

**ketheboni** *n* images foretelling misfortune. *Ntuntung*, a secret society, has images (*ketheboni*) that foretell misfortune – said to originally come from Baga (Hall 1938).

**kethəŋ** (der. of **keth**<sub>1</sub>)

**Ketilanj** (comp. of **ke**<sub>1</sub>, **tilanj**, see under **ke**<sub>1</sub>)

**Keway** *Nam* Keway, name given by Yase Society.

**Kε** *Nam* Que, male name given by Poro Society. **Kε** H male name given by Poro Society.

**ke**<sub>1</sub> *cf:* **-i<sub>2</sub>**, **en**, **la**<sub>4</sub>, **o**<sub>1</sub>. *coordconn* 1) but. 2) and. *Kε pɔ yuk pəle pɔnthai ɔ bɔmthai?* And do they plant rice in the swamps or muds? 3) then.

**ke**<sub>2</sub> *Disco* well. *Kε, apa lagbowewe*. Well, Pa good bye.

**ke**<sub>3</sub> *subordconn* 1) that. *Oo aŋa mi isi ye le ke Kraist ka wu ŋa hin*. Oh, my people, let us realize that Christ died for us. *Teneni, teneni, teneni, ke ya wɔ gbem mɔ we*. Remember, remember, remember that it is mother that gave birth to you. 2) for. *A ke lokimde wɔi pɔ bi bə ha hu ŋa saka wɔi, ŋgasumana ko, fakai ko*. Because he is my in-law, we even have to make his sacrifice (tithe) in Mokainsumana, in the village. 3) about.

**ke**<sub>4</sub> *cf:* **gbetha**. *n* oath. *ikə* oath.

**kεbelini** (der. of **kεyəni**)

**kεbəŋ** [kebəŋ] *cf:* **kiminmi** (comp. of **kii**, **min**<sub>1</sub>, **mi**<sub>1</sub>) *n* fish species, sheep-head or benda-benda (Pichl 1967). *kebəŋ* LL [ə] rivers, 6 inches, edible, people fish for it.

**Kεbi** *Nam* Kebi, name given to a person. *Kəbi*, a name.

**kεbi** *n* blacksmith.

**kεε** *n* vine species. **kεε** L a vine which has a reddish fruit, starts off green, turns yellow, then red when ripe – people eat fruit and roots used for medicine.

**Kεfe** *Nam* Kefe, female name given to a person.

*kefε*

**kefε** *n* pepper. *Kafe kɔ fay*. Pepper is hot (Pichl 1967).

›**kefεgbokru** (comp.) *n* sweet pepper.

›**kefεtonton** (comp.) *n* chili peppers.

**kefεgbokru** (comp. of **kefε**)

**kefεtonton** (comp. of **kefε**, **tonton** (der. of **ton<sub>1</sub>**), see under **kefε**)

**kεi** *v* deny

**kεk<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **bok**, **kon<sub>2</sub>**, **nya<sub>2</sub>**. *n* turtle species.

**kεk<sub>2</sub>** *n* stocks (instrument of punishment) (Pichl 1967).

**keke<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **liben** (der. of **li<sub>-2</sub>**), **yas**. *Temp 1)* quickly. *2)* immediately. *3)* fast. *Nsie Abolomaε keke ɳako wɔ nwɔk ma nɔ*. You know the Bolom spoke another person's language fast. *4)* regularly. *Lɔn lɔ pɔ chema bo wɔ ket-ket*. It is only there where people do not speak it regularly.

›**keke<sub>2</sub>** (comp.) *Temp* quickly. *Wɔi wɔ mi nchi a hun mɔ hothɔ, Keyε laiowe yemɔbo hɔ vethimi, wɔ gbe kekeke, ha hun mɔ vethi*. He would say, no mother, let me carry it, but as it is now, as you say help me (lift this to my head), he would quickly run to help you.

**keke<sub>2</sub>** *Temp 1)* short time. *Nkeni gbo nkɔni ayan-o-yen, mɔni gbo kɔ keke*. If you see somebody go somewhere, you just go there for a short time. *2)* just now. *Labi be bera ɳa che keke-o hɔe pɔ gbiŋkith fee-o-o-o!* That is why people were

*yεŋkeleŋ*

saying just now, let us cover the money! *Kekɔ be nkɔ gbo mɔ bɔnth gadinthai mbokε ma lɔ*. Even now if you just go you will find leafy plants (used for making sauces) in gardens there.

›**kεkεlo** (unspec. comp. form) *Temp 1)* immediately. *2)* quickly. *3)* fast.

**kεkεke** (comp. of **keke<sub>1</sub>**)

**kεkεlo** (unspec. comp. form of **keke<sub>2</sub>**)

**kεkεŋ** *n* skull. “*Muuliaεε*” *lɔ mmεn dε ma kɔ kuŋkuŋ dε, yen kende kεkεŋ thianyin*. “Muuli” where the water will carry (you) over things that resemble human skulls.

**kεko** *cf:* **bɔtakεl** (comp. of **baa<sub>1</sub>**), **sɔmbu**. *n* squirrel species.

**kεkɔŋ** *n* bamboo pole, strong palm rib (Pichl 1967).

**kεl** *n* snakeskin.

**kεlεŋ<sub>1</sub>** *n* goodness. *Sɔlεma hɔ cheni kelen*. It is not good to have the hassle.

›**yεŋkεleŋ<sub>1</sub>** (comp.) *adv 1)* nicely. *Pɔmthi gbamde le ye ma kɔ gbo cheth yεŋkeleŋ ni ntheki kɔni pεth-pεthε...* Potato leaves, if you want to cook them nicely so that they taste good... *2)* well. *N lɔllɔ pɛŋkεlεŋ?* *À chɔŋá Ábátuké sàkà*. Did you sleep well? I give thanks to God. *ŋɔshólpòkε wɔ thékési sàbàé yεŋwεí/yεŋkεlεŋ*. The judge interpreted the law badly/well. *3)* carefully. *Mɔ gbe yεŋkelen, mɔ ɳa thekesini*. You should walk carefully, you should watch over

*yεŋkεlεŋ**kεmsa*

yourself. 4) properly. *Ija mina kɔ pε sekeli yεŋkεlεŋ*. They will then dry it properly. *Ijɔ the nɔ he yεŋkεlεŋ*. We burn it (the field) for it to be burned properly. 5) completely. *Pɔ kɔŋ gbo chakath yεŋkεlεŋ, pɔi chi bekthε*. They remove the stalks from the rice completely, then they bring the bags. der. *yεŋkεlεŋba* (see under *kεlεŋ*<sub>1</sub>), *yεŋkεlεŋyεŋkεlεŋ* (see under *kεlεŋ*<sub>1</sub>)

›*yεŋkεlεŋ*<sub>2</sub> (comp.) *adj* good. *Yεŋkεlεŋ, ba mi*. Very good, my father. *Bikɔs gbɔse kɔlɔ bo ncheni theni yεŋkεlεŋ*. Because if the smell is there, you would not feel good.

›*yεŋkεlεŋba* (comp.), (der. of *yεŋkεlεŋ*<sub>1</sub>) *adv* 1) very much. *Nεn doki wɔe hun chɔŋ waanjmaa len yεŋke-lepba*. This man began to love this woman very much. 2) very well. *Kaij Taso wɔe gbaki ni hɔe*, “*Yεŋkεlεŋba abena mi*.” Kain Tasso answered, “Very well, my elders.”

›*yεŋkεlεŋyεŋkεlεŋ* (comp.), (der. *yεŋkεlεŋ*<sub>1</sub>) *adv* 1) thoroughly. *Ira thoε yεŋkεlεŋ-yεŋkεlεŋ mene ko*. We brush the bush thoroughly, right under. 2) very well. *So ni ikancheya peni tɔnthe kanya chɔche nɔ kɔ che ni ithe Mbolomde yεŋkεlεŋ-yεŋkεlεŋ*. So we should be practicing singing for the church and for us to know Sherbro really well.

**kεlεŋ**<sub>2</sub> *adj* 1) nice. *Næthi le thipum tha thikaleŋ*. Some roads are fine (Pichl 1967). 2) fine. 3) good. 4) beautiful. 5) wonderful. *Itɔnk wa, nɔa mpanth ma wɔ kelen dε*. Celebrate for the wonderful work he has done. 6) well.

›**kεlεŋkεlεŋ** (der.) *adj* fine, beautiful. *Kaij Taso ka mɔe tir bul, lɔ ka ke waanjmaa kεlεŋ-keleŋ*. Kain Tasso reached a village where he saw a beautiful young woman. *Nwantem agber ha tri ka ni ha akɔlεŋkɔlεŋ*. There are many young women in this town and they are very beautiful (Pichl 1967).

**kεlεŋkεlεŋ** (der. of *kεlεŋ*<sub>2</sub>)

**kεm**<sub>1</sub> *n* bucket. *La gbem de woth chanth wɔ le wɔn veleŋ ni muni woth kɔm mmɔn wɔn bol*. The nursing mother carries her child on her back and she also carries a bucket of water on her head (Pichl 1967).

**kεm**<sub>2</sub> *n* metal.

›**kεmsa** (comp.) *n* brass or copper. *kεmsa* brass, copper.

**Kεma** *Nam* Kema, female name given to a person.

**kεmε** *Numb* hundred. *Pàŋ Nanɔε, nεn de wul bul kεmε kɔŋhɔanya mεŋhiɔnwiŋ, kɔŋhɔanya hiɔl ni mεŋbul*. July 1986.

**kεmεkε** *cf:* **ko**<sub>4</sub>, **min**<sub>4</sub>, **tenin** (der. of **teni**<sub>2</sub>, -**n**<sub>2</sub>) *v* think.

**kεmsa** (comp. of **kεm**<sub>2</sub>, **sa**<sub>1</sub>, see under **kεm**<sub>2</sub>)

*ken*

**ken<sub>1</sub>** *v* be alone. *Bahin yo, Bahin yo we, mɔm ken gbo mɔ i lane.* Our Father, our Father o-o e-e, in you alone we trust. *Yàñ kèn.* I am alone. *À kàni ìjkàñ.* I'm lonesome.

›**ken<sub>4</sub>** (der.) *adj* only. *Wɔn ken wɔ gbem ñan awayni tindɛ?* Is she the only one that gave birth to the twelve of you?

**ken<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **kèth<sub>1</sub>**. *v* dice, cut into small pieces. *Yε mɔ kɔñ ken boke vε, kε yε mɔ kɔ chi boke vε, mɔ kɔ le thɔkɔ.* After cutting the leaves, but after you have gone for leaves you wash it first. *Mɔi chal ni nkɔñkɔ ken yεñkeleñ, mɔ kɔi be pande kune.* You now sit and cut it nicely, then you put it in a pan.

**ken<sub>3</sub>** [kɛn] *cf:* **kaana.** *n* 1) a bamboo species that produces palm wine. *ken* L a bamboo tree whose sap is drunk as palm wine, young leaves are used for raffia. 2) the wine itself, not so tasty as the other.

›**mɔeñken** (comp.) *n* bamboo wine.

**ken<sub>4</sub>** (der. of **ken<sub>1</sub>**)

**ken<sub>5</sub>** *cf:* **beth<sub>2</sub>**, **kèth<sub>2</sub>**, **rɔk**, **thak.** *v* dice, cut into small pieces. *kèn* dice. *À kán bókè.* I chop into pieces. (*bath* cut. *A bóth vásè.* I cut up the greens (for palaver sauce) – any green but cannot use the same verb for meat, must be *bath*.)

**kena<sub>1</sub>** *n* rainbow.

**kena<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **bi<sub>1</sub>**. *v* own. *Ya kəna rai lo.* I own this book (Pichl 1967).

*kènθi*

**kenda** *cf:* **kafa<sub>1</sub>**, **wɛi<sub>2</sub>**. *n* sin. *I mbo seli we ña kenda ma iye.* We have come to pray, Lord, for our sins.

**kènde** (Port candeia ‘lamp’) *n* candle.

**kènt<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **gbèñthenɛñ**. *n* wrist. *Pɔ wɔe kue ñgbekteeñ ñkènt, ni pɔ chereñ Kain Taso.* They took the handcuffs off his wrists and they freed Kain Tasso.

**kènt<sub>2</sub>** [kɔñt] *n* tree species. *kènt* H a tree, most desirable for roofing and for mud and wattle walls, very difficult to find nowadays.

**kènt<sub>3</sub>** *n* monkey apple.

**kèntak** (Eng canticle) *n* verse. *kèntak* verse of the Bible.

**Kènth** *Nam Kent*, name given to a place. *Kènth kɔ lɔ livil.* Kent is far from here.

**kènth** *v* 1) break along length (intrans). *Thafe le kɔ dukoe ni kɔ kènth.* The pipe fell down and broke. 2) break.

›**kènθi** (der.) *v* 1) break in parts (transitive). *Fɔs mi yañ ñkumbé ni kènθi gbangbam de.* He struck me on my side and broke my rib. *Yε ya wɔ hɔmɔ kènθi iwɔm de wɔ ye kɔ.* When I tell him to break the firewood, he goes. 2) break into, metaphorically, as into laughter. *kènθi igbaka* to laugh loud and heartily. 3) cut up.

**kènθi** (der. of **kènth**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **kènth**)

*kentri***kentri** (kantiga groundnut) *cf: malɔ*.  
*n* groundnut.›**kentripoto** (comp.) *n* breadnut.›**kentrithoe** (comp.) *n* groundnut.**kentripoto** (comp. of **kentri**, *Potho*,  
see under **kentri**)**kentrithoe** (comp. of **kentri**, *tho<sub>2</sub>*, *ɛ<sub>1</sub>*,  
see under **kentri**)**kənya** *n* uncle. *Kènà, ðkènà* uncle,  
uncles. *Braima woe hun ko kenya*  
*woe Ba Amadu Kamara Plant* *ko*,  
*woe nəhəthə*. Brima then came to his  
uncle, Mr. Amadu Kamara of Plan-  
tain (Island), who is a fisherman.**kəŋkən** *n* grass species.**kəŋkleni** *cf: hem*. *v* refuse; deny. *Ya*  
*bənθə wo poo yekə, ya thom wo ni*  
*kənkleni*. I met him sharing cassava,  
I begged him (for some), but he re-  
fused (Pichl 1967).**kəpi** *v* scratch. *Yaye wo kəpiə tamə*  
*le*. The cat scratched the boy (Pichl  
1967).**kərkər** [kɔkɔ] *n* bird species. *kərkər*  
witch bird [ɔ], seldom seen, but  
when it is, it is a harbinger of a  
baby's death, only known by its  
voice, something like a crow, when  
you hear it, the sound is disturbing,  
induces fear.**kəth<sub>1</sub>** *cf: kən<sub>2</sub>, kəth<sub>2</sub>, mu<sub>2</sub>*. *v 1)* cut.  
*kəth* cut, fell. *2)* fell.›**kethenj** (der.) *v* cut up. *Yε pɔ pε*  
*mi kethenj kende yekee ha yeke kie*  
*labi ŋhəe*, “*Ya ka mɔ ŋɔ ni nsɔm*”?  
When they wanted to cut me like*kei*this cassava, that's why you said,  
“Let me give it to you and you  
chew”? *Bel Maaε woe hɔ ko poo*  
*woe, amaaε ŋa pos, ŋa kethenj yekeeε*.  
Rat Wife said to her husband,  
“Women are peeling, and they are  
dicing cassava.”›**yɔktha** (unspec. comp. form) *n 1)*  
the tree-cutting stage before the  
burning. *2)* farm with felled trees.**keth<sub>2</sub>** *cf: bəth<sub>2</sub>, ken<sub>2</sub>, kən<sub>5</sub>, kəth<sub>1</sub>,*  
*rɔk, thak. v 1)* cut. *Sese theyen-neki*,  
*thɔ le kəth wɔ yenwey*. Sese hurt  
himself, the adze badly cut him  
(Pichl 1967). *2)* cut down, fell. comp.  
**pali-chethε** (see under **pal<sub>1</sub>**)**kethani** *adj* perplexed. *Cho koŋ*  
*kəthani, wo le gboka-nɔ, chen bo*  
*chan fay-hɔl ko ye thee min de wɔ*  
*hɔ le*. Cho is perplexed, he is non-  
initiated, he cannot pass in front of  
the Poro bush when he hears the  
devil is talking (Pichl 1967).**kethketh<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **kethketh<sub>2</sub>**)**kethketh<sub>2</sub>** *n* clock.›**kethketh<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *Temp* frequently.  
*Plen de kɔn poto kethketh hink*  
*Kyamp ka*. The plane goes fre-  
quently from Freetown to Europe  
(Pichl 1967).**kətıl** (Eng kettle) *n* kettle.**kəi<sub>1</sub>** *v* burp, belch.**kəi<sub>2</sub>** *v* come. *Igbimi le hɔ ha ya koŋ*  
*kuthni le ŋgeyen gbo ya bi ha wu*.  
The smoke had suffocated me, if  
you had not come quickly, I would  
have died (Pichl 1967).

*keyeni**Kichom*

**keyeni** *v* avoid.

**kəbəlini** (der.) *v* avoid.

**ki<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **lan<sub>1</sub>**, **tho<sub>3</sub>**, **wɔnɛ**. *dem 1)* this. *2)* these. *Amaa ki, apum ḷa pos gbam dε, apum ḷa pos yekee.* These women, some were peeling potatoes, others peeling cassava. *Huee ḷo ken gbo, Braima wɔ le kɔ lelie mpel lo ki peiŋ.* Just as day breaks, Braima first goes to inspect these fishing lines. *3)* demonstrative suffix. comp. **kaki** (see under **ka<sub>2</sub>**), **kakitiki** (see under **ka<sub>2</sub>**), **wɔki** (see under **wɔ<sub>1</sub>**), **wɔneki** (see under **wɔnɛ**), **yɛkia** (see under **yɛ<sub>3</sub>**), un-spec. comp. form **mɛŋkoki** (see under **mɛŋk<sub>1</sub>**)

**›loki<sub>2</sub>** (comp.) *dem 1)* this. *Dεn yε ibε nkɔkaε leko, nyɔn doki ḷo pɔ velle balansbolle.* Then we would put our shoes on the ground, this thing (game) they called balance ball. *Mi gbisiŋ doki, bil loki lɔ mɔ kune yini gbɔl ḷɔlɔ ḷa mɔm?* This engagement, this marriage that you are in, do you have peace of mind? *2)* this place. *Ichɔŋ la len bikɔs ka Bolom ka lɔki.* We like that because here is Sherbro country. *3)* these. *Bel siatiŋ doki, ḷa gbik-gbikni toke ko: kara, kara, kara, kara, kara, kara.* These two rats scamper above (the kitchen): kara, kara, kara, kara, kara, kara. *Yε thonka ki gbi kɔ haani bel siatiŋ doki thiyeŋ dε...* When all this arguing is going on between these two rats...

**›kinɔ** (der.) *cf:* **kɔnɛ<sub>1</sub>**. *dem this.* *Yel Nsajha ko, yel lo kinɔ ka che bomba nɛn thigber tha koŋ chan dε.* The Island of Egusi, this island was very big many years ago.

**›laneki** (der.) *indfpro this thing; this matter.* *Ke laneki lamɔ bia hun theli kie...* But this thing you are coming to say... *La cheŋ gbo, ke laneki bongoo lagbo.* It is not difficult, but the one these days is difficult.

**ki<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **bi<sub>2</sub>**, **che<sub>2</sub>**, **kɔ<sub>7</sub>**. *prt* particle for definite near future.

**Kiamp Nam** Freetown, name given to a place. *Ashiele nkɔ pe Kiamp ko nshee, so nwɔm yi len ḷa lan.* And I know you went to Freetown early on, so tell us something about that. *Plen dε kɔn poto kethketh hink Kyamp ka.* The plane goes frequently from Freetown to Europe (Pichl 1967).

**kiban** *n* expert. *Ba Yankə wɔ chan shi theli Mbolomde; wɔ kiban dε, wɔ chan shi theli Mbolomde.* Ba Yanker knows how to speak Sherbro the best; he is the expert that knows how to speak Sherbro better (than anyone).

**kibaŋ** *n* promontory.

**kibiŋ** *n* mound.

**Kichom Nam** Kichom, name given to a place. *Kichom lɔ mpɔŋ atok yεŋthi Konakri ni pok Kyamp.* Kichom is on the border between Guinea and Sierra Leone (Pichl 1967).

*kichen*

**kichen** (Eng kitchen) *n* kitchen. *kitʃən* kitchen.

**Kigba Nam** Kigba, name given to a person. *Yami kachee bɔi kigba*. My mother used to be Boi Kigba.

**kii** *cf: gbu<sub>2</sub>*. *n* crocodile. comp. **lolki** (see under **lol<sub>3</sub>**)

› **kiminmi** (comp.) *cf: kəbəŋ*. *n* fish species. *kiminmi* 'crocodile, swallow me': nickname for the *kəbəŋ* fish. It is said that he invites the crocodile to swallow him with his call, and when swallowed, inflates himself in the crocodile's stomach so that the crocodile dies (Pichl 1967).

**kikith** *cf: gbenth.* *v* persist, continue, press on. *kikith* press down. *Kikith ko gbi lɔ ŋcheka*. Press down whenever (something) is here.

**kikkik** (Eng kick) *v* kick. *Inan gballe, ilɔ pəŋgipəŋgi, i kikkik*. We draw the line, we jump there (and) kick.

**kil<sub>1</sub>** *n 1)* house. *Kilthi le tha Pujoŋ kune tha bom*. The houses in Puje-hun are big (Pichl 1967). *Ni wɔ ye kɔ killeai wɔ ko*. And then he went into his house (his place) (Pichl 1967). *2)* home. *Nɔ ncheni ya gbemi wɔ kileko, gbemi hɔspitul koe*. No one should give birth at home, [they should] give birth at the hospital. comp. **nɔkil** (see under **nɔ**)

› **kilbəŋkaj** (comp.) *cf: krikri<sub>2</sub>* (der. of **krikri<sub>1</sub>**) *n* house type, round house.

*kilik*

› **kilchantha** (comp.) *n* house type, rectangular house.

› **kileihɔl** (comp.) *cf: rənth.* *n 1)* door. *2)* doorway.

› **kilgbake** (comp.) *n* wattle-and-stick house.

› **kilkəŋ** (comp.) *n* school. *Mɔm nka kɔ kilkəŋde*? Did you go to school? *Aa, a tipe kilkəŋde Nfɔs ko*. Yes, I started school in Mofos.

› **kilpeke** (comp.) *cf: hɔspith.* *n* hospital.

› **kilrithi** (comp.) *n* prison.

› **kilthipe** (comp.) *n* house type, stone or cement house.

**kil<sub>2</sub>** *Idph* of traveling, sound of many tapping feet or traffic.

**kil<sub>3</sub>** *cf: nɔmpithika* (comp. of **nɔ**, *pithika*), *nɔsukusekə* (comp. of **nɔ**, *sukusekə<sub>1</sub>*) *n 1)* rascal. *Baki wɔ ŋkil*. Baki is a rascal (Pichl 1967). *2)* rascality.

**kilbanjkan** (comp. of **kil<sub>1</sub>**)

**kilchantha** (comp. of **kil<sub>1</sub>**)

**kileihɔl** (comp. of **kil<sub>1</sub>**, **ɛ<sub>1</sub>**, **ahɔl<sub>1</sub>**, see under **kil<sub>1</sub>**)

**kilgbake** (comp. of **kil<sub>1</sub>**, **gba<sub>4</sub>**, **-k**, see under **kil<sub>1</sub>**)

**kilik** *cf: həŋka*. *n* anchor. *Ka nlerni, wɔe duki kilikə*. He hurried up and dropped the anchor. *Kε be, kilikə ŋɔ ton ha bɔɔ yethi wɔm de mmən nyamban deai hue vε*. But no, the anchor was (too) small to hold the canoe in the rough sea that day.

*kilim*

**kilim** *n* crab species, kind of inland crab (Pichl 1967). comp. **wokilin** (see under **wo<sub>2</sub>**)

**kilij** *n* drum type, large, made of one tree with 2-3 slots and beaten with two sticks (Pichl 1967).

**kilkaj** (comp. of **kil<sub>1</sub>**, **kanj<sub>3</sub>**, see under **kil<sub>1</sub>**)

**kilkil** *prep* opposite to. Triniti chæech hɔ kilkil Ani Wɔlsh skuul. Trinity Church is opposite to Annie Walsh School (Pichl 1967).

**kilpekɛ** (comp. of **kil<sub>1</sub>**, **pekɛ**, see under **kil<sub>1</sub>**)

**kilrithi** (comp. of **kil<sub>1</sub>**, **rithi<sub>1</sub>**, see under **kil<sub>1</sub>**)

**kilthipe** (comp. of **kil<sub>1</sub>**, **pee**, see under **kil<sub>1</sub>**)

**kiminmi** (comp. of **yii**, **min<sub>1</sub>**, **mi<sub>1</sub>**, see under **yii**)

**kimɔ** [kimɔ] *cf:* **gbikni**, **parat**. *v* run away, flee, retreat. *ŋà ké àjókwè wɔ kímɔ*. They saw his son running away.

**kin<sub>1</sub>** *n* fish species, small kuta fish (Pichl 1967).

**kin<sub>2</sub>** [kin] *n* vine species. *kin* H a vine, leaves used for sauce.

**kinda** *v* run up. *Hueŋ anyae ŋa gbinkitheni fee, la veieni, belse ŋae kinda baie toke: kara-kara, kara-kara, kara-kara*. Still they did not cover the money; it was not long after when the rats then ran up into the rafters of the bari: kara-kara, kara-kara, kara-kara.

*likith*

**kinɔ** (der. of **ki<sub>1</sub>**, **no**, see under **ki<sub>1</sub>**)

**kipkip** [kəpkəp] *n* tree species. *kipkip* HH a tree.

**kiptha** *cf:* **fan<sub>2</sub>**. *n* fermenting palm wine.

**Kisi Nam** Kissy, name given to a place. *Kisi lo fese Kyamp ko*. Kissy is near Freetown.

**kisi** [kisi] *n* plant species. *kisi* LL a lily type of plant, fragrant roots ground and used for an ointment for babies and women.

**kisik** *cf:* **nyɛŋkin**. *Temp* finally.

**kisij<sub>1</sub>** *n* animal species.

**kisij<sub>2</sub>** [kisəŋ] *n* tree species. *kisij* LL plum tree.

**kiskis** *v* kiss. *Mɔ wɔ bala-bala ni, wɔn be wɔ mɔ balani, mɔ wɔ kis-kis yɛŋ be, wɔi po ha yethi mmɔ ma mɔɛ*. You hug him, he hugs you, you kiss him all over, then he begins to hold your breast.

**kit** (Eng **kit**) *n* kit. *Ke kite ŋɔmi fi*. But I still have the kits. *Gbi hɔ ka che kite kune*. It all used to be in the kit.

**kith<sub>1</sub>** *adj* short. *kith, thɔk kith le, thɔk le kɔ kith*. short, the short stick, The stick is short (Pichl 1967). comp. **pajkith** (see under **paj<sub>2</sub>**), **no<sub>2</sub>kith** (see under **no**)

**⟩kithkith** (der.) [kithkith] *adj* very short. *Thɔk ŋkithkithɛ*. Very short tree.

**⟩likith** (der.) *n* shortness. *La gbo likith ken hwe le*. It is only as short as a day (Pichl 1967).

*kith**ko*

**kith**<sub>2</sub> *v* 1) be brackish. 2) hard to swallow. *kith* hard to swallow, as babies will not swallow, not bitter.

**kithkith** [kithkith] (der. of **kith**<sub>1</sub>)

**kithni** *adj* 1) tight. 2) crowded.

**kiyan** (Eng can) *n* can.

**klampis** [klámpís] *n* whale. *klámpís* whale.

**klas** (Eng class) *n* class. *Atipe ko klas wan*. I started in class one. *Wel, a mekeni klas thri*. Well, I stopped at class three.

**klia** (Eng clear) *cf:* **charanj**<sub>1</sub>. *adv* clearly. *Wel Mbolom de ma woni klia, ni charanj*. The Sherbro language is being spoken clearly and cleanly.

**ko**<sub>1</sub> 1) *adv* to. *Awokɔ gbo ko mɔ ko yai hun ko Mi Adama*. After leaving you, I will go to Mami Adama. *Ke kpɔnko hɔ ka che tri ko ntent, hɔ noonɔ ka chen kɔ ai ε*. But there was a forest near the town, which no one entered (Pichl 1967). *Pɔmde kɔ busni Mpele ko*. War has broken out at Mpele (Pichl 1967). 2) *adv* with. *Ke wɔ ko bam?* But is she with your father? *Atipe komɔko*. I will begin with you. 3) *adv* from. *Yà hínk kò Bà Yànkà*. I came from Ba Yanker. 4) *prep* by. *Wɔi kɔni pɔyko, yε kɔni yε wɔi ko sɛm ko thɔke, wɔi po yà tɔn*. When she went to the stream, she stood by the tree, and then she started to sing. *Yε le wɔ lɔε, thɔmko tae mpanthe man gbi wandaε wɔ ma ko nɔja wɔnɔgo*. When she

left her there, the junior mate, all the house work had been done by the girl alone. 5) *post* on. *Ye mɔni koŋ thɔk itu beiae vε, mɔi kɔ thu pele, mɔi huŋ be lalako*. After you have washed the rice pot, you measure the rice and then put it on the fire. 6) *post* at. *A-a, Themdel ko, tiko wɔ ko lɔ Nsanda ko*. No, at Timdale [Chiefdom], his town is called Nsanda. *Ka lɔ pɔ be bia huŋa sakae, lel ko, ŋgasumana ko*. It is here that they would have to come and do his sacrifice, at Mokainsumana. *Mbue ko*. At Mbueh. 7) *post* in. *Nande ako vel langba bul wɔ pɔ gbem Themdel ko*. Today I have called on a man who was born in Timdale [Chiefdom]. *Wɔn pɔ gbem wɔ Nra ko*. She was born in Ra (village). 8) *post* in front of; before. *Mbolom ywei ma che pale bai ko, anya atiŋ de ha lol*. In the bad case that was before the court three days ago, the two men were freed (Pichl 1967). 9) *post* into. comp. **hɛlɛiko** (see under **hɛlɛ**<sub>2</sub>), **lelko** (see under **lel**<sub>2</sub>), der. **tiko** (see under **ti**), **kakitiki** (see under **ka**<sub>2</sub>), unspec. comp. form **mɛŋkoki** (see under **mɛŋk**<sub>1</sub>)

›**koŋgbink** (comp.) *adj* common. *Mɔeyktu che ki lo hɔ koŋgbink pɔk Afrika le*. This is a dilemma common to all Africa (Pichl 1967).

**ko**<sub>2</sub> *cf:* **ka**<sub>2</sub>. Loc 1) ahead. 2) yonder. 3) there. *Neki gbo ko sɔthɔ ko, lane gbi nante*. There is heartache in this world today. *Pɔ koŋ gbo poi gbeki*

*ko-gbi*

*amaε, ŋai kɔni ko futh pele.* When they have finished, they hire the women to go and uproot the rice.  
 4) general locative particle. *I chɔŋ la len ye pɔ chaŋ theli Mbolomde, bikɔs inal pim, Bolomko lɔε.* We like that because they speak Sherbro here more, because other places are Sherbro lands. *Anyae kani gbo che vel yelloe* “Yel nsanha ko.” The people were only now calling this island “Island of Egusi.” comp. **lɔko** (see under **lɔ<sub>1</sub>**)

› **ko-gbi** (comp.) *pro-form* wherever. *Ko-gbi lɔ gbo le, Hɔbatɔkε wɔ lɔ.* Wherever I may go, there is God (Pichl 1967).

› **koki** (der.) 1) *pro-form* to that place. *Loc* yonder. *unspec. comp. form* **kokitiki** (see under **ko<sub>2</sub>**)

› **kokitiki** (der.), (*unspec. comp. form* of **koki**) *pro-form* to that very place.

**ko<sub>3</sub>** *n* compound.

**ko<sub>4</sub>** *cf:* **kemekε**, **min<sub>4</sub>**, **tεnin** (der. of **teni<sub>2</sub>**, **-n<sub>2</sub>**) *v* consider.

**ko-gbi** (comp. of **ko<sub>2</sub>**, **gbi<sub>3</sub>**, see under **ko<sub>2</sub>**)

**ko-lɔ** *cf:* **sɔnday**. *subordconn* rather than, instead of.

**koa** *cf:* **kola**, **kolɔ**. *n* fish species, tarpon (Pichl 1967).

**koba** [koba] *n* tree species. *koba* HL a spindly tree, very light, leaves used for medicine.

**kobo-men** (comp. of **men<sub>3</sub>**)

*kokitiki*

**kobotu** (comp. of **tu<sub>1</sub>**)

**Kofuj** *Nam* Kofung. *Anya kofuj de ha bi sɔkɔθ gber, bul hɔ le pɔ pɔŋ wɔ gbo kil le ko, pɔ kantha hɔ ka gbooku, wɔ honi si pɔ be yi kil le.* The Kofung people have many magical powers, one is they throw him into a house which they lock with a padlock, he will get out and the house is not opened (Pichl 1967).

**koi** *cf:* **hinth<sub>1</sub>**. *v* swell; increase in volume.

**koinsident** (Eng coincidence) *n* coincidence. *Themnɔ bai koinsident ŋɔ ŋa sɔthɔ koromae ve.* The Themne got Koroma by accident.

**koiye** *cf:* **pɛnɛk**. *v* 1) scream. *ŋa ka che mi sɔie, akoiye.* They used to scare me (so that) I would scream. 2) shout. *Pɔ mɔ koil ye ve, la kɔ kanni.* When people shout at you, it does not look good.

**kok** [kok] *cf:* **bɔŋk**. *n* 1) scrotum. 2) buttress. *kok* L buttress, e.g., of a large cottonwood. *ŋkók mà pòlòndé* the buttresses of the cotton tree – said the word was only used for that. The vowel is long in ‘base’ *tii*, *tiiye* ‘the base’ – was quite insistent that the buttresses of a tree such as a cottonwood would not be considered part of the base. They are known as *kòk*, thus.

› **kokkunε** (comp.) *cf:* **lua**. *n* hernia.

**koki** (der. of **ko<sub>2</sub>**, **ki<sub>1</sub>**, see under **ko<sub>2</sub>**)

**kokitiki** (*unspec. comp. form* of **koki** (der. of **ko<sub>2</sub>**, **ki<sub>1</sub>**), see under **ko<sub>2</sub>**)

*kokkune*

**kokkune** (comp. of **kok**, **kunε<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **kun**, **ε<sub>1</sub>**), see under **kok**)

**kokovaia** *n* rice species.

**kol** [kol] *n* 1) kola nut. 2) kola tree. *kol* H kola tree, nuts as well, used in propitiating ancestors; if tree grows straight, planks made, attractive brown color. 3) gift.

›**kolabena** (comp.) *n* gift for elders.

›**kolbai** (comp.) *n* court fee.

›**kolbom** (comp.) *n* engagement gift.

›**kollenyε** (comp.) *n* a greeting gift, usually money, that an outsider makes to the notables of a village.

›**kolsiroj** (comp.) *cf:* **sɔŋ<sub>1</sub>**. *n* corruption fee.

›**muŋkokol** (id.), (comp.) *v* return the dowry, lit. 'return the kola.'

**kola** *cf:* **koa**, **kolo**. *n* fish species. *kola* reddish fish, in swamps, caught to eat, 2 inches is biggest.

**kolabena** (comp. of **kol**, **ben<sub>1</sub>**, see under **kol**)

**kolbai** (comp. of **kol**, **bai<sub>1</sub>**, see under **kol**)

**kolbom** (comp. of **kol**, **bom**, see under **kol**)

**kollenyε** (comp. of **kol**, **lenyε** (unspec. comp. form of **leny<sub>1</sub>**), see under **kol**)

**kolo** *cf:* **koa**, **kola**. *n* fish species, kaima fish (Pichl 1967).

**Kolone** *Nam* Kolone, female name given by a society.

*kompuŋ*

**koloŋ<sub>1</sub>** *n* ant species, sugar ant.

**koloŋ<sub>2</sub>** *n* testicles (vulgar).

**kolsiroj** (comp. of **kol**)

**koluŋ** *n* cockroach. *koloŋ* cockroach.

**kombutha** *n* peel, shell, e.g. of groundnuts.

**komne** (Themne) *n* 1) father-in-law.

*kòmné*, *ŋkòmné* father- or brother-in-law, pl. *Hi kɔ la hɔm komne wɔε*.

Let us go and tell his father-in-law.

2) son-in-law. *Baa waajmaae wɔε wɔm ko komne wɔε Kain Taso le ja-*

*jel wɔε koŋ wu*. The young woman's father sent a message to his son-in-law, Kain Tasso, that his mother-in-law had died.

**komɔ<sub>1</sub>** *n* 1) child. *Yááé bálañí kòmɔwé*.

The mother hugged her child. 2) baby.

*ŋa nɔi stich ahɔl, sie ye komɔe wɔ hunde honi bo*. They had

stitched the exit mouth, you know when the baby is about to come, after it is out.

**komɔ<sub>2</sub>** *n* your place. *Yemo theli ko*

*anɔε, nwɔk mpim ma pɔ chi komɔko*

*ma che ndumɔ, nye?* When you talk to the people, some cases they

bring to you are difficult, right?

**komplο** [komplο] *n* bird species.

*komplο* has a sweet song, wings something like a bat's, found in the bush, seldom seen.

**komphtha** [komphtha] *n* tree species.

*komphtha* LL a tree.

**kompuŋ** (Mende) *Idph* of falling into water. *kompuŋ* of falling in water,

*kumpohani*

given as the Sherbro equivalent of a Mende ideophone.

›**kumpohani** (comp.) *v* frolic in water. *kumpohani* plunge into the water and enjoy oneself by frolicking (several persons).

**Kona** *Nam* Kona, name given to third daughter.

**konat** *cf: belpotho* (comp. of **bel<sub>2</sub>**, **Potho**) *n* coconut. *A yuk ikonate.* I plant coconut.

**Koni** *Nam* Koni, name given to third daughter. *Koni* name for third daughter of a man, both *Koni* and *Kona* short for *Konima* (per Abdulai Bendu). *Kóni bé ñyéék [I] má kómàwé báàláé-ái.* Koni put the child's things in the basket.

**koni** (der. of **koŋ<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**, see under **koŋ<sub>1</sub>**)

**kont** *n* wasp species. *kont* small wasp species.

**kontho<sub>1</sub>** *n* 1) flying fish. 2) mudskipper. *Mɔ gbo chɔ pu konthoɛ, ha ni pothɛ kɔ kek mɔni.* If you fight with the mudskipper, then let the mud be seen on you (proverb).

**kontho<sub>2</sub>** *cf: kɔŋko*. *n* tortoise shell, emblem of the Poro society for various purposes, e.g., for the *gban-abom*, the *famancha*, the disciples of the Taso or Kase (Pichl 1967).

**Koŋ** *Nam* Kong, male name given to a person.

**koŋ<sub>1</sub>** *v* 1) finish. 2) end. *Ko lɔ mpanth ma pele ma ni hun koŋde.* Where the rice farm work comes to an end.

*koŋkbos*

›**koni** (der.) *Aux* perfect. *Yi koni shi temde ŋɔ pɔ gbem mɔ, ko lɔ pɔ gbem mɔ?* We already know when you were born, where were you born? *So nenthi wɔ tha nkoni, ok, nkoyi ni tongi Nenthe tha nkolɔ ni koi ye.* So how many have you got, OK, you have shown us the number of years you have taken.

**koŋ<sub>2</sub>** *cf: bɔk, kɛk<sub>1</sub>, nya<sub>2</sub>*. *n* turtle species, big kind of sea turtle.

**koŋ<sub>3</sub>** *Aux* perfect aspect marker. *Ya ka ni hani santhɛ, isɔ bul a koŋ thukuli jomi kuse ayema kɔ jo...* When I had grown up, one morning after I had just warmed my rice and wanted to eat it... *I amen bulle ka koŋ wu.* We are five, one died a while ago. *Jizɔs, a chɔŋ mɔ len ya lane la ko ya ha yan.* Jesus, I love you for what you have done for me. *Nande ako vel langba bul wɔ pɔ gbem Themdel ko.* Today I have called on a man who was born in Timdale [Chiefdom]. *So lan la ako ha ñkuath ha ñɔth.* So that is how I became afraid of fishing.

**koŋ<sub>4</sub>** *cf: lɛ<sub>1</sub>*. *n* palm branch.

›**nyamkoŋ** (comp.) *n* palm frond rib.

**kongbiŋk** (comp. of **ko<sub>1</sub>**, **gbinŋ<sub>2</sub>**, see under **ko<sub>1</sub>**)

**koŋkbɔ<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **bol<sub>4</sub>**)

**koŋkbɔ<sub>2</sub>** (der. of, id. of **koŋkbɔ<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **bol<sub>4</sub>**), see under **bol<sub>4</sub>**)

**koŋkbos** *n* cucumber. *koŋkbos, ŋkoŋkbosɛ* cucumber, the cucumbers (per Abdulai Bendu).

koŋko

kɔ

**koŋko** *n* room type, small separate room, an addition to a house, kiosk (Pichl 1967).

**koŋkonani** [koŋkonani] *n* vine species. *koŋkonani* all H, a vine, bears yellow fruit, leaves used to combat malaria.

**koŋkonya** (comp. of **koŋko**, **nya**<sub>2</sub>, see under **koŋko**)

**koŋ-kosul** *adj* inveterate, obstinate, beyond reform.

**koŋkothuba** *n* plant species. *koŋkothuba* HHLL lily-like plant can reach five foot, has roots used for medicine.

**koŋkowalia** *n* cross.

**Koroma** *Nam* Koroma, name given to a person. *Lkɔɔai pɔ wɔ vele Mista Koroma a shini*. He is called Mr. Koroma, I do not know. *Akoroma yɔ cheni them*. Koromas are not Themnes.

›**Koromanɔ** (der.) *n* a Koroma person; the Koroma people. *Koromanɔ aida origin wɔe wɔ Maniŋkanɔ, che Themnɔ wɔe*. A Koroma person, either their origin is Maninka, it is not Themne. *Mendeno gbi wɔ Koromanɔ wɔ Maniŋka*. Mende people that you see are Koroma people, Maninka people.

**koromanɔ** (der. of **Koroma**, **no**, see under **Koroma**)

**kos** *cf: gbu*<sub>1</sub>. *n* jaw. *kɔs, ȷkɔsé* jaw, the jaws.

**kosi** *cf: po*<sub>4</sub>, **sei**<sub>3</sub>, **sein** (der. of **sei**<sub>3</sub>, **-n<sub>1</sub>**) *v* separate; part.

**kostal** (Eng coastal) *adj* coastal. *Elaboe kostal eria, halthe ntent lɔ Athemae ȷahun challe*. Just the coastal areas, the seaside where the Themnes have come and settled.

**kotha** [kotha] *n* 1) clothes. *Kothathi wɔ le tha chen bɔnni lee kɔ*. His clothes don't drag on the ground (Pichl 1967). 2) cloth. *Yàiyé wɔ kóthàè àlò*. The cat is under the cloth.

›**kothasampa** (comp.) [kothasampa] *n* bush species. *kotha-sampa* LLHL cloth-bush, a bush, the woman who announces the women's society has leaves woven together, tied around her waist.

**kothasampa** [kothasampa] (comp. of **kotha**, **sampa**<sub>1</sub>, see under **kotha**)

**kothikothi** [kothikothi] *n* tree species. *kothikothi* LL a clumping tree, used for setting traps, leaves used as medicine.

**Kothunj** *Nam* Kothung, name given to 6<sup>th</sup> son.

**koy** *n* mask. *ȷkoy* false face, mask.

**koye** *v* accept *Le nɔ koyeni gbo ha pɔn bempa la, makɔni kɔtai, lokal kɔt*. If the person does not accept the settlement, they go to the court, the local court.

**kɔ₁** *cf: bek*<sub>2</sub>, **gbamfa**. *n* 1) cover. *kɔ* cover. 2) quiver.

kɔ

kɔ

kɔ<sub>2</sub> cf: **bulɔ<sub>2</sub>**, **haa**. v 1) go. *Ya ka ni hani santhe, iso bul akɔŋ thukuli jomi kuse ayema kɔ jo...* When I had grown up, one morning after I had just warmed my rice and wanted to eat it... *Pɔɔ wɔ ya kɔ gbemɔ Nyamba ko ke lɔ pɔ ka ya wɔ sizaε, nthela nye.* They (said) she is to go to Moyamba, and there did the Cesarean-section. *Ishie ɔnane ya bia kɔ hundɛ...* We know that those that are going to come... 2) attend (school). *Skul handsɔ ɔnake kɔa?* Which school did you attend? 3) leave. *Wɔn be ye wɔ kɔε, ndum malan maa yɔk.* When she leaves, it is with that training that she will go. 4) will. comp. **nɔkɔmbɛl** (see under nɔ), unspec. comp. form **chɛtlipalkɔ** (see under **pal<sub>1</sub>**)

›kɔma<sub>1</sub> (der.) v go with. *ŋ kɔma mi.* Go with me (Pichl 1967). *Ng-bɔŋ hun mi che, tempum ya bi ha kɔma mɔ.* Come to me tomorrow, maybe I shall go along with you (Pichl 1967).

›kɔni (der.) v go. *Hanya pikae, pɔ gbeki hanyae ha kɔni bɔm thai.* Some other people, they will hire people to go to their mud plots. *Ko kɔni ke wɔ pe hune.* He has gone but is coming again.

›kɔnaibol (id.), (comp.) cf: **fol**, **nai-bol** (id. of **nai<sub>1</sub>**, **bol<sub>1</sub>**), **sɛmekni** (der. of **sɛm<sub>1</sub>**, -k, -ni), **thil**. v urinate/defecate; 'relieve oneself'

kɔ<sub>3</sub> *NCP 1)* it. *Pɔmde kɔ busni Mpele ko.* War has broken out at Mpele

(Pichl 1967). *Kɔfe kɔ fay.* Pepper is hot (Pichl 1967). 2) they. *Yelaio we, ye jae ma ko ɔnani mgbee ɔnarede kɔ bi ni problem the.* Nowadays, when things are abundant, all the marriages are full of problems. 3) relative pronoun; that. *A mine pel kɔ mɔ kɔ woe.* I thought it was a net that you would throw. *Tonde kɔ le itue kune, mɔ kɔi kɔ thɔngul ya payde.* The small bit that remains in the pot, you reserve it for the evening.

kɔ<sub>4</sub> cf: **bus**, **jal**. n 1) body. *Wanta le wɔ kɔleŋ wɔ le kɔ vil.* The girl is nice, her body is long (Pichl 1967). 2) skin. *Thenthes hɔ wei, pɔ bak hɔ gbo nɔ wɔ sɔkul likɔɔ.* Thenthes is bad, they only rub it on a person (and) it scratches his skin (Pichl 1967). *Yaŋ likɔ lɔ gbɔw sɔkul, ya bi isɔkul gber.* My skin is itching very much, I have a lot of craw-craw (Pichl 1967). comp. **poko** (see under **po<sub>1</sub>**)

›kɔluŋ-vil (comp.) n body along spine.

›kufu (unspec. comp. form) n 1) skin irritation. 2) rash.

kɔ<sub>5</sub> v cut palm nuts. *ŋ kɔ too wa le ni ɔn kɔ mbɔl le!* Mount the palm tree and cut the nuts! (Pichl 1967).

kɔ<sub>6</sub> cf: **paka<sub>2</sub>**, **pin<sub>1</sub>**. v pay. *Abena wɔε ɔnɛ be mpani yɛŋkelerɛ ba ni ɔnɛ kɔ path.* His parents prepared themselves well and engaged the lady (paid the bride price).

*kɔ*

**kɔ<sub>7</sub>** *cf: bi<sub>2</sub>, che<sub>2</sub>, ki<sub>2</sub>*. Aux future auxiliary verb; modal ‘will.’ *Yε kɔ kɔŋ gbemɔε, kɔ kɔŋ gbo kɔi hun dri*. After the rice has given birth, it will ripen. *So lagboε nɔ wu, ramde kɔ kɔ lomthibul pɔi humɔ nɔε ve*. So if a person dies, the family will make a unanimous agreement and send for that person.

**Kɔba** *Nam* Koba, name given to a person. *Sistha Kɔba ɔaha kaya hi mpanthoe*. Sister Koba is the one that taught us this work.

**Kɔbɔ** *Nam* devil clothed in a *kɔbɔ* mat (Pichl 1967).

**kɔbɔ** (Mende) *n* floor mat.

**kɔfe** (coffee) *n* coffee. *Kɔfe le hɔ lol*. The coffee is bitter (Pichl 1967).

**kɔfin** (Eng coffin) *n* coffin.

**kɔfo** *cf: kɔysu*. *n* magic society level.

**kɔgba** *cf: vee<sub>2</sub>*. *n* pearl oyster.

**kɔjia** *cf: kɔysu*. *n* magician.

**kɔk** *n* 1) back. *Kɔmɔɛ bí mbimbis wɔn kɔk, wɔn njálà gbí*. The child has sores on his back, all over his body. 2) buttocks. comp. **thimkɔk** (see under **thim**)

**Kɔka** *cf: Kakir, Yelsaha* (comp. of *yel<sub>3</sub>, saha*) *Nam* Caulker, name given to a person, name given to a clan. *Alfonso Kɔka*. Alphonso Caulker.

**kɔka** *n* shoe. *Den ye ibe nkɔkaε leko, nyɔn doki ɔɔ pɔ velle balansbølle*. Then we would put our shoes on the ground, this thing (game) they called balance ball.

*kɔn*

**kɔkia** *n* plant species.

**kɔkɔyε** *n* bird species, smaller kind of bush fowl (Pichl 1967).

**Kɔlej** (Eng college) *Nam* College.

**kɔlma** [kɔlma] *n* 1) tree species. *kɔlma* LH a lily-type tree, grows near the swamp, can be woven into a fine mat. 2) grass species; mat made of that grass.

**kɔlɔ** *n* cockle.

**kɔluŋ** *n* fruit pit.

**kɔluŋ-vil** (comp. of **kɔ<sub>4</sub>**, **vil<sub>1</sub>**, see under **kɔ<sub>4</sub>**)

**kɔm** *cf: gbogbotok* (unspec. comp. form of *gbogbo<sub>3</sub>*), **maima**, **tom**, **wɔ<sub>2</sub>**. *n* penis.

**›kɔmpɔth** (unspec. comp. form) *n* uncircumcised person.

**kɔma<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **kɔ<sub>2</sub>**, **ma<sub>4</sub>**, see under **kɔ<sub>2</sub>**)

**kɔma<sub>2</sub>** *v* iron.

**kɔmpen** (Eng company) *n* work company. *kɔpe* a work company, used to build houses (Hall 1938).

**kɔmpia** (Eng compare) *v* compare.

*Mɔni hun kɔmpia boŋgo ni kacheε*.

You should come compare now and the past.

**kɔmpɔth** (unspec. comp. form of **kɔm**)

**kɔmtha** [kɔmtha] *n* tree species.

*kɔmtha* LH a tree used for caulking, as tar, to stuff a split in a canoe; peeled and beaten until it is pliable.

**kɔn<sub>1</sub>** [kɔn] *n* 1) innocence test, “sass-wood ordeal”: A suspected person

*kɔn*

is made to drink an infusion of sass-wood bark in which the heart of a fowl has been boiled. If he vomits the liquid, it proves his innocence (Pichl 1967). *kɔn* L to find out if person was righteous. 2) virginity test. *kɔn* L to find out if a girl is a virgin.

**kɔn<sub>2</sub>** [kɔn] *n* tree species. *kɔn* L a tree used for mortars and if straight will be used for canoes, wood is quite heavy.

**kɔna** (Eng corner) *cf:* *sɔku*, *thuŋk<sub>2</sub>*. *n* corner. *Ye nɔ wɔ che ko kɔnae, ya hundɛ wɔi hɔ* “He!” When someone would be in a corner, then I would come and she would say “Hey!”

**kɔnaibol** (id. of, comp. of *kɔ<sub>2</sub>*, *nai<sub>1</sub>*, *bol<sub>1</sub>*, see under *kɔ<sub>2</sub>*)

**Kɔnakri** *Nam* Conakry, name given to a place.

**kɔndɛm** (Eng condemn) *v* condemn. *I theen ni yeqkelen ke ibieni wee yɔ ila bɔ kɔndɛm de.* We do not feel good that we do not have a way of condemning it.

**kɔndishɔn** *n* condition.

**Kɔndɔlɔ** *Nam* Kondoloh, name given to a place. *Kɔndɔlɔ Sekshɔn*. Kondoloh Section.

**kɔne<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* *kinɔ* (der. of *ki<sub>1</sub>*, *nɔ*) *dem* that. *Pimde kɔne kɔ po bia joe, po kɔi be stɔ thai kune.* The remainder will be put aside for food, will be kept in stores.

**kɔne<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* *may*. *v* 1) restore. *Kɔne o Bahin.* Restore (unto us) our Father. 2) forgive. *Kɔne mai we, ya kafa hin*

*kɔŋ*

*ye we.* Please forgive us for all that has been damaged. 3) please. *Kɔne leŋa hun gbo, ya koi ndumde ma hiŋka bie.* Please when they would come, they should take the character we had.

**Kɔni** *Nam* Koni, female name given by a society.

**kɔni** (der. of *kɔ<sub>2</sub>*, *-ni*, see under *kɔ<sub>2</sub>*)

**kɔnkɔ** *n* crust.

**kɔnth<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* *kuu*. *n* property seizure.

*Bia toŋkie jali Kaiŋ ha kɔnth.* Bia summoned Kayn for seizure (Pichl 1967).

**kɔnth<sub>2</sub>** [kɔnth] *v* 1) catch. *Tùmòɛsè thòinýé vísè nì yà kónth [ə] wó.* The dogs chased the animal and they grabbed it. 2) reach.

**kɔŋ<sub>1</sub>** *n* blood. *Jizɔs ya ja bom ba ya yan, ye peye nkɔŋ ma Wɔle.* Jesus has done a big thing for me when He shed his blood. comp. *kɔŋ-gbɔl* (see under *gbɔl*)

**kɔŋ<sub>2</sub>** *v* bury. *I kɔŋ nɔéwè.* We buried the corpse. *Chen bo wu ni po kɔŋ wɔ, po wɔ lemek gbal ifɔnde.* He would not just die and be buried, they would complete society rites for him (lit. ‘pass the society line with him’).

**⟩kɔŋ<sub>3</sub>** (der.) *n* burial. *So, wɛl, ihun ni ko ja kɔŋde, ye ayinde ya wue ye po kɔŋde, kache ni kenekie.* So, well, let us now come to burial, when people die how they bury them, in the past and nowadays. *Kɔŋde kɔ akeke thiwolle ye laiyoe hɔ cheni pe bul.* The burial that I have seen

(with my) eyes, it is not still the same.

kɔŋ<sub>3</sub> (der. of kɔŋ<sub>2</sub>)

kɔŋ-gbɔl (comp. of kɔŋ<sub>1</sub>, gbɔl, see under gbɔl)

kɔŋklɔŋ cf: bɔthbɛrɛ. n millipede species. kɔŋklɔŋ millipede.

kɔŋko cf: bolo, chocho, kontho<sub>2</sub>, nɔtɔ, suk, thoŋku. n shell. kɔŋkɔ, kɔŋkóthɛ shell, e.g., of a tortoise or snail. A kache dikil kɔŋo thi bel Potho wɛ, ayi be isunde. I used to gather coconut shells, then I would put sand (inside).

›kɔŋkonya (comp.) n turtle shell.

kɔŋkɔ cf: wuk. n rice crust.

kɔŋkɔkula n monkey species, red colobus (Pichl 1967).

kɔŋlɔŋ n ant species.

kɔɔ [kɔɔ] n snake species. kɔɔ a big snake, brownish, lives in trees, more than five feet long, not poisonous but people will still kill it.

kɔɔt n bird species. kɔɔt pastor bird, has white around neck, crow.

kɔɔp (Eng cup) n cup. Moi ya jowɛ, ye mɔ ya joe ken pele kɔɔp litin, nkɔŋ kɔ thɔk yeqkelen. Then you cook the rice, when cooking the rice like two cups, you have to wash it properly.

kɔɔpa (Eng copper) cf: bar, baryeŋ (unspec. comp. form of bar), fe. n money.

kɔɔpra v collect, call in debts.

kɔɔs n fish species, freshwater fish similar to catfish (Pichl 1967).

›kɔsmahwɛ (comp.) n night cooking. nkɔsmahwɛ cooking late in the night when crews come home from fishing. They prepare some fish and cassava, and the remnants are left for the children (Pichl 1967).

kɔsmahwɛ (comp. of kɔs, ma<sub>4</sub>, hwɛpi (comp. of hu<sub>2</sub>, pi<sub>1</sub>), see under kɔs)

kɔsul v be fixed in one's habits.

kɔt (Eng court) n court. Le nɔ koyeni gbo ha pɔn bɛmpa la, makɔni kɔtai, lokal kɔt. If the person does not accept the settlement, they go to the court, the local court.

kɔt-kɔt (Krio kɔt-kɔt 'cut into small bits') n cut tobacco. Aa, wɔ ɔya yen ton-ton, wɔ wɔŋgul sigret, kɔt-kɔt. Yes, she does a few things, she sells cigarettes, cut tobacco (for pipes).

kɔta (Eng cutter) n type of ship; cutter.

kɔth<sub>1</sub> n dry bark of a tree (Pichl 1967).

kɔth<sub>2</sub> cf: chan<sub>2</sub>. n molar tooth.

kɔtin (Eng cotton) cf: nomafuŋk (comp. of nɔma) n cotton. Chanɔbo le abi bo fe, akɔ pin kɔtin, ayi hungul. Only if I have money at all, I buy cotton (cloth) and sell (it).

kɔysu cf: kɔfo, kɔjia, sɔkɔth. n magic.

›kɔysunɔ (comp.) cf: nɔfɔnwei (comp. of nɔ, fɔnwei<sub>1</sub>) n 1) sorcerer. Wɔn wɛ kɔysunɔ le chan atema wɔ le. He himself was the

**kɔysunɔ**

greatest sorcerer among his peers (Pichl 1967). 2) hypnotist.

**kɔysunɔ** (comp. of **kɔysu**, **nɔ**, see under **kɔysu**)

**kran** *cf:* **puluke**. *n* pile. *Pɔ kɔŋ gbo, ya kɔŋ kɔ gbo yɔk ti thai, pɔ kɔ pak bai thikranthikran thibombom.* After taking it to the (farmhouses or) towns, it would then be piled up in different portions, in big piles.

**Krayst** *Nam* Christ. *Oo aŋa mi isi yε le ke Kraist ka wu ya hin.* Oh, my people, let us realize that Christ died for us.

**krikri<sub>1</sub>** *adj* round.

**krikri<sub>2</sub>** (der.) (Men kili-kili) *cf:* **kil-baŋkaŋ** (comp. of **kil<sub>1</sub>**) *n* house type, round house.

**krikri<sub>2</sub>** (Men kili-kili) (der. of **krikri<sub>1</sub>**)

**Krim** *Nam* Krim, name given to a place. *Pɔ hɔmɔm pare le yŋɔ vethie Themdel ko ni Krim ko.* I was told the other day you went to Timdale and to Krim some time ago.

**Krio** *Nam* Krio people. *Gbendi abəka le ni nchə ma ha veele Akrio.* The descendants of the freed slaves are called Krios (Pichl 1967).

**Krismes** *Nam* Christmas. *Ye pɔ ya haŋ tem Krismese yŋɔ hun.* This is what will happen up until Christmas comes.

**Kristian** *n* 1) Christian person. *Mɔm mɔ Kristian?* You, are you Christian? *Aa, ya Kristian.* Yes, I am

**kuba**

a Christian. 2) Christianity. *Ligbe ba la hun ni yŋɔ pɔ velle, yŋɔi hɔni Mpothoai ε rilijɔnde la ko hunde, Kristiandε.* Many things have happened in what we called in English religion, Christianity.

**kritikal** (Eng critical) *adj* critical. *Aa, ashila manε maya chie maa kritikalle.* Yes, I know that, the ones they bring to us are critical.

**kronik** *adj* chronic.

**ku** *cf:* **gbei**, **hɔ<sub>1</sub>**, **vel<sub>1</sub>**. *v* 1) call. *Kɔŋgbɔl wɔ le kɔ duk yε pɔ wɔ ku ilelle.* His heart beats when they call his name (Pichl 1967). 2) to name, as in a paternity suit. *ku* to name a cuckolder, “call X’s name.” *Wel, nku mu bul?* Well, name one?

**kuai** *cf:* **daŋkɔ**. *n* palm oil. *ŋkùáè* palm oil, the oil from the fruit itself. *Yè kóŋ thɔn dè, wɔè báni kùáé njáláí.* After bathing she rubbed oil on her skin.

**kuamu** *n* fish species, kamus fish (Pichl 1967).

**kuaja** *cf:* **sɔnθ<sub>2</sub>**. *Numb* twenty. *Nənθi kuaja tiŋ yŋɔ nie?* It is now forty years. *Wel, ani bɔ che nənθi kwaja ra ni men.* Well, I should be sixty-five years old. *ŋ kɔm thɔŋhulɔ fe lo hɔ pɔn kuhɔnɔ.* Go keep this money for me, it is twenty pounds (Pichl 1967).

**kuath** *n* fear.

**ŋnɔŋkwath** (comp.) *n* coward.

**kuba** *n* cover. *kùbá, kùbá tè* cover, the covers. *Ye mɔ be pɔmthi gbamde,*

## kueindau

*mɔ kɔi kuba kɔi koŋ vela yeqkeleŋ lɔn atok.* As you are putting in the potato leaves, then you take the cover when it is going nicely on top.

**kueindau** *n* accompanying present.

**kueni** *v* feel; think oneself. comp. **kueni-bom** (see under **bom**)

**kueni-bom** (comp. of **bom**, **kueni**, see under **bom**)

**kue** *v* 1) take. 2) make (sacrifice). 3) take away. *Wɔ ka wɔŋ ni ken ja koi kafanji yai.* He gave himself up to take away our sins. *Pɔ wɔe kue ngebektee nkent, ni pɔ cheren Kaiŋ Taso.* They took the handcuffs off his hands and they freed Kain Tasso. 4) spend (time). *Nen thi-wɔ tha mɔ ko lɔ kwe ya?* How many years have you spent there? 5) elect. *Pɔ kùé wááñwèè bèè.* They elected the daughter chief.

**kuee** *v* mean; signify. *Laa kuee, lane ntaroa hic ni ntaroa mɔe, ntaroa njae, ja bia hunde.* That is what I mean, that is our descendant, your descendant, their descendant that is going to come.

**kufe** *n* 1) clothes. 2) pants.

**kufu** (unspec. comp. form of **kɔ₄**)

**kugba** *cf:* **fɔsa**. *n* 1) warrior. 2) strength. *Kugba limɔe lɔ gbo nɔmaa atok.* Your strength can only best a woman (meant as a taunt, lit. 'your strength is just above woman')

›**kugbanɔ** (comp.) *n* warrior.

## kum

**kugbanɔ** (comp. of **kugba**, **nɔ**, see under **kugba**)

**kuku** *cf:* **bai₁**, **baŋkiŋde**. *n* Poro hut.

**kukuu** *n* game. *Sijthe tha pɔ vel kukuu* The game that is called kuku.

**kul₁** *cf:* **yil₁**. *v* 1) smoke. *kul thafe* smoke a pipe. 2) drink. *Ha bɔɔlin gbɔl le hī kul mɔn de.* To quench our thirst we drink water (Pichl 1967). *ŋa kul mɔi ma sɔisɔi gbi ŋa koi piŋieni.* They drink tasty drinks and they turn against us.

›**kulmmen** (comp.) *n* thirst. *Kulmmen hɔ mi.* I am thirsty (Pichl 1967).

**kul₂** *n* fish species, sole (Pichl 1967).

›**kultapo** (unspec. comp. form) *n* fish species, kind of sole with fins on its back (Pichl 1967).

**kulbeŋ** [kulberŋ] *n* locust tree. *kulbeŋ* HH locust tree, used for food, long pods with yellow seeds inside, some people will boil to soften and even add sugar.

**kulmmen** (comp. of **kul₁**, **mɛn₃**, see under **kul₁**)

**kulɔ₁** *n* bellows.

**kultapo** (unspec. comp. form of **kul₂**)

**kuluŋ** *cf:* **tukum**. *n* goat. *kúlúŋ, kúlúŋsè* goat, goats. *Kúlúnsè chɔŋ báñkbúké lèn.* The goats love báñkbúké.

**kum** *n* fly species, night fly, sand fly (Pichl 1967).

*Kumba**kunε*

**Kumba** *Nam Kumba*, name given to a person. *Ba mi ilel wɔ ŋɔ Ibrahim Kumba*. My father's name is Ibrahim Kumba.

**kumba** *cf: gbɔntma, kamsa. n* 1) shirt. 2) gown.

**kumbe** *cf: keth. n* side of chest. *Fɔs mi yaŋ ŋkumbe ni kənθi gbɔngbam dɛ*. He struck me on my side and broke my rib. *Pɔ baŋ wɔ ko thɔkɛ, pɔ chu wɔ wɔn kumbe*. They nailed him on the cross, they stabbed him in his side.

**kump<sub>1</sub>** *cf: hɔima, nɔbɛma* (comp. of *nɔ, bɛmpa*), *nɔbonthɔ* (comp. of *nɔ*), *nɔhampanth* (comp. of *nɔ, haa, panth<sub>1</sub>*) *n* helper; worker. *Yi gbeki kump ha bɔnth hi ha rɔk*. We hire helpers to help us to harvest (Pichl 1967).

**kump<sub>2</sub>** *v* plaiting step. *kump* do the final work in plaiting a basket or a net, esp. plaiting the edges. *Yema si kump sampa chang awante Bue*. Yema knows better than her sister Bue how to finish a basket.

**kumpohani** (comp. of **kompuŋ, hani<sub>1</sub>**, see under **kompuŋ**)

**kun** *cf: gbenik* (der. of *gbemi<sub>2</sub>, -k*), *gbɛthɛhɔl, tem. n* 1) belly. *ŋkoni ayen gbi ha kɔ lɛlie yen joo, ni nsiie ya kun dumɔ*. You do not go anywhere to find me food to eat, and you know my belly is bloated (with hunger). *Ye le kuls gbo ni mɛn bɔsul, mɔ bi ipula mɔm kune*. Then if you drink unboiled water,

you will have worms in the belly. 2) womb. *Teneni yo pente teneni, kɛ ya wɔ woth kun moi*. Remember, oh brother, remember, that it is mother who carried you in her womb. *Kan sɔnthɔ ta kun bɔnthma*. To hurry to sew a dress for the child in the womb (proverb). Used, e.g., if someone buys a lottery ticket and without knowing whether or not it will win enters into negotiations to buy a house. 3) pregnancy. *Kundɛ ko gbo che mpaj mentiŋ, mɔ kɔ kul*. If the pregnancy has reached its seventh month, you drink it. *Te ye woth kundɛ wɔ mi hun gbemɔ ka*. She got pregnant and was brought to Shenge and gave birth with me (as midwife). comp. **wothkun** (see under **woth<sub>1</sub>**)

›**kunɛdinthe** (comp.) *n* clean belly.

›**kunɔlɔ** (comp.) *cf: mɔ<sub>1</sub>. n* 1) lower belly. *Kɔ bimni sɔku bullai, wɔ hɔɔlfɔɔ-fɔɔ-fɔɔ ni yeke wɔe che wɔn kunɔlɔ*. She went and sat in the corner panting fah-fah-fah, with the cassava in her bosom.

›**kunputul** (comp.) *n* glutton. *kùnpùtùl* gluttonous, lit. 'rotten belly.'

›**kunɛ<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *cf: ai, hɔl<sub>4</sub>. post* 1) inside. *Kilthi le tha Pujon kune tha bom*. The houses in Pujehun are big (Pichl 1967). *Mɔi be itue kune*. You put it in the pot. 2) in. *Huksi atin ha che kil le kune*. There are two bush spiders in the house (Pichl 1967). *ŋa theenigbo ndum ŋan be ŋa hun la haŋ chee*

*kune*

*kune*. They do not quite understand good character, the ones who are coming up (younger people), it should be within. 3) within. comp. **kokkune** (see under **kok**), der. **kune<sub>2</sub>** (see under **kun**)

›**kune<sub>2</sub>** (der.), (der. of **kune<sub>1</sub>**) *adv* 1) inside. 2) around.

**kunani** *v* report.

**kune<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **kun**,  $\epsilon_1$ , see under **kun**)

**kune<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **kune<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **kun**,  $\epsilon_1$ ), see under **kun**)

**kunedinthe** (comp. of **kun**, **dinthe<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **dinth**,  $-\epsilon$ ), see under **kun**)

**kunɔlɔ** (comp. of **kun**, **lɔ<sub>7</sub>**, see under **kun**)

**kunputul** (comp. of **kun**, **puthul** (der. of **puth<sub>2</sub>**, **-ul**), see under **kun**)

**kunth** *n* tree species. *kunth* L a tree, on whose stem leaves grow, used for fishing, used for drying tenni fish because it does not break.

**kuŋk** *n* 1) bush where chiefs are carried and where they stay for some time to undergo grooming. Presumably, one of the ceremonies is cleansing by a vapor bath (Pichl 1967). 2) vapor bath.

›**kuŋkuni** (der.) *v* sweat in vapor bath.

**kuŋkbe** *n* submarine (see Sumner 1928).

**kuŋkuni** (der. of **kuŋk**,  $-ni$ , see under **kuŋk**)

*kutha*

**kunjukunj** *cf:* **fɔs<sub>1</sub>**. *v* 1) knock; rap. 2) carry.

**kupɔ** *n* 1) eyelid. *kupɔe* the eyebrow.

**kus<sub>1</sub>** *n* vomit. *kus* vomit.

**kus<sub>2</sub>** *n* leftovers. *Ya ka ni hani santhe, isɔ bul akoŋ thukuli jomi kuse ayema kɔ jo...* When I had grown up, one morning after I had just warmed my rice and wanted to eat it... *Yeke kuse yɔ ka cheni konk*. The cassava leftovers would never end. comp. **jokus** (see under **jo<sub>2</sub>**), **mɛŋkus** (see under **mɛŋ<sub>3</sub>**), **yekekus** (see under **yeke**)

**kusɔ** *cf:* **lal**. *n* the three rocks on which pots sit; hearth.

**kut** *n* fish species, hognose (Pichl 1967).

**kuta** *n* a piece of wrap-around cloth worn by women and tied at the waist; lappa. *kutà, kùtàthè* wrapper (lappa worn by women), wrappers.

**kuth** [kunth] *n* palm species, small palm trees along shore, fruits like small dates, leaves used to make straw hats (Pichl 1967). *kunth* L a palm with fruit that people eat, just suck them.

**kutha<sub>1</sub>** *n* fish species, large kuta, baracuda? (Pichl 1967).

**kutha<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **bue<sub>1</sub>**, **gbusa**. *v* 1) dig; plow. *Pɔ tele wik bul mɔike tindɛ pɔi kutha*. They will wait one or two weeks to plow the land. 2) plant; cultivate. *Yà kùthá billé*. I planted bil (a type of rice). *Pɔ yuk mansaŋha'ɛ nseen si pɔ wɔm be*

*kuthni**lagbo*

*kutha pele'ε ni nyiki ntilan*. They plant this egusi together with it first, before they plant rice or any other seeds.

**kuthni** *v* be suffocated. *Igbimi le hɔ ha ya kɔŋ kuthni le ŋgεyen gbo ya bi ha wu*. The smoke had suffocated me, if you had not come quickly, I would have died (Pichl 1967).

**kuu** *cf:* **kɔnθ<sub>1</sub>**, **yεn<sub>3</sub>**. *n* 1) property.

kuu property. 2) estate.

**kuum** *cf:* **hul<sub>2</sub>**, **mutmut**. *n* insect species. *kuum* like a mosquito but smaller, bite similar.

**kwin** (Eng queen) *cf:* **bεma** (comp. of **bε<sub>3</sub>**, **maa**) *n* queen. *Lɔkɔ bul kwiin Yenkes le kɔŋ hun Kiamp ka*. Once the English queen came to Freetown (Pichl 1967).

# L

**la<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **handɔ**, **hɔ<sub>5</sub>**, **ndɔ**, **ŋa<sub>5</sub>**. *interrog* 1) why. 2) what. *Oo, Bahin, lahi cha ba ha ba?* Oh, our father, what have we done? *Mɔm la nka cheni ŋa?* What have you been doing? *Ba mɔ, la ŋaa?* Your father, what does he do?

**la<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **che<sub>5</sub>**, **hɔ<sub>2</sub>**, **lε<sub>2</sub>**, **ni<sub>4</sub>**, **ŋa<sub>3</sub>**, **yε<sub>1</sub>**. *subordconn* 1) that. *Gbemie ki la mɔɔ ki kune, mɔ memieni ŋa lan ŋa mɔm che gbemi ahinde fli-fli?* This mid-wife work that you are in, are you really happy to just be delivering? *Wɔi chi lan gbi la ko dikildikille*. He would bring everything that he has gathered. *Jali bul la ya yema nsi yε o*. One thing I want you to know. 2) how. *Bikɔs Bolomnɔe mɔ gbo ŋa len mɔ ŋa shi la mɔ gbeke*. Because [for] the Bolom, [if] you are doing something, you should know how to walk with it [deal with it]. 3) whether; if. *Anja yi mɔ la labo*

*nyema la*. I should ask you if you like that. *La gbo ŋa kɔni ŋɔthe, la gbo nbontho ba mɔ ŋa mpanthe*. If you went fishing, or if you helped your father in the field. 4) what. *I ŋa teneni we, la ya ko ŋa ha mɔn de*. We have to remember what I have done for you. 5) why. *Ha wul lija-jel wɔe la wɔ mame?* Why, with the death of his mother-in-law, why is he laughing? *Bikɔs nɔthie ye mɔ ha lende, mɔ ŋa shi ha ja la mɔ la ha kai*. Because, as human beings, if you are making something, you should know why you are making it. comp. **sila** (see under **si<sub>2</sub>**)

**lagbo** (comp.) *cf:* **lε<sub>2</sub>**, **pabonde**, **si<sub>2</sub>**, **yε<sub>1</sub>**. *subordconn* 1) if. *So, aa ŋa le yimani ko lagbando labo yema la*. So, I should first ask the consent of this man, if he would want that. *Pɔ wɔ ko leli han gbeŋ, lagboε nɔε ve ka chee nɔ charaŋ wɔn kune...*

*lanlabi*

They would examine him the next day, if the person is clean inside... 2) whether. *Labo ja Bondoe la ko che kath ja dikil apimae, la chan kachee...* Whether the Bondo business has become harder to gather children more than in the past...

›**lanlabi** (comp.) *coordconn* therefore. *Bikɔs ye ha ka yɔkim ye, ha wɔ ha Kagbɔrɔ, lanlabi akɔ akɔ che gbemie.* Because when they took me, they said it was for Kagboro, that is why I am, I am delivering (children).

›**labi** (der.) *coordconn* 1) that is why. *Labi govmente yɔ wɔe nɔ mɔ le tele peŋ mɔ hɔ mu di Bondo.* That is why the government says we should wait before we initiate Bondo. *So labi ichɔŋ len ja hin chemɔ vel.* So that is why we like to call you. *Labi isɔloki alewɔ ka yende hɔ beni kune.* That is why this morning I have given her something to put in her stomach. 2) it is what. comp. *lanlabi* (see under *la<sub>2</sub>*), der. *labiya* (see under *la<sub>2</sub>*)

›**labiya** (der.), (der. of *labi*) *cf:* *lane<sub>4</sub>* (der. of *la<sub>2</sub>*) *coordconn* 1) therefore. *Ni jali tilan gbi labi ya berelɔni.* And all these other things should be added on. *Labila hlaiae gbi Shenge ka lɔ pɔ dumɔni ye lɔi si.* That is why no matter how it is, it is in Shenge we were raised and there we know. *Lane gbi lipika la pe biya yema ya theli*

*labi*

*ɛ.* All other things that he would want to speak about. 2) that is why. *Labila ikonlɔ shini.* That is why we have gotten used to it. *Nke hin Abolomai, yikiɛ yɔ iyema, ilap labila iyemani tiŋ.* You see the Sherbro man, it is our respect that we want; we are shy, that is why we do not want nonsense.

›**lane<sub>4</sub>** (der.) *cf:* *labiya* (der. of *labi* dem 1) so. 2) that. *Lane la li keleŋ ahinŋa yan the.* That is very good for people to hear. *Lane lay la sɔkba mɔ gbi.* That is the only one that really disturbed you.

**la<sub>3</sub>** *indfpro* 1) it. *La yeyen be pel le pəloɛ.* It was not long after the egg was broken. *ŋkɔ la hini!* Go and arrange it! (Pichl 1967). 2) something. *Nkela bo la li keleŋ, ala bo yema.* If you see it as something good, I will want it. 3) *Rel.*

**la<sub>4</sub>** *cf:* **-i<sub>2</sub>, εn, kɛ<sub>1</sub>, o<sub>1</sub>, o.** *coordconn* 1) correlative conjunction used with another *la*. *La gbo ja kɔni yɔthe, la gbo nbontho ba mɔ ja mpanthe.* if you went fishing, or if you helped your father in the field. 2) and.

**laa<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **too.** *n* louse. *laa* louse. *Su bul kɔ chen lein ila.* One finger cannot remove a louse (proverb).

**laa<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **maa, wante** (der. of **wan<sub>1</sub>**), **uman.** *n* 1) wife. 2) woman 3) female.

›**lagbem** (comp.) *n* nursing mother.

**Laban** *Nam Toma/Poro devil.*

**labi** (der. of *la<sub>2</sub>*, *bi<sub>2</sub>*, see under *la<sub>2</sub>*)

*labiya**lan*

**labiya** (der. of **labi** (der. of **la<sub>2</sub>**, **bi<sub>2</sub>**), see under **la<sub>2</sub>**)

**lagbem** (comp. of **laa<sub>2</sub>**, **gbem**, see under **laa<sub>2</sub>**)

**lagbo** (comp. of **la<sub>2</sub>**, **gbo<sub>1</sub>**, see under **la<sub>2</sub>**)

**lagbowe** cf: **woso**, **yipio**. *Disco* good-bye. *Ke*, *Apa*, *lagbowewe*. Well, Pa, good bye.

**lai** coordconn 1) it is. *Ye* *lai*. That is it.

*Ƞo* *lai* *ni* *ko* *lɔ* *pɔ* *gbem* *mɔa*? How is it about where you are born? 2) what it is. *Ƞa* *hun*, *ɳa* *ye* *nsimiyε* *mpanth* *ma* *mɔe* *ɳa* *hun* *chal* *ka* *ɳa* *thee* *lane* *lai* *thelio* *ε*. To come, to spoil your work, to come and sit hear what I was saying.

**laio** *Temp* now; as it is. *Yelaio* *we*, *ye* *mgbe* *ma* *duke*, *ye* *iche* *sɔthɔ* *ja* *yenchekε*. As it is, when the fog falls, we do not have fish. *Ye* *laio* *ε*, *apim* *ɳa* *bi* *ndum*, *apim* *ɳa* *bieni* *ndum*. As it is, some have good character, some do not have good character. *Ke* *ye* *laiyoe* *tamɔ* *ta* *kani* *no* *santh* *limani*. But as it is a young boy does not give adults respect. *Ye* *laioe* *ache* *kɔ* *skul*. As it is now, I do not go to school.

**laka** *n* Poro messenger.

**lakapem** (unspec. comp. form of **pem**)

**lal** cf: **jem<sub>1</sub>**, **kusɔ**. *n* 1) fire. *Pɔ* *kɔŋ* *gbo* *tu* *kɔ* *dinth* *yεŋkεlεŋ*, *pɔi* *chi* *itue* *pɔi* *be* *lalako*. After pounding the rice and clean it properly, they then

bring the pot and put it on the fire. 2) hearth.

**lala** *n* paddle. *Lalaε* *kɔ* *wɔe* *hεthni* *mmen* *nyamban* *doai* *ni* *kɔ* *koni* *hiŋk* *wɔn*. His paddle slipped from him, the water carried it away from him.

›**lala-majke** (comp.) *n* boat oar. comp. **wɔmmajko** (see under **wɔm<sub>2</sub>**)

›**lalpatil** (comp.) (Eng paddle) *n* paddle.

**lala-majke** (comp. of **lala**)

**lalbo** *n* fish species, black Billy (Pichl 1967).

›**lalbo-nswe** (comp.) *n* fish species, soapy black Billy (Pichl 1967).

**lalbo-nswe** (comp. of **lalbo**, **swei**, see under **lalbo**)

**lalpatil** (Eng paddle) (comp. of **lala**)

**lam<sub>1</sub>** cf: **leme**. *n* fish species, flat mullet (Pichl 1967).

**lam<sub>2</sub>** *v* stick somewhere, be fastened.

**lam<sub>3</sub>** *n* pumpkin.

**lamp** (Eng lamp) *n* lamp. *Lamp* *ε* *kɔ* *man*. The lamp is burning. *Lamp* *ε* *kɔ* *mithil*. The lamp shines.

**lan<sub>1</sub>** cf: **ki<sub>1</sub>**, **tho<sub>3</sub>**, **wɔne**. *dem* 1) this. *Lano* *ya* *gbemie* *fli*. That is why I am really delivering. So *lan* *la* *ako* *ha* *nkuath* *ha* *ŋɔth*. So that is how I became afraid of fishing. So *ɳan* *fama* *leki* *bo* *laja* *kache* *kune*? So it was just this farming that you were engaged in? 2) that. 3) these; those. *Ye* *wɔ* *kɔŋ* *thɔkε* *pagbonde* *chie* *nyekma*

*lande*

*lan ni semiye ma kile ko, a.* When she has washed (the corpse), if (she) brought those things and set them inside the house, I (was afraid). *So labi ha ya lemo yi labo nyema la ya yan yimo yi thilan.* So that is why I should first ask you if you would agree, for me to ask you these questions. comp. *lanlabi* (see under *la<sub>2</sub>*)

› *lande* (der.) *dem* 1) that. *Komo lande ko be hani gbako, wo tika.* That child is now grown, she is in this town. *Tem lande ve che ndum mai.* That time it is not good character. 2) those. *Nsi sin thilande?* Do you know those games? *Wel anya lande ya chanchan chee.* Well, those are the people that are more in number.

› *lane<sub>3</sub>* (der.) *coordconn* it is that. *Dispensa che ya ni, be nos che ya ni lane beiye woka che ya ka chee dskta.* There was no dispenser and no nurse, but at the time the paramount chief was here, there was a doctor. comp. *lane-gbi* (see under *lan<sub>1</sub>*)

› *lane-gbi* (der.), (comp. of *lane<sub>3</sub>*) *coordconn* in spite of it all.

*lan<sub>2</sub>* (Eng learn) *cf:* *kand, karaj.* *v* learn; teach. *Wel ya ma wo, bikoz ama ha lan.* Well they speak it, because I am teaching them.

*lande* (der. of *lan<sub>1</sub>*)

*lane<sub>1</sub>* (der. of *lane<sub>2</sub>*)

*lane<sub>2</sub>* *n* trust. *Pe renthe, Laon of Juda ko mo ko lo ibe lane iyé oo.* Rock of

*lanthgbol*

ages, Lion of Judah, in you we put our trust.

› *lane<sub>1</sub>* (der.) *v* 1) believe. *Iyoe ni peth yó lo ayen ke lane gbo hi lo ke.* Sweet, sweet things are in heaven and if we believe we will see them. 2) trust.

*lane<sub>3</sub>* (der. of *lan<sub>1</sub>*, *ε<sub>2</sub>*, see under *lan<sub>1</sub>*)

*lane<sub>4</sub>* (der. of *la<sub>2</sub>*)

*lane-gbi* (comp. of *lane<sub>3</sub>* (der. of *lan<sub>1</sub>*, *ε<sub>2</sub>*), *gbi<sub>3</sub>*, see under *lan<sub>1</sub>*)

*laneki* (der. of *len*, *ki<sub>1</sub>*, see under *ki<sub>1</sub>*)

*lanlabi* (comp. of *lan<sub>1</sub>*, *labi* (der. of *la<sub>2</sub>*, *bi<sub>2</sub>*), see under *la<sub>2</sub>*)

*lanoki* *dem* this.

*lanth* *v* hang. *Wel ayema ilanth lo we?* Well I want us to hang it up there, okay?

› *Lanthgbol* (id.) *Nam* Thursday. *La hun haani hue bul, hue Lanthgbolle, yó po vel le Thosdee Mpothoiae...* It happened one day, the day of Lanthgbol, which white people call Thursday...

› *lanthgbol<sub>1</sub>* (id.) *v* 1) be worried. 2) consult.

› *lanthgbol<sub>2</sub>* (id.) *cf:* *ngbelngbel.* *n* anxiety.

› *Lanthpol* (id.) *Nam* Saturday.

› *lenthékni* (unspec. comp. form) *v* cling; hang on. *Wo lenthékni lee thok le.* He clung to the branch of a tree (Pichl 1967).

*Lanthgbol* (id. of *lanth*, *gbol*, see under *lanth*)

*lanthgbol<sub>1</sub>* (id. of *lanth*, *gbol*, see under *lanth*)

*lanthgbol**le***lanthgbol<sub>2</sub>** (id. of **lanth**, **gbol**, see under **lanth**)**Lanthpol** (id. of **lanth**)**laŋ n 1)** bridge. 2) matchmaker.**langban** (Themne) *n* man. *Nande ako vel langba bul wɔ pɔ gbem Themdel ko.* Today I have called on a man who was born in Timdale [Chiefdom]. comp. **taalaŋbaj** (see under **taa**), **tamɔlaŋbai** (see under **taa**)**Lango** *Nam* Lango, name given to a person. *Ka chee Yema Lango.* She was Yema Lango.**langwaj** (Eng language) *n* language. *A koŋ thekinde ke language ε lɔ pɔ gbem hi pɔko ε, kɔ koŋ tuk, tuk kɔ hɔŋ tuke.* I have felt that our language that we are born into, is getting lost, it is getting lost.**laŋthibul** (unspec. comp. form) *n* kind of game.**laɔn** (Eng lion) *cf: sɔnda.* *n* lion. *Pe renthe, Laɔn ɔf Juda.* Rock of ages, Lion of Judah. *Pe renthe, Laɔn ɔf Juda ko mɔ ko lɔ ibe lane iye oo.* Rock of ages, Lion of Judah, in you we put our trust.**lap<sub>1</sub>** *v 1)* be ashamed. *A koŋ lap.* I am ashamed. *Ye chen laape...* Since you are not ashamed... 2) be shy. *Nke hin Abolomai, yikie ŋɔ iyema, ilap labila iyemani tiŋ.* You see the Sherbro man, it is our respect that we want; we are shy, that is why we do not want nonsense.**⟩lepi** (der.) *cf: piyle.* *v* disgrace. *Nɔsanth wɔ ki, m ma wɔ lepi.* He is an elder, do not disgrace him.**⟩lepi** (der.) *v* make ashamed. *Mma puthuli komo le wɔ ma chon leepi.* Don't spoil the child, it will make you ashamed in the future (Pichl 1967).**lap<sub>2</sub>** *n 1)* shame. *Mbien ndap.* You have no shame. 2) shyness.**lapan** *v* pity. *Kei ndapani we, ha kafa iye we.* See us (and) pity us for our wickedness. comp. **yendapani** (see under **yen<sub>1</sub>**)**lath<sub>1</sub>** *cf: rəthi* (der. of **rəth**, **-i<sub>1</sub>**), **sak<sub>1</sub>**. *v* spread out to dry. *ŋkɔ lath kothathi le honka le ay.* Go spread the clothes outside (Pichl 1967).**⟩lathni-nser** (comp.), (der.) *v* lie flat on the back.**lath<sub>2</sub>** *n* spittle, expectorant, saliva. *Pɔ thu wɔ ilathe, pɔ be wɔ vethε bol.* People spat on him, and they put thorns on his head. comp. **thuilath** (see under **thu**)**lathama** *n* fish species.**lathanj** *n* thigh.**lathni-nser** (comp. of, der. of **lath<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**, see under **lath<sub>1</sub>**)**Lawana** *Nam* Lawana, name given to a place. *Lawana ko lɔ pɔ gbem wɔ.* She was born in Lawana.**le<sub>1</sub>** *n* star.**⟩lemmennhyel** (comp.) *n* starfish.**⟩lensakahol** (comp.) *n* morning star.**le<sub>2</sub>** *v 1)* remain. *Tondε kɔ le itue kune, mɔ kɔi kɔ thɔŋgul ŋa panyde.* The small bit that remains in the pot,

*leni*

you reserve it for the evening. 2) stay. *Ba Na lee mathini*. Mr. Spider stayed behind to hide himself (Pichl 1967). 3) continue. *Amaaε ɳa lee theli lanɔ ki ɳan thiyeŋ*. The women continue talking about it among themselves. 4) leave. 5) leave up to. *Lai le ko wɔ kole*. The matter was for him to deal with.

›**leni** (der.) *v* remain. *Ija kaj Mbolomde, lo leni gboε wɔi sothɔ atak wɔi hu*. They were learning Bolom, they were there when he was attacked and died.

**le<sub>3</sub>** *Aux auxiliary verb forming anterior tense; 'first.'* *Ke a le yie nɔmaε ki pamde chɔŋ la len*. But I would first ask this woman if she approves (likes it). *Pɔ le raa pɔnthe*. They first brush the swamp. *So labi ha ɳa lemɔ yi labo nyema la ɳa yaŋ yimɔ yi thi-lan*. So that is why I should first ask you if you would agree, for me to ask you these questions.

**lee<sub>1</sub>** [lee] *n* type of plum tree. *lee* LL tree bears fruit that is very sweet but has thorns on its inner seed, can be boiled if it gets too mature, add sugar.

›**leemin** (comp.) [leemin] *n* sweet fruit. *leemin* LLH fruit has a very nice scent and sweet taste.

**lee<sub>2</sub>** *v* drown.

**leemin** [leemin] (comp. of **lee<sub>1</sub>**, **min<sub>3</sub>**, see under **lee<sub>1</sub>**)

**leij** *v* remove. *Su bul kɔ chen leij ila*. One finger cannot remove a louse (proverb).

*lelena*

**lek** *n* horn of an animal or musical instrument.

**lel<sub>1</sub>** *n* name. *Ntoŋgi mi ilel mayaε*. Show me their names. *Ilel wɔ le hɔ ka che Sese*. His name was Sese (Pichl 1967).

**lel<sub>2</sub>** *Loc* across. *Ka lɔ pɔ be bia huŋa sakae, lel ko, ɳgasumana ko*. It is here that they would have to come and do his sacrifice at Mokainsumana.

›**lelka** (comp.) *Loc* this side. *Wɔ hune lelka*. He came to this side (Pichl 1967).

›**lelko** (comp.) *n* other side. *A kɔ lelko*. I went to that (other) side (Pichl 1967).

**lel<sub>3</sub>** *v* become caught in a net.

**lel<sub>4</sub>** *v* rain. *A lomani ye Ba ɻgobe ka che hun de hwe le hɔ lele*. I remember when Mr. Ngobe was coming that it rained (Pichl 1967).

**lel<sub>5</sub>** *cf: halthe, helle<sub>2</sub>, men<sub>3</sub>*. *n* 1) *sea*. *Braima wɔe perni ha che kɔ duki mpel lo ki ndelma wɔ*. Brima then practiced to go to leave the nets at sea. 2) *ocean*.

›**lelbom** (comp.) *n* ocean.

**lelbom** (comp. of **lel<sub>5</sub>**, **bom**, see under **lel<sub>5</sub>**)

**lele** *n* jellyfish

›**lelegbonj** (comp.) *n* jellyfish species, the touch of its stinging capsules can be very painful.

**lelegbonj** (comp. of **lele**)

**lelena** *cf: kajaloma*. *n* praying mantis.

## lelka

lelka (comp. of **lel<sub>2</sub>**, **ka<sub>2</sub>**, see under **lel<sub>2</sub>**)

lelko (comp. of **lel<sub>2</sub>**, **ko<sub>1</sub>**, see under **lel<sub>2</sub>**)

**lem<sub>1</sub>** cf: **cheli<sub>2</sub>**, **fothi**, **gbemani**, **hɔ<sub>1</sub>**, **theli**, **wε**, **wɔni<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **hɔ<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**)  
**v 1)** follow. **2)** go. *Aa, a lɔ lem kɔ*. Yes, I do go there. **3)** talk (about). *Yan̩ ayen ya ke taamɔ ki wɔ ya lem hali wɔε*. I myself saw this little boy whom I am talking about. **4)** tell. *Aaa che la bɔ lem lan gbi*. I cannot tell it all. *Ijha ya leme nɔ len la haani, rɔŋ ayén Plantain ko*. Let me tell you something that happened, a true story at Plantain (Island).

›**lem<sub>2</sub>** (der.) **n 1)** follower, disciple, apostle. *Nha hun ha chee alema wɔ le*. They came to be his followers (Pichl 1967). *Oo i mbo seli we, ya alema iye*. Oh, we are praying for our disciples. **2)** explanation. comp. **lemnɔ** (see under **lem<sub>1</sub>**)

›**lemek** (der.) **v** pass with. *Chen bo wu ni pɔ kɔŋ wɔ, pɔ wɔ lemek gbal ifɔnde*. He would not just die and be buried; they would complete society rites for him (lit. ‘pass the society line with him’).

›**lemil** (der.) **v** follow. *Thetha miye ka che kɔ chekaie ha wɔ lemil, ayi kɔ chi iwɔmde*. When my grandmother used to go to the farm I used to follow her, then I would get fire wood.

›**lemnɔ** (der.), (comp. of **lem<sub>2</sub>**) **n** follower, disciple, apostle.

## lenolen

**lem<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **lem<sub>1</sub>**)

**lembé** cf: **dembe**, **gbogbɔth**, **rokos**. **n** orange.

**leme** **v** explain. *Yan̩ Jalikatu B Kumba ahun yi nɔmae ki ni leme mi jaliwɔ atoke*. I, Jalikatu B Kumba, am about to ask this woman about herself. *A hun yi lamjan de ki ni leməmi jaliwɔ atoke, lenolen la wɔ si ya wɔnde*. I have come to ask this man to discuss himself, everything that he knows about himself.

**lemek** (der. of **lem<sub>1</sub>**, **-k**, see under **lem<sub>1</sub>**)

**lemil** (der. of **lem<sub>1</sub>**, **-il**, see under **lem<sub>1</sub>**)

**lemmennhyel** (comp. of **le<sub>1</sub>**, **mɛn<sub>2</sub>**, **hɛlɛ<sub>2</sub>**, see under **le<sub>1</sub>**)

**lemnɔ** (comp. of **lem<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **lem<sub>1</sub>**), **nɔ**, see under **lem<sub>1</sub>**)

**len** [lin] *indfpro 1)* thing. *Anyaε gbi bai ko ŋae hɔε*, “Anya mi, ye len la ki-a?” All the people in the bari say, “My people, what thing is this?” **2)** something. *Bikɔs nɔthie ye mɔ ha lende, mɔ ya shi ha ja la mɔ la ha kai*. Because, as human beings, if you are making something, you should know why you are making it. id. **chɔŋ ... len** (see under **chɔŋ<sub>1</sub>**)

›**lenolen** (der.) *indfpro 1)* everything. *So ye pɔ lɔik wanda mae, pɔ wɔi ko kɔŋ len-o-len*. So when they initiate a girl, they teach her everything. *A hun yi lamjan de ki ni leməmi jaliwɔ atoke, lenolen la wɔ si ya wɔnde*. I have come to ask

*leni*

this man to discuss himself, everything that he knows about himself. 2) anything.

**leni** (der. of **le<sub>2</sub>**, **-ni**, see under **le<sub>2</sub>**)

**lenolen** (der. of **len**, **-o-**, see under **len**)

**lensakahol** (comp. of **le<sub>1</sub>**, **sakahol** (comp. of, id. of **saaka<sub>1</sub>**, **ahol<sub>1</sub>**), see under **le<sub>1</sub>**)

**lej** *adv* 1) openly. *Pɔ tɔm feε pɔ ŋɔ dikil mesa bom dε atok lej.* They are counting the money, gathering it openly on the big table. 2) publicly.

**lepi** (der. of **lap<sub>1</sub>**, **-i<sub>1</sub>**, see under **lap<sub>1</sub>**)

**leyno** *v* depart. *Yipioo, ya ko la yendapani ha leyno, kɔ peeki cheni.* Goodbye! I consider it a pity to depart from you but it cannot be helped (Pichl 1967).

**le<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **konj<sub>4</sub>**. branch (of a tree). *Nha yenkaleŋ thɔk le tok ε, mma pakali lee thɔk le thɔm mɔ le ma ki duk.* Be careful you there up in the tree, don't make the tree branch shake lest your companion fall (Pichl 1967).

**le<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **che<sub>5</sub>**, **hɔ<sub>2</sub>**, **lagbo** (comp. of **la<sub>2</sub>**, **gbo<sub>1</sub>**), **la<sub>2</sub>**, **ni<sub>4</sub>**, **ŋa<sub>3</sub>**, **pabonde**, **si<sub>2</sub>**, **yε<sub>1</sub>**. *subordconn* 1) if. *Le nwɔ gbo, ŋa moi, ŋan ŋa wɔ "bua."* If you say to them, *moi* ('Good afternoon' in Sherbro), they will say, *bua* ('Greetings' in Mende). *Changbo le abi bo fe, akɔ pin kɔtin, ayi hujgul.* Only if I have money at all, I buy cotton (cloth) and sell (it). 2) that. *Oo*

*leli*

*aya mi isi ye le ke Kraist ka wu ŋa hin.* Oh, my people, let us realize that Christ died for us. *Sinthe ve tha nlonigbo ntene le nkache siŋ?*

Those are the only games you remembered that you used to play? 3) when. *Lè yɔkthà (hɔ) sèkilé gbó, yí thèè ichèké.* When the tree-cutting products are completely dry, we burn the farm. 4) after. *Le apimae ŋa siŋe-siŋe gbo haŋ le ŋa wɔ bo ŋa yema jo...* After the children played around, if they say they want to eat... der. **chelε<sub>1</sub>** (see under **che<sub>5</sub>**)

**le<sub>3</sub>** *v* look; behold. *Penthe mi nlɔ-m lanɔ la bɔntha-m dε.* Brother, look at what has happened to me. (lit. what met me) (Pichl 1967). comp. **nɔleli** (see under **nɔ**)

**lɔleli<sub>1</sub>** (comp.) *cf:* **boni<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **bo<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**), **gbengben<sub>2</sub>**, **gbεleŋ**, **keni** (der. of **ke<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**), **nɔmi**, **thunɔ<sub>1</sub>**. *v* 1) look. *Abie lɔni nɔndo ŋɔ pɔ leli kunthe.* I do not have that thing they use to look inside pregnant women. 2) regard. 3) appear. *Nleli ye wɔ keni!* See how he looks! i.e., what a stupid-looking face he has (Pichl 1967). 4) search for. *Nɔma le wɔ hun chencha ka le koŋ tuk, pɔ wɔ lelie.* The woman that came yesterday is lost, they are searching for her (Pichl 1967). 5) find, look after; care for. *Rɔŋ fili wɔ mi leli atok.* Yes indeed he really, really cares for me. 7) examine. *Wel tem dε ve yε pɔ kɔ hun leli labo kɔ ko moi futhe.* At that

*ləli**len*

time they will come to see if it has formed roots. *Pɔ wɔ ko ləli han gbeŋ, lagboe nɔe ve ka chee nɔ charan wɔn kune...* They would examine him the next day, if the person is clean inside... comp. **nələli** (see under **nɔ**), der. **ləli<sub>2</sub>** (see under **lə<sub>3</sub>**), **nðə<sub>1</sub>** (see under **lə<sub>3</sub>**), unspec. comp. form **ləliya** (see under **lə<sub>3</sub>**)

› **ləli<sub>2</sub>** (comp.), (der. of **ləli<sub>1</sub>**) *n 1* post-mortem exam. 2) spy. *Kε ləlie kɔ mekni ko wɔko*. But examiners (spies?) would stop at his place.

› **nðə<sub>1</sub>** (comp.), (der. of **ləli<sub>1</sub>**) *interj* behold! *Ndəm ya seme kiil le ahɔ!* Behold me standing at the door! (the imperative of **ləli** look) (Pichl 1967).

› **ləliya** (comp.), (unspec. comp. form of **ləli<sub>1</sub>**) *v* look for. *A ləlīyá bɔi, à yiyé/yié bɔi*. I am looking for Boi, I'm asking for Boi.

**lə<sub>4</sub>** *prep* about.

**lebə** (comp. of **ləε**, **bε<sub>5</sub>**, see under **lεε**) *n 1* ground. *Pùlùké bòmòké lèllè*. Grass covered the ground. 2) floor. 3) land. 4) soil.

› **lebə** (comp.) *Loc* low; near the ground. *Nlanth kɔ lebə*. Hang it near the ground (not high). *Nlanth kɔ lele*. Hang it low.

**lefə** *n* fan for fire.

**leiu** *v 1) accost. 2) compliment.*

**leka** *n* charm.

**leke** *n 1) rice flour gruel. 2) gari.*

**ləkələke** *cf: mək<sub>1</sub>*. Disco signals the completion of a story, finality. *La boe ləke-ləke mgbut*. That's it, the story ends.

**ləki** *n* fly species, size of an ordinary housefly but bites painfully and often (Pichl 1967).

**ləle** *cf: hwai*. *Temp* slowly.

**lələn** [lələn] *n* tree species. *lələn* LL a small tree that grows very slow, used formerly for night fishing, can light it and fish will come close to be scooped up, very scarce in bush.

**ləli<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **lə<sub>3</sub>**)

**ləli<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **ləli<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **lə<sub>3</sub>**), see under **lə<sub>3</sub>**)

**ləliya** (unspec. comp. form of **ləli<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **lə<sub>3</sub>**), see under **lə<sub>3</sub>**)

**ləm<sub>1</sub>** *adj* thin.

**ləm<sub>2</sub>** *n* rabbit. *Ba ləm wɔ nthin chan nvis le gbi tho ε ko*. The rabbit is the most clever of all the animals in the bush (Pichl 1967).

**ləmə** *cf: lam<sub>1</sub>*. *n* fish species, (Cichlidae spp.) (Pichl 1967).

**lən<sub>1</sub>** *n 1) bird species, palm swift, swallow (perhaps lən small bat sp) (Pichl 1967). 2) bat species.*

**lən<sub>2</sub>** (Eng line) *n* line. *Yi kwey liwal, si yi chok lən ton, si yi panth lən do*. We take palm leaves, then we twist them to a fine line, then we tie this line.

## lenthekni

## liben

lenthekni (unspec. comp. form of lanth)

lenthi *cf:* futh, sokothi<sub>1</sub>, suth, wo<sub>2</sub>. *v* pluck. *Ijkəm lenthie nrokos ntij ni mpakai nhiəl!* Go pluck me two oranges and four papayas (Pichl 1967).

lenye (unspec. comp. form of leŋ<sub>1</sub>) comp. kolleny<sub>ε</sub> (see under kol)

leŋ<sub>1</sub> *v* greet. *Ye ŋa kə ŋa mi leŋ Nthemdai, ha ŋai leŋ Mbolomdai.* Whenever they would greet me in Themne, I would reply in Bolom.

›leŋ<sub>2</sub> (der.) *n* greeting *Bikəs nəe woŋo mə gbo leŋ, chəŋ mə len.* Because if someone sends a greeting to you, he loves you. *Mi Adama, i yema pə ni nwun wom leŋ ko ŋane ŋa hunnimuε.* Mami Adama, I want also for you to come send greetings to your descendants.

›leŋleŋ (der.) *v* greet. *Ija hun kə thee lomthi hie hi ŋa leŋleŋ likelen.* The ones that know us, that would come and hear our voices, we are sending our fine greetings.

›lenye (unspec. comp. form) *v* greet. *Ke mom ye mə ŋa boniyε, Nthemde lə ŋa lenye?* But when you meet them, is it in Themne you greet them? comp. kolleny<sub>ε</sub> (see under kol)

leŋ<sub>2</sub> (der. of leŋ<sub>1</sub>)

leŋleŋ (der. of leŋ<sub>1</sub>)

lepi (der. of lap<sub>1</sub>, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under lap<sub>1</sub>)

lerka *v* 1) repair. *Ijkə lerka bot le hə simjem de.* Go repair the boat, it is damaged (Pichl 1967). 2) make.

lerni *n* haste. *Ka nlerni, wəe duki ki-like.* He hurried up and dropped the anchor.

lesa *v* hold and guide in a gentle and careful manner.

li-<sub>1</sub> *NCM pfx ubd stem sfx noun class marker.* *Lanə gbi lipika la pə biya yema ŋa theli ε.* All other things that he would want to speak about. *Lanə la li keleŋ ahinŋa ŋan the.* That is very good for people to hear. *Nkela bo la li keleŋ, ala bə yema.* If you see it as something good, I will want it. comp. beslisoko (see under bes), miliŋdibil (see under miliŋ), der. famalifama (see under fama<sub>2</sub>), libaŋ<sub>1</sub> (see under baŋ<sub>1</sub>), libaŋ<sub>3</sub> (see under baŋ<sub>1</sub>), libe (see under be<sub>2</sub>), licharanŋ<sub>1</sub> (see under charanŋ<sub>1</sub>), licharanŋ<sub>2</sub> (see under charanŋ<sub>1</sub>), lichol (see under chol<sub>2</sub>), likith (see under kith<sub>1</sub>), lomɔlibe (see under be<sub>2</sub>)

›buŋklipal (unspec. comp. form) *cf:* gbes. east.

li-<sub>2</sub> *prt pfx adverbializer.* *Bálmá lúé lítinj.* The knife is sharp on both sides (lit. 'the sharp balmaa is dually (sided)'). der. lichanha (see under chanha), ligber (see under gbe), liwɔ (see under wo<sub>3</sub>)

›liben (der.) *cf:* kəkə<sub>1</sub>, yas. *Temp quickly.* *La liben Bel Maaε kɔŋ pə thanŋni poŋ boeε toke wuse*

*kune tɔrɔth.* Quickly, Rat Wife had again climbed up disappearing above the kitchen into the thatch *tɔrɔth* (idph of emphasis).

›libul-libul (der.) *Temp* sometimes; occasionally; once in a while. *Lami, wɔ abi habi wɔn pε wɔ che wɔl libul-libul.* My wife that I have she has to be resting occasionally. *Achej lɔl hele ko, libul-libul bo ŋɔ a lɔl hele koe.* I do not sleep at sea, I only sleep at sea once in a while.

liban<sub>1</sub> (der. of li-<sub>1</sub>, ban<sub>1</sub>, see under ban<sub>1</sub>)

liban<sub>2</sub> *n* anger.

›liban<sub>4</sub> (der.) *adj* angry.

liban<sub>3</sub> (der. of li-<sub>1</sub>, ban<sub>1</sub>, see under ban<sub>1</sub>)

liban<sub>4</sub> (der. of liban<sub>2</sub>)

libε (der. of li-<sub>1</sub>, bε<sub>2</sub>, see under bε<sub>2</sub>)

liben (der. of li-<sub>2</sub>)

libul-libul (der. of li-<sub>2</sub>, bul<sub>2</sub> (der. of bul<sub>3</sub>), see under li-<sub>2</sub>)

lichanha (der. of li-<sub>2</sub>, chanha, see under chanha)

licharan<sub>1</sub> (der. of li-<sub>1</sub>, charan<sub>1</sub>, see under charan<sub>1</sub>)

licharan<sub>2</sub> (der. of licharan<sub>1</sub> (der. of li-<sub>1</sub>, charan<sub>1</sub>), see under charan<sub>1</sub>)

lichol (der. of li-<sub>1</sub>, chol<sub>2</sub>, see under chol<sub>2</sub>)

ligbem (unspec. comp. form of gbem)

ligber (der. of li-<sub>2</sub>, gbe, see under gbe)

likith (der. of li-<sub>1</sub>, kith<sub>1</sub>, see under kith<sub>1</sub>)

Limba *Nam* Limba people. *Anyinde gbi ha lɔ lɔi, kenyε gbi ŋa lɔ lɔi, Athemae ha ha, ha Limbae gbi ha ha.* All the people enter there, the Themnes are here, the Limbas themselves are here.

limbul (unspec. comp. form of bol<sub>2</sub>)

Lipalai *Nam* Lipalai, name given to a place. *Ka Lipalaiko.* Here in Lipalai (in Sittia Chiefdom).

liwɔ (der. of li-<sub>2</sub>, wɔ<sub>3</sub>)

lo<sub>1</sub> *dem 1)* this. *Nen do ŋɔ ŋa nεn-thiwaynimε de.* This year makes fifteen years. 2) these. *Ija ni lamg-bantho ki ŋa chalao we ŋanya gbem apumma men do we?* You (pl.) and this man you're living with, are you the ones that gave birth to (are you the parents of) these five (children)? *Hueε ŋɔ ken gbo, Braima wɔ le kɔ lelie mpel lo ki pεiŋ.* Just as day breaks, Braima first goes to inspect these fishing lines.

lo<sub>2</sub> *cf: kan<sub>1</sub>, rik.* *v* weave; plait. *Mi ka che ve the lo sampatha.* My mother used to weave baskets.

lo<sub>3</sub> *v* deliver. *San de kɔŋ lo nthin.* The otter has delivered the judgement (proverb) (Pichl 1967).

lo<sub>4</sub> *indfpro 1)* it. 2) them. *Iŋɔε ni pεth ŋɔ lɔ ayen ke lane gbo hi lɔ ke.* Sweet, sweet things are in heaven and if we believe we will see them.

loε *cf: lol. n 1)* sleep. *Lee gbo ndueai, hwe ton-ton ŋɔε tipe lel, mmεn de*

*lok*

*ma pɔni wɔm de kune*. He remained sleeping, then a light rain began to fall, the water entering the boat. *Le hen gbo lom tende, mbi ha sak ndɔe*. If you ignore the song of the bird, you will oversleep. 2) sleepiness. 3) day.

**lok<sub>1</sub>** *n* type of tool, flat, wooden, carved in the shape of a knife, used for making mats (Pichl 1967).

**lok<sub>2</sub>** *Idph* sound of breathing with difficulty. *Ha bɔnθɔ baha yine ni che hɔl lok, lok*. They met their father lying breathing with great difficulty (Sumner 1921: txt 28).

**lok<sub>3</sub>** *cf:* anti. *n* aunt.

**lokal** (Eng local) *adj* local. *Le nɔ koyeni gbo ha pɔn bempa la, makɔni kɔtai, lokal kɔt*. If the person does not accept the settlement, they go to the court, the local court.

**loki<sub>1</sub>** *n* in-law. *A ke lokimde wɔi pɔ bi be ha hu ɔ saka wɔi, ɔgasumana ko, fakai ko*. Because he is my in-law, we even have to make his sacrifice (tithe) in Mokainsumana, in the village.

**loki<sub>2</sub>** (comp. of **lo<sub>1</sub>**, **ki<sub>1</sub>**, see under **ki<sub>1</sub>**)

**lol<sub>1</sub>** *n* bitterness. *Bia wɔ nche wεy, wɔ wɔŋ lol thiwey ko ama wɔ le*. Bia has bad habits, he curses at his wives with bad words.

**lol<sub>2</sub>** *v* be set free, be saved. *Mbolom ɔwεi ma che pale bai ko, anya atiŋ de ha lol*. In the bad case that was before the court three days ago, the

*lom*

two men were freed (Pichl 1967). der. **nɔlolie** (see under **nɔ**)

**›loli** (der.) *cf:* **tafi**. *v 1)* save. *Wɔ kɔŋ mi loli*. He saved me (Pichl 1967). *2)* rescue. *I tɔŋ ɔ loli benɔ ɔna bɔnθ. We cry for rescue, no one to help. comp. nɔlolie* (see under **nɔ**)

**lol<sub>3</sub>** *n* gall bladder.

**›lolki** (comp.) *n* vine species. *lolki LH* a vine, lit. 'bile-crocodile,' which can be used for poisoning people.

**lol<sub>4</sub>** *adj* bitter. *Kɔfe le hɔ lol*. The coffee is bitter (Pichl 1967).

**lolan** *v* be the last to arrive. *Wɔ lolan mɔe*. He is the last to arrive (Pichl 1967).

**loli** (der. of **lol<sub>2</sub>**, -**i<sub>1</sub>**, see under **lol<sub>2</sub>**)

**lolki** (comp. of **lol<sub>3</sub>**, **ki<sub>1</sub>**, see under **lol<sub>3</sub>**)

**lolom** [lolom] *n 1)* grass species. *lolom LL* a very small grass found near swamps used for medicine, palm wine tapsters use it to sift palm wine, as a sieve, also used as medicine – used to combat small insects that bother hens when they are laying. *2)* plant species, climbing plant, regarded as an emblem of the Poro Society (Pichl 1967).

**lom<sub>1</sub>** *n* tail. *Tumɔe le wɔ pikiih lom wɔ le*. The dog wags his tail (Pichl 1967).

**lom<sub>2</sub>** *n 1)* voice. *Pɔ ple rekɔd mɔe, poi theε lom mɔe ɔ nche pa thelie*. They

will play your recordings, then they will hear your voice, how you used to talk. 2) words. 3) insulting language.

›lomthibul (id.) *n* 1) agreement. *Roshia ni Amerika ha kɔŋ kɔnθ lomthibul le pɔm kɔ kɔŋ*. Russia and America have made an agreement that war should cease (Pichl 1967). 2) unanimity.

**lom<sub>3</sub>** *adj* mean, unkind. *Thumɔe lom*. You mean dog (an insult) (Pichl 1967).

**lomani** *cf:* lonibole, memba, ten<sub>2</sub> (der. of ten<sub>1</sub>) *v* 1) remember. *Be, apa ni loman ja ɔθθ*. No I do not remember knowing how to fish. *A lomani ye Ba ɔgobe ka che hun dɛ hwe le hɔ lele*. I remember when Mr. Ngobe was coming that it rained (Pichl 1967). 2) recognize.

**lomos** *v* decide to undergo difficulties. *Ya kɔŋ lomos ɔgbathil ma hwelɔ le*. I have decided to yield to the difficulties of the world (Pichl 1967).

**lomothiŋ** *n* grass species.

**lomɔ** *n* gown. comp. lomɔlibe (see under bɛ<sub>2</sub>)

›lomɔfɔnwey (comp.) *n* witch's gown.

**lomɔfɔnwey** (comp. of lomɔ, fɔn-wei<sub>1</sub> (comp. of wei<sub>1</sub>), see under lomɔ)

**lomɔlibe** (comp. of lomɔ, libe (der. of li-<sub>1</sub>, bɛ<sub>2</sub>), see under bɛ<sub>2</sub>)

**lompu** (unspec. comp. form of lɔŋ)

**lomthibul** (id. of lom<sub>2</sub>, thi-, bul<sub>2</sub> (der. of bul<sub>3</sub>), see under lom<sub>2</sub>)

**loni** *v* plait.

**lonibole** *cf:* lomani, memba, ten<sub>2</sub> (der. of ten<sub>1</sub>) *v* 1) remember. *Sinthe ve tha nlonigbo ntene le nkache siŋ?* Those are the only games you remembered that you used to play? *Achenɔni pe lonibole, bikɔs pɔ chiemika yan taa*. I would not remember it because I was brought here when I was very young. *Nche ni loni bole bul be?* Would you not be able to remember even one? 2) consider; bear in mind. *Ija ya awɔŋɔ leŋ yeqkeleŋ ba, ya loni bole in be iŋaka ya yan*. They are the ones I am sending this fine greeting for; they should bear in mind that we are here for them. 3) realize. *Iko loni bole le ayen gbe ko lɔpɔ kache theli Mbolomde, pɔ che lɔ pe theli Mbolomde*. We have realized that in many places where they used to speak Sherbro, they no longer speak Sherbro.

**lonth** *n* plucking pole, long pole or stick with a two- pronged fork on one end, used to pluck fruit, esp. kola (Pichl 1967).

**lontho** *n* okra. *lontho* HH okra.

**lonj** *n* knee.

**Lɔ** *Nam* 1) Lord. *Lɔ Jizɔs seme ya loli aŋa wɔ*. Lord Jesus rises to save his people. 2) Law. *Yaŋ ilel mie hɔn Mabel Lɔ*. Me my name is Mabel Law.

↳<sub>1</sub> *Loc* there. *Mɔ lɔ bɔnth apuma mɔ ε han gbi.* There you will find all your children (Pichl 1967). *Ika chels mpay bul.* We were there for one month. comp. *gbalɔni* (see under *gbani*), der. *gbɔmɔlɔ* (see under *gbɔm*)

↳<sub>2</sub> *lɔko* (comp.) *Loc* there. *Kàá kó ñàlà, kàá kó lòkò.* The hoe is here, the hoe is there.

↳<sub>3</sub> *lɔlɔ* (der.) *Loc* place. *Ayen lɔlɔ lɔi nan yenchekε tεŋka dɔzin ra, dɔzin tin.* There is a place where we draw the fish, like three dozen, two dozen.

↳<sub>2</sub> *NCP 1)* it. *ŋkɔ gbiil iwɔm dε lal lai ko jemdi lε lɔ yema nyum.* Go put wood on the fire, the fire is about to go out (Pichl 1967). *A kɔ ha kwey lijem ke jemdi lɔ lɔ ithiben.* I went to take some fire but the fire there was not proper (Pichl 1967). *Ken di lε lɔ lue.* The knife is sharp (Pichl 1967). 2) where. der. *berełɔni* (see under *be<sub>4</sub>*), *silɔ* (see under *siil*)

↳<sub>3</sub> cf: *chɛtlipalkɔ* (unspec. comp. form of *chɛth<sub>2</sub>*, *pal<sub>1</sub>*, *kɔ<sub>2</sub>*) *Loc* west.

↳<sub>4</sub> *Cop* be. *Wɔn be Salima ko lɔ ka chee.* She herself used to be in Salima. *Abatoke be lɔ ruba.* May God be with you. *Ko lɔ pɔ gbem wɔi lɔpɔ wɔ pe mina pe dum?* Where she was born is where she was also raised? *Bɔlle ŋɔn lagbole meŋk, meŋkε hɔ mɔigbo, ŋakɔni fillai ŋa kɔ siŋ.* The football (match) is scheduled, when the time comes, they go to the field and play. *Mɔmɔ lɔ nɔsendε?* Are you

the first one? *Alɔ S. I. Koroma.* I am S.I. Koroma. *Tak Bahin ye wɔ isi wɔn kende oh wɔi le Jizɔs se.* The son of God that we know is only Jesus. *Beo che le ni pe.* No he is not there anymore.

↳<sub>5</sub> *interrog* where. *Wɔn dɔ pɔ dumɔ wɔa?* Where was she raised? comp. *ndɔlɔ* (see under *ndɔ*)

↳<sub>6</sub> 1) *subordconn* where. *Ko lɔ Kain Taso hine pelleaie, wɔ ke ni wɔ thee la bel siatin dε ŋa thɔŋka ŋan thiyeñ dε.* Where Kain Tasso was lying in the hammock, he sees and hears what the two rats are arguing about. *Triai lɔ pɔ piŋε gbo kɔŋ yae...* In the town where they had first done the cooking... 2) *NCP* relative pronoun.

↳<sub>7</sub> *post* below. *Oŋ dɔ (bonds)...* Below the cliff, on the waterside, landing place, wharf. comp. *bonds* (see under *bonj<sub>1</sub>*), *kunɔlɔ* (see under *kun*)

↳<sub>1</sub> *v* enter. *lɔi* enter.

↳<sub>2</sub> *lɔlik* (der.) *v* enter. *So ye pɔ lɔlik wanda mae, pɔ wɔi ko kaj len-olen.* So when they initiate a girl, they teach her everything. *Bɔnjo che ki, nɔ mbiyeni gbo fe nche lɔlik Bondo.* Nowadays, if you have no money, you will not enter Bondo.

↳<sub>2</sub> *v* produce. *Mma vɔkεth su-m dε, kɔ hinth ni lwe nse, mma ki-m neki.* Don't squeeze my finger, it will swell and produce pus, don't hurt me! (Pichl 1967).

↳<sub>3</sub> cf: *bi<sub>2</sub>, ha<sub>2</sub>, ma<sub>1</sub>, mɔs, ŋa<sub>2</sub>.* *Aux* have to; must. *Kɔ kɔŋ gbo lɔ, mɔ lɔi*

*lɔik*

*b̥ethi jɛmle*. After it has cooked, you have to reduce the fire.

*lɔik* (der. of *lɔi<sub>1</sub>*, -k, see under *lɔi<sub>1</sub>*)

*lɔk<sub>1</sub>* n drumstick.

›*lɔk<sub>2</sub>* (der.) v beat a drum. *Táámòè wó lók bándè wò kí*. This is the boy who plays the drum.

*lɔk<sub>2</sub>* (der. of *lɔk<sub>1</sub>*)

*lɔko* (comp. of *lɔ<sub>1</sub>*, *ko<sub>2</sub>*, see under *lɔ<sub>1</sub>*)

*lɔko* cf: *bonk*, *mɛŋk<sub>1</sub>*, *tem<sub>1</sub>*. n day; time; period. *Yan dee ŋɔ hue lɔkɔe ŋɔ hu we, aka shilani*. As for me, the day he died the day he died, I did not know.

›*lɔkɔolɔkɔ* (der.) cf: *wɔiowɔi* (der. of *hu<sub>2</sub>*, -o-) *Temp* all the time; always. *Lɔkɔolɔkɔ hɔ ya hun dɛ, ya bɔnth wɔ ha mpanth*. Always when I come, I meet him at work (Pichl 1967).

*lɔkɔlɔkɔ* n vine species. *lɔkɔlɔkɔ* LLLL a vine, light grey, bears fruit, several can be intertwined together in a clump.

*lɔkɔolɔkɔ* (der. of *lɔko*, -o-, see under *lɔko*)

*lɔl* cf: *loɛ*. v sleep. *Ijɔŋ lɔlà?* How did you sleep? *N lɔllá jɛŋkɛlén?* Did you sleep well?

›*lɔlma* (comp.) cf: *mɔn<sub>1</sub>*, *twɛ*. v copulate with a woman.

›*lɔlni* (der.) v be sleepy. *Sak le kɔ bi ni ya che lɔlni*. On account of dancing the whole night, I am sleepy (Pichl 1967).

*lɔŋnui*

*lɔlma* (comp. of *lɔl*, *ma<sub>4</sub>*, see under *lɔl*)

*lɔlni* (der. of *lɔl*, -ni, see under *lɔl*)

*lɔlɔk* n duck species. *lɔlɔk* ducks, the domesticated ones, used for charms against people, to make people sick – soothsayers will find out by referring sickness to this kind of duck – “I do not have children like a duck” (my family does not behave as ducks do), children go in front, not behind (something to do with parents dying first).

*lɔmli* *Nam Lumley*, name given to a place. *Langba de fli wɔ ŋa fetende Lɔmli, Malama Bolomnɔ*. Even the man they are close with at Lumley, Malama, is Sherbro.

*lɔntha* n 1) end. *Lɔntha ya mekeni*. There I end (Pichl 1967). 2) finish. *La kɔŋ gbo ve lɔntha*. It is all finished (Pichl 1967).

*lɔŋ* v 1) set a trap. *Le nsi gbo lɔŋ, nsi gbo hɔth, mɔ sɔthɔ yen sɔmɔ*. If you know how to set traps and how to fish, you will have something to chew. *Ahɔth, alɔŋ*. I went fishing, I set traps. 2) set.

›*lɔmpu* (unspec. comp. form) cf: *sɔŋk<sub>2</sub>* (der. of *sɔŋk<sub>1</sub>*) v 1) set a trap. 2) cock a gun.

*lɔŋg* (Eng long) *Temp* a while, a long time. *Aa, ke bifo dat akoni che ko administrashɔn de fɔ lɔŋg*. Yes, but before that I had been in administration for a while.

*lɔŋnui* (unspec. comp. form of *nui*)

*ləɔl̩*

**ləɔl̩** (der. of **lɔ<sub>1</sub>**, -o-, see under **lɔ<sub>1</sub>**)  
**lɔ<sub>1</sub>** *adj* 1) ugly. *Wɔ ilɔɔ*. He is ugly (Pichl 1967). 2) bad. *ilɔɔ* bad (Pichl 1967). 3) wrong. *Bi ilɔɔ*. He is in the wrong (as in court) (Pichl 1967).

**lɔ<sub>2</sub>** *n* guilt. *Le bi gbo ilɔɔ, pɔ wɔ di sɔŋkɔma nɔ saba tire hɔe*. If he is guilty, they will kill him as the town law says. *Taalangbae bieni ilɔɔ gbi*. The young man has no guilt at all.

**lua** *cf:* **kokkunɛ** (comp. of **kok**, **kunɛ<sub>1</sub>**) *n* hernia.

*luei*

**luba** *n* plant species, ringworm shrub, craw-craw plant (Pichl 1967).

**lue** [lue] *v* sharp. *lúé* sharp, minimal pair with *lùè* 'hole.' *Bálmá lúé lítinj*. The knife is sharp on both sides (lit. 'the sharp *balmaa* is dually (sided)').

**luei** *n 1)* hole. *lùè* hole. *Búé lùè*. Dig or hollow out a hole in the ground or a tree, put in a hole. 2) well. *Búé üè*. Dig a well.

ma

ma

# M

**ma<sub>1</sub>** cf: **bi<sub>2</sub>, ha<sub>2</sub>, lɔi<sub>3</sub>, mɔs, ɲa<sub>2</sub>**. Aux 1) should. *Ya bi nrɔm ka, ma mɔ bɔ ramir.* I have a medicine here, it can cure you (Pichl 1967). *Wɔn wɔ gbo nani, aha le ha jetheli ha ma ha mbank le.* While he is pulling hard, the others should slacken their ropes (Pichl 1967). 2) ought. 3) could. 4) may.

› **maha** (comp.) *prt* should; ought. der. **manha** (see under **ma<sub>1</sub>**)

› **manha** (comp.), (der. of **maha**) Aux should not; ought not.

**ma<sub>2</sub>** cf: **ni<sub>2</sub>.** *prt* 1) negation particle used to negate hortatives, including imperatives. *Hí má kɔ.* Let us not go. *Mma wɔ ka fem dɛ!* Do not give him my money! (Pichl 1967). *Ha le mma wɔ pɔkɔni, wɔ le nɔdwiye!* You should not forget about him, he's a thief! (Pichl 1967). 2) would have. *Há má kɔ, sí kɔŋ bɛ kɔnɛ [yɛ].* He would have gone, but he was waiting for something. *Yí má kɔŋ kɔní.* We would have gone. A *má ná bɛ kɔŋ kɔní.* I would have gone.

**ma<sub>3</sub>** NCP 1) they. *Mbɔŋ ma pipe ma bɛmpani iwɔm.* Barrel bungs are made of wood (Pichl 1967). *Ikoni shiele Mbolomde ma chaŋ theli ka, nye?* We now know that they speak Sherbro here more, right? 2) them. 3) it. *Thetha mi ka che ɲa mpanth ma lande peŋ bifo wɔ mmu hu.* My grandmother used to do the work

before she died. *Jizɔs ɲa ja bom ba ɲa yan, ye peye nkɔŋ ma wɔle.* Jesus has done a big thing for me when He shed his blood. *Kε wɔ theli Mbolomde ni wɔ ma pe gbal?* But he speaks Sherbro as well as writes it? 4) which. comp. **gbɔlmafe** (see under **gbɔl**), **ndɛthmaboot** (see under **dɛth**), id. **muŋkma** (see under **muŋk**)

› **manante** (der.) *Temp* until the present; until now; up to this day. *Mɔm, frɔm yɛpoka gbem mɔ han ma nande, ye nko ke wɔlɔe frɔm kache haŋ ma nande, ɲɔ nkeni wɔlɔa?* From since you were born until today, since you have seen the world in the past up until now, how do you see the world? *Anyae ɲani gbo vel yel lo ε Planti ko haŋ ni manante.* People have been calling it Plantain ever since.

› **mane** (unspec. comp. form) 1) *dem* those. *Ikoŋ gbo, iban mthɔke mane malɔ, man gbi.* When we have finished, we have to gather all of those sticks, all of them. *Aa, ashila mane maja chie maa kritikalle...* Yes, I know that, the ones they bring to us that are critical... 2) *dem* that.

**ma<sub>4</sub>** 1) *adp* with. *Aa, Mbeké ki ma pɔ hɔ ma apumaε.* Yes, it is this Krio they speak to the children. *Seke seke we, Hɔbatoké che ma mɔ.* So thank

*-mani*

you for that, may God be with you. *Sekewei, Həbatoke chema mɔ ni*. Thank you, may God be with you. 2) *post* for. *Yε yi ka che ko talle, yi yuko wɔ ma*. When we were younger, we planted it for him. 3) *post* at. comp. *kɔsmahwε* (see under *kɔs*), *lɔlma* (see under *lɔl*), der. *gbemani* (see under *gbε*), *kɔma<sub>1</sub>* (see under *kɔ<sub>2</sub>*)

› **-mani** (comp.) *cf: -kani* (der. of **-k**, **-ni**) *v > v* *sfx* combination of two verb extensions.

› **binthimani** (unspec. comp. form) *v* join together.

› **binthma** (unspec. comp. form) *v* 1) mix. *Wó bìnthìmà bòè. Hí bìnthìmà jóè*. She mixed the rice flour (with water). Let us mix the food. 2) bring together. 3) confuse. der. **binthmabinthma** (see under **ma<sub>4</sub>**)

› **binthmabinthma** (unspec. comp. form), (der. of **binthma**) *v* mix. *Gbi ni ngefeye, mɔi binthmabinthma mpuliepulie mai nemil labo iyelle nɔ shilo che*. Together with the pepper, you mix it up, and then you taste to see if the salt is okay.

**ma<sub>5</sub>** *subordconn* subordinating particle. *Itɔnk wa, ya mpanth ma wɔ kelen de*. Celebrate for the wonderful work he has done. *A chen duki pel, nhuke ma a dukie*. I do not use a net, I use hooks. *Ipuluke gbi ma lɔε pɔ ma lɔ kon hok*. All the piles (of branches and leaves) that are there are taken out. *Biko pomde wɔ*

*maa*

*mi ni yethi sɔŋgɔ ma nɔ nɔpikan wɔ ya yethi nɔma wɔi*. Because my husband is really treating me as a husband should treat his wife.

**ma<sub>6</sub>** *n* forgiveness.

**ma<sub>7</sub>** *NCM* noun class marker (ma). *Ndangbaŋ ma kenyaa wɔε, kenyaa wɔε Ba Amadu Kamara wɔ ayen*. His uncle's men, even his uncle, Mr. Amadu Kamara.

**ma-** *cf: n-* *NCM pfx* noun class marker (ma).

**maa** *cf: laa<sub>2</sub>, wante* (der. of **wan<sub>1</sub>**), **uman**. *n* 1) female. *Wa mae, wɔ tika, Mɔmi Prat ki wante wɔi, wɔ tika*. A girl, she is in this town, Mummy Pratt's sister. *Ama awɔ apokan awɔ?* How many girls, how many boys? 2) woman. *Pɔ kon gbo pɔi gbeki amae nɔai kɔni ko futh pele*. When they have finished, they hire the women to go and uproot the rice. *Ama nɔ Kadiatu Bendu, Isata Bendu, Ramatu Bendu ni Aminata Bendu*. The women are Kadiatu Bendu, Isata Bendu, Ramatu Bendu, and Aminata Bendu. *Amaa ki, apum nɔ pos gbam de, apum nɔ pos yekee*. These women, some were peeling potatoes, others peeling cassava. 3) wife. *Aa, ba mi bi ama ara*. Yes, my father had three wives. comp. **bemá** (see under **be<sub>3</sub>**), **mɔmána** (see under **mɔ<sub>1</sub>**), **nama** (see under **na<sub>1</sub>**), **nɔmaa** (see under **nɔ**), **nɔmachondal** (see under **nɔ**), **ramaa** (see under **ra<sub>3</sub>**), **sɔkma** (see under **sɔk**), **wantama** (see under

*Mach*

**waŋ<sub>1</sub>**), **waŋmaa** (see under **waŋ<sub>1</sub>**), **wɔkmmɔ** (see under **wɔk<sub>1</sub>**), **der. nyama** (see under **nɔ**)

**Mach** *Nam* March.

**Madam** *Nam* Madam. *Veeni ka che Bachalɔ ko, ko kil Madamde Bachalɔ ko.* He did not stay long and he was staying at Bachalor, at Madam's house at Bachalor.

**Magba** *Nam* Magba, name given by Yase Society.

**magi** *n* Maggi seasoning sauce. *Ye mɔ pin yuwe, nchie nkuiae, ngefee, yabase, ni magi mɔe moi be lalako.* After buying the fish, you bring the palm oil, the pepper, the onion, and the Maggi, then you put (it) on the fire (to cook).

**maha** (comp. of **ma<sub>1</sub>**, **ha<sub>2</sub>**, see under **ma<sub>1</sub>**)

**Mahan** *Nam* Mahan, name given to 4<sup>th</sup> daughter.

**maima** *cf:* **gbogbotok** (unspec. comp. form of **gbogbo<sub>3</sub>**), **kɔm**, **tom**, **wɔ<sub>2</sub>**. *n* vagina (polite).

**mak** *v* mark. *Rai lande bul fli yɔ ko tuk ke rai ε yale yɔ lɔ, lɔ a kache make.* Every one of these papers has disappeared; it is just the other one that is there, where I used to keep records.

**maket** (Eng market) *n* market. *Labo kekyenye kɔ mɔ cheth, moi kɔ mak-itai, laboe yuwe mɔ wɔi pin.* If it is krain-krain you are cooking, you go to the market, if there is fish you buy it.

*Mamu*

**makintɔsh** (Eng Macintosh) *n* Mac computer. *Abie lɔni bope sizɔs kune abie lɔni Makintɔsh kune.* I do not have the scissors in it (the kit), nor do I have the Macintosh in it.

**Malama** *Nam* Malama, male name given to a person. *Langba de fli wɔ yɔa fetende Lɔmli, Malama, Bolomnɔ.* Even the man they are close with at Lumley, Malama, is Sherbro.

**malaj** *n* scar.

**malka** (Arabic مالك malak 'angel') *cf:* **pokdinthe** (comp. of **pɔk<sub>3</sub>**, **dinthe<sub>1</sub>**) *n* 1) angel. 2) egret, at Shenge used for white cattle egret (Pichl 1967).

**malɔ** *cf:* **kentri**. *n* groundnut. *Ijgetie malɔ gbo mɔ be nton.* If you have groundnut, add a little.

**mam<sub>1</sub>** *n* tears. *Ligber yi pei imam hi le.* Often we shed our tears (Pichl 1967).

**mam<sub>2</sub>** *v* laugh. *Ke tire lɔ Kain Taso kɔ thunɔ laa wɔe, le nɔ wu lɔ gbo, pɔ chelon maam toke kathba.* But this town where Kain Tasso found his wife, if somebody dies there, no one will laugh loudly.

› **mam<sub>3</sub>** (der.) *n* laughter.

**mam<sub>3</sub>** (der. of **mam<sub>2</sub>**)

**mama** *Nam* head of Yase society.

**Mamu** *Nam* Mamu, name given to a place. *Ya gbemni Nyemoko, Mamu Sekshɔn, Bompɛ Chifdɔm, Moyamba Distrikt.* I was born in Moyeamoh, Mamu Section, Bumpeh Chiefdom, Moyamba District.

*man*

**man<sub>1</sub>** *v* burn. *I kon gbo iban mbithie mane malɔ, man gbi.* Once we have finished, we gather those sharp sticks that are there and burn them.

**man<sub>2</sub>** *cf: mɛkin<sub>1</sub>* (der. of **mɛk<sub>1</sub>**, -**n<sub>1</sub>**), *thapa. v* stop; leave off.

›**mani<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *v* stop; leave off.

**manante** (der. of **ma<sub>3</sub>**, **nante**, see under **ma<sub>3</sub>**)

**manawa** (Eng man-o-war) *n* warship.

**mane** *cf: bɔfima, fɔnweɪ<sub>1</sub>* (comp. of **wɛi<sub>1</sub>**), **humoe**, **wɔm<sub>3</sub>**, **yasi. n** cleansing medicine similar to humoe – Mende or Themne in origin.

**manej** (Eng manage) *v* manage. *Neva maind ye ibiyen dɛ, ke stil ai maneg bikɔs pomde che ja mpanth, biyeni.* Never mind that he does not have (money), but we are managing because my husband is not working, he does not have (any money).

**Mane** *Nam* Maneh, name given to 6<sup>th</sup> daughter. *Tɔmi, Mane, Tisana, ɲai gbemɔ wanteyi.* He was Tommy, Mane, Tisana, then they gave birth to our sister.

**mane** (unspec. comp. form of **ma<sub>3</sub>**)

**manha** (der. of **maha** (comp. of **ma<sub>1</sub>**, **ha<sub>2</sub>**), **ni<sub>2</sub>**, see under **ma<sub>1</sub>**)

**mani<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **man<sub>2</sub>**, -**i<sub>1</sub>**, see under **man<sub>2</sub>**)

**mani<sub>2</sub>** *cf: rɛspekt, yiki<sub>1</sub>. n* 1) respect. *I bo ɲa ka ha limani.* We just need to give them respect. *Ke bɔŋgo pɔ*

*maŋko*

*che pe ka ha ɲaben limani gbi?* So these days they do not give the elder ones respect at all? 2) consent. comp. *yimani<sub>1</sub>* (see under *yɪ<sub>1</sub>*)

-**mani** (comp. of **ma<sub>4</sub>**, -**ni**, see under **ma<sub>4</sub>**)

**Maniŋka** *Nam* Maninka people. *Mendens gbi wɔ Koromanɔ wɔ Maniŋka.* Mende, you see that Koroma is a Maninka person.

**Maniŋkanɔ** (der. of **Maniŋka**, **nɔ**, see under **nɔ**)

**Manli** *Nam* Manley, name given to a person. *Ya a Siril Manli.* I am Cyril Manley.

**manteŋka** (Port manteiga ‘butter’) *n* butter.

**Manu** *Nam* Manu, name given to person. *Choo Manu ɲɔ pɔ gbemka mie.* Cho Manu is the name I was born with. *Ke ilel mi sende gbi ɲɔ Choo Manɔ.* But my first name is Cho Mano.

**maŋgi** *n* juju type.

**maŋko** 1) *n* mango. *Yɛ ɲ kɔ gbo gadin dai, chie mi mmango mpum.* When you go to the garden, bring me some mangoes (Pichl 1967). *mɛmɛŋgiùè* (mà) kón dùm / má dùmò / mà dùm. The mango is ripe (all three have same interpretation). 2) *Nam* name of an island. *Aa, yel bul ɲɔ lɔ be ko, ɲɔ pɔ vele Gɔvna Mango.* Yes, there is even an island there they call Governor Mango. *Lɔ pɔ vele Gɔvna Mangoe ve.* There they call Governor Mango.

*mared*

**mared** (Eng married) *adj* married. *Wel, wɔn bepe ka chee mared uman, wɔi pe chee sokonɔ Bondo.* Well, she herself was a housewife, and she was also the head of the Bondo Society. *Yelaio we, ye jaε ma ko ɔani mgbee ɔɔ maredε kɔ bi ni prɔblem the.* Nowadays, when things are abundant, all the marriages are full of problems.

**Mari Nam** Mary, female name given to a person. *Ka gbemɔ ya wɔ Mari le.* Who was born of his mother Mary (Pichl 1967).

**mashin** *n* machine.

**maso** *n* head of Bondo Society.

**math** *v* 1) hide. 2) safekeep. *Ila bia yɔk Potho ko, ila lɔ ko math ɔnal mɔ.* We are taking it abroad, we are going to keep it there for you. *Mbolomde ki ma ma iyema math.* This Bolom is what we want to keep. 3) keep.

› **mathbele** (comp.) *n* hide-the-disk game, involves a disk of straw, 2 inch diameter, with a hole in its center, covered with sand, child has to try to stick [a straw?] through the hole. Child who succeeds first is the winner (Pichl 1967).

› **mathboni** (comp.) *cf:* **boni**<sub>2</sub>. *n* hide and seek game. *Chaj bo ye ikache math boni ε.* Only when we used to play hide-and-seek.

› **mathmathnin** (der.) *v* hide. *Ye imath-mathninde apikande ɔani*

*mathmathnin*

*thoŋi-thoŋi siŋthe ve...* When we would hide and the boys would run after us, (in) those games...

› **mathni** (der.) *v* hide oneself. *Ba Na lee mathini.* Mr. Spider stayed behind to hide himself (Pichl 1967).

› **mathui** (der.) *cf:* **pike** (der. of **pi**, -**k**) *v* be hidden. *Ba Thɔŋbɔŋ lee mathui bach le veleŋ che-le mɔ hunki gbo...* Mr. Bat remained hidden behind a young palm tree so that if somebody came there... (Pichl 1967).

› **mathin**<sub>2</sub> (unspec. comp. form) *v* hide. *Kɔ mathin yaŋ che nai le ibol ha pakali mi.* He went to hide ahead of me on the road, in order to scare me (Pichl 1967). der. **mathin**<sub>1</sub> (see under **math**)

› **mathin**<sub>1</sub> (unspec. comp. form), (der. of **mathin**<sub>2</sub>) *n* 1) shelter. *Mathin hi le hink ɔgbathiil gbi.* Our shelter from all the troubles (Pichl 1967). 2) hiding place. *Ya koŋ sotho mathin kɔleŋ.* I have (got) a good hiding place (Pichl 1967).

**mathbele** (comp. of **math**, **bele**, see under **math**)

**mathboni** (comp. of **math**, **boni**<sub>1</sub> (der. of **bo**<sub>1</sub>, -**ni**), see under **math**)

**mathin**<sub>1</sub> (der. of **mathin**<sub>2</sub> (unspec. comp. form of **math**), see under **math**)

**mathin**<sub>2</sub> (unspec. comp. form of **math**)

**mathmathnin** (der. of **math**, -**ni**, -**n**<sub>1</sub>, see under **math**)

*mathni*

**mathni** (der. of **math**, -ni, see under **math**)

**mathui** (der. of **math**)

**may cf: kɔnɛ<sub>2</sub>**. *v* forgive.

**Mayeni** *Nam* Mayeni, female name given to a person. *Yami wɔɔ Mayeni Lango, Manɔ Dodo.* My mother is Mayeni Lango, Mano Dodo.

**Mayenka** *Nam* Mayenka. Name of a famous cotton tree on York Island. When the Poro chief of Bomplik pointed at it with his horn, the tree bowed down to the water and rose again (Pichl 1967).

**Mayma** *Nam* diminutive of Miriam, female name given to a person.

**mba cf: tobae**. *n* comrade.

**Mbonan** *Nam* Morbondan, name given to a place. *Mbonan ko.* At Morbondan.

**Mbonte** *Nam* Mbonte, female name given to a person.

**Mbonka** *Nam* Mbonka, name given to a place.

**Mbue** *Nam* Mbueh, name given to a place. *Mbue ko.* At Mbueh.

**Mebel** *Nam* Mabel, female name given to a person. *Yaj iləl miɛ hɔn Mabel Lɔ.* My name is Mabel Lohr. *Mi Mebel, ye nka che ko tallɛ, nkache sin?* Mammy Mabel, when you were young, did you used to play?

**meni cf: pot<sub>2</sub>, woso**. *n* clay.

**me<sub>1</sub>** *subordconn as.* *Tamɔ tonde wɔ gbankthani kotha kathil bom me nɔ*

*mek*

*ben.* The small boy wrapped the big Kente cloth around himself as if he were a big man (Pichl 1967).

**me<sub>2</sub>** *prep* like. *I koi pisthe iraparapa tha injakɔ moi bol.* We would take small pieces of cloth and make it like a ball.

**mei** *v* warn.

**mek<sub>1</sub> cf: lekələkɛ**. *v* finish.

› **mekin<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *cf: man<sub>2</sub>, məkn̩i* (der. of **mek<sub>1</sub>**, -ni), *thapa.* *v* 1) stop. *Ndɔ mɔ mekenda?* Where did you stop? 2) end. comp. *pɔkmekin* (see under **pɔk<sub>1</sub>**)

› **mekin<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *adv* finally; lastly. *Mekin de ya kɔ ni sit Wasi ε, Ki-amp ka pe, ni mpenteŋamiye gbi...* Lastly, after I sit the WASSCE (West African Senior School Certificate Exam), again here in Freetown, and all my brothers...

› **mekin<sub>3</sub>** (der.) *adj* last. *Beo, yalo komɔ mekindɛ ni gbi ko hin.* No, I am the very last child of all of us. *Ha asanth ke a gbe yaŋ ya veleŋ thimekin ni.* The older ones are numerous but I am after the last ones.

› **mekin<sub>4</sub>** (der.) *n* end. *Ke mekindɛ achoŋɔ Hɔbatɔke seke.* But in the end I thank God.

› **məkn̩i** (der.) *cf: mekin<sub>1</sub>* (der. of **mek<sub>1</sub>**, -n<sub>1</sub>) *v* 1) finish. 2) end. 3) stop. *Iko mekni nande?* Have we stopped today? *Dɔndɔ amekende mi yo.* It is there I stopped.

**mek<sub>2</sub>** *cf: Amerika.* *adj* American. *mək* (a) American.

*meknɔ*› **meknɔ** (comp.) *n* American.**mekin<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **mek<sub>1</sub>**, -n<sub>1</sub>, see under **mek<sub>1</sub>**)**mekin<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **mek<sub>1</sub>**, -n<sub>1</sub>, see under **mek<sub>1</sub>**)**mekin<sub>3</sub>** (der. of **mek<sub>1</sub>**, -n<sub>1</sub>, see under **mek<sub>1</sub>**)**mekin<sub>4</sub>** (der. of **mek<sub>1</sub>**, -n<sub>1</sub>, see under **mek<sub>1</sub>**)**mekni** (der. of **mek<sub>1</sub>**, -ni, see under **mek<sub>1</sub>**)**meknɔ** (comp. of **mek<sub>2</sub>**, nɔ, see under **mek<sub>2</sub>**)**mel** *v* 1) leave. 2) stop.› **melkeni** (der.) *v* surrender; give up; abandon oneself.› **melni** (der.) *v* let oneself go.**melkeni** (der. of **mel**, -ni, see under **mel**)**melni** (der. of **mel**, -ni, see under **mel**)**memba** (Eng remember) *cf:* **lomani**, **lonibole**, **ten<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **ten<sub>1</sub>**) *v* remember. *Ke ọjane ọja wuewue ni ake pe memba hin awɔ ile lɔ, hin awɔ ile lɔε, yi abaot amenbul.* But some have died so I do not know how many of us remain, how many of us remain there, we are about six.**memi** *v* 1) be happy. *Yaa memie ni ọja mɔm shi nende ọjɔ pɔ gbem mɔ.* I am happy that you know your date of birth. *Le ọja thee la gbo, ọja bia che amemie ni.* If they hear that, then*menhiɔl*

they would be happy. 2) joyful. 3) be glad.

› **məmieni** (unspec. comp. form) *v* 1) rejoice; be glad. 2) be happy. *Ya la memieni fli ha haj mpanth haj pɔkimde.* I am happy about that, to really work for my country. *Wel imemieni ọja hin sɔthɔ mɔ.* Well we are happy to have you.› **məmilni** (unspec. comp. form) *cf:* **ọjai**. *v* smile.› **məmin** (der.) *cf:* **ọjai**. *n* joy.**məmieni** (unspec. comp. form of **məmi**, -ni, see under **məmi**)**məmilni** (unspec. comp. form of **məmi**, -ni, see under **məmi**)**məmin** (der. of **məmi**)**Məmorial** (Eng memorial) *Nam Memorial. Shenge ka fli skulle ọjɔ pɔ wɔ Hawɔd Memorial ve.* It is in Shenge here in that school called Howard Memorial.**Məmuna** *Nam* Memuna, female name given to a person. *ịgɔ Məmuna wɔi gbemɔ atiị.* Aunty Memuna gave birth to two.**mən<sub>1</sub>** *Numb* five. *I ka che ameyra ke ile nibo amen.* We were eight but only five of us are left. *I amen bulle ka kon wu.* We are five, one died a while ago. *Ika gbem apima amen, aysl ọja lɔε, ama tiị, apikan atiị.* We had five children, there are four left, two girls and two boys. comp. **mənbul** (see under **bul<sub>3</sub>**)› **mənhiɔl** (comp.) *Numb* nine. *pɔ gbem mi paŋde*

*menra*

*ŋɔ pɔ wɔ Septembæ, paŋ mɔike menyolle.* I was born in the month that they call September, the ninth month. *Abi apima menyol.* I have nine children.

› **menra** (comp.) *Numb* eight. *tsán* *χà* eight. *Ika che ameŋra ke ile nibo amen.* We were eight but only five of us are left. comp. **waŋnimenra** (see under *wanj*<sub>2</sub>)

› **mentiŋ** (comp.) *Numb* seven. *mé:n-tsən* seven. comp. **waŋnimentiŋ** (see under *wanj*<sub>2</sub>)

› **meŋhiɔlniwanj** (comp.) *Numb* nineteen. *Wul bul kəmə* *koŋhɔanya meŋhiɔlniwanj,* *koŋhɔanya hisl ni meŋbul.* 1986.

**men**<sub>2</sub> *post* under. *Nrebelle ña hun,* *ñá hun tho,* *ikɔni men ko.* The rebels came, then they drove us out, and we went to the countryside. comp. **lemmennhyel** (see under *le*<sub>1</sub>), **nuimen** (see under *nui*)

› **menɛi** (der.) *Loc* under.

**men**<sub>3</sub> [mèn] cf: **halthe, hele<sub>2</sub>, lel**<sub>5</sub>. *n* 1) *water.* 2) *sea.* *Ke be, kilike ñɔ ton ha bɔɔ yethi wɔm de mmən nyamban deai hue ve.* But no, the anchor was (too) small to hold the canoe in the rough sea that day. comp. **kul-mmən** (see under *kul*<sub>1</sub>), **puluk-mən** (see under *puluk*)

› **katamen** (comp.) *n* *worm* species, wormlike animal, clamworm? found on the lower parts of the beach (Pichl 1967).

› **kobo-mən** (comp.) *n* *water jar.*

*menɛ*

› **mennhyel** (comp.) *n* *salt water.*

› **mennjal** (comp.) *n* *living water,* i.e., water not boiled or filtered or water which was not left in a vessel overnight. Also water fetched from the well if the latter was not disturbed during the night. For certain medicines only living water must be used (Pichl 1967).

› **menŋgeta** (comp.) *n* *shore at ebb tide.*

› **menŋkus** (comp.) *n* *water left standing overnight* (Pichl 1967).

› **menpeyɛ** (comp.) cf: **gbi**<sub>4</sub>, **hele<sub>2</sub>**, **heliŋ.** *n* *high tide.*

**menbul** (comp. of **men**<sub>1</sub>, **bul**<sub>3</sub>, see under **bul**<sub>3</sub>)

**Mendeno** (comp. of **Mende**, **no**, see under **no**)

**Mende Nam** 1) Mende people. *Ke ayema ni ncheŋa pingiyɛ Mbolom-dai, bikɔs le nkɔgbo Mende ko...* But I want you to be replying to them in Sherbro, because if you go to the Mendes... 2) Mende language. *Nwɔk nra ma pɔ chan thelie, Mbolomde, Mmendee ni Nthemde.* They speak three languages here: Sherbro, Mende, and Themne.

**mendɛ** (men, mɛmɛ) *n* *mirror; glass.* *Wɔ pél mèndɛ.* He broke the glass.

**mene**<sub>1</sub> cf: **to**<sub>2</sub>. *n* 1) *grave.* *Ka hok hiŋk mene ko.* *Wɔ mene ko.* He came from the grave. He is in the grave (Pichl 1967). 2) *bottom.* *Ira thoe yenkeleŋ-yenkeleŋ mene ko.* We brush the bush well, right under.

*mene***mene<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **mene<sub>3</sub>**) *Loc* bottom of the sea.**menei** (der. of **men<sub>2</sub>**, **ε<sub>1</sub>**, see under **men<sub>2</sub>**)**menhiɔl** (comp. of **men<sub>1</sub>**, **hiɔl**, see under **men<sub>1</sub>**)**meni** *cf:* **theki<sub>2</sub>**. *v* kindle.**mennhyɛl** (comp. of **men<sub>3</sub>**, **hɛlɛ<sub>2</sub>**, see under **men<sub>3</sub>**)**mennjal** (comp. of **men<sub>3</sub>**)**menngeta** (comp. of **men<sub>3</sub>**)**menŋkus** (comp. of **men<sub>3</sub>**, **kus<sub>2</sub>**, see under **men<sub>3</sub>**)**menpɛyɛ** (comp. of **men<sub>3</sub>**, **pɛ<sub>1</sub>**, see under **men<sub>3</sub>**)**menra** (comp. of **men<sub>1</sub>**, **ra<sub>1</sub>**, see under **men<sub>1</sub>**)**mentɛ<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **thon<sub>2</sub>**. *n* bamboo bark.**mentɛ<sub>2</sub>** *n* arrow.**menth** *n* broomstick. *Ya koŋ kethi menthe lɔi gbɛŋbenjɛ ahɔl*. I have broken the broom stick in the mouth of the ant's hole.**mentinj** (comp. of **men<sub>1</sub>**, **tin<sub>1</sub>**, see under **men<sub>1</sub>**)**menhiɔlniwaŋ** (comp. of **men<sub>1</sub>**, **hiɔl**, **ni<sub>1</sub>**, **wan<sub>2</sub>**, see under **men<sub>1</sub>**)**menk<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **bonk**, **lɔkɔ**, **nɛn<sub>2</sub>**, **tem<sub>1</sub>**, **yiars**. *n* 1) time. 2) year. *Wel atipe tɔn nɛnde ŋɔ Apothoe ŋa wɔ 2013, te meŋko ki amu tɔndai*. Well, I started singing in the year that white people call 2013, up to this year I'm still singing. 3) day.*›menkoki* (unspec. comp. form) *Temp* this time.*mi***menk<sub>2</sub>** *Temp.* o'clock. *Pal thipañ de, meŋk hiɔl-le ye pɔ koŋ hok saka ja-jel wɔe*. Four days later, this man left the ceremony for his mother-in-law.**Menki** *Nam* Menki, male name given by a society.**menkilɛn** *v* seek refuge.*›menkleni* (der.) *v* seek refuge.**menkleni** (der. of **menkilɛn**, **-i<sub>1</sub>**, see under **menkilɛn**)**menkoki** (unspec. comp. form of **menk<sub>1</sub>**, **ko<sub>1</sub>**, **ki<sub>1</sub>**, see under **menk<sub>1</sub>**)**mesa** (Port mesa 'table') *cf:* **tebul**. *n* table. *Belse ŋa lɔ baie toke, ŋa ke fee ŋɔ pɔ koŋ dikil mesae atoke*. The rats are there on top of the bari, they saw how they gathered the money on the table.**mesei** *n* needle.**met** *n* rocky area, cliffs or rocks at a distance from the shore where many crabs and shells are to be found and where it is difficult to walk barefoot (Pichl 1967).**Mgbanguma** *Nam* Mgbanguma, name given to a place. *Wɔn mg-bangmako lɔ pɔ gbem wɔe*. He was born in Mgbanguma.**mi<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **ya<sub>2</sub>**. *pers* 1) *me*. 2) *my*. *Wántsómí*. My sister. *Ba mi koŋ kɔn bias ai nante*. My master went on a journey today (Pichl 1967). comp. **bami** (see under **ba<sub>1</sub>**), **kiminmi** (see under **kii**)**mi<sub>2</sub>** *Nam* 1) Mother. *Mii baa wɔ ka che ha mpanth ma yenchek*.

*yemi*

Mother's father used to do fishing work. *Ye mpanth ma mi wɔ ni ha?* What work was your mother doing? 2) Mummy. *Mi po mi ka yen tontonde.* Mummy, they give me a little something. *Mi ɲa a le yie nɔ-mae ki mi.* Mummy, let me first ask this woman. 3) Mami/Mama. *Awokɔ gbo ko mɔ ko yai hun ko mi Adama.* After leaving you, I will go to Mami Adama.

›**yemi** (comp.) 1) *n* mother. 2) *Nam* lady. *Nɔmaa chae a: Yemi, ni ntenie mini o-o-o.* The woman sang: My lady, remember me. *Amade ɲae yom: Yeee mi-i-i.* The others: My lady.

**miks** *adj* mixed.

**miliŋ** *n* tongue. *limiliŋ, limiliŋdimde* tongue, my tongue.

›**milijdibil** (comp.) *n* plant species, prickly hairy climber with solitary yellow, chocolate-centered flowers (Pichl 1967).

›**milijdithumɔe** (comp.) *n* plant species, erect, smooth plant with a few pale-yellow flowers, lit. 'dog's tongue' (Pichl 1967).

›**milijdigber** (id.) *cf:* *yala.* *n* unreliable person.

**milijdibil** (comp. of **miliŋ**, *li*<sub>1</sub>, *bil*<sub>1</sub>, see under **miliŋ**)

**milijdigber** (id. of **miliŋ**, *gbe*, see under **miliŋ**)

**milijdithumɔe** (comp. of **miliŋ**, *thumɔe*, see under **miliŋ**)

*min*

**min**<sub>1</sub> *v* swallow. comp. **kiminmi** (see under **kii**)

›**min-gbɔl** (id.) *v* die. *Wɔ kɔŋ min-gbɔl.* He has swallowed his heart, i.e., He is dead (Pichl 1967).

**min**<sub>2</sub> [min] *n* nose. *míndè, mínthè* nose, noses. *Nɔmɔk le kɔ hok wɔn mine le kɔ isay.* The mucus that comes from his nose is offensive (Pichl 1967).

›**mine-hɔl** (comp.) *n* nostril opening.

›**yanjmine** (comp.) *n* nostril.

**min**<sub>3</sub> *cf:* *Mtoin.* *n* 1) devil. *míndè, mínsè* devil, devils. 2) spirit. comp. **baŋkmin** (see under **baŋk**<sub>2</sub>), **bolmin** (see under **bol**<sub>1</sub>), **leemin** (see under **lee**<sub>1</sub>), **piamin** (see under **pia**<sub>1</sub>), **poŋ ... nin** (see under **poŋ**<sub>1</sub>), **vebolmin** (see under **vee**<sub>1</sub>)

›**min-pem** (comp.), (id.) *n* ghost.

›**mindo** (der.) *adj* holy. *Mindo, mindo, mindo* Holy, holy, holy.

**min**<sub>4</sub> *cf:* **kemekɛ, ko**<sub>4</sub>, **tənin** (der. of **təni**<sub>2</sub>, **-n**<sub>2</sub>) *v* 1) mean. *La mine yepo lɔlik wanda Bondoe...* It means when a girl is initiated into the Bondo Society... *So la mine skul buli ɲɔe?* So it means Bondo is a whole school? 2) think. *A mine pel kɔ mɔ kɔ woe.* I thought it was a net that you would throw.

**min**<sub>5</sub> *cf:* **hun**<sub>1</sub>, **muni**, **munj**. *v* return. *Ye ɲa ni joɛ, ɲa koni gbo jo, mɔi kɔ thɔk panthe gbi m'mine tha kɔŋ semi.* As you are now eating, after eating, you wash all the dishes and

*min*

return them. *Ye mo ni hun mine puli ve, le nke bo yabase ko bɔ, ni moi bere*. When you are coming back to mix it, if you see that the onion is not enough, you add (some).

**min<sub>6</sub>** *n* left side.

**Min-Charaq** *Nam* Holy Spirit. *Chaybo athɔni ka Min Charaq de we...* Unless I cleanse myself with the Holy Spirit...

**min-gbɔl** (id. of **min<sub>1</sub>**, **gbɔl**, see under **min<sub>1</sub>**)

**min-pem** (id. of, comp. of **min<sub>3</sub>**, **pem<sub>1</sub>**, see under **min<sub>3</sub>**)

**mina** *cf: pε<sub>3</sub>. adv 1)* again. *Be, che nɔ hue, ka mina muni ka 1980.* No, that was not the time he died, he returned here again in 1980. *Po mɔε be wɔ gbo yema jo, moi mine ko wok nɔ wɔn jɔe.* If your husband also said he wants to eat, you go and take the rice out again. *Ye kɔŋ ve m'mine dikil panthε gbele nkɔŋtha thɔk, m'mine tha thɔŋgul, ye pɔ nɔe.* When he is finished eating, you then gather all the pans, wash them, you keep them again, that is how they do [it]. *2)* also.

**mindo** (der. of **min<sub>3</sub>**)

**mine-hɔl** (comp. of **min<sub>2</sub>**, **ahɔl<sub>1</sub>**, see under **min<sub>2</sub>**)

**mini** *v* go back.

**minnɔ** (unspec. comp. form of **nɔ**)

**minth** *v* bear. id. **mintha-gbɔl** (see under **gbɔl**)

**mintha** *n* fear.

*mith*

**mintha-gbɔl** (id. of **minth**, **gbɔl**, see under **gbɔl**)

**mire** *v* pay close attention; watch intently.

›**mirmir** (der.) *v* pay close attention; watch intently. *Bel Maaε wɔe tipe mir-mir, wɔ mukumuku ton, ton, toke ko.* Rat Wife began to watch intently, she crept little by little from up there.

**mirmir** (der. of **mire**)

**mishɔnarie** (Eng missionary) *n* missionary. *Wɔi pe tongi nɔa mishɔnarie wɔ ka che nɔa, Mista Wɔlta Hanson.* To show us again about the missionary that was here, Mr. Walter Hanson. *Mishɔnari ka che ka, Shenge ka iko wɔ theε, nka shi wɔ?* There used to be a missionary here, in Shenge here, we have heard about him, did you know him?

**Mista** (Eng mister) *Nam* Mister. *Ya Mista Alusain.* I am Mr. Alusine. *Mista, langba landε kɔŋ pa hu, wɔi hun wɔ nɔai hun hɔm le nɔa ma blem wanthem de veo.* Mister, the person is dead, he came and he told them that you should not blame that woman.

**Misus** *Nam* Mrs.

**mith<sub>1</sub>** *v 1)* hate. *A mithamɔ.* I hate you. *À mɔ mith.* I will hate you. *2)* dislike.

›**mith<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *n 1)* hatred. *Mith le ko che gbe we.* Hatred is plentiful now. *2)* enemy. *Jizɔs wu ajai wɔ*

*mith*

*mithē thiyen*. Jesus died among his enemies.

**mith<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **mith<sub>1</sub>**)

**mithil** *v* 1) glow. 2) shine dimly.

**mm** *Disco mm.*

**moɛke** *prep* until.

**mo<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **kunolɔ** (comp. of **kun**, **lɔ<sub>7</sub>**)  
*n* breast. *Mɔ wɔ bala-bala ni, wɔn be wɔ mɔ balani, mɔ wɔ kis-kis yεŋ be, wɔi po ha yethi mmɔ ma mɔε.* You hug him, he hugs you, you kiss him all over, then he begins to hold your breast. comp. **bolmɔ** (see under **bol<sub>1</sub>**)

› **momana** (comp.) *n* cow milk.

**mo<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **n. pers** 1) you, your. *Ba mɔ nende yɔ wuwe nshinɔ pε?* Do you know now what year your father died? *Ima koi meŋk mɔ livil.* I do not want to take much of your time. *So iləl mɔa?* What is your name? *Yi koni shi temde yɔ pɔ gbem mɔ, ko lɔ pɔ gbem mɔ.* We already know when and where you were born. *Kε ayema mɔ yi yi bul.* But I just want to ask you a question. *So labi ichəŋ len yə hin chemɔ vel.* So that is why we like to call you. *Mɔ wɔ ni yə yen-o-yen.* You have to give her everything. *Ye mɔ hɔ Mbolomde motoe kune, nɔnɔ wɔ thimni wɔi yi mɔ Bolomns?* When you speak Sherbro in a vehicle, everybody will turn and ask, Are you Sherbro? *Kε mɔm n shini yɔth gbi?* But you do not know how to fish at all? 2) who.

**mo<sub>3</sub>** *v* sink.

*molɔ*

**mɔε<sub>1</sub>** *n* 1) any liquor or alcohol. *mɔiyɛ* palm wine. *Ija kul mɔi ma sɔisɔi gbi yə koi pijieni.* They drink tasty drinks and they turn against us. 2) rum. comp. **mɔɛŋkɛn** (see under **kɛn<sub>3</sub>**)

› **mɔɛŋkalom** (comp.) *n* palm wine.

**mɔε<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **muɛ**)

**mɔε<sub>3</sub>** (id. of **mɔε<sub>5</sub>**)

**mɔε<sub>4</sub>** (der. of **mɔε<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **muɛ**), see under **muɛ**)

**mɔε<sub>5</sub>** *n* afternoon. *mɔi* afternoon.

› **mɔε<sub>3</sub>** (id.) *cf:* **molɔ**, **mpikɛ**. *Disco afternoon greeting.* *Mɔi.* Good afternoon. *Lε nɔɔ gbo, yə mɔi, yən yə wɔ ‘bua.’* If you say to them, *mɔi* ('Good afternoon' in Sherbro), they will say, *bua* ('Greetings' in Mende).

**mɔɛktu** *n* 1) perplexity. 2) dilemma.

**mɔɛŋkalom** (comp. of **mɔε<sub>1</sub>**, **kalom**, see under **mɔε<sub>1</sub>**)

**mɔɛŋkɛn** (comp. of **mɔε<sub>1</sub>**, **kɛn<sub>3</sub>**, see under **kɛn<sub>3</sub>**)

**Mɔfɔs** *cf:* **Nfɔs**. *Nam* Mofos, name given to a place – a town in Kaboro Chiefdom, upriver from the coast above Shenge. *Mɔfɔs Sekshɔn.* Mofos Section.

**Mɔkɛlɛ** *n* Toma devil.

**mol<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **mol<sub>2</sub>**)

**mol<sub>2</sub>** *n* sorrow.

› **mol<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *adj* sad. *Ihɔlɔŋ hɔ imol.* Life is sad (Pichl 1967).

**molən** *n* fishing rope with hooks.

**molɔ** *cf:* **mɔε<sub>3</sub>** (id. of **mɔε<sub>5</sub>**), **mpikɛ**. *Disco daytime greeting.*

*mɔmana*

**mɔmana** (comp. of **mɔ<sub>1</sub>**, **maa**, **na<sub>1</sub>**, see under **mɔ<sub>1</sub>**)

**mɔmi** (Eng mommy) *Nam* Mommy. *Ya wɔ hin, ya wɔ pabonde Mɔmi Prat wɔe, a chej kɔo.* I said to him, I said that if it is Mummy Pratt, I'm not going.

**mɔn<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **lɔlma** (comp. of **lɔl**, **ma<sub>4</sub>**), **twɛ**. *v* have sex.

**mɔn<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **sin.** *n* poverty. *Jizɔs ya mɔnɛ ni mbali mi.* Jesus, I am poor; make me rich.

**Mɔnde** (Eng Monday) *Nam* Monday. *Nante mɔnde ndɔi wan ni men de, paŋde ŋɔ pɔ wɔe Februari, 2016.* Today is Monday the 15<sup>th</sup> of February 2016.

**mɔŋa** *v* be. *Mɔŋá ñálá wà!* Be patient!

**mɔs** (Eng must) *cf:* **bi<sub>2</sub>**, **ha<sub>2</sub>**, **lɔi<sub>3</sub>**, **ma<sub>1</sub>**, **ŋa<sub>2</sub>**. Aux must. *Achɔn ma len eh, bikɔs amɔs wɔni ε nwoke ma pɔ yemaε mave Mbekε ve.* I like it, because I should say the language they want, it is that Krio.

**mɔt** *n* tight shorts.

**mɔthiani** *v* manage.

**mɔtɔ** (Eng moto-) *n* automobile; car; vehicle. *Kε ye motoε chelɔ bɔ kɔε, ŋa kɔŋ wɔ ŋa chej bɔ kɔ.* But since vehicles cannot go there, they said they would not be able to come.

**Mɔy** *n* Muslim.

›**Mɔynɔ** (comp.) *n* Muslim.

**Mɔya** *Nam* Moya, name given to a place. *Pɔ gbem mi Nkainsumana*

*mu*

*ko, Mɔya Sekshɔn.* I was born in Mokainsumana, Moya Section.

**Mɔynɔ** (comp. of **Mɔy**, **nɔ**, see under **Mɔy**)

**mpa** *Disco* emphatic 'do.'

**mpanth-o-mpanth** (der. of **panth<sub>1</sub>**, -o-, see under **panth<sub>1</sub>**)

**Mpelɛ** *Nam* Mpele, name given to a place.

**mpikε** *cf:* **mɔɛ<sub>3</sub>** (id. of **mɔɛ<sub>5</sub>**), **mɔlɔ**. *Disco* evening greeting. *mpikε sàkàò ŋɔmpìù* evening or night greeting, replies.

**Mpithe** *Nam* Mpithe, name given to a place.

**Mpondø** *Nam* Mpondø, male name given to a person.

**Mtoin** *cf:* **min<sub>3</sub>**. *Nam* devil.

**mu<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **be<sub>1</sub>**, **filı**, **hueŋ**, **ivin**, **ni<sub>1</sub>**, **pe<sub>3</sub>**, **stil.** 1) *Temp* still. *Sɔk le wɔ mu hel.* The fowl is still boiling (Pichl 1967). *Sistha Kɔba lan wɔ lɔ mu haŋ ma nante?* That Sister Koba, is she still there up to this day? 2) *Temp* ever. *Wan day asɔthɔni mu prɔblem ya lɔ gbemie.* Not once have I ever had a problem delivering. 3) *Temp* yet. *Le ŋa yema bo won leŋ ko ŋane ha hunɔn mue, ko nrekiae ŋa pɔ gbemen mue.* What greeting would you want to send to those that have not come yet, the grandchildren, those that have not been born yet. *Nen lan agbemenimu.* That year I had not started having children yet. 4) *Temp* presently. *Aa miyo amu ŋa mpanth ma chichinde.* I am

*mu**muεke*

presently doing teaching work. 5) *adv* even. *Kε nyanmu joε*. But you have not even cooked the rice. *Yi yema ni nwɔmyi lane la ŋa ye ntipe ni mu kɔ skul, siŋ the gbi tha ŋsiyde*. Please tell us about your early life, before you even went to school, the games you played.

**mu<sub>2</sub>** *cf: kεth<sub>1</sub>*. *v* cut down; fell.

**muε** 1) *v* arrive; reach a destination. 2) *v* come. *Chaybo panyde ŋɔ mɔi bo pɔ hir ka ja tuthe, than bo tha ika che kune*. Except when evening came, we would be given rice pounding work, that was the work we were engaged in. *Ye nkoyε menyk mɔε nwun, nwun theli yithe tha hun mɔ yie, Abatokε che mamo*. That you have taken your time to come and respond to the questions I have asked you, may God be with you. 3) *v* come to an end. 4) *v* reach. *Kaij Taso ka mɔε tir bul, lɔ ka ke waaymaa keley-keley*. Kain Tasso reached a village where he saw a fine young woman. *Wɔ gbo chɔ ha muε ko pelle*. He was just fighting to reach the chain. 5) *Temp* yet.

› **mɔε<sub>2</sub>** (der.) 1) *v* be ripe. *mɔε* 'ripe' can be used not of just fruit but also of people, if a child is not 'ripe,' the child is not fully grown, not able to carry a load. *Mà kón hɔ mɔɛ./Mà kón mɔɛ*. (The fruit) is ripe. 2) *v* be mature. 3) *n* being old. *De mbɔnthɔ bo nɔ wɔ chay mɔ mɔ...* If you meet someone that is older

than you... der. **mɔε<sub>4</sub>** (see under **muε**)

› **mɔε<sub>4</sub>** (der.), (der. of **mɔε<sub>2</sub>**) *Aux* incipient modal. *Wel tem de ve ye pɔ kɔ hun leli labo kɔ ko mɔi futhe*. At that time they will come to see if it has formed roots.

› **muεke<sub>1</sub>** (der.) 1) *prep* ordinal particle. *Mɔike tinde, mii gbemeni komɔ pokan, i gbo ama*. The second thing is mother did not have male children, we are just female. *Ndue muεke menytiynde, ni nɔmaa ben de, wɔe wu jajel Kaij Tasoe*. On the seventh day, the old woman died, Kain Tasso's mother-in-law. 2) *prep* almost; 'going on.' *Ye yɔk mi Kiamp koe, nen bul mɔike tiŋ, wɔ mi be skullai*. When she took me to Freetown, one year going on two, she sent me to school. *Pɔ tele wik bul mɔike tinde poi kutha*. They will wait one or two weeks to plow the land. 3) *n* time.

› **muεke<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *indfpro* pronoun for clauses involving numbers. *Pɔ gbem mi panyde ŋɔ pɔ wɔ Septembæ, paŋ mɔike menyolle*. I was born in the month that they call September, the ninth month. *Wel, ara naa kandæ bul thamura mɔike yolle*. Well, three are in school and one dropped out which makes it four. *Beo mɔike membul*. No, the sixth one.

**muεke<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **muε**, -k, see under **muε**)

**muεke**

**muεke<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **muε**, -k, see under **muε**)

**Muhamēd** *Nam* Mohammed, male name given to a person. *Abi Suleman Bendu, Usman Bendu, Abas Bendu ni Muhamēd Bendu.* I have Sulaiman Bendu, Usman Bendu, Abass Bendu, and Mohamed Bendu.

**muk<sub>1</sub>** *n* forehead.

› **mukəhəl** (comp.) *n* forehead.  
*mukəhəle* the forehead.

**muk<sub>2</sub>** *adv* completely, entirely.

**mukəhəl** (comp. of **muk<sub>1</sub>**, **ahəl<sub>1</sub>**, see under **muk<sub>1</sub>**)

**muku** *cf:* *thal.* *v 1)* creep. *2)* crawl.

› **mukumuku** (der.) *v* creep. *Bel Maae wœ tipe mir-mir, wɔ muku-muku ton, ton, toke ko.* Rat Wife began to watch intently, she crept little by little from up there.

**mukumuku** (der. of **muku**)

**mulat** (Port, Eng mulatto) *n* mulatto.

**mumu** *cf:* **bobō<sub>3</sub>**. *n* deaf mute.

**muni** *cf:* **hun<sub>1</sub>**, **min<sub>5</sub>**, **muŋk**. *v* return.  
*Wɔi pe muni wɔi hun gbemɔ wantemde ka ŋɔ ba mi ka wuwe.* She came back here to deliver my sister when my father died. *Muni 1980, wɔi huŋ che ka harj, wɔi hue.* He returned in 1980, came back and stayed for a very long time, and then died.

› **munini** (der.) *v* return. *Ya kɔnθ bo vel bomde bul yai munini.* I

**mutmut**

just caught a big grouper and returned.

› **muniya** (der.) *Temp* on return.

**munini** (der. of **muni**, -ni, see under **muni**)

**muniya** (der. of **muni**)

**muŋk** *cf:* **hun<sub>1</sub>**, **min<sub>5</sub>**, **muni**. *v* refund; return. comp., id. **muŋkofe** (see under **fe**), **muŋkokol** (see under **kol**)

› **muŋkma** (id.) [mùŋkmá] *n* snake species. *mùŋkmá* small, poisonous snake. *munkama* LH name explains ‘return it,’ poisonous like the *mamba* but smaller, people die quickly, that’s why they say “Take it back!” Found in the Shenge area but scarce.

**muŋkma** [mùŋkmá] (id. of **muŋk**, **ma<sub>3</sub>**, see under **muŋk**)

**muŋkofe** (comp. of, id. of **muŋk**, **fe**, see under **fe**)

**muŋkokol** (id. of, comp. of **muŋk**, **kol**, see under **kol**)

**Musa** *Nam* Musa, male name given to a person. *Ba mi ilel wɔ ŋɔ ka chee Musa Sise.* My father, his name was Musa Sesay.

**Muslim** *adj* Muslim. *Patikulali hi Amɔyaε ko a woke lɔ pridɔminantli Muslim.* Particularly we Muslims, where I came from is predominantly Muslim.

**mutmut** *cf:* **hul<sub>2</sub>**, **kuum**. *n* mosquito species. *mutmut* small mosquito species.

**Muuli** *Nam* Muuli, name given to a place.

**muyu<sub>1</sub>** *v* 1) endure. 2) be patient. *Le m muyu gbo ni mbe komo kajdai, ni wɔnbe belɔ bolwɔi, mekinde ŋɔ ve.* If you are patient and put your children in school, and he pays atten-

tion there, that is the end. *Hɔe-o-hɔe à tɔnk PY, hàlìwɔ wó mýyù / bémá mì ni.* Every day I praise PY, because he is patient / helps me.

**muyu<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **ŋala<sub>1</sub>**. *n* patience.

**muyu<sub>3</sub>** (der. of **muyu<sub>2</sub>**) *adj* patient.

# N

**n** *cf:* **mɔ<sub>2</sub>**. *pers* you (subject). *Tem ndɔ ŋɔ ntipe gbemia?* When did you start delivering? *Nsie tem pem doki yei chan-chande.* You know during the war how we were moving around. *Mɔm, la nka cheni ŋaa?* You, what have you been doing? *Mi mgbisijɛ?* Mummy, are you married? *Bikɔs le nkɔgbo Mende ko...* Because if you go to the Mendes...

**-n<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **-ni**, **be<sub>1</sub>**, **delma**. *pro* *sfx pfx* 1) emphatic pronoun suffix. *La hini ha, ŋa sɔthɔ hini-gbɔl?* What are we to do, to have peace of mind? *Ha wɔn gbi, nɔ gbi cheni.* Above him there is no other. 2) self. *Be o, wɔn be pe, ye pɔ hokko wɔ ifɔndaiɛ.* No, he himself, when he was taken out from initiation. *Wɔn ilɛl wɔa?* What is her own name? *Wel, wɔn bepe ka chee mared uman, wɔi pe chee sokonɔ Bondo.* Well, she herself was a housewife, and she was also the head of the Bondo Society. der. **mekin<sub>2</sub>** (see under **mek<sub>1</sub>**), **mekin<sub>3</sub>** (see under **mek<sub>1</sub>**), **mekin<sub>4</sub>** (see un-

der **mek<sub>1</sub>**), **theɛn** (see under **the**)

**-n<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **-ni**. *v* *sfx* verbal suffix. *Achɔŋɔ Abatoke seke ya chalan de ka.* I give thanks to God to be sitting here. der. **tenin** (see under **ten<sub>1</sub>**), **thɔn** (see under **thɔk<sub>1</sub>**)

**n-** *cf:* **ma-**. NCM noun class marker (ma). *Mpanth ma apuma mae, aksɔ pɔe, atu, ko gbi lɔ yema mi bo womde.* The jobs of the girl children, I go to fetch water, I pound, wherever she wants to send me. *Ya aka talle aka ni ŋa mpanth ma sobae, mpanthɛ ma pɔ chemi kaɛ ma aŋa.* When I was young, I did not do serious work, the work that was given to me is what I did. *Yan, a chɔŋ nwɔk mamde len, Mbolomde.* Me, I love it (the church service) in my language, Bolom. *Thetha mi ka che ŋa mpanth ma lande peŋ bifo wɔ mmu hu.* My grandmother used to do the work before she died. *Huŋ kaj Mbolomde.* He came to learn Bolom. *So lan la aks ha nkuath ha ŋɔth.* So that is how I became afraid

of fishing. comp. **tismabue** (see under **hue<sub>2</sub>**)

**na<sub>1</sub>** *n* 1) cow. *nàà, nààsè* cow, cows 2) cattle. comp. **mɔmama** (see under **mɔ<sub>1</sub>**)

› **nama** (comp.) *n* cow. comp. **wɔk-mmɔ** (see under **wɔk<sub>1</sub>**)

› **napokan** (comp.) *n* bull.

**na<sub>2</sub>** *cf: ka<sub>5</sub>, pa<sub>3</sub>. prt* particle marking recent past tense. *ká, ná* after some years, long past, *ná* is much more recent than *ká*. *A má ná bé kòj kònì*. I would have gone. *Ha kɔ chai thɔk le ko bikaa le duki chɔl na nai le 'hol le*. Go and lift the tree that the storm felled on the road last night (Pichl 1967). der. **sɔna** (see under **isɔ<sub>2</sub>**)

**na<sub>3</sub>** *post with. I ko vei ina pomde o, iko be chay nənθi wajde*. We have stayed together me and my husband, now more than ten years.

**na<sub>4</sub>** *prt* Neg.

**naa** *n* spider. *Ba Na lee mathini*. Mr. Spider stayed behind to hide himself (Pichl 1967).

**nai<sub>1</sub>** *n* 1) road. 2) way. comp., id. **kɔ-naibol** (see under **kɔ<sub>2</sub>**)

› **naiahol** (comp.) *n* farmhouse road.

› **naibom** (comp.) *n* street.

› **naibɔl** (comp.) *Loc* along the way.

› **naithisəŋki** (comp.) *n* crossroads.

› **naibol** (id.) [náibòl] *cf: fol, kɔ-naibol* (id. of, comp. of **kɔ<sub>2</sub>, nai<sub>1</sub>, bol<sub>1</sub>**) *v* defecate, lit. 'go to the head

of the road.' *Bàŋkáé wò kó náèbòl áyéná bùl*. The *baŋka* always toilets in the same place.

**nai<sub>2</sub>** *n* children. *Nɔ mɔ gbem nai, gbem ha mɔ*. If your relatives have children, give birth to your own.

**naiahol** (comp. of **nai<sub>1</sub>, ahel**, see under **nai<sub>1</sub>**)

**naibol** [náibòl] (id. of **nai<sub>1</sub>, bol<sub>1</sub>**, see under **nai<sub>1</sub>**)

**naibom** (comp. of **nai<sub>1</sub>, bom**, see under **nai<sub>1</sub>**)

**naibɔl** (comp. of **nai<sub>1</sub>, ibɔl<sub>2</sub>**, see under **nai<sub>1</sub>**)

**naithisəŋki** (comp. of **nai<sub>1</sub>**)

**nak<sub>1</sub>** *cf: rɔmp. n* 1) illness. 2) sickness. *A bi nak*. I have sickness / I am sick (Pichl 1967). comp. **nɔnaka** (see under **nɔ**)

› **nak<sub>2</sub>** (comp.) *v* be ill. *Ya che ko taalle, acheni ve, ya naka naka, pɔ mi yɔk hɔspithai ni asonj*. When I was young, I was not well, they took me to the hospital to get well. der. **nekeli** (see under **nak<sub>1</sub>**, **neki** (see under **nak<sub>1</sub>**)

› **nakibɔl** (comp.) *n* sleeping sickness.

› **naknches** (comp.) *n* leprosy. *Nɔ pokan bɔn do bi nak-nches*. This old man has leprosy (Pichl 1967).

› **nekeli** (comp.), (der. of **nak<sub>2</sub>**) *v* cause sickness.

› **neki** (comp.), (der. of **nak<sub>2</sub>**) *v* hurt; be painful. *Wɔ nekie le wɔ kuyε yu ihuk le*. He hurt himself when he

*theyεn-nεki*

naw

took a fish from the hook (Pichl 1967). *Beŋ mie bó kò nékí*. My leg hurts. comp. **theyεn-nεki** (see under **nak<sub>1</sub>**)

› **theyεn-nεki** (comp.), (comp. of **nεki**) cf: **thεmni** (unspec. comp. form of **-ni**) v hurt oneself. *Sese theyen-nεki, tho le kəth wɔ yenwεy*. Sese hurt himself, the adze badly cut him (Pichl 1967).

› **naka** (der.) [nàká] n 1) pain. *Nak-naka bí bεŋ nàká*. Her leg is hurting (her). 2) sick. der. **naknaka** (see under **nak<sub>1</sub>**)

› **naknaka** (der.), (der. of **naka**) n pain. *Nak-naka bí bεŋ nàká*. Her leg is hurting (her).

**nak<sub>2</sub>** (comp. of **nak<sub>1</sub>**)**naka** [nàká] (der. of **nak<sub>1</sub>**)**nakibεl** (comp. of **nak<sub>1</sub>**, **bεl<sub>3</sub>** (der. of **bεl<sub>2</sub>**), see under **nak<sub>1</sub>**)**naknaka** (der. of **naka** (der. of **nak<sub>1</sub>**), see under **nak<sub>1</sub>**)**naknches** (comp. of **nak<sub>1</sub>**)

**nal** cf: poth. n 1) soil. *Pɔ kɔŋ gbo raa poi piŋgi kanya inalle lɔ ŋa ni kelen*. After brushing, they have to turn over the soil so that it becomes clean. 2) place.

**nama** (comp. of **na<sub>1</sub>**, **maa**, see under **na<sub>1</sub>**)**nan** v 1) pull. *A bi huk bul ŋɔ a dukie yue bete gbo koi gbo huke, a wɔi nan*.

I have a hook that I use, if the fish comes for the bait on the hook, I pull it up. 2) draw. *Ha ke bonds ko*

*ni ha nan wɔmde chie ko*. Look for the wharf and pull the canoe on shore (Pichl 1967). *Inan gballe, ilɔ pεŋgipεŋgi, i kikkik*. We draw the line, we jump there (and) kick.

› **nanihɔlɔŋ** (comp.) v breathe. *Wɔ mu nan nanihɔlɔŋ*. He is still breathing.

› **nani** (der.) v pull, draw with force. *Wɔn wɔ gbo nani, aha le ha jetheli ha ma ha mbank le*. While he is pulling hard, the others should slacken their ropes (Pichl 1967).

› **naŋkani** (der.) v pull together.

**nani** (der. of **nan**, **-i<sub>1</sub>**, see under **nan**)**nanihɔlɔŋ** (comp. of **nan**, **hɔlɔŋ<sub>2</sub>** (comp. of **hɔl<sub>2</sub>**), see under **nan**)

**Nano** *Nam* July. *Pàŋ Nanoε ŋɔ pɔ velle Julai Mpothoaiε*. *Nano* that they call July in English.

**nante** cf: **chencha**, **gbeŋ**, **jεk**. *Temp* today. *Ya lɔ kɔ nante*. I am going there today. der. **manante** (see under **ma<sub>3</sub>**)

**naŋkani** (der. of **nan**, **ka<sub>3</sub>**, **-ni**, see under **nan**)**napokan** (comp. of **na<sub>1</sub>**, **pokan** (unspec. comp. form of **po<sub>5</sub>**), see under **na<sub>1</sub>**)

**nashɔn** (Eng nation) n nation. *Nashɔnde gbi ŋɔ lɔ kɔ*. All the other nations go there (behave the same way).

**naw** (Eng now) *Temp* now. *Te naw laa mu kune*. Up until now that is what I am in. *Wel rait naw ilɔ*

rait naw

ndɔi

ameŋra, arae ŋa ka koŋ wu. Well, right now we are eight, three have died. *Rait naw mpanth ma lifamalifama*. Right now I am involved in farming work.

› **rait naw** (comp.), (id.) (Eng right now) *Temp* right now. *Wel rait naw ilɔ ameŋra, varae ŋa ka koŋ wu*. Well, right now we are eight, three have died. *Rait now isɔloki pɔ ko mi be fon ŋa hanya tiŋ*. Right now this morning they have called me for two people. *Rait naw mpanth ma lifamalifama*. Right now I am involved in farming work.

**nchembul** (comp. of **che<sub>1</sub>**, **bul<sub>2</sub>** (comp. of, der. of **bul<sub>3</sub>**), see under **che<sub>1</sub>**)

**ndɛ<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **leli<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **le<sub>3</sub>**), see under **le<sub>3</sub>**)

**ndɛ<sub>2</sub>** cf: **ɛ<sub>2</sub>**. *def the. Bɔmndé ð gbégbéyɛ? Gbégbéyɛ wɔ péŋhɛ*. Toad or frog? It's the frog who jumps. *Hèŋndé ŋɔ [hɔ] bɔs*. The wind is cold. *Bimndé wɔ chɔ má wɔmdɛ*. The porpoise fought the boat.

**ndethmaboot** (comp. of **dɛth**, **ma<sub>3</sub>**, bot, see under **dɛth**)

**ndo** cf: **hands**, **hɔ<sub>5</sub>**, **la<sub>1</sub>**, **ŋa<sub>5</sub>**. *interrog 1) what. Shenge ka nwɔk ndɔ ma pɔ chan thelia?* In Shenge here, what language do they speak more? *Nen ndɔ?* What year? *Yamɔ wɔ tɔm ndɔ?* Your mother was what number (wife)? 2) where. *Wɔn gbemni ndɔ?* She was born where? *Ndɔ mɔ*

*ni yai?* Where are you now? *Ndɔ mɔ mekenia?* Where would you stop? *Ndɔ mmekenia?* Where did you stop? 3) when. *Ndɔ mekenia?* When did you stop? *Meyk hands ŋɔ mɔ meknia?* When would you stop? *Tem ndɔ ŋɔ ntipe gbemia?* When did you start delivering?

› **ndɔlo** (comp.) *interrog where.*

› **ndɔndɔ<sub>1</sub>** (der.) cf: **noɔnɔ** (der. of **no**, **-o-**), **ŋa<sub>4</sub>**. *indfpro 1) anybody; whoever. Nɔ ndɔndɔ wɔ yema ŋa thelae wɔla the, wɔlka gbi*. Whoever wants to hear it hears it, throughout the whole world. *Nɔ ndɔndɔ wɔ yema ŋa the lae wɔ labia the wɔlka*. Whoever wants to hear it gets to hear it, throughout the world. 2) everyone. *Le nɔ shi labo le mɔ Bolomnɔ, nɔ ndɔndɔ wɔ mɔ ka limani*. If a person knows that you are Sherbro, everybody gives you respect. *I koŋ gbo siŋ, nɔ ndɔndɔ ko kɔni wɔŋgo wɔ ko*. When we have finished playing, everyone goes to his house.

› **ndɔndɔ<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *indfpro 1) everywhere. ŋa hethethni ŋa dukduk hiŋk ndɔndɔ, ŋa gbundagbunda fee hiŋk mesae atok*. They slipped in from all directions and grabbed the money from the table. 2) anywhere.

**ndɔi** *indfpro it (is) Nande ndɔi nwani ni ra, paŋde ŋɔ pɔ wɔ Feubari, nende ŋɔ pɔ wɔ 2016*. Today (is) the thirteenth of the month called February, in the year called 2016. *Tempim*

la koi ndɔi ntij pɔ che wɔ kɔŋ, chaŋ pɔ kɔŋla. Sometimes it would take two days without being buried, until the process is done.

ndɔlɔ (comp. of ndɔ, lb<sub>5</sub>, see under ndɔ)

ndɔndɔ<sub>1</sub> (der. of ndɔ)

ndɔndɔ<sub>2</sub> (der. of ndɔ)

ndumabe [ndumabe] *n* punisher.  
*ndumabe* LLH someone who has a heart of punishing.

ne<sub>1</sub> cf: bɛŋ<sub>2</sub> (comp. of,der. of bɛŋ<sub>3</sub>) *n* sole of the foot.

›ne<sub>2</sub> (unspec. comp. form) *v* 1) tread on. *ne* tread on. 2) step on. *ne* step on. 3) creep in and steal. *Ne kufə thɔm wɔ le kɔ na ley le.* He furtively stole the trousers of his friend while paying him a visit.

ne<sub>2</sub> (unspec. comp. form of ne<sub>1</sub>)

Nebanj *Nam* Nebang, name given to 7<sup>th</sup> daughter.

nəbaŋ [nəbaŋ] *n* tree species. *nəbaŋ* LL a lily-like tree, its broad leaf sometimes used like a cocoa leaf for wrapping.

nəkeli (der. of nak<sub>2</sub> (comp. of nak<sub>1</sub>), -i<sub>1</sub>, see under nak<sub>1</sub>)

nəki (der. of nak<sub>2</sub> (comp. of nak<sub>1</sub>), -i<sub>1</sub>, see under nak<sub>1</sub>)

nəmil cf: theki (der. of the, -k, -i<sub>1</sub>) *v* taste. *Gbi ni ngefeye, mɔi binthmabinthma mpuliepulie mɔi nəmil labo iyelle nɔ shilɔ che.* Together with the pepper, you mix it up, and then you taste it (to see) if

the salt is okay. *Mɔi nəmil hɔŋ shi gbo che hɔŋ nyemɔe, mɔi thiŋgi hɔ kɔŋ gbo lɔ, mɔi thiŋgi.* You taste it if it is exactly as you want it, then you put it down if it has finished cooking.

nən<sub>1</sub> 1) *n* guy, man, companion, friend, bloke. *Nen doki wɔe hun chɔŋ waanjmaa len yenke-leŋba.* This man came to (began to) love this woman very much. 2) *interj* you (in addressing one's equal) *ŋa wɔe yii-ni ŋa hɔe,* “*Nen mbi len gbi ha hɔ, ha la pɔ ka mɔ ŋhɔe?*” They asked him, “Young man, do you have anything to say about this accusation?”

nən<sub>2</sub> cf: məŋk<sub>1</sub>, yiars. *n* year. *Nen thi wɔ?* How many years?

›nənveleŋ (comp.) *Temp* last year. *nənveleŋ* last year, year behind.

›nənonen (der.) *Temp* every year *Nen-o-nen yei la ŋa.* Every year that is how we do. *Mɔ lɔ kɔ nən-o-nen?* Do you go there every year?

Nənə *Nam* Nene, female name given to a person. *Mi Nene, nɔ wɔ semelɔ kileko.* Mama Nene, someone is standing in the house.

nənonen (der. of nən<sub>2</sub>, -o-, see under nən<sub>2</sub>)

nənveleŋ (comp. of nən<sub>2</sub>, veleŋ<sub>1</sub>, see under nən<sub>2</sub>)

nəŋkɔŋ *n* tree species, good for fire-wood (Pichl 1967).

nes [nes] (Port ananás ‘pineapple’) *n* pineapple. *A yuk pele, a yuk ikonate,*

*Nete**ni*

*a yuk inese*. I plant rice, I plant coconut, I plant pineapple.

**Nete** *Nam Netteh*, name given to a person. *Bami wɔlɔ Jɔn Nete*. My father is John Netteh.

**nevamaind** (Eng nevermind) *Disco nevermind*. *Nevamaind ye ibiyen de ke stil ai maneg bikɔs pomde che ja mpanth, biyeni*. Never mind that we do not have anything, but still I manage although my husband does not have work and does not have anything.

**nfinɔthomɔ** (comp. of **no**, **thom**, see under **no**)

**Nfɔs** *cf: Mɔfɔs*. *Nam Mofos*, name given to a place – a town in Kagboro Chiefdom, upriver from the coast above Shenge. *Aa, a tipe kilkanɔde Nfɔs ko*. Yes, I started school in Mofos.

**nhɔbe** *subordconn* even if. *Nhɔbe ilema hɔ harj wɔye pi ima lɔ be nwɔk pika gbi, achen ke gbi*. Even if we keep speaking it until nightfall using no other language, I would not get tired.

**ni<sub>1</sub>** *cf: hueŋ, mu<sub>1</sub>, pe<sub>3</sub>, si<sub>4</sub>*. *Temp 1) then. Ye mo theli wɔk ni nɔe kɔ ke sampulle wɔi si ke nɔe ki wɔ tintin, n thambas ε*. When you say something, let the person see the sample, then the person knows that this person is straightforward. *Ye mo ni bε yabase atok, moi gbingith*. After putting the onions in, then you cover it. *2) now. Awa ke mi ŋɔ*

*mo ni ŋa ja ramɔa*? How do you now do things for the family? *Ok, a wɔni ye nenthì men de kune lɔni ye*. Ok, I (would) say that it is five years I am in it now. comp. **mɛŋhiɔlniwaŋ** (see under **men<sub>1</sub>**)

**›buleŋni** (der.) *prep* together with.

**ni<sub>2</sub>** *cf: ma<sub>2</sub>. prt* negation particle; no; not; none. *Apim ashinjɑ, apim achenhɔŋ pε koŋshi*. I know some of them, some I would not know anymore. *Ha wɔn gbi, nɔ gbi cheni*. Above him there is no other. *A-a, i cheni wɔi hin wan ni tindɛ, hin wan iko lee*. No, we twelve are not all alive, there are ten of us remaining. comp. **pɔɔni** (see under **pɔɔs**), der. **manha** (see under **ma<sub>1</sub>**), **yeni** (see under **yen<sub>1</sub>**), unspec. comp. form **biyeni<sub>1</sub>** (see under **bi<sub>1</sub>**)

**ni<sub>3</sub>** *coordconn 1)* and. *Ka hin hɔlɔŋ ni ŋjeye ŋa hin jo*. He gave us life and food for us to eat. *2)* but. comp. **mɛŋhiɔlniwaŋ** (see under **men<sub>1</sub>**), **waŋnibul** (see under **waŋ<sub>2</sub>**), **waŋnihiɔl** (see under **hiɔl**), **waŋnimɛnra** (see under **waŋ<sub>2</sub>**), **waŋnimɛŋtiŋ** (see under **waŋ<sub>2</sub>**), **waŋnitiŋ** (see under **waŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**ni<sub>4</sub>** *cf: che<sub>5</sub>, hɔ<sub>2</sub>, la<sub>2</sub>, le<sub>2</sub>, ŋa<sub>3</sub>, si<sub>2</sub>, ye<sub>1</sub>. subordconn 1)* that. *I yema ni wun ko ja tɔntho, la ivedemɔ tengatengae*. We want to now come to the singing aspect that we actually called you for. *A hun yi lamjan de ki ni lememi jaliwɔ atoke, lenolen la wɔ si ŋa wɔnde*. I have come to ask

this man to talk about himself, everything that he knows about himself. 2) in order to; so that. *Nɔthie nthekesie wɔ ni san la ntene*. Human beings clarify in order to understand things. 3) for. *Awɔ yalmɔ, wɔlɔn mɔe, labo mɔla yema ni nɔ ndɔndɔ thela*. I said it's about you, your life, if you are ok with everyone hearing (about it). 4) when. *Ijɔ pɔ ni tipe rɔke*. That is the time harvesting begins. 5) why. 6) if. comp. *yɛbini* (see under *yɛ*<sub>3</sub>)

**ni**<sub>5</sub> cf: *kendɛ, ken*<sub>4</sub>, *ŋɛ. prep* 1) like. *Pabonde fli ni ŋɔ redi ha hun, he ho ha ni ki*. If really it is ready to come out, it will make like this. 2) with. *Ba Na ni gbɔlkajo wɔ ε yema ŋa jo tri theai than gbi*. The spider with his gluttony wants to eat in all the towns (Sumner 1921: txt 7). *Nen-o-nen ye kɔ ko banje, iwɔ kɔ bɔnth mpanthe ni mpente ŋa mi ye gbi*. Every year when we go to our father, we help him in the work with all my brothers. 3) around. 4) from. 5) to.

**ni**<sub>6</sub> cf: *atok. post* about. *Wel keneki nia?* What about now? *Wel, kɔŋde nia?* Well, what about burials?

**-ni** cf: -n<sub>1</sub>. v sfx reflexive, involves more than one actor, a group action, plural? *Nroke ŋane ŋahunɔni-mue, nrekia ε*. The grandchildren that have not come yet, the great grandchildren. *Lelini àtok wɔŋ pɔŋ*. Be careful. (how to say 'Watch out!' without offending). comp. **bosni**

(see under **bos<sub>1</sub>**), **honi** (see under **ho<sub>1</sub>**), **lathni-nser** (see under **lath<sub>1</sub>**), **-mani** (see under **ma<sub>4</sub>**), der. **bakni** (see under **bak<sub>1</sub>**), **balani** (see under **bala**), **berelɔni** (see under **be<sub>4</sub>**), **boni<sub>1</sub>** (see under **bo<sub>1</sub>**), **chaini** (see under **chai<sub>1</sub>**), **chethni** (see under **cheth<sub>1</sub>**), **gbemni<sub>1</sub>** (see under **gbem**), **gbemni<sub>2</sub>** (see under **gbem**), **gbemani** (see under **gbɛ**), **gbinkithni** (see under **bim<sub>1</sub>**), **hosni** (see under **bus**), **jethelini** (see under **jeth<sub>2</sub>**), **keni** (see under **ke<sub>1</sub>**), **kenin** (see under **ke<sub>1</sub>**), **lathni-nser** (see under **lath<sub>1</sub>**), **leni** (see under **le<sub>2</sub>**), **mathni** (see under **math**), **mɛlkɛni** (see under **mɛl**), **mɛlni** (see under **mɛl**), **piŋkini** (see under **piŋki<sub>1</sub>**), **raŋkani** (see under **raŋka**), **temeni** (see under **temɛ**), **tɛnini** (see under **tɛn<sub>1</sub>**), **thekesini** (see under **thekesi**), **thekini** (see under **thak**), **thɔni** (see under **thɔk<sub>1</sub>**), **tipɛni** (see under **tipe**), **tuntni** (see under **tunt**), **wɛini<sub>1</sub>** (see under **wɛi<sub>2</sub>**), **weini<sub>2</sub>** (see under **wɛi<sub>2</sub>**), **wɔni<sub>2</sub>** (see under **hɔ<sub>1</sub>**), **wɔŋni** (see under **wɔŋ**), **yɛthini** (see under **yɛthi**), unspec. comp. form **bɔyni** (see under **bɔy**), **busni** (see under **bus**), **mɛmieni** (see under **mɛmi**), **mɛmilni** (see under **mɛmi**)

›**gbeleni** (der.) v visit one another. *No, ashila fli le wɔ Bolomnɔ bikɔs ikache gbeleni*. No really, I know that he is Sherbro because we used to visit each other.

›**-kani** (der.) cf: **-mani** (comp. of

- ma<sub>4</sub>, -ni)** *v > v sfx* action against self. der. **yakani** (see under *ya<sub>1</sub>*)
- › **runklani** (der.) *v* clutch self. *runklani* clutch the hands around the body indicating sadness.
- › **thimni** (der.) *v* turn around.
- › **thoŋkini** (der.) *v* show oneself.
- › **tileni** (der.) *v* distribute unfairly.
- › **themni** (unspec. comp. form) *cf:* **theyen-neki** (comp. of *theni*, *neki*) *v* stub one's toe. *Bia beth rəm wə lə themni yenwey nai lə bol.* Bia has cut his toe, he stubbed it badly on the way (Pichl 1967).
- nimonia** *n* pneumonia.
- niŋbi** *cf:* **bokon.** *n* owl species. *niŋbi* owl, smaller than giant *bokon.*
- nijka** *cf:* **swe.** *n* 1) charcoal.
- nijkta** *cf:* **yubom** (comp. of *yu*, *bom*) *n* fish species, electric ray, torpedo fish (also *yubom*) (Pichl 1967).
- Njabu** *Nam* Njabu, female name given by a society.
- Njefe** *Nam* Njefe, female name given to a person.
- njok** *Loc* right.
- Njopojo** *Nam* Njopojo, female name given by a society.
- no<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **gbe**, **pəs.** *quant* much; a lot. *Apuma moi ŋa bəysin no we.* Your children are suffering a lot.
- no<sub>2</sub>** (Eng *no*) *cf:* **a-a**, **beaan**, **sakoo**. *Disco* *no.* *No, ashila fli le wə*

*Bolomnə bikəs ikache gbeleni.* No really, I know that he is Sherbro because we used to visit each other.

**noma** *n* cotton thread.

› **nomafuŋk** (comp.) *cf:* **kətin.** *n* cotton.

**nomafuŋk** (comp. of **noma**)

**Noro** *Nam* Bondo mask. *Nor'o* meaning the Bondo mask, you have the black ones and a white one (Abdu-lai Bendu 6/18/17).

**Novəmba** *Nam* November. *Temde ni ŋɔ kɔi ni hun sekille, tem Novəmba ŋa bɔnth ni Disembæ.* The time for drying comes between November and December.

**no** 1) *n* person; agentive element in compounds. *Ahinde ha hun ha hayema nɔ pɔ koi nɔ bul pɔ wə wom Nyamba ko.* Then the people came, they said they want one person to send her to Moyamba. *Che nɔ pika wɔ dumɔni ye, yanyi wɔn wɔ dumɔniye.* It is not another person that raised us, it is our mother who raised us. *Ke nsi nɔ lan?* But do you know the person? 2) *n* man. *Tamɔ tonde wɔ gbaŋkthani kotha kathil bom me nɔ ben.* The small boy wrapped the big Kente cloth around himself as if he were a big man (Pichl 1967). 3) *indpro* someone. 4) *n* relative. comp. **Bolomnə** (see under **Bolom<sub>1</sub>**), **bulnɔbul** (see under **bul<sub>3</sub>**), **kɔysunə** (see under **kɔysu**), **kugbanə** (see under **kugba**), **lemnə**

*gbokanɔ*

- (see under *lem*<sub>1</sub>), *mɛknɔ* (see under *mɛk*<sub>2</sub>), *nɔyegbe* (see under *yegbe*), *Pothonɔ* (see under *Potho*), *sokonɔ* (see under *soko*), *Thɛmno* (see under *them*), *thiŋnɔ* (see under *thiŋ*), *womnɔ* (see under *wom*), *wonɔ* (see under *wok*<sub>2</sub>), *yasenɔ* (see under *yase*), der. *kinɔ* (see under *ki*<sub>1</sub>), *thomnɔ* (see under *thom*)
- >*gbokanɔ* (comp.) *n* non-initiate.
- >*Mɛndenɔ* (comp.) *n* Mende person.
- >*nfinɔthomɔ* (comp.) *cf:* *thomnɔ* (der. of *thom*, *nɔ*) *n* beggar.
- >*nɔbalia* (comp.) *n* rich man. *Nóbàlià wó ki.* This is a rich man. der. *nɔbaliabalia* (see under *nɔ*)
- >*nɔbaliabalia* (comp.), (der. of *nɔbalia*) *n* very rich man. *Langba ki ka chee nɔbaliabalia: ka che pin anyín si wɔ ya wom pɔk Pothoɛ.* This man was a very rich man: he bought people and sent them to the white people's country.
- >*nɔben* (comp.) *n* 1) old person. *Bikɔs nɔbende koŋ gbo tham, ko piŋgindɛ tamɔ.* Because if an old person has become old enough, she has turned into a baby. 2) elder. *Yaq yalɔ be nɔbende ni.* I myself am even the older one (now).
- >*nɔbonthɔ* (comp.) *cf:* *kump<sub>1</sub>*, *nɔbɛma* (comp. of *nɔ*, *bɛmpa*) *n* helper. *A-a, be nɔbonthɔ nɔ cheni pɛ.* No, there are no helpful people anymore.

*nɔlolie*

- >*nɔbulɔ* (comp.) *n* working man. *Wɔn wɔ nɔbulɔ.* He is a working man.
- >*nɔchancha* (comp.) *cf:* *nɔpili* (comp. of *nɔ*, *pili*) *n* wanderer.
- >*nɔdiɛnɔ* (comp.) *n* murderer.
- >*nɔdwiye* (comp.) *n* thief. *Ha le mma wɔ pɔkɔni, wɔ le nɔdwiye!* You should not forget about him, he's a thief! (Pichl 1967).
- >*nɔfɔnwei* (comp.) *cf:* *kɔysunɔ* (comp. of *kɔysu*, *nɔ*) *n* witch. *Kachee nɔwɔi, nɔwɔiɛ wɔ nɔfɔnwiye.* He was a bad person, a bad person is a witch person.
- >*nɔhampanth* (comp.) *cf:* *hɔima*, *kump<sub>1</sub>*. *n* worker.
- >*nɔhinyɛchɛk* (comp.), (der.) *cf:* *fama*<sub>2</sub>, *nɔra* (comp. of *nɔ*, *ra*<sub>2</sub>) *n* farmer.
- >*nɔhɔnthɛ* (comp.) *n* fisherman.
- >*nɔikeche* (comp.) *n* blind man.
- >*nɔkafa* (comp.) *n* sinner.
- >*nɔkil* (comp.) *n* housewife. *Yami wɔn kachee nɔkile ka ko baa mi.* My mother was a housewife. (Lit: My mother was a person of the house to my father.)
- >*nɔkith* (comp.) *n* little person.
- >*nɔkɔmbɛl* (comp.) *n* palm tree climber.
- >*nɔlimɛnsɔn* (comp.) *n* dream interpreter.
- >*nɔlolie* (comp.) *n* savior. *Wɔ, wɔ lɔ nɔlolie.* He has been the refuge.

## nɔmpithika

## nɔleli

- › nɔmpithika (comp.) *cf:* kil<sub>3</sub>,  
nɔsukusɛkɛ (comp. of nɔ, sukusɛkɛ<sub>1</sub>) *n* rascal.
- › nɔmpɔm (comp.) *cf:* nɔramda (comp. of nɔ, ramil<sub>2</sub>) *n* herbalist.
- › nɔnaka (comp.) *n* sick person.
- › nɔncherjwɛi (comp.), (der.) *n* bad character.
- › nɔpa (comp.) *n* guardian; protector.
- › nɔpili (comp.) *cf:* nɔchancha (comp. of nɔ) *n* wanderer.
- › nɔpokan (comp.) *n* 1) man. 2) husband. *Aa, nɔ gbisiŋɛ, abi nɔpokan.* Yes, I am married, I have a husband. *Biko pomde wɔ mi ni yethi sɔŋgɔ ma yɔ nɔpikan wɔ yɔ yethi nɔma wɔi.* Because my husband is treating me as a husband should treat his wife.
- › nɔra (comp.) *cf:* fama<sub>2</sub>, nɔhinyɛchɛk (comp. of, der. of nɔ, hini<sub>1</sub>, chɛk) *n* farmer. *Bami ka chee nɔraa nchek.* My father was a person that brushes farms. *Wɔ nɔra, wɔ ra icheke?* He used to brush, is he brushing a farm? comp. nɔrachɛk (see under nɔ)
- › nɔrachɛk (comp.), (comp. of nɔra) *n* farmer.
- › nɔramda (comp.) *cf:* nɔmpɔm (comp. of nɔ, pɔm<sub>1</sub>) *n* doctor.
- › nɔsanth (comp.) *n* elder.
- › nɔsɔnthɛ (comp.) *cf:* telɔ. *n* tailor.
- › nɔsukusɛkɛ (comp.) *cf:* kil<sub>3</sub>, nɔmpithika (comp. of nɔ, pithika) *n* troublemaker.
- › nɔthikla (comp.) *n* trader, merchant.
- › nɔthoŋka (comp.) *cf:* nɔŋhɔ (der. of, comp. of, id. of nɔ, hɔ<sub>1</sub>) *n* lawyer.
- › nɔtolɔ (comp.) *n* exhibitionist.
- › nɔtɔnɔ (comp.) *n* singer.
- › nɔwu (comp.) *cf:* bobo<sub>2</sub>, pɔm<sub>2</sub>. *n* corpse. *Ye nɔhue hine mue, te wɔi wɔi...* When the corpse is still lying down, until the time the man would come... *I kɔŋ nɔéwɛ.* We buried the corpse. [first syllable of corpse sounds like it's stressed]
- › nɔyɛŋkes (comp.) *cf:* Potho. *n* English person.
- › nɔyes (comp.) *n* dancer.
- › nɔyienthinj (comp.) *cf:* nɔyieyibaw (comp. of nɔ, yi<sub>1</sub>, yibaw), thiŋnɔ (comp. of thiŋj, nɔ) *n* fortune teller.
- › nɔyieyibaw (comp.) *cf:* nɔyienthinj (comp. of nɔ, yi<sub>1</sub>, thiŋj), thiŋnɔ (comp. of thiŋj, nɔ) *n* diviner.
- › nɔyilɔ (comp.) *cf:* bɛŋk<sub>1</sub>, bɛŋk<sub>3</sub> (der. of, id. of bɛŋk<sub>1</sub>), koŋkbo<sub>2</sub> (der. of, id. of koŋkbo<sub>1</sub>), thɔŋpaŋ<sub>2</sub> (der. of, id. of thɔŋpaŋ<sub>1</sub>) *n* drunkard.
- › puinɔ (comp.) *n* hunter. *Puinɔ le chala tholeai wɔ mire challe.* The hunter sits in the bush (and) watches the deer (Pichl 1967).
- › nɔleli (der.), (comp.) *n* observer. *Nɔlelie cheni be pe.* There aren't any examiners anymore.

- › **naama** (der.), (comp.) *n* 1) woman. 2) wife. *Bikɔ pomde wɔ mi ni yethi sɔŋgɔ ma ñɔ nɔpikan wɔ ña yethi nɔma wɔi*. Because my husband is treating me as a husband should treat his wife. *Abieni pε nɔma*. I do not have a wife anymore. 3) female. *Aa, nɔsende, nɔma wɔn wɔ mɔike tiŋde ko bami*. I am the first one, it is a female that is the second one to my father. comp. **nɔmachondal** (see under **nɔ**), **pumaama** (see under **pum**<sub>3</sub>)
- › **nɔmachondal** (der.), (comp.), (comp. of **nɔmaa**) *n* lewd woman, prostitute.
- › **nɔnchenɛk** (der.), (comp.) *n* enemy.
- › **nɔnse** (der.), (comp.) *n* first child. *Mɛmɔ nɔnse ko bamɔ?* Are you your father's first child?
- › **nɔŋhɔ** (der.), (comp.), (id.) cf: **nɔthonka** (comp. of **nɔ**, **thonka**<sub>1</sub>) *n* lawyer.
- › **nɔhɔlpok** (der.), (comp.) *n* judge. *Ijɔhɔlpòkɛ wɔ thékésí sàbàé*. The judge interprets the law. *Ijɔhɔlpòkɛ wɔ thékésí sàbàé yèŋwèí/yèŋkèlèŋ*. The judge interpreted the law badly/well.
- › **Maniŋkanɔ** (der.) *Nam* Maninka person or people. *Koromanɔ aida origin wɔe wɔ Maniŋkanɔ...che Themnɔ wɔe*. A Koroma person, either their origin is Maninka...it is not Themne.
- › **nɔnonɔ** (der.) cf: **ndɔndɔ**<sub>1</sub> (der. of **ndɔ**), **ŋa**<sub>4</sub>. *indfpro* 1) anyone. *Kε*

- kɔŋko hɔ ka che tri ko ntent, hɔ nɔnɔ ka chen kɔ ai ε*. But there was a forest near the town, which no one entered (Pichl 1967). *Wɔlɔɛ ki gbi, nɔ-nɔ, wɔ bia yema ña ke ñɔε wɔ ñɔ ke*. Throughout the world, anyone who wants to see it, sees it. 2) everyone. *Nɔnɔ nten ma wɔe ma gbo ko fee mesaε atok*. Everyone in the court bari focused their minds on the money on the table.
- › **nɔthi** (der.) *n* 1) mankind. 2) human being. *Nɔthie nthekesie wɔ ni san la ntene*. Human beings clarify in order to understand things.
  - › **nya**<sub>1</sub> (der.) cf: **nyin** (der. of **nɔ**) *n* 1) people. *Kache ye n yema bo nɔma, ni anyamɔe kɔlɔ...* In the past if you wanted a woman, then your people would go there... *So yan aka bo mine mɔ gbemi kile ko ni pɔmthe ken aya bende ña ñae*. So me, I always thought you just delivered in the home, with the leaves, like our first people did it. *Oo aya mi isi ye le ke Kraist ka wu ña hin*. Oh, my people, let us realize that Christ died for us. *Aya pum ña mɔ mith we*. Some people will hate you. 2) men. 3) population. comp. **nyabɔn** (see under **nɔ**), **nyanɔ** (see under **nɔ**), der. **nyama** (see under **nɔ**), id. **Nyemɔ** (see under **nɔ**)
  - › **nyabɔn** (der.), (comp. of **nya**<sub>1</sub>) cf: **gboka**. *n* cannibal.
  - › **nyama** (der.), (der. of **nya**<sub>1</sub>) cf: **sumoŋ**. *n* Bondo initiates.

## nyano

- ›nyano (der.), (comp. of nya<sub>1</sub>) *n* stranger.
- ›Nyemə (der.), (id. of nya<sub>1</sub>) *Nam* Moyeamoh, Bolom name for the town ‘agree’ ‘place’ – people agreed to stay at the place after looking for a place to settle. *Ya gbemni Nyeməko, Mamu Sek-shən, Bompe Chifdəm, Moyamba Distrikt.* I was born in Moyeamoh, Mamu Section, Bumpeh Chiefdom, Moyamba District.
- ›nyin (der.) *cf:* nya<sub>1</sub> (der. of nə) *n* 1) people. 2) humans. der. nyina (see under nə)
- ›nyina (der.), (der. of nyin) *n* soul.
- ›minnə (unspec. comp. form) *n* person. *Bolomnə minnə ndum wəə.* The Sherbro man is a person with good character.
- nəbalia (comp. of nə, bali<sub>1</sub> (der. of bali<sub>2</sub>), see under nə)
- nəbaliabalia (der. of nəbalia (comp. of nə, bali<sub>1</sub>), see under nə)
- nəbəma (comp. of nə, bəmpa, see under bəmpa)
- nəben (comp. of nə, bən<sub>3</sub>, see under nə)
- nəbonthə (comp. of nə, bənth, see under nə)
- nəbulə (comp. of nə, bulə<sub>1</sub>, see under nə)
- nəchancha (der. of nə, chanχanχ<sub>1</sub> (der. of charχ<sub>1</sub>), see under nə)
- nədiənə (comp. of nə, di<sub>1</sub>, see under nə)

## nəmaa

- nədwiye (comp. of nə, dui<sub>1</sub>, see under nə)
- nəfənwəi (comp. of nə, fənwəi<sub>1</sub> (comp. of wəi<sub>1</sub>), see under nə)
- nəhampanth (comp. of nə, haa, panth<sub>1</sub>, see under nə)
- nəhinyəchək (comp. of, der. of nə, hini<sub>1</sub> (der. of hin, -i<sub>1</sub>), chək, see under nə)
- nəhənθə (comp. of nə, həth<sub>2</sub>, see under nə)
- nəi Aux would. *Pə nəi kəj ka in-shə, temde ve pə nəi həm lə, hanj ha thunə thaozin waŋ.* They would have given assurances, when they tell you the bride price is ten thousand.
- nəikeche (comp. of nə, keche (unspec. comp. form of ke<sub>1</sub>), see under nə)
- nəkafa (comp. of nə, kafa<sub>1</sub>, see under nə)
- nəkil (comp. of nə, kil<sub>1</sub>, see under nə)
- nəkith (comp. of nə, kith<sub>1</sub>, see under nə)
- nəkəmbəl (comp. of nə, kə<sub>2</sub>, bəl<sub>2</sub>, see under nə)
- nələli (comp. of, der. of nə, ləli<sub>1</sub> (comp. of lə<sub>3</sub>), see under nə)
- nəlimənsən (comp. of nə, sən<sub>1</sub>, see under nə)
- nəlolie (comp. of nə, loli (der. of lol<sub>2</sub>, -i<sub>1</sub>), see under nə)
- nəmaa (der. of, comp. of nə, maa, see under nə)

*nɔmачondal**nɔthi*

**nɔmачondal** (comp. of **nɔmaa** (der. of, comp. of **nɔ**, **maa**), **chondal**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔmi** cf: **boni<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **bo<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**), **keni** (der. of **ke<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**), **lɔli<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **lɛ<sub>3</sub>**) *v* find something that was lost.

**nɔmɔk** [nɔmɔk] *n* 1) mucus. *Nɔmɔk le kɔ hɔk wɔn mine le kɔ isay*. The mucus that comes from his nose is offensive (Pichl 1967). 2) snot *nɔmɔk* LL snot.

› **nɔmɔkhuth** (comp.) [nɔmɔkhuth] *n* tree whose leaves are snorted as medicine. *nɔmɔkhuth* LLL snot-sneeze (ideophone?), tree has a harsh scent, leaves crushed and snorted.

**nɔmɔkhuth** [nɔmɔkhuth] (comp. of **nɔmɔk**, **huth**, see under **nɔmɔk**)

**nɔmpithika** (comp. of **nɔ**, **pithika**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔmpɔm** (comp. of **nɔ**, **pɔm<sub>1</sub>**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔnaka** (comp. of **nɔ**, **nak<sub>1</sub>**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔnchenjɛk** (der. of, comp. of **nɔ**, **chenj<sub>1</sub>**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔnchenjwɛi** (comp. of, der. of **nɔ**, **che<sub>1</sub>**, **wɛi<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **wɛi<sub>2</sub>**), see under **nɔ**)

**nɔnse** (der. of, comp. of **nɔ**, **nse<sub>1</sub>**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔŋgbɛ** *n* sheep. *nɔŋgbɛ*, *nɔŋgbɛsɛ* sheep, sheep (pl).

**nɔŋhɔ** (der. of, comp. of, id. of **nɔ**, **hɔ<sub>1</sub>**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔŋka** *n* bird species.

**Nɔŋkɔbɛ** *Nam Toma devil.*

**nɔŋkwath** (comp. of **nɔ**, **kuath**, see under **kuath**)

**nɔnɔ** (der. of **nɔ**, **-ɔ-**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔpɔa** (comp. of **nɔ**, **paa**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔpili** (comp. of **nɔ**, **pili**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔpokan** (comp. of **nɔ**, **pokan** (unspec. comp. form of **po<sub>5</sub>**), see under **nɔ**)

**nɔra** (comp. of **nɔ**, **ra<sub>2</sub>**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔrachɛk** (comp. of **nɔra** (comp. of **nɔ**, **ra<sub>2</sub>**), **chɛk**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔramda** (comp. of **nɔ**, **ramil<sub>2</sub>**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔs** (Eng nurse) *n* nurse. *Nɔs gbi ŋa ka cheni eriaio ai, hɔspitalai fli nɔs ka che ŋa ni*. There was no nurse in that whole area, even in the hospital there was no nurse.

**nɔsaa** *n* palm wine tapster. *Nɔsààé wò bét bàchè kà ibáá*. The tapster tapped the tree with a knife.

**nɔsanth** (comp. of **nɔ**, **santh<sub>2</sub>**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔsɔnthɔ** (comp. of **nɔ**, **sɔnth<sub>1</sub>**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔsukusekɛ** (comp. of **nɔ**, **sukusekɛ<sub>1</sub>**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔth** *adj* soft, tender.

› **nɔthnɔth** (der.) *adj* very soft.

› **nɔthul** (der.) *adj* very soft.

**nɔthi** (der. of **nɔ**, **thi-**, see under **nɔ**)

*nɔthikla**nui*

**nɔthikla** (comp. of **nɔ**, **thikla**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔthnɔth** (der. of **nɔth**)

**nɔthonjka** (comp. of **nɔ**, **thonjka**<sub>1</sub>, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔthul** (der. of **nɔth**)

**nɔtolɔ** (comp. of **nɔ**, **tol**<sub>1</sub>, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔta** cf: **bolo**, **chocho**, **kɔŋko**, **suk**, **thonjku**. *n* shell.

**nɔtɔnɔ** (comp. of **nɔ**, **ton**<sub>2</sub>, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔwɔi** (comp. of **nɔ**, **wɛi**<sub>1</sub> (der. of **wɛi**<sub>2</sub>), see under **wɛi**<sub>2</sub>)

**nɔwu** (comp. of **nɔ**, **wu**<sub>1</sub>, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔyegbe** (comp. of **nɔ**, **yegbe**, see under **yegbe**)

**nɔyɛŋkes** (comp. of **nɔ**, **yɛŋkes**<sub>1</sub>, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔyes** (comp. of **nɔ**, **ye**<sub>1</sub>, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔyienthiŋ** (comp. of **nɔ**, **yi**<sub>1</sub>, **thinj**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔyeyibaw** (comp. of **nɔ**, **yi**<sub>1</sub>, **yibaw**, see under **nɔ**)

**nɔyilɔ** (comp. of **nɔ**, **yil**<sub>1</sub>, see under **nɔ**)

**Nra** *Nam Ra*, name given to a place. *Wɔn pɔ gbem wɔ Nra ko*. She was born in Ra (village).

**nsaka-bunthul** (comp. of **saaka**<sub>1</sub>)

**nse<sub>1</sub>** cf: **nse<sub>2</sub>**, **sen**. *adj first. Kɛ gbemɔ nseie primi, ye pɔ hɔ primie ve, aagbemɔ lande kɔ kath.* But they say

that giving birth first to a preemie is difficult. comp., der. **nɔnse** (see under **nɔ**)

**›nser** (der.) *n* first stage of farming after clearing and before felling the trees (Pichl 1967).

**nse<sub>2</sub>** cf: **nse<sub>1</sub>**. *Temp early. Ashiele nkɔ pɛ Kiamp ko nshee, so nwɔm yi len ya lan.* And I know you went to Freetown early on, so tell us something about that.

**nser** (der. of **nse<sub>1</sub>**)

**Nsɔnwe** *Nam Somwe*, name given to a place. *Yaa wɔ ka che sokonɔ Bondo, en apima wɔ agbime, apim ha ka che hɔth, Nsɔnwe ko.* Her mother was a Bondo leader, and the children she gave birth to, some were fishing in Somwe.

**ntent<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **tent**)

**ntent<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **tent**)

**Nthumba** *Nam Mothumba*, name given to a place. *Nthumba ko, ntent.* near Mothumba.

**ntɔɔli** *Disco sorry. n̩tɔɔl̩i* expression of sympathy.

**nu** cf: **nuka**. *v fold. Pɔ gbanga wɔ bo pothe atok, pɔi nu bike pɔ bim wɔ lɔ atok.* After he would be put in the ground, they would fold the mat, then they would put the corpse on it.

**nui** *n* ear. *nuie* the ear. *Nɔɛ wɔ chal ha lɔŋ nui ko la pɔ hɔ ha yinde, bi ha thee lane la bien ha pethil wɔɛ.* The person that sits listening to the gossip of others will hear that which

*nuikel*

displeases him (proverb), lit. ‘sits to set an ear to what people say.’ comp. **gbətnui** (see under **gbet<sub>2</sub>**)  
 ›**nuikel** (comp.) [nuikel] *n* plant species. *nuikel* HHH ear-monkey plant, leaves used for medicine.  
 ›**nuimen** (comp.) *n* earlobe.  
 ›**lɔŋnui** (unspec. comp. form) *cf:* *si<sub>1</sub>*, *the.* *v* listen. *Seke, seke we* *ŋa ye mɔ lujnui konikowε.* Thank you very much for listening to us.  
**nuik** *v* amuse oneself. *Le ŋke ye amaaε ŋa koŋ nuik tɔn thiŋae; haliwɔ ye ŋa tɔn de, ve ŋa yeek bol thiŋae.* If you see how the women amuse themselves with their songs;

*Nyamba*

because when they sing, so do they dance with their heads.

**nuikel** [nuikel] (comp. of **nui**, **kel<sub>1</sub>**, see under **nui**)

**nuimen** (comp. of **nui**, **mən<sub>2</sub>**, see under **nui**)

**nuka** *cf:* **nu.** *n* elbow. *nukae* the elbow.

**numu** *n* hippopotamus.

**nupki** *v* be virile

**nuputha** *v* mix. *Apum ŋa nuputha mbana ndrie ni gbere ha thóŋ bo.* Others mix ripe bananas with flour to fry.

**nus** *n* Bondo mask.

# Ny

**nya<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **no**)

**nya<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **bɔk**, **kek<sub>1</sub>**, **koŋ<sub>2</sub>**. *n* turtle species, shell used to make finger rings that are believed to prevent drowning (Pichl 1967). comp. **koŋkonya** (see under **koŋko**)

**nya<sub>3</sub>** *cf:* **thubi.** *adj* 1) thin. *Yay le wɔ nya.* The cat is thin (Pichl 1967). 2) meager. comp. **nyamkoŋ** (see under **koŋ<sub>4</sub>**)

**nyabɔn** (comp. of **nya<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **no**), **bɔn<sub>2</sub>**, see under **no**)

**nyai** *v* 1) bring. 2) fetch. *Ayi kɔ ŋyai mende ko yami, ayi ya ayi chɔŋ-chɔŋ.* And then I go fetch water for my mother, then I dish it out. comp. **nyamban<sub>1</sub>** (see under **ban<sub>1</sub>**)

**nyam<sub>1</sub>** *n* poison. *Du gbokbo le bi nyam.* The fins of the catfish are poisonous.

**nyam<sub>2</sub>** *n* 1) fear. 2) horror. *Liwu koŋ tuki inyam wɔ le.* Death has lost its horror.

**nyama** (der. of **nya<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **no**), **maa**, see under **no**)

**Nyamaina** *Nam* Nyamaina, name given to a place. *Lel ko, Nyamaina ko.* Over the river at Nyamaina.

**Nyamba** *Nam* Moyamba, name given to a place – refers to both a town and a district; Sherbro name for town more generally known as *Moyamba* that has the Temne prefix *mo-*. *Wɔ lɔ Nyambako.* She is

*nyamban*

there in Moyamba. *Po ni vel Yelaioe Plantı koe, Bomp Thasɔ-Sheŋke, Pɔk Kagbɔɔe, Pɔk Nyambae*. They now call it Plantain Island, Shenge Section, Kagboro Chiefdom, Moyamba District.

**nyamban<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **nyai**, **ban<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **ban<sub>4</sub>**), see under **ban<sub>4</sub>**)

**nyamban<sub>2</sub>** *adj* rough. *Kε be, kiliκe yo ton ha bɔɔ yεthi wɔm de mm̩en nyamban deai hue ve*. But no, the anchor was (too) small to hold the canoe in the rough sea that day.

**nyamkon** (comp. of **nya<sub>3</sub>**, **kon<sub>4</sub>**, see under **kon<sub>4</sub>**)

**nyano** (comp. of **nya<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **no**), **no**, see under **no**)

**nyaŋ n** fish species, ninebone (Pichl 1967).

**nyaŋa v** be fond of pleasure.

**nyaŋbe n** mongoose, “fox” (Pichl 1967).

**nyaŋktha n** insect species. *nyaŋktha* long stick-like legs, rarely seen, for some people its appearance a sign or warning.

**nyathi v 1)** lick. *Le sijke go thumɔs ta, wɔ mɔ yema nyathi sumɔhɔl*. If you play with a young dog, he will lick your mouth (proverb) (Pichl 1967). **2)** lap.

› **nyathia** (der.) *v* be taken or caught by the *Labεŋ* devil. *Labεŋ de nyathia wɔ*. The Labeng has caught him.

› **nyathini** (der.) *v* lick. *Pia sekil hɔ chen nyathini*. You cannot lick a

*nyith*

dry hand (proverb). (Food is eaten with the hand. Since the hand gets gooey it is licked. If the hand has not had food in it, there is no reason to lick it.)

**nyathia** (der. of **nyathi**)

**nyathini** (der. of **nyathi**, -ni, see under **nyathi**)

**nye** *Disco 1)* pan-West African confirmatory particle. *Kanya kɔ kanja hungbemic, nthela, nye?* To go and teach me how to deliver, you hear that, right? *Langbando akon gbo pɔkɔni ilel wɔe, Sijismɔn, Sijismɔn wɔ ka che as beiye, nthela, nye?* This man I've just forgotten his name, Sigismund, Sigismund was the chief, you hear that, right? *Kε bamɔ ni yamɔ gbi ja konj wu, nye?* But your father and mother had died, right? *2)* what.

**Nyemo** (id. of **nya<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **no**), **yema<sub>1</sub>**, see under **no**)

**nye cf: hoth<sub>1</sub>.** *n* palm nut chaff often dried and used as fuel.

**Nyεke** *Nam* Poro subgroup who are mainly concerned with soothsaying and healing, sometimes they practice bush washing (cleansing or purifying) (Pichl 1967).

**nyεnyε** (Mende) *n* chicken pox.

**nyi v** be cleft.

**nyikith n** intestinal worm.

**nyin** (der. of **no**)

**nyina** (der. of **nyin** (der. of **no**), see under **no**)

**nyith** *n* vein, blood vessel.

**nyithi** *v* feed.

**Nyogbako** *Nam* Moyogba, name given to a place. *Nyogbako lɔ pɔ gbem wɔ?* Is it in Moyogba that she was born?

**nyonkni** *cf:* *vila.* *v* shrink; wither. *Kəfe lə kɔ nyonkni.* The peppers are shrinking (as they dry) (Pichl 1967).

**Nyoro** *Nam* Nyoro, name given to a place. *Aa, wɔnbe wɔɔ nyoroko, tiko bami, ha ha le kile wɔl ko.* Yes, She herself is in Nyoro, my father's village, they are the ones she left in the house.

**nyahɔl** (comp. of *ahɔl*<sub>1</sub>)

**nyɔŋkɔth** (unspec. comp. form of *nyuni*)

**nyɔŋpɔ-nyɔŋpɔ** *Idph* softness. *Nyɔŋpɔ-nyɔŋpɔ dien bɔk.* The softness of a tortoise does not kill it (proverb).

**nyuhul** (der. of *nyuŋ*<sub>1</sub>, -ul, see under *nyuŋ*<sub>1</sub>)

**nyum** *cf:* *wu*<sub>1</sub>. *v* 1) be extinguished; go out. *ŋkɔ gbiil iwɔm də lal lai ko jemdi le lɔ yema nyum.* Go put wood on the fire, the fire is about to go out (Pichl 1967). 2) die out (fire).

3) close. *nyum thihɔl* close the eyes.

›**nyumi** (der.) *v* 1) put out. *ŋkɔ nyumi jemdi le.* Go put out the fire (Pichl 1967). 2) extinguish.

ŋ

-ŋ *cf:* -ni, -n<sub>2</sub>. *sfx* reflex of mid? der.

**nyumi** (der. of *nyum*, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under *nyum*)

**nyumpɔ** *v* give evil eye.

**nyun** *cf:* *biŋk.* *n* blindness.

**nyuni** *v* move. *Kə haja pim nke ŋa ko nyuni, ŋa ye ma ni be pe hɔ Mbolom.* But some people you see them move to other places, they do not even speak Sherbro anymore.

›**nyɔŋkɔth** (unspec. comp. form) *v* move stylishly.

**nyuŋ**<sub>1</sub> [wu] *v* 1) be blunt. *Kendi le lɔ nyuŋ.* The knife is blunt (Pichl 1967).

2) be dull, 'dead.' *Ká kó chènì wù.* The hoe is dull/dead.

›**nyuhul** (der.) *v* be blunt.

**nyuŋ**<sub>2</sub> *v* 1) capsized. *Braima wɔe tenthil ni kee mmen de yema be per wɔm de thiij meŋkoki, ni ŋɔ yema nyuŋ.* Brima wakes and sees the water is about to fill the canoe full this time, and it will capsized. 2) drown. *A ka bi pe lɔ a ka che yɔk həle koe, ke iŋeyde ka bɔnth mi lɔ yay ŋyun.* I had a net I used to go out with to sea, but the wind met me there and I almost drowned.

**nyenkin** *cf:* *kisik.* *Temp* in the end; finally. *Nyənkin de hɔbatoke bəmpa nɔthi.* At the end God made man (Pichl 1967).

**thoiŋ** (see under *thoi*)

ŋa

ŋa

ŋa<sub>1</sub> pers 1) they; them, 3PL (ha class). *Ija kay Mbolomde*. They were learning Bolom. *Ijan be le lagbande wo gbo hun nen veley ni yan be ya shie le ahin ya lo ka ya yan*. When the man comes next year, let them know there are people here for them. *Aja pum ya mo mith we*. Some people will hate you. *Pente maiε ya lo we; ya koi piŋieni*. Our brothers are all there; they have turned against us. *Ija bia the la, labi imo le yiye labo nyema la*. They would have to hear it, that is why we are asking for your permission. 2) their. *Pomde pentewo bende woe ba bulle, ke ya ya ya ka che li themko*. My husband, it is his elder brother of the same father, but their mothers were mates. *Ija bi pena yan suo*. They have guns in their hands. *Neshon yae yɔ ya lo theli Nthemde*. It is their language (nation) that they speak there – Themne. 3) those (ones). *Nroke, nrekiae, yanε ya bia kɔ hunde*. The grandchildren, the great-grandchildren, those that are going to come. *Pele be, hajae kuthai gbo, hane ha han nchεke han ha kuthae*. Even rice, indeed let them plow, those that make a farm must plow. *I leŋ yanε ve ya mendε veleykoe, yanε ha sihinde, yanε yasihiŋε*. We are sending greetings to the ones that are behind the water, the ones that do not know us. 4) you (pl). *Langba landε kon pa hu, wɔi hun wɔ yanai hun hɔm le ya*

*ma blem wanthem de veo*. The person is dead, he came and he told them that you should not blame that woman. *Ijan awɔ ya gbemda?* How many of you did she give birth to? *Awɔ yan i wɔi ka?* How many of you are alive? 5) your (pl).

ŋa<sub>2</sub> cf: bi<sub>2</sub>, ha<sub>2</sub>, lɔi<sub>3</sub>, ma<sub>1</sub>, mɔs. Aux 1) subordinating modal. *A yiye Bahin ya tonji mi nai we we*. I ask the Lord to show me the way. *La hini ha ya sɔthɔ hini-gbɔl?* What must we do to have peace of mind? *No gbi sini meŋke yɔ bahin bi ya hun*. No one knows when our father is going to come. 2) should. *I bo ya ka ha liman*. We just need to give them respect. *Ija tɔnk wo we yo we*. We should pray to you every day. *Mo ya koi ndumma mɔe ma pɔ dumɔ mɔi*. You should take your moral code from the people who raised you.

ŋa<sub>3</sub> cf: che<sub>5</sub>, hɔ<sub>2</sub>, la<sub>2</sub>, lε<sub>2</sub>, ni<sub>4</sub>, yε<sub>1</sub>. subordconn 1) how. *Ina tongie mɔ ya tɔnda?* Who taught you how to sing? 2) that. *Pajdo ki yɔ chan paoε Januari*. That month that is just past January. 3) to. *Ahun yi nɔmaε ki ya leme mi jali wɔ atoke*. I am coming to ask this woman about herself. *Yan Abdulai Bendu, nandε ako vel langbaŋ bul ya hun wɔ yi yalwɔ atoke*. I, Abdulai Bendu, today have called on a man to come to ask him about himself. 4) for. *ya yan tongi yɔ pɔ yuk pele*. For me to show how to plant rice.

ŋa

ŋgɔ

ŋa<sub>4</sub> cf: ndəndɔ<sub>1</sub> (der. of ndɔ), nɔonɔ (der. of nɔ, -o-), pɛ<sub>2</sub>. *indfpro* 1) one. Nɔ shini che ko labi yende ye mɔ la ŋa ncheyi ni nshila thiyen, ni la saŋ mɔ ntene. One does not know the future that is why when doing something you should ask so you can know it and understand it better. 2) somebody; someone. *I tan ŋa loli benɔ ŋa bɔnth*. We cry for rescue, no one to help. 3) anybody; anyone Nɔ hale woe hɔe, “Bami, yay be ya theee la belse hɔee, ke pɔ chen laane nɔ ka kakeiŋ. One person then said, “Mister, I, too, heard what the rats said, but they will not believe anybody else.”

ŋa<sub>5</sub> cf: handɔ, hɔ<sub>5</sub>, la<sub>1</sub>, ndɔ. *interrog* what. *Mi, ŋa mɔ iləl la?* Mami, what's your name? *Le ŋa yema bo won leŋ ko ŋane ha hunɔn mue, ko nrekiae ŋa pɔ gbemen mue?* What greeting would you want to send to those that have not come yet, the grandchildren, those that have not been born yet?

ŋaiŋai cf: teŋ. *adj* sour.

ŋal<sub>1</sub> *n* grass species, elephant grass (Pichl 1967).

ŋal<sub>2</sub> cf: ha<sub>1</sub>, tɔkɔ. *prep* about. *Ibi jaa ki la iŋae, ŋa hun mɔ koi, lomɔe, yen-o-yen ŋal mɔ.* We have this thing we are doing, to come and take you, your voice, everything about you. *Nande a ko vel langba bul ni ŋa hun wɔ yi ŋalwɔ atoke.* Today I have called on a man to come, to ask him about himself.

ŋala<sub>1</sub> cf: **muyu<sub>2</sub>**. *n* patience. Móŋá ŋálá wà! Be patient!

ŋala<sub>2</sub> *Loc here. Kàá kó ŋàlà; kàá kó lòkò.* The hoe is here; the hoe is there.

ŋe cf: kendɛ, ken<sub>4</sub>, ni<sub>5</sub>. *prep* like. *Hɔ hani ki, hɔ chaini fli ŋe chanthe.* Make like this, it rises up again like a baby.

ŋei cf: memilni (unspec. comp. form of memi, -ni) *v* smile. ŋei open one's mouth, separate one's teeth, 'smile' is *memilni*.

ŋgabé *Nam* Ngabe, name given to a person.

ŋgamanga *Nam* Ngamanga, name given to a person.

ŋgasumana *Nam* Mokainsumana, name given to a place. *Ka lɔ pɔ be bia huŋa sakae, lel ko, ŋgasumana ko.* It is here that they have to come and make his sacrifice (tithe), at Mokainsumana.

ŋgendema *Nam* Gendema, name given to a place. *Ka koŋ che ŋgendema ko.* He had been (had lived) at Gendema.

ŋgewa *Nam* Ngewa, name given by Yase Society.

ŋgobé *Nam* Ngobe, name given to a person. *A lomani ye Ba ŋgobé ka che hun de hwe le hɔ lele.* I remember when Mr. Ngobe was coming that it rained (Pichl 1967).

ŋgo *Nam* 1) Auntie. *Yami gbem ara; ŋgo Memuna wɔi gbemɔ atiŋ.* My mother gave birth to three; Aunty

Memuna gave birth to two. 2) older sibling. 3) term of address, title.

**Ngube** *Nam* Ngube, name given to a person. *Tok le kɔ pen pare hwe le hɔ ba Ngube wue*. The thunder cracked the other day, they say it was (when) Mr. Ngube died (Pichl 1967).

**ŋbelŋbel** *cf: lanthgbol<sub>2</sub>*. *adj* anxious. *Wɔe che ŋbel-ŋbel ha kɔ leli pel dukiee kɔ, kɔ chencha lɔɔlie*. He was very anxious to look at the lego chain he had seen yesterday.

**ŋhie** *coordconn* so; hence. *Bel Maaε wɔe hɔ ko poo wɔe*, “M-m-m, ŋhie ŋhɔe chen kɔ?” Rat Wife said to her husband, “Hm-m-m, so you say you are not going?”

**ŋkatha** *Nam* Katha, name given to a place. *Ke koo ki be mmɔi gbo ŋkatha ko, wɔmthe tha ko tipe tik hin issi loki bε*. Just now if you reach Katha, the boats have started coming to my village this early morning.

# O

**o<sub>1</sub>** *cf: -i<sub>2</sub>, εn, kε<sub>1</sub>, la<sub>4</sub>, ɔ. coordconn* 1) and (if several times repeated). 2) either; or. o ... o; neither ... nor.

**o<sub>2</sub>** *Disco oh. Oo, Bahin, lahi cha ba ha ba?* Oh, our Father, what have we done? *O, n ka che siŋ bɔlle?* Oh, you used to play?

**o<sub>3</sub>** *interj* emphatic particle. *Velia mi*

**ŋkenikoe** *Nam* Makeni, name given to a place. *Pɔ gbem mi pɔke lɔɔ ŋkenikoe*. I was born in Makeni.

**ŋkɔŋbeti** *Nam* Mokornbeti, name given to a place. *ŋkɔŋbeti ko*. At Mokornbeti.

**ŋɔhɔlpok** (der. of, comp. of **nɔ**, **hɔ<sub>1</sub>**, **pokan** (unspec. comp. form of **po<sub>5</sub>**), see under **nɔ**)

**ŋɔthi** *cf: di<sub>1</sub>, hɔth<sub>2</sub>, tai<sub>2</sub>, yɛl<sub>2</sub>*. *v fish. Ke mɔm nshini ŋɔthi?* But you do not know how to fish?

**ŋɔi** *cf: mɛmin* (der. of **mɛmi**) *n 1) gladness. Hi ma lemil inui hɔlɔε, hai bi na nɔlolie*. Let us not follow the gladness of the world and we should have got a saviour. *Ke ko gbe nai arijana lɔ wɔ che iŋɔi bomai*. He has walked the heaven road where we will be with gladness. 2) joy. *Kɔne ka hin inue gbɔliai yai*. Please give us joy in our hearts. 3) merriment. *Temde ve ŋɔ ha yindɛ ha ŋa iŋɔi...* When people will celebrate...

*we ʃizɔs velia mi yo*. Rescue me, Jesus, redeem me o! *La Bahin ko ŋa ha yan de oo*. What our Father has done for us-o.

**-o-** *n > ??? ifx* Distributive, reduplication coordinating particle. *Iyema mɔ weyowe*. We need you everyday. der. **lenolen** (see under **len**),

wɔiowɔi

ɔndastan

ləkəołkə (see under ləkə), nɔono (see under nɔ), temotem<sub>1</sub> (see under tem<sub>1</sub>), temotem<sub>2</sub> (see under tem<sub>1</sub>), yenoyen (see under yen<sub>1</sub>)

›wɔiowɔi (der.) cf: ləkəołkə (der. of ləkə, -o-) *Temp* everyday. *La mɔ tenien wɔiowɔ ε?* What are you thinking everyday? *Mɔ ya wɔiowɔi?* You cook everyday? *A sɔthɔ gbo aya wɔiowɔi, a sɔthɔni gbo, ai bya ŋa wɔi ŋalle.* If I have (something) everyday, I cook; if I do not, I am patient for another day. *Iyema mɔ wεyowε.* We need you everyday.

ogiri *n* a flavoring made of fermented oil seeds. *Nkɔŋ gbo, labo nbi ogiri mɔ hɔ lɔi be, ŋɔi yel yenkeleŋ.* When you have finished, if you have the ogiri you put it in, then boil it properly. *Nsɔthɔni gbo ŋgetie moi be ogie.* If you do not have groundnut, you put in ogiri.

oke (Eng okay) cf: awa, ayo. *Disco*

# C

ɔ cf: la<sub>4</sub>, o<sub>1</sub>. *coordconn* or. *Pɔ kɔŋ gbo kutha, pɔi chi pele ken bushel libul ɔ litiŋ ɔ limen be ɔ waŋ be.* After the plowing, they would have to bring the rice, like one or two bushels or five or even ten. *Wɔ mu wɔε ɔ cheni pe wɔε?* Is he still alive or not? *ŋa wɔε, Mbekə ma pɔ chan theli ɔ*

okay. *Oke, wɔ nɔ ntent ka?* Okay, is she near you here? *Oke, mi, seke, sekewe, Abatoke ŋɔ chema m.* Okay, Ma, thank you very much, may God be with you. *Ok, mɔm pε sekeo.* Okay, thanks to you once again.

Oktoba *Nam* October.

Omɛga *Nam* Omega. *Aaa, Bahin mɔ, mɔłɔ Alfa ni Omega.* Yes, Lord, you are the Alpha and Omega.

orijin (Eng origin) *n* origin. *Ko-romano aida origin wɔε wɔ Maniŋkanɔ, che Themne wɔε.* A Koroma's origin is Maninka, it is not Themne.

orijinali (Eng originally) *adv* originally. *Ke originali ŋan ŋa Kamara, Sise, dis, dat.* But originally they were Kamara, Sesay, this, that.

osi *Nam* Officer in Charge (OC). *Aa ha ka che theli Mbolomde, wɔne fli ka che osi pɔlis, Hestins.* Yes, they used to speak Sherbro, even the one who was OC Police, Hastings.

*Mbolomde?* Per day, is it Krio they speak more or Sherbro?

ɔf (Eng of) *prep* of. *Naintin fɔti tu fɔst ɔf Januari.* 1942, first of January. *Tem lande ejimde ŋɔ ej ɔf fɔti sevin yiars.* At that time, I was 47 years old.

ɔndastan *v* understand.

*ɔnfstinetli**paka*

**ɔnfstinetli** (Eng unfortunately) *adv* unfortunately. *ɔnfstinetli yai gbem hin way ni tin.* Unfortunately our mother gave birth to twelve, only two of us are there.

# P

**pa<sub>1</sub>** *n* wing. *Rethie kapathi wɔ le yan atok.* He spread out his wings over me.

›**kapa** (unspec. comp. form) *n* 1) wing. 2) hand.

**pa<sub>2</sub>** *cf: thotho.* *n* sore. *pa* large sore that takes a long time to heal, as opposed to a *thotho* ‘a small sore’.

**pa<sub>3</sub>** *cf: ka<sub>5</sub>, na<sub>2</sub>.* *Temp* in the past. *Ija wɔ pa ja chi bɔnth, bɔntheo ike kɔni, nke.* They said previously that they would bring help, (but) we have not seen help, you see. *Atinđe ja kɔ skullai bulle wɔn chepa kɔ skul ke chen pe kɔ.* The two are going to school, the one was going to school but he does not go anymore. *Be, apa ni loman ja ɲɔth.* No, I do not remember knowing how to fish. *Tem lan ikɔlɔ be pa, bikɔs kil hinye ɲɔ feteni bo.* Even that time we went there, because our house is just close. *Ikɔlɔ paɛ.* We went there that time. *Anyae nke si nake kɔ koni pa wun pɔkaiɛ...* The people, you see, when that sickness (ebola) came in this country...

**ɔpreshɔn** (Eng operation) *n* operation. *Velen thilande dɔktae wɔ ka ɲa wɔ ɔpreshɔnde ka hun.* After all that, the doctor that did his operation came.

**paa** *v* protect. comp. **nɔpa** (see under **nɔ**)

**pabondɛ** *cf: lagbo* (comp. of *la<sub>2</sub>, gbo<sub>1</sub>, le<sub>2</sub>, si<sub>2</sub>, yɛ<sub>1</sub>.* *subordconn* if. *Pabonde fli ni ɲɔ redi ha hun, he ho ha ni ki.* If it is really ready to come out, it will make like this. *Paali pagbonde akɔni pɔiko, ale semi kɛmde akɔn kɔni ale kɔ siŋe.* The whole day, if I go to fetch water, I will leave the bucket then I go play.

**pak<sub>1</sub>** *n* bone. *pàk, pàkthé* bone, the bones.

**pak<sub>2</sub>** (Eng park) *n* park.

**pak<sub>3</sub>** (Eng park) *v* park. *Pɔ kon gbo rɔk, pɔi pak.* After harvesting, they will then park the rice. *Iwoe, iwo itatae pɔ ɲɔ pak ayen, pɔ ɲɔ pe bia buŋ.* The rice grass stalks, the immature stalks are parked somewhere, people thresh them again.

**pak<sub>4</sub>** *v* shake.

**paka<sub>1</sub>** *n* 1) reward. 2) payment. 3) strength. *Ni ɲɔ chay wɔ thipakaɛ.* And it was more than his strength (could handle).

*paka*

**paka<sub>2</sub>** (Port *pagar* ‘pay’) *cf:* **kɔ<sub>6</sub>**, **pin<sub>1</sub>**. *v 1)* pay. *Boya ni ɳa pa thunɔ waan-*  
*maae hue bulle ve gbi.* The engagement gift, then they paid the dowry at once. *2)* repay. *Ye sɔlemae yɛ mɔ*  
*chai iroe, mbɔni ha paka ɳɔ?* What a hassle, when you borrow something and you cannot pay it back.

**paka<sub>3</sub>** *n* spine; backbone.

**pakai** *n* papaya; pawpaw. *Ƞkɔm len-*  
*thie nrokos ntɔŋ ni mpakai nhiɔl!* Go pluck me two oranges and four papayas (Pichl 1967).

**pakali** (der. of **pakil**, *-i<sub>1</sub>*, see under **pakil**)

**pakil** *cf:* **pakni**, **yikitha**. *v* tremble. *Ni Braima chal ɳɔ kune ni che pakil.* With Brima sitting inside it and trembling.

› **pakali** (der.) *cf:* **hothɔk**, **jɔhɔ**, **ṣɔye**, **woli** (der. of **woi<sub>1</sub>**, *-i<sub>1</sub>*) *v 1)* scare. *2)* make shake. *Nha yenkaleŋ thɔk le tok ε, mma pakali lee thɔk le thɔm mɔ le ma ki duk.* Be careful you there up in the tree, don’t make the tree branch shake lest your companion fall (Pichl 1967).

**pakni** *cf:* **pakil**, **yikitha**. *v* tremble.

**pal<sub>1</sub>** *n 1)* sun. *pàl* sun. *2)* day. *Pal thipaj de, meŋk hiɔl-le yε pɔ kɔŋ hɔk saka jajel wɔε.* Four days later, this man left the ceremony for his mother-in-law. *3)* midday; noon. comp. **babalipal** (see under **baba<sub>2</sub>**), unspc. comp. form **bunjklipal** (see under **li-<sub>1</sub>**)

*pare*

› **pali-chethε** (comp.) *Temp* at sunset.

› **pali-kasa-bul** (comp.) *Temp* afternoon.

› **pali-panj** (comp.) *Temp* evening.

› **ipal** (der.) *Temp 1)* during the day. *2)* in the afternoon. *ipàl* afternoon.

› **pali** (der.) *Temp* whole day. ...*pali-iodi tempim te ki et-o-klɔk ichɔl wɔni huŋ gbemɔ.* ...the whole day, sometimes (not) until eight o’clock in the evening before giving birth. der. **palio** (see under **pal<sub>1</sub>**)

› **palio** (der.), (der. of **pali**) *Temp* all today.

› **palpal** (der.) *Temp* noon. *Nduε waŋnimeŋtiŋ de, palpal le, meŋke ɳɔn waŋnibul le.* The seventeenth day, noon, the eleventh hour (Pichl 1967).

› **pare** (der.) *cf:* **kan<sub>2</sub>**. *Temp 1)* other day. *Pà hɔmɔ-m pare le ɳkɔ vethie Themdel ko ni Krim ko.* I was told the other day you went to Timdale and Krim some time ago (Pichl 1967). *Tok le kɔ pen pare hwε le hɔ ba Ngube wue.* The thunder cracked the other day, they say it was (when) Mr. Ngube died (Pichl 1967). *2)* recently. *Boon de kɔ che pare Furabee Kɔlej kɔ kɔŋ s̩eyni.* The meeting which was recently at Fourah Bay College has dispersed (Pichl 1967).

*chetlipalkɔ*

- › **chetlipalkɔ** (unspec. comp. form) *cf: lɔ<sub>3</sub>. Loc west.*
- pal<sub>2</sub>** (Eng pearl) *n* pearl.
- pal<sub>3</sub>** *cf: gbit<sub>2</sub>.* *n* fishing net pole.
- › **palpel** (comp.) *n* fishing net pole.
- › **palta** (comp.) *cf: palton* (comp. of **pal<sub>3</sub>**, **ton<sub>1</sub>**) *n* fishing net pole.
- › **palton** (comp.) *cf: palta* (comp. of **pal<sub>3</sub>**, **taa**) *n* fishing net pole.
- › **palbom** (der.) *n* fishing net pole.
- palbom** (der. of **pal<sub>3</sub>**, **bom**, see under **pal<sub>3</sub>**)
- palement** (Eng parliament) *Nam* Parliament.
- pale** *cf: vethiele* (unspec. comp. form of **vei**) *Temp 1)* 3+ days ago. *Mbolom ñwei ma che pale bai ko, anya atiŋ dε ha lol.* In the bad case that was before the court three days ago, the two men were freed (Pichl 1967). *2)* 2-4 weeks ago. *paaε* after two to four weeks. *Làŋgbàé kɔ bámák, làŋgbàé ché pàɛ ká gbér, kέ, yélàiò kóŋ bámák.* The man is blind, the man once was seeing well, but now he is blind. *Nò mí chénk wɔ che paaε, ke ye laio, chón mì lén.* He was hating me (*paaε* ‘2-4 wks’), but now (*laio*) he loves me.
- pali** (der. of **pal<sub>1</sub>**)
- pali-chethε** (comp. of **pal<sub>1</sub>**, **keth<sub>2</sub>**, see under **pal<sub>1</sub>**)
- pali-kasa-bul** (comp. of **pal<sub>1</sub>**, **bul<sub>3</sub>**, see under **pal<sub>1</sub>**)
- pali-paŋ** (comp. of **pal<sub>1</sub>**, **paŋ<sub>3</sub>**, see under **pal<sub>1</sub>**)

*mpanth-o-mpanth*

- palio** (der. of **pali** (der. of **pal<sub>1</sub>**), see under **pal<sub>1</sub>**)
- palpal** (der. of **pal<sub>1</sub>**)
- palpel** (comp. of **pal<sub>3</sub>**, **pel<sub>2</sub>**, see under **pal<sub>3</sub>**)
- palta** (comp. of **pal<sub>3</sub>**, **taa**, see under **pal<sub>3</sub>**)
- palton** (comp. of **pal<sub>3</sub>**, **ton<sub>1</sub>**, see under **pal<sub>3</sub>**)
- pamishɔn** (Eng permission) *cf: yema<sub>2</sub>.* *n* permission. *Aa ña le koie pamishɔn.* I should get your permission first.
- pampa<sub>1</sub>** *cf: bot, wɔm<sub>2</sub>.* *n* 1) boat. *pampa* HH general name for boat. 2) launch. *pámpá* launch.
- pampa<sub>2</sub>** [pampa] *n* type of lily tree. *pampa* lily tree by river, leaves used for making mats.
- pan** (Eng pan) *n* pan. *Ya dikil panthe, panthe benbende.* I gather the pans, the old old pans.
- panth<sub>1</sub>** *cf: bulɔ<sub>1</sub>, ja<sub>1</sub>.* *n* 1) work. *Pánthè mà dis. / Mà disil [dəsəl].* The work is heavy. *Lɔkɔɔlɔkɔ hɔ ya hun dε, ya bɔnth wɔ ha mpanth.* Always when I come, I meet him at work (Pichl 1967). *Thetha mi ka che ña mpanth ma lande peŋ bifɔ wɔ mmu hu.* My grandmother used to do the work before she died. 2) job. comp. **nɔhampanth** (see under **nɔ**)
- › **mpanth-o-mpanth** (der.) *cf: yenoyen.* *n* any work. *Planti ka, mpanth hands, ma ayinde ñaa ma chan, ña la chan mpanth-o-mpanth a?* On Plantain [Island]

*panth*

here, what work do people do more, that is more than any other job?

- › **panth<sub>2</sub>** (der.) [panth] *cf: sik.* *v* 1) tie. *panth* H tie. *I huni ko ja gbisinde, ye po panth li themde, nɔ nkela ja kache ε ni kenekie?* Let us now come to the tying of marriages, how they used to engage couples, what was it like in the past, and nowadays? 2) bind. der. **panthini** (see under **panth<sub>1</sub>**)
- › **panthini** (der.), (der. of **panth<sub>2</sub>**) *v* tie. *Ndik ma chen panthini lithemba.* Hunger does not bind friendship.

**panth<sub>2</sub>** [panth] (der. of **panth<sub>1</sub>**)

**panthini** (der. of **panth<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **panth<sub>1</sub>**), see under **panth<sub>1</sub>**)

**Panya** (Eng Spaniard) *n* Spaniard.

**paŋ<sub>1</sub>** *cf: pemple.* *n* fishing method.

- › **chunpaŋ** (comp.) *n* stick used to catch jumping fish (Pichl 1967).

**paŋ<sub>2</sub>** [paŋ] *n* 1) moon. *paŋ* moon. 2) month. *Hɔ poɔni thiyeŋ, mpay mmənbul bələŋg haale.* It (the year) is divided in the middle; six months on one side, six months on the other side. *Pɔ gbem mi paŋde nɔ pɔ wɔ Septembae, paŋ mɔike menyolle.* I was born in the month that they call September, the ninth month.

- › **paŋkith** (comp.) *cf: pantraiyeŋ* (comp. of, id. of **paŋ<sub>2</sub>**, tri, **ayeŋ**) *n* half moon.

- › **paŋpe** (comp.) *n* full moon.

*paŋpaŋ*

- › **paŋpike** (comp.) *n* new moon.
- › **paŋsa** (comp.) *n* September moon.
- › **paŋsana** (comp.) *n* new moon.
- › **pantraiyeŋ** (comp.), (id.) *cf: paŋkith* (comp. of **paŋ<sub>2</sub>**, **kith<sub>1</sub>**) *n* half moon.
- › **panopan** (der.) *Temp* 1) every month. *Ivin paŋ-o-paŋ.* Evenly every month. 2) every evening. *Panopan gbi, Braima wɔ kɔ lɔɔli pel dukie ni yelle'ε.* Every evening, Brima goes to inspect the leggo chain and the yelle chain. 3) monthly.
- › **paŋpan** (der.) *Temp* 1) evening. 2) late afternoon. *Paŋ-paŋ de sɔŋkɔma meŋk men de, wɔe tipe ha taŋ ye wɔ bosi mmen de hijk wɔm deai.* Late in the afternoon something like 5pm, he began to cry as he was bailing out the boat.
- › **paŋ<sub>3</sub>** [paŋ] *Temp* in the evening. *paŋ* H in the evening. *Tonde kɔ le itue kune, mɔ kɔi kɔ thɔŋgul nɔ paŋde.* The small bit that remains in the pot, you reserve it for the evening. *Chanbo paŋde nɔ mɔi bo po hijk ka ja tuthe, than bo tha ika che kune.* Except when evening came, we would be given rice pounding work, that was the work we were engaged in. comp. **pali-paŋ** (see under **pali<sub>1</sub>**)
- › **paŋkith** (comp. of **paŋ<sub>2</sub>**, **kith<sub>1</sub>**, see under **paŋ<sub>2</sub>**)
- › **panopan** (der. of **paŋ<sub>2</sub>**, -o-, see under **paŋ<sub>2</sub>**)
- › **paŋpan** (der. of **paŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

*panpe**peini*

**panpe** (comp. of **pan<sub>2</sub>**, **pe<sub>1</sub>**, see under **pan<sub>2</sub>**)

**panpike** (comp. of **pan<sub>2</sub>**, **pike** (der. of **pi<sub>1</sub>**, -k), see under **pan<sub>2</sub>**)

**pansa** (comp. of **pan<sub>2</sub>**, **saa**, see under **pan<sub>2</sub>**)

**pansana** (comp. of **pan<sub>2</sub>**, **sana**, see under **pan<sub>2</sub>**)

**pantriayeŋ** (comp. of, id. of **pan<sub>2</sub>**, **tri**, **ayeŋ**, see under **pan<sub>2</sub>**)

**parat** *cf:* **kim<sub>2</sub>**. *v* flee; run away.

**pare** (der. of **pal<sub>1</sub>**)

**path<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **path<sub>2</sub>**)

**path<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **gbisiŋ<sub>2</sub>**, **thuka**. *v* marry. *path* H to engage in marriage.

› **path<sub>1</sub>** (comp.) *n* bride price. *Abena wœ ñae bempani yeqkelen ba ni ñae kɔ pat*. His parents prepared themselves well and paid the bride price (to make the engagement).

**patikulali** (Eng particularly) *cf:* **terka**. *adv* particularly. *Patikulali hi Amɔyaε ko a wɔke lɔ pridɔminantli Muslim*. Particularly we Muslims, where I come from is predominantly Muslim.

**patikulas** (Eng particulars) *n* particulars, particular [choices]. *Ña kɔŋ gbo koi patikulas*. They had just taken what they had picked out.

**pe** *cf:* **gbi<sub>1</sub>**. *adv* together.

**peayen** (comp. of **pee**, **ayen<sub>1</sub>**, see under **pee**)

**pebɔhulka** (comp. of **pee**, **boŋhul**, see under **pee**)

**pee** *cf:* **theren<sub>2</sub>**. *n* 1) stone. *pèè*, *pètè*. stone, stones. *I kɔ sem pethε atok*. We go and stand on the stones. 2) rock. *Pe renthe, Laɔn ɔf Juda*. Rock of ages, Lion of Judah.

› **peayen** (comp.) *n* hard stone, lit. ‘real-stone’

› **pebɔhulka** (comp.) *n* whetstone.

› **pekɔl** (comp.) *n* red stone, ground and used for paint (Pichl 1967).

› **pethimbɔs** (comp.) *n* rocks on or near the shore where many cowries are to be found (Pichl 1967).

**peem** *cf:* **bɔs<sub>1</sub>**, **pem<sub>1</sub>**, **pem<sub>2</sub>**. *Idph* of quietude. *peem* given as the Sherbro equivalent of a Mende ideo-phone he thought meant ‘quiet’ *peem* L quiet, still, stagnant.

**peene** [peenɛ] *cf:* **so<sub>2</sub>**. *n* millet. *peene* HL millet.

› **penemboŋ** (comp.) *cf:* **puypene** (comp. of **puy<sub>1</sub>**) *n* grass species with small white seeds eaten only by birds (Pichl 1967).

**pei** *v* 1) shed. *Jizɔs ña ja bom ba ña yan*, *ye peye nkɔŋ ma Wɔle*. Jesus has done a big thing for me when He shed his blood. 2) spill. 3) throw away.

› **peini** (der.) *v* pour. *Mende ma peini, ke pepe hɔ peleni*. The water was poured but the calabash was not broken.

**peini** (der. of **pei**, -ni, see under **pei**)

## peke

peke *cf: dugbu*. *n* 1) healing place. 2) treatment. comp. kilpeke (see under *kil*<sub>1</sub>)

pekəl (comp. of *pee*)

pel<sub>1</sub> *v* load.

pel<sub>2</sub> [pel] *cf: chɔŋ*<sub>2</sub>. *n* egg. *pɔlthε* eggs. comp. bolpel (see under *bol*<sub>1</sub>), id. bolpel (see under *bol*<sub>1</sub>)

›pelbol (comp.), (id.) *cf: bolpel* (comp. of, id. of *bol*<sub>1</sub>, *pel*<sub>2</sub>) *adj* bald.

pel<sub>3</sub> [pel] *n* tree species. *pel* L a tree, resembles *pelapela* but larger leaves, also used as medicine, e.g., snake bites.

›pelapela (der.) *cf: pelbɔ* (unspec. comp. form of *pel*<sub>3</sub>) *n* tree species. *pelapela* a tree whose leaves used for medicine.

›pelbɔ (unspec. comp. form) *cf: pelapela* (der. of *pel*<sub>3</sub>) *n* tree species, blood tree (Pichl 1967).

pelapela (der. of *pel*<sub>3</sub>)

pelbol (comp. of, id. of *pel*<sub>2</sub>, *bol*<sub>1</sub>, see under *pel*<sub>2</sub>)

pelbɔ (unspec. comp. form of *pel*<sub>3</sub>)

pem<sub>1</sub> *cf: bɔs*<sub>1</sub>, *peem*. *n* quiet. comp., id. min-pem (see under *min*<sub>3</sub>)

pem<sub>2</sub> *cf: peem, thɔli, thɔnθɔ*. *v* be quiet.

pebble [pemple] *cf: panj*<sub>1</sub>. *n* fishing method. *pebble* HH a type of fishing done by both men and women.

pen *cf: tɪŋ*<sub>2</sub>. *Idph* of tightness.

penembonj (comp. of *peene*, *bɔŋ*<sub>2</sub>, see under *peene*)

## peke

pen *n* headpad.

penka (Port espingarda ‘shotgun’)

*cf: chakabula*. *n* gun. *ŋa bi pena yan sui o*. They have guns in their hands.

penke<sub>1</sub> *v* be first. *Peŋke kɔni hɔ chende penke mɔe*. To go first does not mean you will be the first to arrive.

›penke<sub>2</sub> (der.) *Temp* first. *Ye Braima mue bondɔ kɔe, wɔe penke kɔ ko yellee*. When Brima got to the wharf, he went to look at the *yelle* chain first. *Ye mɔni hun chɔŋ ve boi po mɔe nse ŋɔ mɔ pingɛ chɔŋ*. As you are coming to serve (food), your husband’s basin should be the first one to dish out.

penke<sub>2</sub> (der. of *penke*<sub>1</sub>)

peshent (Eng patient) *n* patient. *Kε wanta bul ka che lɔ wongka ka Tɔmi Tɔka ka ke ka che peshent siza*. A girl used to be in this house of Tommy Tucker’s, but she was a Cesarean-section patient.

pethimbɔs (comp. of *pee*, *thimbɔs*, see under *pee*)

peyəni *v* catch a cold.

pe<sub>1</sub> *v* 1) be full. *Boiε hɔ pεε ka mεn*. The dish is filled with water (Pichl 1967). 2) fill. *ŋ kɔ pey bithir le ka mεn*. Go fill the bottle with water (Pichl 1967). comp. *mεnpeyε* (see under *mεn*<sub>3</sub>), *panjε* (see under *panj*<sub>2</sub>)

›peke (unspec. comp. form) *v* 1) be filled. *Yaŋ ya pəke gbo iwei*. I am

*pε**pεltanj*

(truly) filled with evil (Pichl 1967). 2) be overfull.

**pε<sub>2</sub>** *cf: ɲa<sub>4</sub>. indpro* 1) they. *Pε vele bul-nɔ-bul.* They called one after the other. *Abie lɔni nɔndo ɲɔ pɔ leli kunthe.* I do not have that thing they use to look inside pregnant women. *Pɔ tele wik bul mɔike tindɛ pɔi kutha.* They wait one to two weeks (before) they plow. 2) people; person. *Ahinde ha hun ha hayema nɔ pɔ koi nɔ bul pɔ wɔ wom Nyamba ko.* Then the people came, they said they want one person to send her to Moyamba. *Ilelle ve ɲɔ pɔ gbem ka wɔ?* The name is what people gave him at birth. *Wɔnpe aŋa wɔe ka lɔ pɔ ka gbem ɲa?* She herself her people were born here? 3) someone; one.

**pε<sub>2</sub>** *cf: hale, pika<sub>1</sub>* (der. of *pika<sub>2</sub>*), *pim<sub>2</sub>, tilanj.* adj other. *Be pε nɔ cheni wɔ mɔile ſizɔs Kraist.* There is no other person who compares to Jesus Christ. id. **pεpɛnthe** (see under **pɛnthe**)

**pε<sub>3</sub>** [pε] *cf: huɛŋ, mina, mu<sub>1</sub>, ni<sub>1</sub>. adv* 1) again. 2) also. *Yamɔ pε wɔn Shenge ka lɔ pɔ gbem wɔ hinye?* Your mother was also born here at Shenge, right? *Ke wɔ theli Mbolomde ni wɔ ma pε gbal?* But he speaks Sherbro as well as writing it? *Mi Adama, i yema pε ni nwun wom lɛŋ ko ɲane ɲa hunɔnimue.* Mami Adama, I also want for you to come and send greetings to your descendants. *So ye nwuni*

*Shenge ka, nkanya ɲa pε?* So when you came to Shenge here, did you study here as well? 3) at all. *Kɔŋde kɔ akeke thiwolle ye laiyoe hɔ cheni pε bul.* The burial that I have seen (with my) eyes, it is not at all the same. 4) back. 5) now.

**pε<sub>4</sub>** [pɛ], [pε] *Temp* 1) still. *Hin gbi icheni pεe, ilɔ amen.* Not all of us are still alive, we are five. *Mɔ pε loni bole siŋ thi landɛ?* Would you remember those games? 2) anymore. *Pa ni pε che wɔe mi.* He is no longer alive. *Pɔ che bonth nɔ pε?* They do not help people anymore?

**pεε** [pɛɛ] *n* 1) snake species. *pɛɛ* boa constrictor, found around Shenge, brown with black spots. 2) python.

**pεεpεε** *n* shoulder. *pεεpεε* the shoulder.

**pεiŋ** [pεiŋ] (Eng paying) *n* pre-payment. *pεiŋ H* before I give you something you give me something, pre-payment.

**pεke** (unspec. comp. form of **pε<sub>1</sub>**)

**pεl<sub>1</sub>** *v* 1) break. *Ikoi bithi thiseko ki, thane thakɔŋ peli ve.* We take the bottle of hooks, those broken ones. 2) cease. 3) announce.

**›pεlmahɔl** (comp.) *n* insect species. *pεlmahɔl* the spit that comes from its mouth, the foam is where it lays its eggs, warn children to be wary, it will cause blindness.

**›pεltanj** (comp.) *n* *pεltààndɛ* lit. ‘break(out?)-crying,’ when

*pɛl*

mourning and wailing can begin, e.g., after the death of a paramount chief.

- pɛl<sub>2</sub>** *n* 1) fishing net. *A chen duki pel, nhuke ma a dukie.* I do not use a net, I use hooks. *Braima wœ kɔ lɔɔli pel yellee ni pel dukie.* Brima went to inspect the net chain but the net had sunk. 2) hammock made of fishing nets. *Kaiŋ Taso wɔ ja-jel wœ wue, hine lɔ pelleai amaaɛ ntent.* Kain Tasso, whose mother-in-law died, lay down in the hammock near the women. 3) net. *pelle* (close to [pɛlɛ]) net. *pɛlɛnlé* nets. *A thók ma pelle.* I hunt with a net. comp. **hanthpɛl** (see under hantha)
- › **pɛlbom** (comp.) *n* fishing net with long poles on the outside, used in neck-deep water.
- › **pɛlbolkek** (comp.) *n* fishing net or chain used to catch the beard-beard (a type of fish).
- › **pɛlchal** (comp.) *n* hunting chain, large hunting chain for deer and other bigger animals.
- › **pɛlgbampɔ** (comp.) *cf:* *kamanthi.* *n* fishing net, casting net.
- › **pɛlgbokbo** (comp.) *n* catfish net, used in waist-deep water.
- › **pɛlkuku** (comp.) *n* fishing net, large float net with corks, used for fishing during the night.
- › **pɛlmfan** (comp.) *n* hunting chain, small hunting chain for smaller animals like cutting grass [ground hog].

*pɛlnaa*

- › **pɛlnaa** (comp.) *n* cobweb.
- › **pɛlnsek** (comp.) *n* fishing net, net used for catching mullet in shallow water.
- › **pɛlthok** (comp.) *n* hunting net, hunting chain.
- pɛlbom** (comp. of **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**, **bom**, see under **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**)
- pɛlbolkek** (comp. of **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**, **bolkek**, see under **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**)
- pɛlchal** (comp. of **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**, **chal<sub>1</sub>**, see under **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**)
- pɛlɛ** [pɛlɛ] *n* 1) uncooked, husked rice; seed rice. 2) red rice. comp. **pɛlesoy** (see under **sɔi**), **pɔmpɛlɛ** (see under **pɔm<sub>1</sub>**)
- › **pɛledinthɛ** (comp.) *n* cleaned rice.
- › **saŋpɛle** (comp.) *cf:* *tetɛk.* *n* young rice for planting.
- pɛledinthɛ** (comp. of **pɛlɛ**, **dinth**, see under **pɛlɛ**)
- pɛlesoy** (comp. of **pɛlɛ**, **sɔi**, see under **sɔi**)
- pɛlgbampɔ** (comp. of **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**, **gbampɔ**, see under **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**)
- pɛlgbokbo** (comp. of **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**, **gbokbo**, see under **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**)
- pɛlkuku** (comp. of **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**)
- pɛlmahɔl** (comp. of **pɛl<sub>1</sub>**, **hɔl<sub>3</sub>**, see under **pɛl<sub>1</sub>**)
- pɛlmbos** (comp. of **bos<sub>3</sub>**)
- pɛlmfan** (comp. of **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**, **fan<sub>1</sub>**, see under **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**)
- pɛlnaa** (comp. of **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**, **naa**, see under **pɛl<sub>2</sub>**)

*pelnsek*

**pelnsek** (comp. of **pel<sub>2</sub>**, **sək<sub>1</sub>**, see under **pel<sub>2</sub>**)

**peltanj** (comp. of **pel<sub>1</sub>**, **tan<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **tan<sub>1</sub>**), see under **pel<sub>1</sub>**)

**pelthok** (comp. of **pel<sub>2</sub>**, **thok**, see under **pel<sub>2</sub>**)

**pem** [pem] *n* war. *Nsie tem pem doki yei chanj-chanjé*. You know during the war how we were moving around. comp. **wɔmpem** (see under **wɔm<sub>2</sub>**)

›**lakapem** (unspec. comp. form) *n* company or regiment of soldiers.

**pemple<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **tok<sub>1</sub>**. *v* watch. *pemple* HH watch.

**pemple<sub>2</sub>** *v* 1) stalk, waiting to ambush someone or something. *Ya kɔ pemple wɔ*. I'm going to wait to ambush him. 2) stumble.

**pen<sub>1</sub>** [pen] (comp. of **pen<sub>2</sub>**)

**pen<sub>2</sub>** [pen] *cf:* **tok<sub>2</sub>**. *n* thunder. *pen* H crack of thunder. *Tok le kɔ pen pare hwe le hɔ ba Ngube wue*. The thunder cracked the other day, they say it was (when) Mr. Ngube died (Pichl 1967).

›**pen<sub>1</sub>** [pen] (comp.) *v* shout, talk loudly and authoritatively, e.g., the Poro devil to women (Pichl 1967). der. **penek** (see under **pen<sub>2</sub>**), **peni** (see under **pen<sub>2</sub>**)

›**penek** (comp.), (der. of **pen<sub>1</sub>**) *v* shout. *Min wɔ penek amaa le*. The devil shouts at the women (Pichl 1967).

›**peni** (comp.), (der. of **pen<sub>1</sub>**) *v* 1) shout. 2) practice. *So ni ikancheya*

*pəŋgipəŋgi*

*peni tɔnthe kanya chɔche nɔ kɔ che ni ithe Mbolomde yenkeley yenkeley*. So we should be practicing singing for the church and for us to know Sherbro really well. *Braima wɔe perni ha che kɔ duki mpel lo ki ndelma wɔ*. Brima then practiced going to leave the nets at sea.

**penek** (der. of **pen<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **pen<sub>2</sub>**), -k, see under **pen<sub>2</sub>**)

**peni** (der. of **pen<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **pen<sub>2</sub>**), -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **pen<sub>2</sub>**)

**pensil** (Eng pencil) *n* pencil.

**penth** *n* twin. *Penthse yan yanpe, ya bi ya bi ilel gba*? Twins, they themselves, they have to have separate names?

**penthe** *n* brother. *pəntsá, pəntsámì, pəntsánò* brother, my brother, your(pl) brother. *Mpente ha mɔe ha ba mɔ gbemde, ha wɔi*? Your brothers born of the same father, are they alive?

›**pepenthe** (id.) *n* close friend.

**pen<sub>1</sub>** *n* 1) boundary. 2) border.

**pen<sub>2</sub>** [pen] *v* jump; jump over. *Wɔ pəŋ, wɔ pəŋhè, wɔŋndé kóŋ pəŋ*. It (the frog) jumps. It is it (the frog) who jumps. *Pəŋ hu le ni kɔni kil le hɔl ko*. He jumped over the fence and went into the house (Pichl 1967).

›**penipenji** (der.) *v* jump. *Inan gballe, ilɔ penipenji, i kikkik*. We draw the line, we jump there (and) kick.

›peŋka (der.) *v* jump. *I koi bang li thanthendoki i kɔ peŋka.* We take this ordinary rope and jump with it.

›peŋchanth (id.) *v* wean (a child).

›peŋkiyɔ (unspec. comp. form) *v* jump.

peŋchanth (id. of peŋ<sub>2</sub>, chanth, see under peŋ<sub>2</sub>)

peŋgipenŋi (der. of peŋ<sub>2</sub>)

peŋka (der. of peŋ<sub>2</sub>)

peŋke *v* give up. *Man peŋke, na tɔnk Bahin ye.* Do not give up serving the Lord.

peŋkiyɔ (unspec. comp. form of peŋ<sub>2</sub>, -k, see under peŋ<sub>2</sub>)

pepe [pèpè] *n* 1) calabash. *pèpè*, *pèpèthé* calabash, calabashes. 2) calabash half. If the calabash (*gbulu*) is cut in half, it becomes *pèpè* a cup for measuring or drinking.

pepenthe (id. of pe<sub>2</sub>, penthe, see under penthe)

per *n* kinds.

peri *v* fill.

peth cf: sɔisɔi (der. of sɔi) *v* 1) taste good; be delicious. 2) please. *Kε la wɔ peth ye jajel wɔe wue?* Does it please him that his mother-in-law died?

›pethil (der.) *v* 1) taste good. 2) be sweet. *Nle kɔ bo mpɔni nwɔk mpika ntuk mae; labi la pethile mini.* If you leave it and throw yourself into another language, you lose it; that is why it is not

sweet to me. 3) be pleasing. *Nɔe wɔ chal ha lɔŋ nui ko la pɔ hɔ ha yinde, bi ha thee lane la bien ha pethil wɔe.* The person that sits listening to the gossip of others will hear that which displeases him (proverb).

›pethpethé (der.) *n* sweetness. *Pɔmthi gbamde le ye ma kɔ gbo cheth yerkeler ni ntheiki kɔni pethpethé...* Potato leaves, if you want to cook them nicely so that they taste good... So, *ŋɔ ke bila, pethpeth yɔ lɔ?* So, how do you see this marital home, is it sweet? *Ee, peth-peth yɔ lɔ.* Yes, it is sweet.

petheli *v* pet.

pethepethé *n* vine species. *pethepethé* a vine, leaves used for medicine, no fruit or flowers, when put on fire makes a noise 'pethepethé' like popcorn.

pethil (der. of peth, -il, see under peth)

pethpethé (der. of peth)

peye *v* accompany. *Kaiŋ Taso wɔe munini tir ko wɔ ko ni anya wɔe na hun wɔ peye ko wul lijajel wɔe.* Kain Tasso returned to his town and his people came to welcome him from his mother-in-law's funeral.

pi<sub>1</sub> *v* 1) become dark. *nhɔbe ilema hɔ han wɔye pi ima lɔ be nwɔk pika gbi, achen ke gbi.* Even if we keep speaking it until nightfall using no other language, I would not get tired. 2) spend day. *A pi chek le ko.* I spent

*pithi*

the whole day on the farm. comp. **hwəpi** (see under **hu<sub>2</sub>**)

› **pithi** (comp.) *cf.* **rithi<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **rithi<sub>1</sub>**) *v* 1) be black. 2) be dark.

*Pele kɔi pith kɔi pingi, kɔi bi kun, kɔi gbemɔ.* The rice will get dark, and then it will change and swell up and then tiller. 3) dye dark.

› **pike** (der.) *cf.* **mathui** (der. of **math**) *v* be hidden. comp. **panpike** (see under **pan<sub>2</sub>**)

› **piki** (id.) *v* greet in evening.

**pi<sub>2</sub>** *n* beauty.

**pi<sub>3</sub>** *Temp* evening. ...wɔye ŋɔ pi gbo yende ŋɔ hi jo we ...in the evening what we are to eat.

**pia<sub>1</sub>** [pià] *cf.* **han<sub>1</sub>**, **sui**. *n* 1) hand *Ya ke wɔ ma hɔl thimde, ni ya beŋ ma wɔ pia mi njoke, ni ya theli ko wɔ ko.* I saw him with my eyes, and I touched him with my right hand, and I talked to him. 2) arm.

› **piamin** (comp.) *n* left hand. comp. **beŋpiamin** (see under **beŋ<sub>2</sub>**), der. **piamine** (see under **pia<sub>1</sub>**)

› **piamine** (comp.), (der. of **piamin**) *Loc* on the left. *piàmíndè* on the left. comp. **beŋpiamin** (see under **beŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

› **pianjok** (comp.) *n* right hand. *njok* right side, right; *pia njok* right hand; *njoke* on the right side (Pichl 1967). comp. **beŋpianjok** (see under **beŋ<sub>2</sub>**), der. **pianjoke** (see under **pia<sub>1</sub>**)

› **pianjoke** (comp.), (der. of **pianjok**) *Loc* on the right. *piànjók* on the

*pika*

right. comp. **beŋpianjok** (see under **beŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**pia<sub>2</sub>** [pia] (Eng pear) *n* pear. *pia* HL pear.

**piamin** (comp. of **pia<sub>1</sub>**, **min<sub>3</sub>**, see under **pia<sub>1</sub>**)

**piamine** (der. of **piamin** (comp. of **pia<sub>1</sub>**, **min<sub>3</sub>**), **ɛ<sub>1</sub>**, see under **pia<sub>1</sub>**)

**pianjok** (comp. of **pia<sub>1</sub>**, **jo<sub>1</sub>**, see under **pia<sub>1</sub>**)

**pianjoke** (der. of **pianjok** (comp. of **pia<sub>1</sub>**, **jo<sub>1</sub>**), **ɛ<sub>1</sub>**, see under **pia<sub>1</sub>**)

**piath** *n* fish species, Spanish [?] (Pichl 1967).

**Pie** [pie] *Nam* Pieh, name given by Poro Society.

**pie** [pie] *n* elephant. In Banta area near Mokele, people believe that if old people die, their souls go into the bush and turn into elephants (Pichl 1967). comp. **riŋpie** (see under **riŋ**)

**pii** *n* glow worm.

**pika<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **pika<sub>2</sub>**)

**pika<sub>2</sub>** *n* remainder; the rest.

*Lomthiŋɔ, pikchɔthiŋɔ, lane gbi wɔ tha chi, lipikae pɔ lai ni be ki buk.* Your voice (recordings), your pictures, he will bring all of that, the rest will be put in books.

› **pika<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *cf.* **hale**, **pɛ<sub>2</sub>**, **pim<sub>2</sub>**, **tilan**. *adj* 1) other. *Che risen pika ŋɔ gbi.* It is for no other reason. *Be thi pika thalɔ ke ache tha bɔ ku gbe.* No, there are other ones but there are too many. *Yɔ pe bia kɔ hunde, wɔ pe bia koi li pika.* When he is

*pikcho*

going to come, he will also take other things. 2) another. *Den yami wokɔ pε ko ba yi ye, wɔi bi nɔ pokan pika*. Then when mother left our father, she had another husband. *So, mɔm ni po mɔ ɔnɔ ka tipen de ɔ mɔm ni nɔ peka ya ni ye?* So, you and your first husband, or you are now with another person? *I na pomde i tipe i cheni pε, i na nɔ peka ini ye.* Me and my husband that started, we are no more, I am now with another person.

**pikcho** (Eng picture) *n* picture. *Lomthinɔo, pikchɔthiñoo, lane gbi wɔ tha chi, lipikae pɔ lai ni be ki buk.* Your voice (recordings), your pictures, he will bring all of that, the rest will be put in books.

**pike** (der. of **pi<sub>1</sub>**, -k, see under **pi<sub>1</sub>**)

**piki** (id. of **pi<sub>1</sub>**, **ki<sub>1</sub>**, see under **pi<sub>1</sub>**)

**pikith** *cf:* **chok<sub>2</sub>**, **thim**, **yikitha**. *v* 1) shake. 2) wag.

›**pikith-bol** (comp.) *v* shake head.

**pikith-bol** (comp. of **pikith**, **bol<sub>1</sub>**, see under **pikith**)

**pil** *cf:* **gbontho**. *n* palm wine dregs.

**pili** *v* walk about. comp. **nɔpili** (see under **nɔ**)

›**piliŋni** (der.) *v* go around.

**piliŋni** (der. of **pili**, -n<sub>2</sub>, -ni, see under **pili**)

**pim<sub>1</sub>** *n* dolphin.

**pim<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **halɛ**, **pɛ<sub>2</sub>**, **pika<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **pika<sub>2</sub>**), **tilaŋ**. *adj* other. *Kε ayenal pim Mbolom de ma pɔ hɔ.* But in

*piŋin*

other places, it is Bolom they speak. *Pimde kɔnε kɔ pɔ bia joe, pɔ kɔi be stɔ thai kune.* The remainder will be put aside for food, will be kept in storage.

**pimpi** *n* tree species. *pimpi* HH black tumbler, kind of tree, bears black fruit in clumps, some are sour, some sweet, one kind of ochre, the other straw-colored – eaten during brushing time (March), suck the seed, can be put in a tumbler of water.

**pin<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **kɔ<sub>6</sub>**, **paka<sub>2</sub>**. *v* 1) buy. 2) pay. *Háliwɔ hìn má Yèmà, wò pín bállè kò Chó.* Because he slept with Yema, he paid *bal* to Cho.

**pin<sub>2</sub>** *n* fly. *Nɔ bien gbo thotho, chen sie pinde bi nchan.* A man without sores will not know that the fly has teeth.

**pinthaŋ** [*pinthaŋ*] *cf:* **yereŋ**. *v* be confused. *pinthay* LL when somebody is confused.

**piŋ<sub>1</sub>** *adj* empty.

**piŋ<sub>2</sub>** *n* fly. *piŋ* fly.

›**piŋbok** (comp.) *n* busybody.

**piŋbok** (comp. of **piŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**piŋge** *Temp* first. *Wɔne fɔs wɔ piŋge yethi chukale?* The first person that held the staff?

**piŋin** *v* turn against; oppose. *ŋa jo ŋje ma sɔisɔi gbi ŋa piŋini gbo we.* They eat nice food, yet still they turn against us. *Wante maie ŋa lɔ we ŋa koi piŋieni.* Our sisters are

*piŋki*

all there; they have turned against us. *ŋa kul moi ma sisoi gbi ŋa koi piŋjeni*. They drink tasty drinks and they turn against us.

**piŋki<sub>1</sub>** *v* 1) transform. 2) turn over. *Labo thibɔm lɔ pɔ bia yuke, pɔ kɔ ni bɔm thai pɔi kɔ piŋgi bɔmde ɔ pɔi gbusa*. If they had to plant on the mud, they would go to the mud and dig it or turn it over. *Pɔ kɔŋ gbo raa pɔi piŋgi kaŋka inalle lɔ ŋa ni kelen*. After brushing, they have to turn over the soil so that it becomes clean. 3) change. *Pele kɔi pith kɔi piŋgi, kɔi bi kun, kɔi gbemɔ*. The rice will get dark, and then it will change and swell up and then tiller. 4) turn into. *Meŋke ŋɔ Apotho aε ka che pin anyae hiŋk Afrikaε, ŋà ŋà kɔ piŋkies awoke*. The time when the white man was buying people from Africa, they went and turned them into enslaved people. *Bikɔs nɔbende kɔŋ gbo tham, ko piŋgindε tamɔ*. Because if an old person has become old enough, she has turned into a baby. 5) become.

› **piŋkini** (der.) *v* 1) turn to. 2) turn into. *Kel le pinkieni nken lε nɔ*. The monkey turned himself into a person (Pichl 1967).

› **piŋki-piŋki** (der.) *adj* variable, unreliable.

› **piŋkilini** (unspec. comp. form) *v* 1) roll around. *Tamɔ lε wɔ taŋ ni che pinkilini le ko*. The child is crying and rolling around on the ground (Pichl 1967). 2) roll down. *Pe le*

*pithi*

*pinkilieni hink rɔŋ de atok*. The stone rolled down from the height of the mountain (Pichl 1967).

**piŋki<sub>2</sub>** *v* reply. *A ŋa lenyi Nthem-dai, le ha leyemigbo Nthemdai aha piŋgiye*. Yes, I greet them in Themne; if they greet me in Themne, I will reply the same.

**piŋkilini** (unspec. comp. form of **piŋki<sub>1</sub>**)

**piŋkini** (der. of **piŋki<sub>1</sub>**, -ni, see under **piŋki<sub>1</sub>**)

**piŋki-piŋki** (der. of **piŋki<sub>1</sub>**)

**piŋkliŋ** *adv* aloud; out loud.

**piŋkta** *v* stir up.

**pio** *n* 1) pig. *píó, píosè* pig, pigs. 2) hog.

› **piɔm** (der.) *n* manatee.

**piɔm** (der. of **pio**)

**pipa** *n* measles.

**pipe** *n* cask; barrel. *Mbɔŋ ma pipe ma bɛmpani iwɔm*. Barrel bungs are made of wood (Pichl 1967).

**pir** *n* monkey species, has a white mouth (Pichl 1967).

**piriŋ** *adv* around. *Ye pɔ ka ka na, ken ŋɔ pɔ ŋa, pɔ be lɔ simente han pɔ piriŋ ni*, If they had given here, like they did, they put cement there right around.

**pis** (Eng piece) *n* piece of cloth.

**pisa** *v* 1) be better. *pisa* LL better. *ŋa pisa...* It is better... 2) improve.

**pithi** (comp. of **pi<sub>1</sub>**, **thi<sub>1</sub>**, see under **pi<sub>1</sub>**)

*pithika**po*

**pithika** *n* rascality. comp. **nɔmp-ithika** (see under **nɔ**)

**pithilin-thole** *v* frown.

**piyan** *v* abnormal. *piyan* LL not normal. When somebody not doing something correctly, person not able to talk, to say anything you understand.

**piyətpiyət** *cf:* *tata<sub>1</sub>* (der. of *taa*), **ton-ton** (der. of *ton<sub>1</sub>*) *adj* small. *piyətpiyət* HH-HH small-small.

**piyle** *cf:* *lepi* (der. of *lap<sub>1</sub>*, -i<sub>1</sub>) *n* disgrace.

**Plantin** *Nam* Plantain Island, name given to a place. *Mbolomde*, *Plantin kalɔ mɔi kie*, *man ni Nthemde handɔ mapɔ chan thelia?* The Sherbro, on Plantain (Island) here where you are, Bolom or Themne, which do they speak more? *Ijha ya leme nɔ len la haani, rɔŋ ayén Planti ko*. Let me tell you something that happened, a true story at Plantain (Island).

**ple** (Eng play) *cf:* **sinj<sub>2</sub>**. *v* play. *Abibo tep, aks ŋɔ hok a ple*. If I have a tape, I take it out and play (it). *Wel i ka che ple han tenis bɔl, ni iple chɔch, ni thiピka*. We used to play hand tennis ball, and we play church, and other ones.

**plet** (Eng plate) *cf:* **boi**, **chenchi**. *n* plate. *Mɔi thɔk seye ni plete lɔ po mɔe bia huj beth joe*. You wash the spoon and plate where you have to come and cut the rice. *Ni mbethewɔ plete kune mɔ wɔi ka*. And cut for him on the plate and give it to him.

**plen** (Eng plane) *cf:* **balon<sub>2</sub>**, **wɔm-tokɛ** (comp. of, id. of **wɔm<sub>2</sub>**, **tokɛ<sub>1</sub>**) *n* airplane. *Plen de kɔn poto kethketh hink Kyamp ka*. The plane goes frequently from Freetown to Europe (Pichl 1967).

**plom** (Eng plum) *n* plum. *A yuk pele, a yuk ikonate, a yuk ines e, mpanth ve maa kune, a yuk mplɔmde*. I plant rice, I plant coconut, I plant pineapple, that is the work I am into, I plant plums too.

**po<sub>1</sub>** [yoo] *v* 1) arise. *Ye ya lol ya po ye wɔe ŋɔ keni we...* When I sleep and wake up early in the morning... *Achɔŋɔ Bei bulle seke ya po ni vele*. I give the only one God thanks that I wake up healthy. 2) get up. 3) awaken. 4) grow up. *Yoo, nɔmaae wɔ yoo* H grown (up). *Le awokɔlɔ gbope, ye laio we, ye ja ko ni po kinei ye mi chala ni...* If I leave that path, as it is, when you had grown and your mother was still there... *Apumahiye be ŋa po bo ŋa labi ŋa the la*. Our children also, when grown up, they will hear it. 5) begin.

**pokɔ** (comp.) *v* grow up. *A-a apokɔni thi tɔn*. No, I did not grow up knowing how to sing.

**pɔl...len** (unspec. comp. form) *v* grow; thrive. *pɔl...len* discontinuous form.

**po<sub>2</sub>** *n* beach.

**po<sub>3</sub>** *cf:* **prim**. *n* pigeon. *póɛ* pigeon, different from dove, *prim* [r trilled, V central].

## po

**po<sub>4</sub>** *cf:* **kosi**, **sei<sub>3</sub>**, **sein** (der. of **sei<sub>3</sub>**, -n<sub>1</sub>) **v 1)** share. **2)** separate; divide.

›**poni** (der.) **v** separate; divide.

**po<sub>5</sub>** *n* husband. *I ko vei ina pomde o, iko be chay nənθi wəyde.* We have stayed together me and my husband, now more than ten years. unspec. comp. form **nəpokan** (see under **nə**), **ŋoholpok** (see under **nə**)

›**pokan** (unspec. comp. form) *n 1)* man. *Ya wəke ko kəyde ai munini ko icheli ba mi bikə nə pikan pika che ya ni.* When I finished learning, I had to return to my father's seat because there was no other man there. **2)** male. *Apokande yən gbi ya ka koy wu?* All the males were dead? **3)** husband. *Den yami wokə pe ko ba yi ye, wəi bi nə pokan pika.* Then when mother left our father, she had another husband. *Bel Pokan de: "Mba yan ya mə həm ve?"* Rat Husband: "Woman, is it me you are abusing like that?" **4)** boy. *Ye imath-mathninde apikande yəni thonj-thonj siŋthe və...* When we would hide and the boys would run after us, (in) those games... **5)** person. *Haay ni la mue ko apokana tire* Until it then reached the townspeople. *Apokana tire yae həe, Taalaŋba ki koy simi saba tire njəm.* The townspeople then said, this man has spoiled the town law. comp. **nəpokan** (see under **nə**), **ŋoholpok** (see under **nə**), **rapokan** (see under **ra<sub>3</sub>**), **rəmpokan** (see

## pol

under **rəm**), **rəmsupokan** (see under **rəm**), **santhilpokan** (see under **santhil**), **səkpokan** (see under **sək**), **taapokan** (see under **taa**), **təməpokan** (see under **taa**)

**po<sub>6</sub>** *cf:* **tipe.** **v** start. *Wəi kəni pəyko, ye kəni ye wəi ko sem ko thəke, wəi po ya tən.* And then she goes to the stream, when she went to the stream, she stood by the tree, and then she started to sing.

**poa** **v** snatch.

**poepoe<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **poi<sub>1</sub>**)

**poepoe<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **poi<sub>2</sub>**)

**poεpoe** (der. of **pə<sub>1</sub>**)

**poi<sub>1</sub>** **adj** lightweight.

›**poepoe<sub>1</sub>** (der.) **adj** lightweight.

**poi<sub>2</sub>** *Temp* early *Chencha be ya kəe akəni poi.* Even yesterday when I went, I didn't go early.

›**poepoe<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *Temp* early. *poepoe* H-H early.

**poiŋ** [poiŋ] **v** raise. *poiŋ* H to raise, even rise from the dead.

**pok<sub>1</sub>** **v** leave. *Anyaə bai ko bul wəe gbaki ni həe, "Bera, ya pokə mi lə ka."* Of the people in the bari, one said, "Gentlemen, get out of here."

**pok<sub>2</sub>** *n* medicine people swear on (Hall 1938).

**pokan** (unspec. comp. form of **po<sub>5</sub>**)

**pokə** (comp. of **po<sub>1</sub>**, **kə<sub>4</sub>**, see under **po<sub>1</sub>**)

**pol<sub>1</sub>** *n* serenade.

**pol<sub>2</sub>** **v** be foolish.

*poloŋ*

**poloŋ<sub>1</sub>** [poloŋ] *cf:* **poŋ<sub>2</sub>**. *Loc* far away. *poloŋ* HH far away.

**poloŋ<sub>2</sub>** [poloŋ] *n* cotton tree. *poloŋ* LL cotton tree used for canoes, leaves used for sauce and medicine. *unspec. comp. form yekepoloŋ* (see under *yeke*)

**Pondo** *Nam* Pondo, female name given by a society.

**poni** (der. of **po<sub>4</sub>**, **-ni**, see under **po<sub>4</sub>**)  
**poŋ<sub>1</sub>** *v* feed.

›**poŋ ... nin** (comp.) *v* feed the Poro devil.

**poŋ<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **poloŋ<sub>1</sub>**. *Idph 1)* of being far away. *Wœ kœni pœk livil poŋ ha kœ lelie waanjmaa*. He went far away to find (look for) a woman. *La kœŋ wœ yœk poŋ, kœŋ yereŋ gbi*. He was carried far away and was completely confused. *2)* of disappearing. *Ni ja muni thanni, kara-kara, kara-kara, kara-kara poŋ! bœie toke tœrœth*. And they return to climbing up... gone! up the bari *tœrœth* (idph of emphasis).

**poŋ ... nin** (comp. of **poŋ<sub>1</sub>**, **min<sub>3</sub>**, see under **poŋ<sub>1</sub>**)

**poŋk<sub>1</sub>** *v* put. *Poŋk pia lal le ai ko*. He put his hand into the fire (Pichl 1967).

**poŋk<sub>2</sub>** *Idph* of being very red.

**pool** [pool] *cf:* **jeth<sub>1</sub>** (*unspec. comp. form of jeth<sub>2</sub>*) *adj* weak. *póól* not strong.

**pos** *cf:* **poŋk**. *v* peel. *Amaa ki, apum ja pos gbam de, apum ja pos yekee*.

*Pothonɔ*

These women, some were peeling potatoes, others peeling cassava.

**pot<sub>1</sub>** *n 1)* palm species. *pot* L a swamp palm, like *ken* but no palm wine or raffia, get *chak* 'fiber,' fermented, then beaten. *2)* thatch.

**pot<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **meni, woso**. *n* clay.

**poth** *cf:* **nal**. *n 1)* earth. *Pœ gbaŋga wœ bo pothe atok, poi nu bike pœ bim wœ lœ atok*. After he would be put in the ground, they would fold the mat then they would put the corpse on it. *Poi tholi ni pœ yethie yœ, poi be pothe*. They put it down and would lower it, and then they add the dirt. *2)* mud. *comp. thullipoth* (see under *thul*)

**Potho** [potho] (Port português) *cf:* **nœyenkes** (comp. of **nœ**, **yenkes<sub>1</sub>**)  
**1)** *n* white people. *Wel atipe tœn nende yœ Apothœœ ja wœ 2013, te meŋko ki amu tœndai*. Well, I started singing in the year that white people call 2013, up to this year I'm still singing. *Keneki-keneki wante yi bende wœ pœk Potho wœ yi sœpœt*. This time now, we have our sister in the whiteman's country who supports us. *2)* *n* English language. *Potho* LL English. *3)* *n* European. *4)* *Nam* Europe, name given to a place. *Plen de kœn poto kethketh hink Kyamp ka*. The plane goes frequently from Freetown to Europe (Pichl 1967). *comp. bœlpotho* (see under *bœl<sub>2</sub>*)

›**Pothonɔ** (comp.) *n* white man. *Ye lai bikœs ivin Pothonɔ ki yœ hun ke*

nɔ ndɔndo ko wɔko, lɔ yen-yen, pɔ che diskres nɔ. That is it, because even when this white man came here, he saw everybody in his place, the place is quiet, they do not disgrace people. *Illele Plantiko: Pothono bul wɔ ka chal yel nsanjha ko, wɔ ilel wɔe ka chee Jɔn Planten de.* The name Plantain: A white man who resides on Egusi was named John Plantain.

**Pothono** (comp. of **Potho**, nɔ, see under **Potho**)

**pothɔhɔl** [pothɔhɔl] (der. of **potɔhɔl** (comp. of **poto**, **ahɔl**₁), see under **poto**)

**poto** *Temp* 1) April-May. 2) summertime. *Poto le kɔŋ tipe, ipuluk le tipe puuki.* Summer has begun, the grass begins to blossom (Pichl 1967).

›**potɔhɔl** (comp.) 1) *n* spring. 2) *n* beginning of summer. 3) *Nam* June. *pothɔhɔl* HLH June.

›**pothɔhɔl** (der.), (der. of **potɔhɔl**) [pothɔhɔl] *n* insect species. *pothɔhɔl* HLH an insect like black ants, given the name because they come out in June, have many arms like millipede, much smaller.

**potogi** (Port português) *n* Portuguese language.

**potɔhɔl** (comp. of **poto**, **ahɔl**₁, see under **poto**)

**poyok** *n* plant species, *Afrolicana elaepermum* (Pichl 1967).

**pɔ** *Nam* Poro Society. comp. **walpɔ** (see under **wal**₂)

›**pɔŋchanjanjɔnjanjɔ** (comp.) *Nam* Poro ceremony location.

›**pɔŋchanjanjanjɔ** (comp.) *v* complete final stage of Poro.

**pɔ₁** *v* be fresh.

›**pɔεpɔε** (der.) *v* be very fresh.

**pɔ₂** *v* fetch water. *Mpanth ma apuma mae, a kɔ pɔε, atu, ko gbi lɔ yema mi bo womde.* The work of the girl children, I go to fetch water, I pound, where ever she wants to send me. *Paali pagbonde akɔni pɔiko, ale semi kemde akɔŋ kɔni ale kɔ siŋe.* The whole day if I go to fetch water, I will leave the bucket then I go play.

**pɔba** (Port pólvora ‘gunpowder’) *n* gunpowder.

**pɔε** *n* waterside.

**pɔhɔ** *v* give.

**pɔi** *n* brother-in-law.

**pɔk** *1* *n* 1) country. *Pɔki Salon de, pɔ ko ha jagbe.* In our country Sierra Leone, they have done a lot. *Ke pɔk pim kɔlɔ nyane pɔ cheŋ wɔ ka fɔsa, hin ka gbo.* But in other countries if a stranger goes there, they would not give him power, only we here. 2) land. 3) region, district. *Nen thiwajnihiɔl, gbemni Fujk ko, Pɔk Bompee, Pɔk Nyambae.* 14 yrs old, born in Rotifunk, Bumpeh Chiefdom, Moyamba District. 4) chiefdom. *Sundu ko Pɔk Kagbɔe ki?* Sundu in Kagboro Chiefdom?

*pɔkmekin**pɔn*

› **pɔkmekin** (comp.) *n* end of the world.

› **Pɔkpoto** (comp.) *Nam* Europe, name given to a place.

**pɔk<sub>2</sub>** *n* secret society.

**pɔk<sub>3</sub>** [pɔk] *n* 1) heron. 2) seabird species. *pɔk* seabird, thin, white, some dark grey, egret?

› **pɔkdinthɛ** (comp.) *cf:* **malka**. *n* cattle egret.

› **pɔkyagba** (comp.) *n* 1) blue heron. 2) seabird species. *pɔkyàŋgbà* same as *pɔk* but bigger.

**pɔkdinthɛ** (comp. of **pɔk<sub>3</sub>**, **dinthɛ<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **dinth**, -ɛ), see under **pɔk<sub>3</sub>**)

**pɔkmekin** (comp. of **pɔk<sub>1</sub>**, **mekin<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **mek<sub>1</sub>**, -n<sub>1</sub>), see under **pɔk<sub>1</sub>**)

**pɔkɔn** *v* forget.

› **pɔkɔni** (der.) *v* forget. *Chelie mi ten wey ya che kɔn pɔkɔni*. He created a bad situation for me, I shall not forget it (Pichl 1967).

**pɔkɔni** (der. of **pɔkɔn**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **pɔkɔn**)

**Pɔkpoto** (comp. of **pɔk<sub>1</sub>**, **Potho**, see under **pɔk<sub>1</sub>**)

**pɔkyagba** (comp. of **pɔk<sub>3</sub>**)

**pɔl** *Nam* Paul, male name given to a person.

**pɔl** [pɔl] *cf:* **sɔnthɔ**, **yɔŋ**. *n* 1) weir basket. 2) fish trap. *pɔl* H fishing trap.

**pɔl...len** (unspec. comp. form of **po<sub>1</sub>**)

**pɔli** (Eng Polly) *n* parrot. *pɔlí* parrot.

**pɔlis** (Eng police) *n* police. *Aa ha ka che theli Mbolomde, wɔne fli ka che OC police, Hestins*. Yes, they used to speak Sherbro, even the one (who) was an OC Police, Hastings.

**pɔllen** *n* height.

**pɔm<sub>1</sub>** *n* leaf. *A si pɔmthɛ*. I know the leaves. *Nshi pɔmthɛ?* Do you know (how to use) leaves? comp. **nɔm-pɔm** (see under **nɔ**), **sithapɔm** (see under **sinthil**)

› **pɔmpɛlɛ** (comp.) [pɔmpɛlɛ] *n* snake species. *pɔmpɛlɛ* 'leaf rice' called so because of its color, snake is green – people say it is poisonous but Ba Yanker has not seen any harm; not that afraid of people, a small snake of finger thickness, found in the bush.

› **pɔmthaba** (comp.) *n* tobacco leaf. *Bikɔs hin abena hie pɔ thuka ya bo pɔm thaba*. Because our (emph.) parents were just married with tobacco leaf.

**pɔm<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **bobo<sub>2</sub>**, **nɔwu** (comp. of **nɔ**, **wu<sub>1</sub>**) *n* corpse.

› **pɔmul** (der.) *n* dead person.

**pɔmpɛlɛ** [pɔmpɛlɛ] (comp. of **pɔm<sub>1</sub>**, **pele**, see under **pɔm<sub>1</sub>**)

**pɔmthaba** (comp. of **pɔm<sub>1</sub>**, **thaba**, see under **pɔm<sub>1</sub>**)

**pɔmul** (der. of **pɔm<sub>2</sub>**, -ul, see under **pɔm<sub>2</sub>**)

**pɔn** *prep on*. *Le nɔ koyeni gbo ha pɔn bempa la, makɔni kɔtai, lokal kɔt*. If

*pɔ̄ni*

the person does not accept the settlement, they go to the court, the local court.

**pɔ̄ni** (der. of **pɔ̄ŋ<sub>2</sub>**, -ni, see under **pɔ̄ŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**pɔ̄nth<sub>1</sub>** (id. of **pɔ̄nth<sub>2</sub>**)

**pɔ̄nth<sub>2</sub>** [pɔ̄nth] *n* 1) bundle. *Agbole chal pɔ̄nthe ŋɔ̄ hun mi bɔ̄nth, a chɔ̄ŋɔ Hobatoke seke halan.* I would just sit and see it bundle (accumulate?), I thank God for that. 2) parcel. *pɔ̄nth* L parcel.

›**pɔ̄nth<sub>1</sub>** (id.) *n* food dish.

**pɔ̄nthlɔ̄ŋ** *n* bird species. *pɔ̄nthlɔ̄ŋ* a small grey bird found everywhere, distinctive sound in the morning.

**pɔ̄nthpɔ̄nth** *n* plant species, shrub in swamp used for manufacturing chairs and baskets (Pichl 1967).

**pɔ̄ŋ<sub>1</sub>** *n* pound (monetary unit). *Pɔ̄n waj̄ temde ibien mu thauzin.* Ten pounds, at that time we did not have thousands.

›**pɔ̄ŋ<sub>2</sub>** *v* 1) discard. 2) cast. *Ntole, i pɔ̄ŋ huke. Ihuke ŋɔ̄i pɔ̄ŋe, aji.* You used tricks, we threw hooks. It is the hooks that we throw, (and) we caught (fish)! 3) give out.

›**pɔ̄ni** (der.) *cf: pufuth.* *v* 1) get involved. *Wel yami ka bemi skul ke akɔ̄ni livil, ŋɔ̄ aka mel ayi pɔ̄ni ŋɔ̄the kune.* Well, my mother sent me to school but I didn't go far, then I left and I involved myself in fishing. 2) throw oneself into something. *Nle kɔ̄ bo mpɔ̄ni nwɔ̄k mpika ntuk mae; labi la pethile*

*pɔ̄thi*

*mini.* If you leave it and throw yourself into another language, you lose it; that is why it is not sweet to me. 3) pour.

›**pɔ̄ŋki** (der.) *v* throw. der. **pɔ̄ŋkiɛn** (see under **pɔ̄ŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

›**pɔ̄ŋkiɛn** (der.), (der. of **pɔ̄ŋki**) *v* exchange words. *Lanɔ̄ ki gbi la bel siatin de ŋa pɔ̄ŋkien thiyeŋ de...* This affair between the two rats exchanging words...

›**pɔ̄ŋpɔ̄ŋ** (der.) *v* throw away. *Ibom-bom de, pɔ̄ ŋɔ̄ pɔ̄ŋpɔ̄ŋ, pɔ̄ che ŋɔ̄ pɛ bia buŋ, pɔ̄ pɔ̄kɔ̄ni ŋa ŋɔ̄n.* The big ones will be thrown away; they forget to do anything about it.

**pɔ̄ŋchanchan<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **Pɔ̄**, **chan<sub>1</sub>**, see under **Pɔ̄**)

**pɔ̄ŋchanchan<sub>2</sub>** (comp. of **Pɔ̄**, **chan<sub>1</sub>**, see under **Pɔ̄**)

**pɔ̄ŋk** *cf: pos.* *v* peel.

**pɔ̄ŋki** (der. of **pɔ̄ŋ<sub>2</sub>**, -k, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **pɔ̄ŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**pɔ̄ŋkiɛn** (der. of **pɔ̄ŋki** (der. of **pɔ̄ŋ<sub>2</sub>**, -k, -i<sub>1</sub>), see under **pɔ̄ŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**pɔ̄ŋpɔ̄ŋ** (der. of **pɔ̄ŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**pɔ̄ɔ̄** *cf: hɔ̄e.* *n* rain. *pɔ̄ɔ̄* rain (same as Poro). *Wɔ̄iyé kò hún.* The rain is coming.

**pɔ̄ɔ̄bel** *n* grass species. *pɔ̄ɔ̄bel* LH grass.

**pɔ̄ɔ̄** *cf: gbe, no<sub>1</sub>.* *quant* 1) much. 2) many.

›**pɔ̄ɔ̄ni** (comp.) *v* not be much.

**pɔ̄ɔ̄ni** (comp. of **pɔ̄ɔ̄**, **ni<sub>2</sub>**, see under **pɔ̄ɔ̄**)

**pɔ̄thi** *n* cup.

*pɔthkɔlɔ**pukhɔl*

**pɔthkɔlɔ** [pɔthkɔlɔ] *n* 1) cowpox. 2) smallpox. *pɔthkɔlɔ* LLL a sickness, smallpox.

**pɔti** (Eng pot) *n* mug.

**pɔy** *n* stream. *Ye kɔni ye wɔi ko sɛm ko thɔke, wɔi po ŋa tɔn.* When she went to the stream, she stood by the tree, and she started to sing. *Yawɔ wɔ wɔi wɔm tɛm de ŋbi ŋɔ wɔ theni bo ndik ni kɔ ni pɔyko.* Her mother told her that anytime she is hungry, she should go to the stream.

**Prat Nam** Pratt, name given to a person. *Wa mae, wɔ tika, Mɔmi Prat ki wante wɔi, wɔ tika.* A girl, she is in this town, Mummy Pratt's sister.

**pres** (Eng price) *cf:* *sɔŋkɔ.* *n* price.

**pridɔminantli** (Eng predominantly) *adv* predominantly. *Patikulali hi Amɔyae ko a wɔke lɔ pridɔminantli Muslim.* Particularly, we the Muslims, where I came from is predominantly Muslim.

**prim** *cf:* *po<sub>3</sub>.* *n* dove species. *prim* dove, makes a low gurgling sound (pigeon louder and sharper, can be heard far away).

**primi** (Eng preemie) *n* premature baby. *Ye pɔ hɔ primie ve, aagbemɔ lande kɔ kath.* When they say preemie, that (kind of) giving birth is difficult.

**prizina** *n* imprisoned.

**problem** (Eng problem) *n* problem. *Wɔn kende ve wɔ asɔthɔ bo problem.* That is the only problem I had.

*Yelaio we, ye jaε ma ko ŋani mg-bee ŋɔ maredε kɔ bi ni prɔblem the.* Nowadays, when things are abundant, all the marriages are full of problems.

**Prof Nam** Professor. *Ye bilaε Prɔf wɔn pe yema kɔ tongi lawε ye wɔ bia muninie.* The reason is because Prof himself would want to go and show his wife after he has returned.

**profit** *n* profit.

**prpr** *n* fishing chain.

**pu<sub>1</sub>** *Idph* of being white. *Wɔ dinthe pu.* He is very white.

**pu<sub>2</sub>** 1) *v* plunder. 2) *n* fight. 3) *n* war.

**pu<sub>3</sub>** *n* fish species.

**pufuth** [pufuth] *cf:* *pɔni* (der. of *pɔŋ<sub>2</sub>, -ni*, der. of *pɔŋ<sub>2</sub>, -ni*) *v* jump in. *pufuth* HH jump into something, join an argument.

**puhaphuha** *n* sauce type, made of finely cut krenkren cooked together with rice and other ingredients.

**pui** [pui] *n* first son who dies. *pui* H first son that died of a woman, the person buried only with leaves.

**puinɔ** (comp. of *nɔ*)

**Pujon** *Nam* Pujehun, name given to a place. *Kilthi le tha Pujon kune tha bom.* The houses in Pujehun are big (Pichl 1967).

**puk** *cf:* *bolmɔ* (comp. of *bol<sub>1</sub>, mɔ<sub>1</sub>*) *n* 1) navel. 2) nipple. *puke* the nipple.

**›pukhɔl** (comp.) *Loc* around the navel.

*pukhɔl**tempum*

**pukhɔl** (comp. of **puk**, **ahɔl**<sub>1</sub>, see under **puk**)

**puki** *cf: wantiŋ<sub>2</sub>* (der. of **wantiŋ<sub>1</sub>**) *v* blossom; bloom.

**pukɔ<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **pukɔ<sub>2</sub>**)

**pukɔ<sub>2</sub>** *cf: hwe.* *n* foam.

›**pukɔ<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *v* foam.

**pul<sub>1</sub>** *cf: boo<sub>1</sub>, gber<sub>2</sub>.* *n* rice flour.

**pul<sub>2</sub>** *n* ashes.

**pula** *n* 1) worm. *pula* just a worm, one in the stomach is smaller, in the ground – dies quick due to insects and maybe heat, pigs love them. 2) stomach worms.

**puli** *v* stir. *Ye mɔ kɔ ni pulie, mɔ koi yabase nbɛlɔ atok.* As you are mixing it, you take the onion and add it in.

›**pulijo** (comp.) *v* stir food.

›**pulipuli** (der.) *v* mix. *Mɔ kɔi minɛ kɔŋ pulipuli gbi, jɔe, mɔi gbɔŋgith.* You then mix it all, the food, then you cover it. *Gbi ni ngefeye, mɔi binthmabinthma mpuliepulie mɔi nemil labo iyelle nɔ shilɔ che.* Together with the pepper, you mix it up, and then you taste it (to see) if the salt is okay.

**pulijo** (comp. of **puli**, **jo<sub>2</sub>**, see under **puli**)

**pulipuli** (der. of **puli**)

**Puluk** *Nam Puluk*, name given to 7<sup>th</sup> son.

**puluk** [pùlùk] *n* grass species. *Pùlùké bòmòké lèllè.* Grass covered the ground.

›**puluk-mɛn** (comp.) *n* sea flora.

**puluk-mɛn** (comp. of **puluk**, **mɛn**<sub>3</sub>, see under **puluk**)

**puluke** [pùlùk] *cf: kran, tuntun<sub>2</sub>.* *n* a pile of leaves or trash. *Akon gbo bas, adikile gbo ipuluke ai le yini achan-chay tiko.* After sweeping, I will gather the dirty clothes and leave them there and travel about town. *Ipuluke gbi ma lɔe pɔ ma lɔ kɔŋ hok.* All the piles (of branches and leaves) that are there are taken out.

**pum<sub>1</sub>** *quant some.* *Næthi le thipum tha thikəleŋ.* Some roads are fine (Pichl 1967). *Ye n̩ kɔ gbo gadin dai, chie mi mmango mpum.* When you go to the garden, bring me some mangoes (Pichl 1967).

**pum<sub>2</sub>** *cf: tɛŋka.* *adv* 1) perhaps. 2) maybe. *Le pɔ yie wɔ gbo, pim wɔ bia wɔ, hok nɔ ntent ni kɔni ayenal pika ha ko lɔ chal.* If they ask him, maybe he would say that they go far away to another place and stay there. *Pim nɔ wɔ sɔtha nten Inglan la athelie komɔko.* Maybe someone in England will understand what I said to you.

›**tempum<sub>1</sub>** (comp.) *adv* 1) maybe. 2) perhaps.

›**tempum<sub>2</sub>** (comp.) *Temp* sometimes. *Tempim la koi ndɔi ntij pɔ che wɔ kɔŋ, chay pɔ kɔŋla.* Sometimes it would take two days without being buried, until the process is done.

*pum*

**pum<sub>3</sub>** cf: **pum<sub>1</sub>**. *n* children. *Mɔ lɔ bɔnth apuma mɔ e han gbi*. There you will find all your children (Pichl 1967). *Apuma le ha cho' yen-wey, ha kɔ koosi*. The children are fighting badly; do go part them (Pichl 1967).

- › **pumaama** (comp.) cf: **waŋ<sub>1</sub>**. *n* daughters (pl. of **waŋ<sub>1</sub>**).
- › **pum<sub>2</sub>** (der.) cf: **tata<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **taa**) *adj* young.

**puma** *v* catch wife's lover. *puma* LH catch a man in another man's house with his wife, being cuckolded.

**pumaama** (comp. of **pum<sub>3</sub>**, **nɔmaa** (der. of, comp. of **nɔ**, **maa**), see under **pum<sub>3</sub>**)

**pumaj** *n* 1) satisfaction. *Ye wɔ kojoe wɔ ye pumaj ko bo pumaj*. After eating she became satisfied. 2) full belly.

**pum<sub>1</sub>** cf: **pum<sub>3</sub>**. *n* child.

**pum<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **pum<sub>3</sub>**)

**pun** *n* tree species, sumac (Pichl 1967).

**punth** *n* seashell type, oyster or cockle shell (Pichl 1967).

- › **punththe** (comp.) *n* quicklime made of cockle shells (Pichl 1967).

**punththe** (comp. of **punth**)

**puŋ<sub>1</sub>** *n* boil; swelling. *puŋ* H boil, swelling.

**puŋ<sub>2</sub>** *v* ignite. *puŋ* L ignite, when something catches fire.

**punki** *n* water connection.

*puthul*

**pupende** [pupende] *n* grass species.

*pupende* LHH a grass that grows in a stream, used for medicine, never completely submerged, used widely by herbalists.

**pupun** *n* duck species. *pupun* water ducks, large, slight horns on shoulders with which they can fight.

**puranj** [puran] *Idph* of jumping into water. *puranj* LL of jumping into water.

**puth<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **puth<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **puth<sub>3</sub>**), see under **puth<sub>3</sub>**)

**puth<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **puth<sub>3</sub>**)

**puth<sub>3</sub>** *n* 1) intestines. *mpút, mpút thé* intestines, the intestines (pl). 2) guts.

› **puth<sub>1</sub>** (der.), (der. of **puth<sub>2</sub>**) *Idph* very stinky.

› **puth<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *v* be rotten. der. **puth<sub>1</sub>** (see under **puth<sub>3</sub>**), **puthi** (see under **puth<sub>3</sub>**), **puthul** (see under **puth<sub>3</sub>**)

› **puthi** (der.), (der. of **puth<sub>2</sub>**) [puthi] *v* burst. *puthi* HH burst.

› **puthul** (der.), (der. of **puth<sub>2</sub>**) *v* 1) be rotten. 2) be spoiled. 3) be smelly. *puthul* LL smelly. comp. **kunputul** (see under **kun**), **puthuli** (see under **puth<sub>3</sub>**)

› **puthuli** (der.), (der. of **puthul**) *v* make rotten.

**puthi** [puthi] (der. of **puth<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **puth<sub>3</sub>**), -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **puth<sub>3</sub>**)

**puthul** (der. of **puth<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **puth<sub>3</sub>**), -ul, see under **puth<sub>3</sub>**)

**puthuli** (der. of **puthul** (der. of **puth<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **puth<sub>3</sub>**), -ul), -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **puth<sub>3</sub>**)

**puthun** *adv* unexpectedly. *mputhun* by surprise, unexpected, unaware.  
 ›**puthuni** (der.) *v* surprise. *puthuni* HHL surprise (someone).

**puthuni** (der. of **puthun**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **puthun**)

**puy<sub>1</sub>** *n* grass species, used to thatch

a roof (Pichl 1967).

›**puypene** (comp.) *cf: penemboŋ* (comp. of **peene**, **boŋ<sub>2</sub>**) *n* grass species.

›**puysa** (comp.) *n* grass species, [red grass?] (Pichl 1967).

**puy<sub>2</sub>** *v* blow on fire.

**puypene** (comp. of **puy<sub>1</sub>**)

**puysa** (comp. of **puy<sub>1</sub>**, **sa<sub>1</sub>**, see under **puy<sub>1</sub>**)

# R

**ra<sub>1</sub>** *cf: thri*. *Numb* three. *rà* three. *Aa, ba mi bi ama ara*. Yes, my father had three wives. comp. **menra** (see under **men<sub>1</sub>**)

**ra<sub>2</sub>** *cf: fama<sub>1</sub>, woŋkru*. *v* 1) first-stage farm clearing. *rá* clear bush for farm. 2) brush. *rá* brush. *Wɔ ra icheke, wɔ telɔ, ke wɔ ra*. He is a farmer, and also a tailor, but he brushes. 3) farm. *Wɔn pe mpanth bul le ma bo wɔe wɔ ra*. She also does the same thing, farming. *Mpanth ma thoe ma ka che yae, ka che ra*. He used to do bush work, he used to farm. comp. **nora** (see under **no**), **norachek** (see under **no**)

**ra<sub>3</sub>** *n* snake species. *rá* big snake, like the *kɔɔ*, found in the bush, very poisonous, especially the female, male is bigger, two are different in color, male is bright yellow, both very swift – mambas – larger than the

*muŋka* – hard to see – female is quick to anger, may even chase a person.

›**ramaa** (comp.) *n* snake species, a green snake not said to be dangerous, emerald snake or green-lined snake (Pichl 1967).

›**rapokan** (comp.) *n* snake species, a green snake said to be very dangerous, green mamba? (Pichl 1967).

**rai** *n* 1) book. 2) paper. 3) letter. 4) studies. 5) class. *A mekeni rai thimen*. I stopped at class five.

**rait** 1) *adv* right. 2) *n* right.

**rait naw** (Eng right now) (comp. of id. of **naw**)

**raith** *n* right.

**rak** *n* tree species, African oak (Pichl 1967).

*raka*

**raka** *cf: tuntun<sub>1</sub>*. *n* plant species, burweed, its leaves are used to prepare a sauce (Pichl 1967).

**ram** *cf: abəna* (der. of *bən<sub>1</sub>*) *n* 1) family. *Awa ke mi ŋɔ mɔ ni ŋa ja ramə?* How do you now do things for the family? *Ke che yi kɔŋ sɔpɔt bikɔs ramde kɔ bom che yi kɔŋ sɔpɔt gbi.* But she does not support us all, because the family is big. 2) clan. 3) kinship group. *ram* “a kinship group in which descent is normally reckoned in the female line” (Hall 1938: 2) 4) generation. comp. **gbutaram** (see under **gbuta**)

**ramaa** (comp. of **ra<sub>3</sub>**, **maa**, see under **ra<sub>3</sub>**)

**Ramani** *Nam* Ramani, name given to a person.

**Ramatu** *Nam* Ramatu, female name given to a person. *Ama ŋa Kadiatu Bendu, Isata Bendu, Ramatu Bendu ni Aminata Bendu.* The women are Kadiatu Bendu, Isata Bendu, Ramatu Bendu and Aminata Bendu.

**ramil<sub>1</sub>** *v* sacrifice food.

**ramil<sub>2</sub>** *cf: soŋki* (der. of *soŋk<sub>1</sub>*, *-i<sub>1</sub>*) *v* cure. *Ya bi nrɔm ka, ma mɔ bɔ ramir.* I have a medicine here, it can cure you (Pichl 1967). comp. **nɔramda** (see under **nɔ**)

**ranth<sub>1</sub>** *n* bamboo cabbage.

**ranth<sub>2</sub>** [ranth] *n* cane rope. *ranth* L a kind of long rattan switch, woven, fiber also used to make fanners (winnowing baskets).

*rekia*

**ranth<sub>3</sub>** [ranth] *v* whip someone. *ranth* H whip someone.

**raŋka** *v* curse. *Chen ndik ma mɔε, tama ni raŋka ŋɔ mɔε.* You are not hungry, it is foolishness and a curse on you.

›**raŋkani** (der.) *v* be cursed.

**raŋkani** (der. of **raŋka**, **-ni**, see under **raŋka**)

**raparapa** *n* wrapping. *I koi pisthe ira-parapa tha iŋakɔ mɔi bɔl.* We would take small pieces of cloth; we make it like ball.

**rapokan** (comp. of **ra<sub>3</sub>**, **pokan** (unspec. comp. form of **po<sub>5</sub>**), see under **ra<sub>3</sub>**)

**rasa** [rasa] *n* fig tree medicine. *rasa* HH something they peel from fig tree, a medicine, useful for burning chest.

**re<sub>1</sub>** *n* teabush.

**re<sub>2</sub>** *cf: chal<sub>1</sub>, gbəma.* *n* antelope species, small grey antelope, grey duiker (Pichl 1967).

**rebel** (Eng rebel) *n* rebel. *Nrebelle ŋa hun, ŋa hun tho, ikɔni men ko.* The rebels came, then they drove us into the countryside.

**rek** *v* build.

›**rekni** (der.) *v* build for oneself.

**rekia** [rèkíá] *n* great-grandchild. *rèkíá, n̄rèkyá* great-grandchild, great-grandchildren. *Le ŋa yema bo won leŋ ko ŋane ha hunɔn mue, ko nrekiae ŋa po gbemen mue.* What greeting would you want to send to

*rekni*

those that have not come yet, the grandchildren, those that have not been born yet.

**rekni** (der. of **rek**, -ni, see under **rek**)

**remda** *n* a snake species, (fabulous?) snake, said to have one horn on its nose and when attacking, to jump very high and far (Pichl 1967). *remda* a viper like a boa, short and fat. *Mɔm kɔmɔ remda ki; ya chen lan haa gbi.* You child of a viper; I will not do it at all.

**re** *n* shield.

**redi** (Eng ready) *cf:* *woŋki*. *adj* ready. *Pabonde fli ni ŋɔ redi ha hun, he hɔ ha ni ki.* If really it is ready to come out, it will make like this. *Wel temde gbi ŋɔa redie aks hele ko, ŋɔn ŋɔ bieni standad taim.* Well at any time I am ready and will go out to sea, it does not have a standard time.

**redile** *n* 1) redileh. 2) cannibalism.

**rekɔd** (Eng record) *n* recordings. *Pɔ ple rekɔd mɔe, pɔi thee lom mɔe ŋɔ nche pa thelie.* They will play your recordings, then they will hear your voice, how you used to talk.

**rekɔde** (Eng record) *v* record. *Pɔ ple rekɔd mɔe, pɔi thee lom mɔe ŋɔ nche pa thelie.* They will play your recordings, then they will hear your voice, how you used to talk.

**rem** *n* toe. *Bia beth rɔm wɔ le themni yenwεy nai le bol.* Bia has cut his

*respekt*

toe, he stubbed it badly on the way (Pichl 1967).

›**rembom** (comp.) *n* big toe.

›**rempokan** (comp.) *n* big toe.

›**remsupokan** (comp.) *n* middle toes.

›**remta** (comp.) *n* little toe.

**rembom** (comp. of **rem**, **bom**, see under **rem**)

**rempokan** (comp. of **rem**, **pokan** (unspec. comp. form of **po**<sub>5</sub>), see under **rem**)

**remsupokan** (comp. of **rem**, **su**<sub>1</sub>, **pokan** (unspec. comp. form of **po**<sub>5</sub>), see under **rem**)

**remta** (comp. of **rem**, **taa**, see under **rem**)

**ren** *n* age. *Pe renthe, Laɔn of Juda.* Rock of ages, Lion of Judah.

**renth** *cf:* *kileihɔl* (comp. of **kil**<sub>1</sub>, **ɛ**<sub>1</sub>, **ahɔl**<sub>1</sub>) *n* door.

**Renu** *Nam* Renu Society.

**res** *n* panties, kerchief or piece of cloth sewn in the form of a bikini or bathing trunk and worn by boys and girls, and for the latter, a sign of virginity (Pichl 1967). comp. **waŋmares** (see under **waŋ**<sub>1</sub>)

**respekt** (Eng respect) *cf:* **mani**<sub>2</sub>, **yiki**<sub>1</sub>. *n* respect. *Anyinde kache, ŋɔ pɔ kache ŋa trit a? Apima atata ŋa ka bi respekt ŋa ayin?* The people in those days, how were they treated? Did the children have respect for people?

*resth**rithilehɔl*

**resth** (Eng rest) *cf:* **hin**, **hɔl**<sub>2</sub>. *v* rest. *Aftabakε ve ɲɔ le resthε.* The after-birth rests a bit.

**rəth** *v* 1) wide. 2) broad.

› **rəthi** (der.) *cf:* **lath**<sub>1</sub>, **lath**<sub>1</sub>, **sak**<sub>1</sub>. *v* 1) spread out. 2) reduce. *Haa yε mɔ kɔ yie mende ma shi gbo che, moi rəthi jemde ton-ton.* Then you open (the pot), if the water is just as it should be, you reduce the fire a little.

**rəthi** (der. of **rəth**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **rəth**)

**rigberigbε** *v* thick, of liquids; viscous.

**rik** [rɪk] *cf:* **kan**<sub>1</sub>, **lo**<sub>2</sub>. *v* weave. *mbàysè ɲà rik /e/ wàè tòkè.* The weaver birds wove their nests at the top of the palm tree.

**Rike** *Nam Rike*, name given to 5<sup>th</sup> son.

**rikisi** *n* duplicity.

**riliçon** (Eng religion) *n* religion. *Ligbe ba la hun ni ɲɔ pɔ velle, ɲɔi hɔni Mpotohai ε riliçonde la ko hundε, Kristiande* Many things have happened in what we called in English religion, Christianity.

**rim**<sub>1</sub> *cf:* **surkuthani** (der. of **surkutha**<sub>1</sub>, -ni) *v* 1) be destroyed. 2) perish. *rim* H perish.

› **rimi** (der.) *cf:* **simi**. *v* destroy.

**rim**<sub>2</sub> *Idph* of pitch blackness.

**rim**<sub>3</sub> [rim] *n* 1) cloud. 2) steam. *rim* L steam.

**rim**<sub>4</sub> *v* be boring. *I chala boε ni iŋa group, iwo kanya gbo choche lɔma rim.* We just sat and decided to form a group, we say just for the church not to be boring.

**rimi** (der. of **rim**<sub>1</sub>, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **rim**<sub>1</sub>)

**riŋ** *n* tusk.

› **riŋpiε** (comp.) *n* ivory.

**riŋpiε** (comp. of **riŋ**, **piε**, see under **riŋ**)

**ripot** *n* report.

**risen** (Eng reason) *cf:* **bila**, **ja**<sub>1</sub>, **yen**<sub>2</sub>. *n* reason. *Che risen pika ɲɔ gbi.* It is for no other reason.

**ritaya** (Eng retire) *v* retire. *Wɔn be ko ritaya, yelaio we.* She herself has retired, as it is.

**rithi**<sub>1</sub> *n* darkness. *Cheche yε rithi yai yo.* The light in darkness-o. *Nɔε wɔ kil rithiae wɔ mɔ tonki icheli.* It is the person in the dark house that shows you where to sit (proverb). comp. **kilrithi** (see under **kil**<sub>1</sub>)

› **rithi**<sub>2</sub> (der.) *cf:* **pithi** (comp. of **pi**<sub>1</sub>, **thi**<sub>1</sub>) *v* be dark. comp. **chol-rithi** (see under **chol**<sub>1</sub>), der. **rithilehɔl** (see under **rithi**<sub>1</sub>)

› **rithilehɔl** (der.), (comp. of **rithi**<sub>2</sub>) *cf:* **hwεpi** (comp. of **hu**<sub>2</sub>, **pi**<sub>1</sub>) *Temp* dusk.

**rithi**<sub>2</sub> (der. of **rithi**<sub>1</sub>)

**rithi**<sub>3</sub> *adj* dark.

**rithilehɔl** (comp. of **rithi**<sub>2</sub> (der. of **rithi**<sub>1</sub>), **ahɔl**<sub>1</sub>, see under **rithi**<sub>1</sub>)

*rok*

**rok** *n* grandchild. *ròk*, *nròk* grandchild, grandchildren. *Anyaiε, apima iyε, nroke, nrekiae ña bia hundε*. Our people, our children, the grandchildren, the great-grandchildren that are going to come.

**rokos** *cf:* *dembe, gbogbòth, lembe.* *n* 1) orange. *ñkòm lenthie nrokos ntìj ni mpakai nhiñl!* Go pluck me two oranges and four papayas (Pichl 1967). 2) lime.

**rokosthoe** [rokosthoe] *n* tree species. *rokosthoe* HHHL a tree that never grows very tall, used for snake bites.

**romba** *Nam* Yase drummer. The main drummer in the Yase society, usually addressed as Ba Romba (Pichl 1967).

**ronko**<sub>1</sub> *Nam* dance of the Taso or Kase (Pichl 1967).

**ronko**<sub>2</sub> *Nam* Ronko, name given to a place.

**ronke** *n* stilts as used by the Makpara and others. There are also some dancers who dance on stilts (Liberian origin) (Pichl 1967).

**Roshia** (Eng Russia) *Nam* Russia, name given to a place.

**roth** [roth] *cf:* *gbɔɔ.* *n* vegetable species. *roth* L garden plant something like eggplant, white in color.

**Rotifunk** *Nam* Rotifunk, name given to a place. *Yami pɔ gbem wɔ pɔk Rotifunge, lɔ pɔ vel Bompee, Nyogbako.*

*ruban*

My mother was born in the country of Rotifunk, (which) they used to call Bumpeh, Moyogba.

**rɔ** *n* debt.

**rɔk** [rɔk] *cf:* *bèth<sub>2</sub>, kèn<sub>5</sub>, keth<sub>2</sub>, thak.* *v* cut rice. *rɔk* H harvest.

**›rɔki** (der.) *v* harvest; cut rice.

**›sirɔkɔ-hɔl** (unspec. comp. form) *n* harvest time.

**rɔki** (der. of **rɔk**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **rɔk**)

**rɔmp** *cf:* *nak<sub>1</sub>.* *n* sickness.

**rɔnka** *n* fish or meat cooked in a leaf.

**rɔntma** (Themne) *n* nail. *rɔnchmá* nail.

**rɔŋ<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* *tintin<sub>2</sub>.* *n* truth.

**rɔŋ<sub>2</sub>** *n* 1) height. 2) mountain.

**›rɔŋjɛmdi** (comp.) *n* volcano.

**›rɔŋkasilan** (comp.) *Nam* Spirit Mountain, a.k.a., Mt. Kasilan.

**rɔŋjɛmdi** (comp. of **rɔŋ<sub>2</sub>**, jɛm<sub>1</sub>, see under **rɔŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**rɔŋkasilan** (comp. of **rɔŋ<sub>2</sub>**, Kasilan, see under **rɔŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**ruba** *n* blessing. *Kε mi yaŋbe achɔŋɔmɔ sekee ña yi the tha nyiye mi ε, Abatoke be lɔ ruba.* But myself I thank you for the questions you have asked me, may God be with you.

**›ruban** (der.) *n* blessed one. *Itɔnk Bahin ruban dε.* Let us praise our Father, the blessed one.

**›rubani** (der.) *v* be blessed.

**ruban** (der. of **ruba**, -n<sub>1</sub>, see under **ruba**)

## rubani

## səke-səke

**rubani** (der. of **ruba**, -ni, see under **ruba**)

**rum** (Eng room) *n* room.

**runth** [runth] *v* push. *runt* H push  
*Lε nɔse ha ni gbo keke nrunth gbo*  
*mɔ gbo runth li bul komɔe kɔŋ honi.*

If the nurse does not make it fast,  
 you just push, you just push once,  
 and the baby emerges.

›**vunthu** (der.) *cf:* **thimkɔk** (comp.  
 of **thim**, **kɔk**) *n* retreat.

**runklani** (der. of -ni)

## S

**sa<sub>1</sub>** *adj* red. *kil thisáè* red houses.  
 comp. **gbamsa** (see under **gbam**),  
**kemsa** (see under **kem<sub>2</sub>**), **puysa**  
 (see under **puy<sub>1</sub>**), **velsa** (see under  
**vel<sub>2</sub>**)

**sa<sub>2</sub>** *n* shrub similar to alligator pepper (Pichl 1967).

**sa<sub>3</sub>** (Eng saw) *n* saw.

**sa<sub>4</sub>** *v* 1) go through. 2) escape.

**saa** [saa] *Nam* September. *saa* L September. comp. **paŋsa** (see under **paŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**saaka<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **hu<sub>2</sub>**, **isɔ<sub>2</sub>**. *n* morning.  
**saaka** morning.

›**nsaka-bunthul** (comp.) *Temp* very early.

›**sakahɔl** (comp.), (id.) *n* early morning. comp. **lensakahɔl** (see under **le<sub>1</sub>**)

›**saka<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *Disco* good morning.  
 n̄ **sákà**, n̄ **sákà**, **sákà** **sákáò** Singular, plural, morning greetings. der. **sakasaka** (see under **saaka<sub>1</sub>**)

›**sakasaka** (der.), (der. **saka<sub>2</sub>**) *Disco* salutations.

**saaka<sub>2</sub>** [saaka] *n* tree species. **saaka** H a tree with very hard wood used for boards.

**saaka<sub>3</sub>** *cf:* **saaka<sub>4</sub>**. *n* 1) thanks. *N lɔl-ló nɛŋkélén?* Å *chɔŋá ábátuké sàkà*. Did you sleep well? I give thanks to God. *I chɔŋɔ Abatoké seke ye* *ŋa hunde*. We thank God that you came. 2) alms. **saaka** HHL sacrifice. *Amaae ŋa bempa ŋjeeε ha sakae ŋae thee ye Kain Taso mam kaathbaε*. The women who were preparing the food for the sacrifice heard Kain Tasso laughing loudly. 3) charity. *A ke lokimde wɔi pɔ bi be ha hu ŋ saka wɔi, ŋgasumana ko, fakai ko*. Because he is my in-law, we even have to make his sacrifice (tithe) in Mokainsumana, in the village.

›**səke** (der.) *n* thanks. der. **səke-səke** (see under **saaka<sub>3</sub>**)

›**səke-səke** (der.), (der. of **səke**) *cf:* **sakao**. *Disco* thank you. **Seke-seke** we. Thanks! **Seke-seke** we, **Abatoké che mamɔ**. Thank you very much, may God be with you. So **səke-səke**

## saaka

## Saidu

*we, so womdeki yané yané huno ni mue* So thank you very much, so this greeting those that have not come yet.

**saaka<sub>4</sub>** *cf: saaka<sub>3</sub>*. *v* sacrifice, often involves staying up all night. *A ma mɔ saka, ni nyie mi ye drie mɔ thi-hɔlla?* I should stay awake (sacrifice) for you and then have you ask me why my eyes are red?

**saaki** [sààkì] *n* snake species. *saaki* LLL has two heads in the way it moves, a bright black shiny color, difficult to see, can be a sign or warning when it appears, lives on the ground, moves backward and forward.

**Saayale** *Nam* Saya, name given to a place.

**saba<sub>1</sub>** *n* law. *lɔ́hɔ́lpòkè wò thékésí sàbàé*. The judge interprets the law. *lɔ́n la saba ko ki mɔile, pɔ cheŋ vei hini nɔ*. That is a law for Muslims, they do not keep the corpse for a long time.

**saba<sub>2</sub>** *cf: wini*. *n* Poro dance.

**sabe-bɔs-wey** *n* stinging leaf.

**sabo<sub>1</sub>** [sabo] *n* twins; twin society. *sabo* LL twins.

› **sabo<sub>2</sub>** (id.) [sabo] *n* disease associated with twins, disease that can only be healed by twin society. It is said that twins can make the ears of a person rot and fall off without touching the person, but otherwise they know herbs to

cure this sickness. The snail is an emblem of twins (Pichl 1967).

**sabo<sub>2</sub>** [sabo] (id. of **sabo<sub>1</sub>**)

**sabu** [sabu] *n* 1) luck. *sabu* LL luck, also *sababu*. 2) truth.

**sae<sub>1</sub>** *cf: chercher, fiyonfiyon*. *n* bird species. *sae* L a very small bird, one that can foretell the future, see *chercher* LL, also *fiyon-fiyon* HHHH.

**sae<sub>2</sub>** *n* beard. *sae* L beard.

**sagbana** [sagbana] *n* bird species. *sagbana* LHH a bird that builds nest with feathers plucked from other living birds.

**sagbe** [sagbe] *n* toothbrush tree. *sagbe* LH a tree, bark used for medicine, bitter

**sagbi** *n* grass species, plant similar to sugar cane but not as high (Pichl 1967).

**saha** *n* egusi: a fruit similar to watermelon and cucumber, whose dried, crushed seeds are used for cooking. *sajha* HH egusi, a garden plant like watermelon, seeds used to sweeten soups, very thick, first parched and pounded, then soaked in water before used in cooking. comp. *Yel-saha* (see under *yel<sub>3</sub>*)

**sai** *n* dry season. *sae* L dry season.

› **Saihɔl** (comp.) [saihɔl] *Nam* December. *saihɔl* LH December.

› **saihɔl** (comp.) [saihɔl] *Temp* approach of rice harvest.

**Saidu** *Nam* Saidu, male name given to a person. *Ya lɔ Saidu Nete*. I am Saidu Netteh.

*Saihɔl**samde*

**Saihɔl** [saihɔl] (comp. of **sai**, **ahɔl**<sub>1</sub>, see under **sai**)

**saihɔl** [saihɔl] (comp. of **sai**, **ahɔl**<sub>1</sub>, see under **sai**)

**sak**<sub>1</sub> cf: **lath**<sub>1</sub>, **rəthi** (der. of **rəth**, -i<sub>1</sub>) v 1) spread out. 2) stay. *Le hen gbo lom tende, mbi ha sak ndæ*. If you ignore the song of the bird, you will oversleep. 3) make the bed.

**sak**<sub>2</sub> cf: **wul**<sub>1</sub> (der. of **wu**<sub>1</sub>) n 1) feast or dance lasting the whole night. 2) wake. *Haaj ni nante be, pɔ mu tɔn tontho ki chɔl sake ha hok saka wulle*. Even up to the present day, people still sing these songs the night of the wake. 3) festival.

›**sakil**<sub>2</sub> (der.) n dancers' call at morning, usually to ask for a present.

**saka**<sub>1</sub> n plant species, shrub similar to *itheken* but with larger leaves (Pichl 1967).

**saka**<sub>2</sub> (der. of **saaka**<sub>1</sub>)

**sakahɔl** (comp. of, id. of **saaka**<sub>1</sub>, **ahɔl**<sub>1</sub>, see under **saaka**<sub>1</sub>)

**sakao** cf: **sèkè-sèkè** (der. of **sèkè**) Disco thank you. *Mjí, i sàkáò*. Good afternoon, fine thank you. *mpiké sàkàò ñɔmpìù*. evening or night greeting, replies.

**sakasaka** (der. of **saka**<sub>2</sub> (der. of **saaka**<sub>1</sub>), see under **saaka**<sub>1</sub>)

**saki**<sub>1</sub> v cease soon.

**saki**<sub>2</sub> cf: **balmaa**. n knife.

**saki**<sub>3</sub> n cassava leaf. *Sakie kɔn ache bɔ yuk bikɔs kulunse ña kɔ sɔm*. The

cassava leaves are what I do not plant because the goats would eat them.

**saki**<sub>4</sub> n earthworm.

**sakil**<sub>1</sub> v swim. *Yai sakil, yai hunni cheka*. I swam to the land and I came onto it.

**sakil**<sub>2</sub> (der. of **sak**<sub>2</sub>, -il, see under **sak**<sub>2</sub>)

**sakoo** cf: **a-a**, **beaan**, **no**<sub>2</sub>. Disco no!

**sal**<sub>1</sub> [sal] cf: hip. n the heaps made after brushing and burning. **sal** farming heap. comp. **thesal** (see under **the**<sub>1</sub>)

**sal**<sub>2</sub> [sal] n rainy season. *sàl, sààlé* rainy season.

**Salematu** *Nam* Salaymatu, female name given to a person. *Ya mi wɔ lɔ Salematu Bundu*. My mother is Salaymatu Bundu.

**saleŋka** (Port) v salt to preserve.

**Salima** *Nam* Salima, name given to a place. *Salima ko lɔ pɔ gbem mi*. I was born in Salima.

**Salon** *Nam* Sierra Leone, name given to a place. *Pɔki Salon de, pɔ ko ha jagbe*. In our country Sierra Leone, they have done a lot.

**samak** cf: **sòk**. n 1) type of fowl. **samak** LL guinea fowl. 2) bush fowl.

**Samba** *Nam* Samba, name given to a person. *Yaa Boima Samba*. I am Boima Samba.

**samba** n Bondo messenger.

**samde** v pursue evilly.

*sampa*

**sampa<sub>1</sub>** [sampa] *cf:* **kasa<sub>1</sub>**. *n* basket. comp. **kothasampa** (see under **kotha**)

**sampa<sub>2</sub>** [sampa] *n* women's summoner. *sampa* LL women's summoner, takes message out and brings message back, sounds alarms.

**sampamani** [sampamani] *v* leave alone. *sampamani* LLLH let alone, e.g., not punish.

**sampi** *n* medicine horn.

**sampul** (Eng sample) *n* sample. *Yε mɔ̄ theli wɔ̄k ni nɔ̄e kɔ̄ ke sampulle wɔ̄i si ke nɔ̄e ki wɔ̄ tintin, n thambas ε.* When you say something, let the person see the sample, then the person knows that this person is straightforward.

**Samuel** *Nam* Samuel, male name given to a person.

**san<sub>1</sub>** [sàn] *n* black driver ant. *sàn* just like *sintil* but different color, black, also more numerous, fear *sinthil* – blood will come out when they bite.

**san<sub>2</sub>** *n* otter. *San dε kɔ̄j lo nthin.* The otter has delivered the judgment (proverb). Once upon a time the cat came to the otter to complain that people falsely accused her of stealing fish from the platform where they were put out to dry. The otter asked the cat where she lived and when she answered that it was near the platform and no one else was allowed to go there, the otter found the cat guilty of theft. Therefore, the meaning of the proverb

*santh*

is about, “Qui s'excuse s'accuse” or “This is a final decision.” (Pichl 1967).

**san<sub>3</sub>** *cf:* **sɔ̄thɔ̄**. *v* 1) get. *Nɔ̄thie nthekesie wɔ̄ ni san la ntene.* Human beings clarify in order to understand things. 2) achieve. *Nɔ̄ shini che ko labi yende ye mɔ̄ la nɔ̄a ncheyi ni nshila thiyen, ni la saŋ mɔ̄ ntene.* One does not know the future that is why when doing something you should ask so you can know it and understand it better.

**Sana** *Nam* Sana, female name given to a person.

**sana** [sana] *adj* new. *sana* LL new. comp. *paŋsana* (see under *paŋ<sub>2</sub>*)

**Sanda** *Nam* Sanda, name given to a place. *Bentu, wɔ̄n wɔ̄ Nsanda ko.* Bentu, she is in Sanda.

**Sanduku** *Nam* Sanduku, name given to a person. *Sanduku kɔ̄j trai inalle ki.* Sanduku has tried in this place.

**saŋkath** [saŋkath] *v* rinse. *saŋkath* HH to rinse.

**Saŋkɔ̄** *Nam* Sanka, name given by Toma Society.

**santh<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **tata<sub>2</sub>**. *n* shrimp.

**santh<sub>2</sub>** *n* 1) older one. *Ha asanth ke a gbe yaŋ ya veleŋ thimekin ni.* The older ones are numerous but I am after the last ones. 2) adult; grownup. *Ya ka ni hani santhe...* When I had grown up... *Ke yε laiyoε tamɔ̄ ta kani nɔ̄ santh limani.* But as it is, a young boy does not give adults respect. comp. *nɔ̄santh* (see under *nɔ̄*)

›santhsanth (der.) *n* 1) elder. *A a che yan ya nɔsein de ko yami, asanth-santhe yɔlɔ*. No, I am not the first one of my mother's, the elder ones are there. 2) grownup. *Aa, ya gbem, ya bi apuma santh-santh*. Yes, they have children, they have grown children.

santhil *n* sword grass.

›santhilpokan (comp.) *n* sharper type of sword grass.

santhilpokan (comp. of santhil, pokan (unspec. comp. form of po<sub>5</sub>), see under santhil)

santhonj *n* bush species, used like Maggi for flavor. *Sànthónj kó tèŋ*. *Santhonj* bush is sour.

santhsanth (der. of santh<sub>2</sub>)

santhuŋ *n* Jamaican sorrel or sour-sour.

saŋ [saŋ] *cf: sei<sub>3</sub>*. *v* 1) broadcast seeds. *saŋ* H broadcast rice. *Hin le pe sallé mɔi gbo asaŋ keŋkende a yuk gbamde*. For us, when rainy season comes, I plant krain-krain, (and) I plant potato leaves. 2) scatter. *Pɔi hun saŋ pele*. Then they come and scatter the rice. *Pɔ kɔŋ gbo pɔ chi fatalaisae poi saŋ*. When they have finished, they will bring the fertilizer and scatter it. 3) pour. comp. sanpele (see under pele)

sangba<sub>1</sub> *n* drum type about two feet high, one skin, beaten with the hands (Pichl 1967).

sangba<sub>2</sub> *cf: bankgbel* (comp. of bank<sub>2</sub>) *n* string.

saŋk [saŋk] *n* ginger. *saŋk* L ginger, grown in garden or around house, used for medicine.

›saŋkntonton (comp.) *n* alligator pepper.

saŋka *cf: gbangbansasa* (unspec. comp. form of gbangban) *n* bird species, Senegal kingfisher (Pichl 1967). comp. baŋsakɔ (see under baŋ<sub>3</sub>)

saŋkntonton (comp. of saŋk, tonton (der. of ton<sub>1</sub>), see under saŋk)

sanpele (comp. of saŋ, pele, see under pele)

santhonj [santhonj] *n* leafy vegetable. *saŋthonj* LH used for sauce, grown in gardens.

sap *cf: thontha*. *v* catch something thrown.

sapo *n* sponge, loofah.

sas *cf: veketh* (der. of wɔk<sub>1</sub>), wɔk<sub>1</sub>. *v* 1) strain. *ŋ kwei ndembe lo ni rokos le ni ŋkɔ ma wɔk ni nsas mɔ*. Take the limes and the orange and go and squeeze them and then strain them. 2) squeeze.

sasi [sasi] *adj* unappealing. *sasi* LH something you do not want to touch, e.g., a dirty cloth.

sathanj [sàthànj] *n* centipede species. *sàthànj* centipede, very poisonous, can move in either direction quickly, brown some people say [yathanj].

Sathia *Nam* Sathia, female name given to a person. *Sathia chanth le kɔŋ bɔy mɔ le, mma wɔ pε kuli*.

*Satia*

Sathia's child has suckled enough, don't give it more to drink.

**Satia** *Nam* Satia, female name given to a person.

**Satide** *Nam* Saturday.

**satok** *prep* on account of; for.

**Satode** *Nam* Saturday.

**say** *n* 1) offensive thing. *Nɔmɔk lε kɔ hɔk wɔn mine lε kɔ isay*. The mucus that comes from his nose is offensive (Pichl 1967). 2) filth; dirt.

**sayom** *cf: gbɔsɔ<sub>2</sub>, hakla, tokot.* *n* animal trap.

**Sayprɔs** *Nam* Cyprus, name given to a place.

**Se** *Nam* Sei, language (dialect) of the southern and eastern part of Bonthe Island, including Bonthe.

› **Sechie** (comp.) *Nam* Sitia, name given to a place – along the shore of Se.

**se<sub>1</sub>** *n* pus. *nse, lwe nse, ma, pus, gleet, suppurate.*

**se<sub>2</sub>** *v* say.

**Sebe** *Nam* Sabay, name given to a person. *Wɔlɔ Pie Sebe*. He is Pieh Sabay.

**Sechie** (comp. of **Se**, **chie**, see under **Se**)

**sei<sub>1</sub>** *n* 1) witness. 2) evidence.

**sei<sub>2</sub>** *v* testify; witness.

**sei<sub>3</sub>** *cf: kosi, po<sub>4</sub>, san<sub>1</sub>, sein* (der. of **sei<sub>3</sub>**, **-n<sub>1</sub>**) *v* 1) scatter. *sɛi* scatter [heavy air flow]. *sein* L broadcast, scatter. 2) separate. *Ke ɳani po we*

*sekitini*

*ŋa bi mu nwo ton-ton, ke ɳa seie ni mu o, ɳalo mu*. Though she and her husband had a small quarrel, they have not separated, they are still there.

› **seini** (der.) *v* 1) be dispersed. 2) be scattered. 3) be separated. *Jan lamɔ ɳako seini?* You and your wife are separated? der. **seinseinia** (see under **sei<sub>3</sub>**)

› **sein** (der.) [sein] *cf: kosi, po<sub>4</sub>, sei<sub>3</sub>*. *v* separate fighters. *sein* L separate people from fighting.

› **seinseinia** (der.), (der. of **seini**) *v* scatter. *Anyale ɳae gbaki ɳa hɔe, "Awa la likeley; hi seinyeinia."* The others answered and said, "Okay, it is good; let us scatter."

**sein** [sein] *v* purify; cleanse. *sein* H cleanse, purify, wash.

**seini** (der. of **sei<sub>3</sub>**, **-ni**, see under **sei<sub>3</sub>**)

**Seinye** *Nam* Seinyeh (Friday). *Hue Seinye ɳɔ pɔ vel lε Flaidee Mpoothoiae, ndue wanjimeyrae*. On Seinyeh, which they call Friday in English, the eighteenth.

**sek** *n* 1) slice of bread. *sek* a broken piece. 2) broken rice grains.

› **sekitini** (der.) [sèkítini] *v* shatter. *Hò sèkítini*. It shattered. - more sophisticated speakers say, *hò sèkítini*, for shattering (vs. *kenth* and *pel*). comp. **belsekieni** (see under **bel<sub>2</sub>**)

**sekitini** [sèkítini] (der. of **sek**, **-ni**, **-i<sub>1</sub>**, see under **sek**)

*seko*

**seko** *cf: huk<sub>1</sub>*. *n* fishhook. *Ikoi bithi thiseko ki, thane thakoj peli ve.* We take the bottle of hooks, those broken ones.

**seminji** [seminji] *n* salve. *seminji* HHH sweet smelling, used as a body salve, brought by Nigerians for sale.

**sen** *cf: fɔst, nse<sub>1</sub>*. *adj* first. *Hun sende yɔ hunde, hun 1978.* The first time he came was in 1978. *Mɔmɔ nɔ sende ko bamɔ?* Are you your father's first child? *Aa, ya nɔ sende ko ba mi.* Yes, I am my father's first one.

**sent** (Eng saint) *Nam* saint. *Baybul le hɔ le Sent Pɔl ka che-le ni ke ka thihɔl ye pɔ ka vey Sent Stiven.* The Bible says that St. Paul was present and saw with his eyes when they stoned St. Stephen.

**senthetha** [senthetha] *n* duck species. *senthetha* HHL water ducks, duck family, smaller than *pupun*, move in flocks of as many as a hundred.

**sengbɛŋ** (comp. of **sen**, **gbɛlaŋ<sub>1</sub>**, see under **gbɛlaŋ<sub>1</sub>**)

**senka** *v* draw in. *senka* draw in tightly at the waist, esp. women for beauty's sake when dressing.

**Sese** *Nam* Sese, male name given to a person. *Sese* HH male name given by Poro Society. *Sese theyen-neki, thɔ le kath wɔ yenwey.* Sese hurt himself, the adze badly cut him (Pichl 1967).

*seebom*

**sese** *n* fish species, rainbow fish (Pichl 1967).

**seth** *n* caterpillar, worms similar to caterpillar.

**Sethana** *Nam* Satan.

**Setie** *Nam* Sittia, name given to chiefdom located on Sherbro Island. *...Tetima ko, so dat ka ko lɔ, le nie lɔ koni lee Shechie.* ...to Tetima, so that the remaining section is Sittia (Chiefdom).

**-se** NCM noun class marker (si). *Ko lɔ anyae dikleni bai koe, anyin yɔ lɔ yan thiyeŋ ya thee yhɔk ma yvise ni veese.* Where the people gathered in the bari, there are people among them who hear what the animals and the birds speak. *Kaiŋ Taso wɔ thee yhɔk ma yvisse, ni ykɔlɔŋse.* Kain Tasso understands the words of every animal, bird, and insect. *Yà kɔ bón véesɛ.* I go harvest oysters. *Huksi atiŋ ha che kil le kune.* There are two bush spiders in the house (Pichl 1967).

**Sebura** *Nam* Sebura. Title of the paramount chief of Sherbro. (The word "Sherbro" comes from "Sebura," presumably an abbreviation for "the people or subjects of S" (Pichl 1967).

**see** *n* spoon. *Yε mɔ koŋ thɔk boithe gbi ni seiye, mɔi be tebulle atok.* After washing the dishes with the spoon, then you put it on the table.

**seebom** (comp.) [seebom] *cf: yɛk.* *n* large spoon. *seebom* LLL big wooden spoon.

- ›**sethɔk** (comp.) *n* wooden spoon.  
*sethɔk* wooden spoon.
- ›**sewai** (comp.) *n* metal spoon of any sort.
- seebom** [sεebom] (comp. of **seε**, **bom**, see under **seε**)
- Sei** [sei] *Nam Sei*, male name given by Poro Society. *Sei HH* male name given by Poro Society.
- sein** [sεin] (der. of **sei<sub>3</sub>**, -n<sub>1</sub>, see under **sei<sub>3</sub>**)
- seinsenia** (der. of **seini** (der. of **sei<sub>3</sub>**, -ni), see under **sei<sub>3</sub>**)
- sek<sub>1</sub>** *n* mullet species. *sèk*, *nsèké* fish, fish (pl), long, boney fish central to Mani culture. comp. **pεlnsek** (see under **pεl<sub>2</sub>**)
- ›**sekbon** (comp.) *n* large mullet. *sekbo* large mullet, jumper.
- sek<sub>2</sub>** cf: *wai<sub>2</sub>*. *adj* dry. *Thɔk le kɔ sek*. The tree is dry.
- ›**sekeli** (der.) *v* dry. *pɔ kɔŋ kɔ gbo be bekthai*, *pɔ ye ma gbo jo*, *pɔ kɔ sekeli*. After putting it in bags, if they (want to) eat it, they first dry it (in the sun). *Palli kɔni lɔ che sekeli pele*. A setting sun does not dry rice (proverb). *Kani yom yà yin, chay yenchekoki yà sekeli*. She never allow things about us, it was only this fish that (she) dries.
- ›**sekil<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *v* be dry. *ŋ thɔŋklɔ mí yenchék àsəkəl*. Keep the dried (smoked) fish for me. der. **sekil<sub>2</sub>** (see under **sek<sub>2</sub>**)
- ›**sekil<sub>2</sub>** (der.), (der. of **sekil<sub>1</sub>**) *adj* dry.

- sekbon** (comp. of **sek<sub>1</sub>**, **bom**, see under **sek<sub>1</sub>**)
- sekε** (der. of **saaka<sub>3</sub>**)
- sekε-sekε** (der. of **sekε** (der. of **saaka<sub>3</sub>**), see under **saaka<sub>3</sub>**)
- sekeli** (der. of **sek<sub>2</sub>**)
- sekil<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **sek<sub>2</sub>**, -il, see under **sek<sub>2</sub>**)
- sekil<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **sekil<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **sek<sub>2</sub>**, -il), see under **sek<sub>2</sub>**)
- sekɔn** (Eng second) *cf: tin<sub>2</sub>* (der. of *tin<sub>1</sub>*) *adj* second. *Ya nɔ sekɔnde, nɔ meke tiŋ?* I am the second, the second person?
- sekshɔn** (Eng section) *n* section, district. *Pɔ gbem mi Nkainsumana ko, Mɔya Sekshɔn*. I was born in Mokainsumana, Moya Section.
- sel** *n* woodchips.
- seli<sub>1</sub>** (Arabic صلی salaa 'pray') *cf: tɔŋk* (der. of *tɔn<sub>2</sub>*, -k) *v* pray. *Oo, i mbo seli we yà alema iyε*. Oh, we are praying for our disciples.
- ›**seli<sub>2</sub>** (der.) (Arabic صلی salaa 'pray') *n* prayer.
- seli<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **seli<sub>1</sub>**)
- sem<sub>1</sub>** [sem] *v* 1) stand. *Ndem ya semε kil le ahɔl!* Look at me standing at the door! 2) *kɔ sem pethε atok*. We go and stand on the stones. *Ache lɔŋ kɔ gbi, ya lɔ kɔε a ke nɔε ye semε kile koe*. I will not go there at all, when I see the person standing in the room. 3) *rise*. *Lɔ Jizɔs semε yà loli aya wɔ*. Lord Jesus rises to save his people. 4) *be situated*.
- 4) *stay*.

*semith*

*Wɔm de yɔ bi ha sem.* The canoe would stay (in one place).

› **semith** (comp.) *n* 1) standing. 2) stature. 3) position. *Apa, mɔm yelo semith mɔe ko pɔkɔa?* Father, what is your position in this region? 4) role. 5) status. *Ama ko pɔk o, yelo semith yaa?* What is the status of women in this country?

› **semka** (comp.) *v* stand. *Labonde yɔ kɔ lɔ, yɔ kɔ semka ko.* If it (a boat) goes there, it will stand (moor?) there.

› **semekni** (der.) *cf:* **kɔnabol** (id. of, comp. of **kɔ<sub>2</sub>**, **nai<sub>1</sub>**, **bol<sub>1</sub>**), **thil**. *v* urinate (polite), lit. ‘stand alone.’ *A kɔ semekɔni.* I go stand alone = I have to urinate.

› **semi** (der.) *v* 1) erect. *Thitɔnkɔ tha yi semi ichɛk ai.* The scaffolds which we erect on a farm. 2) stand. *Pɔ be wɔ ygbektee ni pɔ semi wɔ bai ko anyae gbi chee, lɔ pɔ bi ha thɔŋka wɔ.* They put handcuffs and brought him to the bari in front of all the people, where they will judge him. 3) set. *Ye wɔ kɔŋ thɔkɛ pagbonde chie nyekma lan ni semiye ma kile ko.* When she has washed (the corpse), if (she) brought those things and set them inside the house.

› **semil** (der.) *v* stand near; stand by. *semil* stand near, persist in, stand by. *Semil mi.* He stood by me.

**sem<sub>2</sub>** [sem] *n* type of rubber tree. *sem* L a tree with white rubber like sap,

*sewai*

hurts if it goes in the eyes, can blind someone.

› **semplen** (comp.) [semplen] *n* tree species. *semplen* LL tree, stripped bark used for weaving mats, has a nice scent, use branches to keep away snakes, also used for hoe and ax handles.

**sem<sub>3</sub>** [sem] *cf:* **wothkun** (comp. of **woth<sub>1</sub>**, **kun**) *v* be newly pregnant. *sem* be in the first months of pregnancy.

**semekni** (der. of **sem<sub>1</sub>**, -k, -ni, see under **sem<sub>1</sub>**)

**semi** (der. of **sem<sub>1</sub>**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **sem<sub>1</sub>**)

**semil** (der. of **sem<sub>1</sub>**, -il, see under **sem<sub>1</sub>**)

**semith** (comp. of **sem<sub>1</sub>**)

**semka** (comp. of **sem<sub>1</sub>**)

**semplen** [semplen] (comp. of **sem<sub>2</sub>**)

**semplen** *cf:* **chendra**. *Temp* yesterday. *semplen* yesterday.

**senow** *v* welcome a traveler. *senow* welcome someone on arrival after a long journey by shaking hands.

**sentheŋ** *n* 1) fingernail. 2) toenail.

**seny** *v* 1) leave. *Pɔ wɔ bo kɔ kɔŋ wai, pɔ senye lɔni.* They would just bury him quietly, then everybody would go away. 2) go away. comp. **seng-beŋ** (see under **gbelaŋ<sub>1</sub>**)

**sethɔk** (comp. of **see**, **thɔk<sub>2</sub>**, see under **see**)

**sevintin** *Numb* seventeen.

**sewai** (comp. of **see**, **wai<sub>1</sub>**, see under **see**)

*si**silini*

**si<sub>1</sub>** cf: *lojnui* (unspec. comp. form of *nui*), the. v 1) know. *Mɔm mbi ja gbe ja yanɛ ja hunɔni mue ja yan si*. You have many things for those that have not come yet to know. *Ke mɔm nshini ɲɔthi?* But you do not know how to fish? 2) understand. *si* understand. *Labila awɔ ja bia kɔlɔ gbe, mai ke, bikɔs nɔ mɔ gbo leme Mbolomdaï, ja ni shila*. That is why I said you need to go and take a walk there, and you see, because someone explains to you in Bolom, you just understand it. 3) realize. *Oo aya mi isi ye le ke Kraist ka wu ja hin*. Oh, my people, let us realize that Christ died for us.

›**si<sub>3</sub>** (der.) *n* knowledge. *M bi shi lan?* Are you aware of it? (Do you have that knowledge?) *I koni sɔtha shie le Mbolomde ma yema tuk ayenal gbe ko lɔ pɔ kache theli Mbolomde*. We know that Bolom is disappearing in many places where they used to speak Bolom.

**si<sub>2</sub>** [si] cf: *lagbo* (comp. of *la<sub>2</sub>*, *gbo<sub>1</sub>*), *lɛ<sub>2</sub>*, *ni<sub>4</sub>*, *pabonde*, *ye<sub>1</sub>*. subordconn 1) if. *Iɔi ni ja fili si i mɔla chan gbo ka Jizɔs se?* How are we to go there, only if we pass through Jesus? *Sila ve o sila chen ve o, a sini*. Whether it is so or not, I do not know. *Laa mi, si ɲcha thol hɔjk ka ni ɲkɔ chii yeke hɔjk ɲken de ma lue ve...* My wife, if you descend from here and bring back cassava from those sharp knives... 2) before. *Pɔ yuk mansaŋhae nseen si pɔ*

*wɔm be kutha pelee ni nyiki ntilan*. They plant this egusi together with it first, before they plant rice or any other seeds. *Tipik le ye ha bɔnthe, ha ka silan le ha bi ha kantha kil le si mɔnk le kɔnjoni*. At the beginning when they met up, they did not know that they had to close up the house before the time ran out (Pichl 1967). 3) whether. *Sila ve-o sila chen ve-o ya sini*. Whether it is or not, I do not know. 4) when. 5) after.

›**sila** (comp.) subordconn whether... or. *Sila ve-o sila chen ve-o ya sini*. Whether it is or not, I do not know.

**si<sub>3</sub>** (der. of **si<sub>1</sub>**)

**si<sub>4</sub>** [si] cf: *ni<sub>1</sub>*. Temp then. *Belsa ɲɔe hands ja hɔ si ja thee la?* What rat will speak and you understand it?

**sibola** (Port cebola ‘onion’) cf: *yabas*. *n* onion.

**sigaret** (Eng cigarette) *n* cigarette. *Aa, wɔ ja yen ton-ton, wɔ wɔŋgul sigret*. Yes, she does a few things, she sells cigarettes, cut tobacco (for pipes).

**sii** cf: *bip<sub>1</sub>* (der. of *bip<sub>2</sub>*) v fart. *Yèmà kój shii yèŋjɔjì*. Yema farts badly, stinky ones.

**siibii** [siibii] (unspec. comp. form of *siil*)

**siil** v sting.

›**silini** (der.) [silini] v 1) be annoyed. 2) be angry. *silini* HHH angry, vexed.

*silɔ*

- › **silɔ** (der.) *n* 1) bee. 2) honey. comp. **chenthsilɔ** (see under **chenth**), **silɔpɔŋkthɔ** (see under **siil**)
- › **silɔpɔŋkthɔ** (der.), (comp. of **silɔ**) *n* bee species. *silɔpɔŋkthɔ* giant bee species.
- › **siibii** (unspec. comp. form) [siibii] *cf: gbathil* (unspec. comp. form of **gbath<sub>2</sub>**) *n* punishment. *siibii* HH punishment.

**sila** (comp. of **si<sub>2</sub>**, **la<sub>2</sub>**, see under **si<sub>2</sub>**)

**Sijismɔn** *Nam* Sigismund, male name given to a person. *Langbando akɔŋ gbo pɔkɔni ilel wɔe, Sijismɔn, Sijismɔn wɔ ka che as beiyε, nthela, nye?* This man- I've just forgotten his name, Sigismund, Sigismund was the chief, you hear that, right?

**sik** *cf: panth<sub>2</sub>* (der. of **panth<sub>1</sub>**) *v* tie.  
› **sikni** (der.) *v* tie onto oneself.

**sike** [sike] *n* doubt. *sike* HH doubt.

**sikni** (der. of **sik**, **-ni**, see under **sik**)  
**sikonde** [sikonde] *n* lovely singing voice. (Albert Yanker 3/8/17)

**siko** *n* mast.

**siks** (Eng six) *Numb* six. *A kajə ɲa nən thi tiŋ ai mekni standad siks.* I attended (school) here for two years and I stopped standard six.

**sikstin** (Eng sixteen) *Numb* sixteen. *Pande ɲɔ pɔ wɔ April, nendɛ ɲɔ pɔ wɔ tu thaozin en sikstin.* The month they call April, the year they call two thousand and sixteen.

**sil<sub>1</sub>** *n* maggot, lives in wet soil and attacks the skin of young children and animals.

*siminji*

- sil<sub>2</sub>** *v* continue.
- sil<sub>3</sub>** *v* sting. *siil* sting. *Isilɔ ha sile mi.* The bees sting me (Pichl 1967).

**silal** *n* joke.

**silini** [silini] (der. of **siil**, **-ni**, see under **siil**)

**silka** *v* lessen.

**silɔ** (der. of **siil**, **lo<sub>2</sub>**, see under **siil**)

**silɔpɔŋkthɔ** (comp. of **silɔ** (der. of **siil**, **lo<sub>2</sub>**), see under **siil**)

**Simbo** *Nam* Simbo, name given to a person. *Yaj a Agnes Jami Simbo.* I am Agnes Jamie Simbo.

**siment** (Eng cement) *n* cement.

**simgbɔljem** (comp. of, id. of **simi**, **gbɔl**, **jem<sub>1</sub>**, see under **gbɔl**)

**simi** *cf: puthuli, rimi* (der. of **rim<sub>1</sub>, -i<sub>1</sub>**) *v* 1) spoiled. *Kε mi lagboe e, a chɔŋɔmɔ seke ɲa yε mɔ simiɛ mpanth ma mɔe.* But mother that is that, I thank you for spoiling (interrupting) your work. *Apokana tire ɲae hɔe, Taalangba ki koŋ simi saba tire njem.* The townspeople then said, This man has spoiled the town law. 2) be poisoned. 3) destroy. *Bikɛ simiɛ kɔllɛ.* The storm destroyed the house. 4) violate. comp., id. **simgbɔljem** (see under **gbɔl**)

› **simjem<sub>1</sub>** (comp.) *v* 1) be damaged. 2) be discouraged. 3) spoil. *simjem* HH It has spoiled.

› **simjem<sub>2</sub>** (comp.) *n* misunderstanding.

› **simɔŋgama** (comp.) *n* incest.

**siminji** (Soso) *n* cloves.

*simjɛm**sistha***simjɛm<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **simi**, **jɛm<sub>1</sub>**, see under **simi**)**simjɛm<sub>2</sub>** (comp. of **simi**, **jɛm<sub>1</sub>**, see under **simi**)**simɔm** [simɔm] *n* graduate. *simɔm* HH new graduate from society.**simɔŋgama** (comp. of **simi**)

**sin** cf: **gbundɛ**, **mɔn<sub>2</sub>**, **sɔkba<sub>2</sub>**, **tombo**. *n* 1) trouble. 2) suffering. *Bahin chala be liwai igbo bej sin o*. Our father sits on his throne and we are suffering here. 3) poverty. 4) shortage. *Aa, la ko che ishin fli-o!* Ah, it has now become a real shortage-o!

**sinthil** [sɪnθɪl] *n* type of red tree ant. *sinthil* red ants in the bush, painful bite!

›**sithapɔm** (comp.) [sɪθàpɔm] *n* ant species. *sithapɔm* moves in troops, for some people a sign of death – bigger than ant – will be questioned when it appears.

**sinthimey** (Port São Tomé) *n* banana species, silver banana (Pichl 1967).

**siŋ<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **siŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**siŋ<sub>2</sub>** cf: **ple**. *v* play. *A ka che siŋ bɔlle*. I used to play football.

›**siŋ<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *n* game. *Sinθi hands tha nkache siŋda?* What games did you used to play? *Mi ye mɔ kache tae sinθe hands tha mɔ ka chɔŋ len ɳa siŋ ɳa?* Mummy, when you were small, what kind of games did you like to play?

›**siŋɛsiŋɛ** (der.) *v* play. *Apimae ɳa siŋɛ-siŋɛ gbo haj le ɳa wɔ bo ɳa*

*yema jo...* The children played around, if they say they want to eat...

›**siŋi** (der.) *v* play. *Aa asin, komɔ taa wɔ gbako ni tipeni siŋi?* Yes I played, does a little child grow up without playing?

›**siŋil** (der.) *v* play with.

›**siŋk** (der.) *v* play with.

›**siŋma** (der.) *v* play with.

**siŋɛsiŋɛ** (der. of **siŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**siŋgitha** [sigbitha] *v* be mixed up. *sigbitha* LLL mix up.

**siŋi** (der. of **siŋ<sub>2</sub>**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **siŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**siŋil** (der. of **siŋ<sub>2</sub>**, -il, see under **siŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**siŋk** (der. of **siŋ<sub>2</sub>**, -k, see under **siŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**siŋma** (der. of **siŋ<sub>2</sub>**, ma<sub>4</sub>, see under **siŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**sipit** (Eng *sip*) *v* sip.

**Sipot** *Nam* Seaport, name given to a place.

**sipsap** (Eng sweetshop, sweetsop) *n* sweetsop, a wild fruit that is also planted with a sweet and sour taste and large black seeds, bubbly green exterior (Pichl 1967)

**Siril** *Nam* Cyril, male name given to a person. *Ya a Siril Manli*. I am Cyril Manley.

**sirɔkɔ-hɔl** (unspec. comp. form of **rɔk**, **ahɔl<sub>2</sub>**, see under **rɔk**)

**sistha** (Eng sister) *Nam* Sister. *Sistha Kɔba ɳaha kaya hi mpanthoe*. Sister Koba is the one that taught us this work.

*sit*

**sit** (Eng *sit*) *v* *sit*. *Mekin de ya kɔ ni sit Wasi ε, Kiamp ka pε, ni mpenteŋamiye gbi...* Lastly after I sit the WASSCE (West African Senior School Certificate Exam), again here in Freetown, and all my brothers...

**sitabonj** *n* bird species, small wood-pecker (Pichl 1967).

**sitha** [sitha] *n* tree species. *sithá a tree.*

**sithaba** *n* black cobra. *sithaba* black cobra, have hoods on the side of the head, will rarely bite.

**sithapɔm** [sithàpɔm] (comp. of *sinthil*, *pɔm*<sub>1</sub>, see under *sinthil*)

**sithir** *n* main sheet (nautical).

**siza** (Eng *Cesar*, i.e., Cesarean section) *n* Cesarean section. *Pɔɔ wɔ yà kɔ gbemɔ Nyamba ko ke lɔ pɔ ka yà wɔ sizaε, nthela nye.* They (said) she is to go to Moyamba, there did her the siza. *Ye pɔ koyi kajde pɔε nkegbo nɔε bi gballε kɔ ko kunwɔε as Sizaε...* When we were taught, they said if you see a mark on the belly like *Cesar* (i.e., Cesarean section scar)...

**sizɔs** (Eng *scissors*) *cf:* **cheara**. *n* scissors. *Abie lɔni bope sizɔs kune abie lɔni makintosh kune.* I do not have the scissors in it, nor do I have the makintosh in it.

**skul** (Eng *school*) *cf:* **kanj<sub>3</sub>**. *n* school. *Awokɔ skul, akɔ ko iwɔmde.* Whenever I came from school, I would go for firewood. *Aka che kɔ skul, ke a koŋni.* I had been going to school,

*sokonɔ*

but I did not finish. *Bath kanu lɔ ka che kɔ skulle.* It is at Bath Kanu where he went to school.

**skuna** (Eng *schooner*) *n* schooner.

**so<sub>1</sub>** *n* bow for arrows.

**so<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **peenε**. *n* 1) bulrush millet. *Atipe yuk yekee, ykandε, mbinche, pele, nsowε, ntɔlle.* I start to plant cassava, corn, beans, rice, millet, Guinea corn. 2) grain species. *soo H* grows up like Guinea corn but has straight top from which seeds come.

**so<sub>3</sub>** (Eng *so*) *coordconn* *so*. *So labi ichɔŋ len yà hin chemo vel.* So that is why we like to call you. *So wɔi munini, wɔi pe mina hun 1980.* So he returned, then he came back in 1980.

**sogboka** (unspec. comp. form of **so<sub>1</sub>**)  
**soja** *n* soldier.

**soko** *n* Poro leader.

›**sokonɔ** (comp.) *n* 1) Poro leader. 2) society leader. *Yaa wɔ ka che sokonɔ Bondo.* Her mother was a Bondo leader. *Wel, wɔn bepe ka chee mared uman, wɔi pe chee sokonɔ Bondo.* Well, she herself was a housewife, and she was also the head of the Bondo Society. 3) tribal authority. *soŋkənɔ* 'principal man,' Tribal Authority, person of respect (Hall 1938).

**sokonɔ** (comp. of **soko**, **nɔ**, see under **soko**)

*sokothi*

**sokothi<sub>1</sub>** *cf: futh, lənθi, suth, wɔ<sub>2</sub>.* *v* pull out. *sokothi* HH pull out, extract a tooth.

**sokothi<sub>2</sub>** [sokothi] *n* passageway. *sokothi* HH a narrow passageway, room that is very narrow or tight.

**sol** *v* build a boat or canoe.

**solom** *n* gecko.

**Soloko** *Nam* title of the Paramount Chief of Bagroo (Lord of the South) (Pichl 1967).

**Soloku** *Nam* Soloku, name given to a person.

**sombol** *n* fish species, shortmouth (Pichl 1967).

**sonthi** [sonthi] *cf: gbəŋgbəs<sub>1</sub>.* *v* weed; uproot; comb. *sonthi* HH to pull grass, weed.

›**sonthini** (der.) *v* comb one's hair.

›**sonthok** (der.) *n* hair comb.

**sonthini** (der. of *sonthi*, -ni, see under *sonthi*)

**sonthok** (der. of *sonthi*, -k, see under *sonthi*)

**sonthul** (der. of *sənθ<sub>1</sub>*, -ul, see under *sənθ<sub>1</sub>*)

**sonthuli** (der. of **sonthul** (der. of *sənθ<sub>1</sub>*, -ul), -i<sub>1</sub>, see under *sənθ<sub>1</sub>*)

**sonk<sub>1</sub>** [sonk] *v* 1) get well. 2) recover. 3) heal. *sonk* H heal.

›**sonki** (der.) *cf: raml<sub>2</sub>.* *v* 1) heal. 2) cure.

**sonk<sub>2</sub>** [sonk] *n* insect species. *sonk* L insect.

*soth*

›**sonktho** (comp.) [sonktho] *n* type of honeybee. *sonktho* small bee. *səŋktho* HH very small fly that makes sweet honey, needs only a small hole through which to enter into a cavity.

**sonki** (der. of *sonk<sub>1</sub>*, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under *sonk<sub>1</sub>*)

**sonktho** [sonktho] (comp. of *sonk<sub>2</sub>*, *tho<sub>2</sub>*, see under *sonk<sub>2</sub>*)

**sopanth** [sopanth] *n* seashore dodder; parasitic vine. *sopanth* HH very tiny vine, will wrap around anything, even cassava, can prevent cassava from having good roots.

**sos** *n* fish species, cassava fish (Pichl 1967).

**Soso** *Nam* Soso people. *Nthemde ma lɔ, Asosoe ya lɔ, n shie Shenge ka fishiŋ-grɔn lɔe.* The Themne are there, the Soso are there, you know, Shenge here is a fishing ground.

**soso<sub>1</sub>** *v* 1) flow. *Tem hɔ gbo ken men nsoso le hɔ chenk anyathi gbi.* Time is like running water, it carries people away (Pichl 1967). 2) bleed. *ŋkɔŋ de ma sos.* The blood is running (He is bleeding) (Pichl 1967).

**soso<sub>2</sub>** *n* society.

**Sotahun** *Nam* Sotahun, name given to a place. *Wante mɔe wɔlɔ Sotahun?* Your sister is in Sotahun?

**soth** *v* 1) come out, as grain from stalk. *Pəle Kɔŋ de kɔŋ soth.* Kong's rice is coming out (ready for harvesting) (Pichl 1967). 2) sprout.

*sothssothni*

*ŋkan de ma soth.* The corn has sprouted (Pichl 1967).

› **sothssothni** (der.) *v* 1) enter into. *ŋana tiŋ ŋa siŋ: ŋae soth-sothni wuse kune.* Both of them are playing when they enter into the thatch. 2) hide. *ŋae kor soth-sothni wuse kune.* They (the rats) went and hid in the thatch.

**sotho** *n* straw blade. *sotho* straw, stem of a plant.

**sothssothni** (der. of **soth**, -ni, see under **soth**)

**so<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **heŋ**, **kakbom** (comp. of **kak<sub>2</sub>**, **bom**), **kak<sub>2</sub>**. *n* south wind

› **sogboka** (unspec. comp. form) *cf:* **heŋ.** *n* 1) wind; breeze. *Sogboka disil weini ŋye kenth, mm̩en de mae huk yeŋweini.* Heavy winds (from the land) broke, the water was vexed (agitated). 2) south wind.

**so<sub>2</sub>** *v* 1) cut grass. 2) hoe grass.

**so<sub>3</sub>** *v* occur.

**soan** *n* temptation. *Nai we ŋɔ vil ni ŋɔ chɔlen mɔne ni soan ma lɔ.* The road is too long and difficult, and temptations are (many) there.

**Soba** *Nam Soba*, name given to third son.

**sɔbul** (Eng shovel) *n* shovel.

**soi** *v* mix.

› **pɛlesɔy** (comp.) *n* rice husk.

› **soisɔi** (der.) *cf:* **pɛth.** *adj* delicious, tasty, lit. 'well-mixed.' *ŋa jo ŋye ma soisɔi gbi ŋa piŋini gbo we.* They eat nice (well-mixed)

*sɔku*

food, yet still they turn against us. *ŋa kul moi ma soisɔi gbi ŋa koi piŋieni.* They drink tasty (well-mixed) drinks, and they turn against us.

› **sɔyma** (der.) *v* mix up.

**sɔik** (der. of **sɔye**, -k, see under **sɔye**)

**soisɔi** (der. of **soi**)

**sɔk** [sɔk] *cf:* **samak.** *n* 1) fowl. *sɔk* L fowl. *chà:sɔk* fowl feather. 2) chicken. comp. **husɔk** (see under **hu<sub>1</sub>**), **tasɔk** (see under **taa**)

› **sɔkma** (comp.) *n* hen.

› **sɔkpokan** (comp.) *n* cock; rooster.

› **veseksɔk** (comp.) *n* chicken leg.

**sɔkba<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **sɔkba<sub>2</sub>**)

**sɔkba<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **gbundɛ**, **sin**, **tombo.** *n* 1) disturbance. 2) trouble. 3) problem. *Ken bo bi ŋsɔkba la mɔ tene, ha mɔn wɔ...* If you have a problem in mind and you want to talk...

› **sɔkba<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *v* 1) tease. 2) disturb.

*Lane laŋ la sɔkba mɔ gbi.* That is the only one that really disturbed you. 3) trouble. *sɔkba* trouble.

**sɔki** *v* 1) repair a roof. 2) rethatch.

**sɔkma** (comp. of **sɔk**, **maa**, see under **sɔk**)

**sɔkɔth** [sɔkɔth] *cf:* **kɔysu.** *n* 1) magic.

2) miracle. *sɔkɔth* LL a miracle that someone performs.

**sɔkpokan** (comp. of **sɔk**, **pokan** (unspec. comp. form of **po<sub>5</sub>**), see under **sɔk**)

**sɔku** [sɔku] *cf:* **kɔna**, **thuŋk<sub>2</sub>**. *n* corner. *sɔku* HH corner. *Kɔ bimni sɔku bullai, wɔ hɔɔlfɔɔ-fɔɔ ni cɔɔ ni yeke wɔɛ*

## sɔkul

*che wɔn kumlo*. She went and sat in the corner panting fah-fah-fah, with the cassava in her bosom.

sɔkul<sub>1</sub> *v* itch.

›sɔkul<sub>2</sub> (der.) *n* craw-craw. *isɔkul* craw-craw. *Yaŋ likɔ lɔ gbɔw sɔkul*, *ya bi isɔkul gber*. My skin is itching very much, I have a lot of craw-craw (Pichl 1967).

sɔkul<sub>2</sub> (der. of sɔkul<sub>1</sub>)

sɔlema<sub>1</sub> [sɔlema] *n* hassle. *Ye sɔlemaε ye mɔ chai iroe, mbɔni ha paka ŋɔ*. What a hassle, when you borrow something and you cannot pay it back.

›sɔlema<sub>2</sub> (der.) [sɔlema] *v* bother. *A-a bikɔ ma kɔ koi yen nɔ pa moi sɔlema*. No, because do not take somebody's something then they bother you.

›sɔlema<sub>3</sub> (der.) [sɔlema] *adj* troublesome. *sɔlema* LLH troublesome.

sɔlema<sub>2</sub> [sɔlema] (der. of sɔlema<sub>1</sub>)sɔlema<sub>3</sub> [sɔlema] (der. of sɔlema<sub>1</sub>)sɔlk *n* insolence.

sɔm [sɔm] *cf:* **chamak**, **jo<sub>1</sub>**. *v* 1) eat. *Sakie kɔn ache bɔ yuk bikɔs kulunse ja kɔ sɔm*. The cassava leaves is what I do not plant because the goats would eat it. *Yem, ŋka mi yeke mɔε pum ni ya sɔm, ndike ma mi*. Madam, give me some of your cassava, let me eat, I am feeling hungry. 2) chew. *Le nsi gbo lɔŋ, nsi gbo hɔth, mɔ sɔthɔ yen sɔmɔ*. If you

## sɔnth

know how to set traps at all, you know how to fish, you would get something to chew. *Ya chen mɔ ŋɔn ka ni nsɔm*. I will give you nothing to chew.

›sɔm-sɔm (der.) *v* chew.

## sɔm-sɔm (der. of sɔm)

sɔmbu *cf:* **bɔtakɛl** (comp. of **baa<sub>1</sub>**), **keko**. *n* ground squirrel.

sɔn<sub>1</sub> *v* dream. *Ija lɔ ni le kune wandaε wɔi sɔn yawɔ*. They were until one day the girl dreamt about her mother. comp. **nɔlimensɔn** (see under **nɔ**)

›sɔn<sub>2</sub> (der.) *n* dream.

sɔn<sub>2</sub> (der. of sɔn<sub>1</sub>)

Sɔna *Nam* Sona, female name given by Toma Society.

sɔna (der. of **isɔ<sub>2</sub>**, **na<sub>2</sub>**, see under **isɔ<sub>2</sub>**)

sɔnda [sɔnda] *cf:* **laɔn**. *n* lion. *sɔnda* LL lion.

sɔnday *cf:* **ko-lɔ**. *subordconn* rather than. *Sɔnday gbo kɔ ya ma wu*. Rather than that, let me die (Pichl 1967).

Sɔnde (Eng Sunday) *Nam* Sunday. *Nande sɔnde 7th offebwari, iya 2016*. Today is Sunday, the seventh of February, 2016.

sɔnɔ *n* oil palm seeds.

sɔnth<sub>1</sub> *v* 1) sew. *Wɔ nɔ che sɔnthɔε*? Is he the one that sews your clothes? *Wɔ mɔ sɔnthɔ charaj*. He would sew it for you nicely. 2) mend. comp. **nɔsɔnthɔ** (see under **nɔ**)

## sonthul

## c̄thul

- › **sonthul** (der.) *adj* sharp. *Mente so le kɔ sonthul.* The arrow of the bow is sharp. der. **sonthuli** (see under **sonth<sub>1</sub>**)
- › **sonthuli** (der.), (der. of **sonthul**) *cf:* **boŋhul.** *v* sharpen. *N sonthuli pensil le ha yan.* Sharpen the pencil for me (Pichl 1967).
- › **sonthi** (der.) *v* patch; mend. **sonthi** patch up old clothes.
- sonth<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **kuanja.** *adj* twentieth. *Tipik hue seinye, ŋɔ pɔ velle Flaidεs Mpoothoiae, ndue waŋnimenraε haŋŋ la mue ko hue sonthε.* Beginning the first day, which they call Friday in English, from the 18<sup>th</sup> day until the 20<sup>th</sup> day.
- sonth<sub>3</sub>** *n* bush.
- sonthε** *Nam* Sunday.
- sonthi** (der. of **sonth<sub>1</sub>**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **sonth<sub>1</sub>**)
- sontho** [sɔnθɔ] *cf:* **pɔl, yɔŋ.** *n* fish trap. **sonthɔ** LL trap for fish.
- sɔŋɔ** *subordconn* according.
- sɔŋ<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **kolsironj** (comp. of **kol**) *v* bribe.
- sɔŋ<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **bus.** *v* skin or cut up an animal.
- sɔŋ<sub>3</sub>** [sɔŋ] *n* 1) tree species. **sɔŋ** L large tree, spice used for medicine. 2) spice.
- sɔŋk<sub>1</sub>** *n* cork (of a bottle), stopper.
- › **sɔŋk<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *cf:* **lompu** (unspec. comp. form of **lɔŋ**) *v* 1) cork bottle. 2) load gun.
- sɔŋk<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **sɔŋk<sub>1</sub>**)

**sɔŋkɔ** (Mandinka sōgo ‘price’) *cf:* pres. *n* 1) price. 2) value. *Bikɔ pomde wɔ mi ni yethi sɔŋgɔ ma ŋɔ nɔpikan wɔ ŋa yethi nɔma wɔi.* Because my husband is really treating me as a husband should treat his wife.

**sɔŋkɔma** *subordconn* 1) *as.* *Le bi gbo ilɛɛ, pɔ wɔ di sɔŋkɔma ŋɔ saba tire hɔɛ.* If he is guilty, they will kill him as the town law says. 2) like. 3) how.

**sɔŋgɔ** *subordconn* according to.

**Sɔɔ** *Nam So*, name given to third son.

**sɔpɔt** (Eng support) *v* support. *Ye laio we, ye mpanth mɔ ni ha ha sɔpɔt abena mɔi?* As it is, what work do you now do to support your parents? *Che yi kɔŋ sɔpɔt bikɔs ramde kɔ bom che yi kɔŋ sɔpɔt gbi.* She does not support us all because the family is big.

**sɔsɔkɔ** *v* 1) sweep away. *ŋɔ Hɔbatoke lolie taamɔtaa bul, wɔ mmɛn hukɔ ni iheŋ disil-disil sɔsɔkɔ.* How God saved a little boy, whom heavy waves and heavy winds swept away. 2) carry away. *La vein de mae sɔsɔk wɔm de.* It was not long before this water carried (washed) away the canoe.

**sɔthɔ** *cf:* **san<sub>3</sub>.** *v* 1) get. *Wɔn kende ve wɔ asɔthɔ bo problem.* That is the only problem I had. *Neki gbɔl ko sɔthɔ ko, lane gbi nante.* There is heartache in this world today. 2) receive. 3) secure. *La hini ha, ŋa sɔthɔ*

hini-gbɔl? What are we to do, to have peace of mind? 4) have. *Wəl imemieni ŋa hin sɔthɔ mɔ*. Well we are happy to have you. 5) catch. 6) regain.

**sɔvaiv** (Eng survive) *v* live; survive. *Boŋ cheki, ma koŋ gbako, wɔn pe lɔ ni sɔvaiv*. Now, they have grown (the oil palms), he is there and lives (off of it).

**sɔvaiva** (Eng survivor) *n* survivor. *Yaŋ ya sɔvaivae ni wante mi bul wɔ lɔ be Nyemɔkɔ, Bompɛ Chifdɔm*. I am the remaining one with one of my sisters, she is even in Moyeamoh, Bumpeh Chiefdom.

**sɔye** [sɔyε] *cf:* **hɔthɔk**, **jɔhɔ**, **pakali** (der. of **pakil**, -i<sub>1</sub>), **woli** (der. of **woi**<sub>1</sub>, -i<sub>1</sub>) *v* 1) scare; frighten. **sɔye** HH scare (someone). 2) threaten. **sɔye** threaten, frighten.

› **sɔik** (der.) *v* scare. *Mi Mabel, ye nka che talle, mbi nɔ wɔ ka che mɔ sɔike?* Mammy Mabel, when you were young, did you have someone that used to scare you? *Ye pɔ sɔike nɔe*. When they scare someone. *Tha sɔike yencheke, ye ŋa the tiŋ ye ve ŋa gbikini wa!* They (trawlers) scare the fish away, when they (the fish) hear the noise, they flee in a panic!

› **sɔyeni** (der.) *v* 1) scare. 2) deceive.

**sɔyeni** (der. of **sɔye**, -ni, see under **sɔye**)

**sɔyma** (der. of **sɔi**, **ma**<sub>4</sub>, see under **sɔi**)

**spika** *n* speaker. *MB Baro wɔ ka che spikae*. M.B. Baro, he was the speaker. *Awun Spika 2013*. I became Speaker in 2013.

**staf** *n* staff.

**Standad** (Eng standard) *Nam Standard. Standad fɔ lɔ m məkeni?* You stopped Standard Four? *A kanya ŋa nen thi tiŋ ai mekni standad siks*. I attended (school) here for two years and I stopped standard six.

**stej** (Eng stage) *n* stages. *Gbemɔe kɔ bi stej*. Giving birth has stages.

**stich** (Eng stitch) *v* stitch. *Yε ha ka stich kun wɔe, ko lɔ gbemekε ŋɔ ho kae...* When her belly was stitched, where the baby comes out... *ŋa ŋɔi stich ahɔl*. They had stitched the exit mouth.

**stil** (Eng) *cf:* **hueŋ**, **mu**<sub>1</sub>. *Temp* still. *Nevamaind ye ibiyen de ke stil ai maneg bikɔs pomde che ŋa mpanth, biyeni*. Never mind that we do not have anything, but still I manage although my husband does not have work and does not have anything. *Wɔn ka kaŋ Arabike ke still ka che famale kune*. He learned Arabic but still he was in this farming.

**Stiven** *Nam* Stephen, male name given to a person.

**sto** (Eng store) *n* store. *Pimde kɔne kɔ pɔ bia joε, pɔ kɔi be sto thai kune*. The remainder will be put aside for food, will be kept in stores.

**stret** (Eng street) *n* street.

**su**<sub>1</sub> *n* finger. *Su bul kɔ chen leij ila*. One finger cannot remove a louse

*suayen*

(proverb). comp. **gbetsu** (see under **gbet<sub>2</sub>**), **remsupokan** (see under **rem**)

›**suayen** (comp.) *n* middle- or ringfinger.

›**supokan** (comp.) *n* thumb.

›**suveleñ** (comp.) *n* little finger.

**su<sub>2</sub>** *Idph* sound of moving car, motorcycle, snake. *su-su-su-su-su* used in reference to the quick motion of a snake through the cassava patch, may be Krio.

**sua** *v* resist. *Braima woe tipe yaath ha boj iheñ disil wein de sua mmeñ huko kiai*. Brima then began to paddle to resist the dreadfully heavy winds.

›**buñsua** (comp.) *v* resist.

**suayen** (comp. of **su<sub>1</sub>**, **ayen**, see under **su<sub>1</sub>**)

**Sufian** *Nam* Suffian, name given to a person. *Sufian Idrisa Koroma*. Suffian Idrissa Koroma.

**suga** (Eng sugar) *n* sugar.

**sui** *cf: han<sub>1</sub>, pia<sub>1</sub>*. *n* hand. *Ija bi pena yan sui o*. They have guns in their hands.

›**suibaε** (comp.) *n* palm of the hand. *suibaε* HL palm.

**suibaε** (comp. of **sui**, **bai<sub>1</sub>**, see under **sui**)

**suk** *cf: bolo, chocho, kɔŋko, nɔtɔ, thoŋku*. *n* seashell, periwinkle (Pichl 1967).

**sukusekε<sub>1</sub>** [sukusekε] *n* gossip, confusion. *M mam chie sukusekε mɔ*

*suntha*

*le!* Don't bring me your confusion! (Pichl 1967). comp. **nɔsukusekε** (see under **nɔ**)

›**sukusekε<sub>2</sub>** (der.) [sukusekε] *v* gossip. *sukusekε* LLH spread false news, calumny, gossip.

**sukusekε<sub>2</sub>** [sukusekε] (der. of **sukusekε<sub>1</sub>**)

**Suleman** *Nam* Suleman, male name given to a person. *Abi Suleman Bendu, Usman Bendu, Abas Bendu ni Muhamed Bendu*. I have Sulaiman Bendu, Usman Bendu, Abass Bendu and Mohamed Bendu.

**sum** *n* 1) lip. 2) mouth. *sum* L mouth.

3) beak. comp. **sumɔhɔl** (see under **ahɔl<sub>1</sub>**)

›**suma** (der.) [suma] *v* twist mouth. *suma* LL when someone twists mouth.

**suma** [suma] (der. of **sum**)

**sumoŋ of:** *nyama* (der. of **nya<sub>1</sub>**, **maa**) *n* initiate.

**sumɔhɔl** (comp. of **sum**, **ahɔl<sub>1</sub>**, see under **ahɔl<sub>1</sub>**)

**sun<sub>1</sub>** *cf: tee<sub>2</sub>*. *n* pestle.

**sun<sub>2</sub>** [sun] *n* sand.

**Sundu** *Nam* Sundu, name given to a place. *Wɔn wɔ lɔ Sundu ko*. He is living in Sundu.

**suni** *v* well-cooked to the point of being soft.

**sunth** *n* a very strong rope woven of fiber found in the bush.

**suntha** *cf: sunkutha<sub>2</sub>* (der. of **sunkutha<sub>1</sub>**) *n* mixup. *So nsuntha*

*sungbasa*

*hands ma ko lɔ ni lsi a?* So what is the mixup that is there now?

**sungbasa** *n* boys' evening game.

**sunjkutha<sub>1</sub>** *v* 1) destroy. 2) mix up. *Yá lá súnkúthá.* Let me mix it up, confuse things. *Há yá má lá súnkúthá.* Let me not mix it up.

›**sunjkutha<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *cf:* suntha. *n* unpleasantness.

›**sunjkuthani** (der.) *cf:* rim<sub>1</sub>, tuk. *v* 1) be destroyed. 2) get lost. 3) be spoiled. *Jali Sese la koŋ sunkuthani nən thitiŋ do.* Sese's affairs are completely spoiled the past two years (Pichl 1967).

**sunjkutha<sub>2</sub>** (der. of sunjkutha<sub>1</sub>)

**sunjkuthani** (der. of sunjkutha<sub>1</sub>, -ni, see under sunjkutha<sub>1</sub>)

**sup** (Eng soup) *n* 1) soup. *Pɔ ko cheth supe liben ikɔŋ jo.* And the soup had been cooked long ago, we had eaten. 2) sauce. *Sùpè hɔ mèn.* The soup/sauce is water. *Sùp njèthillè* the weak, tasteless sauce (NCM and Def).

**supokan** (comp. of su<sub>1</sub>, pokan (unspec. comp. form of po<sub>5</sub>), see under su<sub>1</sub>)

# (Sh)

**shatin** (Eng satin) *n* satin. *Pis dinthee, shatin.* A piece of white cloth, satin.

**Shenge** *Nam* Shenge, name given to a place. *Yan pɔ dumɔ mi Shenge ka.*

*Sheŋge*

**supsap** (Eng soursop) *n* soursop. *sup-sap* soursop, wild.

**suskɔ** *v* exchange. *So nsuskɔe ma hande ma ve ka ko ki hu le.* So exchanges took place for the deaths.

**suth** *cf:* futh, lengthi, sokothi<sub>1</sub>, wo<sub>2</sub>. *v* 1) pull up. 2) pluck

**suveleŋ** (comp. of su<sub>1</sub>, veleŋ<sub>1</sub>, see under su<sub>1</sub>)

**swei** *n* soap. comp. lalbo-nswe (see under lalbo)

›**sweindinthe** (comp.) *n* European soap, lit. 'white soap'

›**sweinthi** (comp.) *n* black soap, local soap made from ashes, especially of the cotton tree or the husks of cotton tree nuts which are then mixed with palm oil and boiled (Pichl 1967).

**sweindinthe** (comp. of swei, dinthe<sub>1</sub> (der. of dinth, -ε), see under swei)

**sweinthi** (comp. of swei, thi<sub>1</sub>, see under swei)

**swe** *cf:* niŋka. *n* charcoal. *Iswe le hɔ gba hink ininka.* Charcoal is different from coal (Pichl 1967).

Me, I was raised in Shenge here. *Ahina ya chan shi theli Mbolomde Shenge ka.* Who (pl) knows how to speak Sherbro best in Shenge here?

*Sherif**tamɔlaŋgbai*

**Sherif** *Nam* Sheriff, name given to a person. *Anya hie fɔrīna ŋae, Koroma Kallon, Sheriff.* Our people are foreigners, Koroma, Kallon, Sheriff.

**Sherbro** *Nam* Sherbro.

**shiliŋ** (Eng shilling) *cf:* bolthihiol (comp. of **bol<sub>1</sub>**, **hiol**) *n* shilling. *Nka mi shiliŋ bul kanyka ni a kɔ wɔtalu ko.* Give me a shilling so that I may go to Waterloo. *Iʃ kɔ hoŋ ko ni m pin sɔk shiliŋ thiwanj.* Go to the compound and buy a fowl for ten shillings.

**shini** *v* get used to. *Labila ikonlɔ shini.* That is why we have gotten

used to it.

**shishkɔ** *cf:* piŋki<sub>1</sub>. *v* change. *Ja lande la koŋ shishkɔ?* Those things have been changed? *La koŋ shishkɔ.* They have been changed.

**shiyɔɔɔ** *Idph* of disapproval. *M-m-m-m, shiyɔɔɔ, ŋɔɔ lan be: ish-sh-sh, ayo, ayo, mɔ ŋɔ sɔm!* Hm-m-m shiyɔɔɔ (expression of disapproval), do not even say it: ish-sh-sh, yes, yes, you will eat it!

**shop** (Eng shop) *n* shop. *E-e-eh, yam be a sini bikɔs a che chal tels shop pai.* Eh, myself I do not know because I do not sit at the tailor shop.

# T

**taa** 1) *n* baby boy. *tsáámì* baby, young child (male) 2) *n* child. 3) *n* young person. *Ye nka che ko tallɛ, pɔ ka che mɔ buŋ?* When you were young, did they used to beat you? *Ke ye laiyoə tamɔ ta kani nɔ santh limanı.* But as it is a young boy does not give adults respect. 4) *n* junior. *Ye wɔ wu wɛ, wɔ wɔi leye themko wɔ tae.* After she died, she left her with her junior mate. 5) *adj* small. comp. **palta** (see under **pal<sub>3</sub>**), **rɛmta** (see under **rɛm**)

› **taalangbaj** (comp.) *cf:* tamɔlaŋgbai (comp. of **tamɔ**, **laŋgban**) *n* young man. *Taalaŋbaj bul wɔ ka che lɔ, iləl wɔe ka cheə Kaiŋ Taso*

*ka ko.* There once was a young man named Kain Tasso.

› **taapokan** (comp.) [taapokan] *n* young boy. *taapokan* HHH boy. comp. **tamɔlaŋgbai** (see under **taa**), **tamɔpokan** (see under **taa**)

› **tasɔk** (comp.) *n* chick.

› **tamɔ** (der.) *cf:* ajok, tak. *n* 1) boy. *Yààyé wó kɛpié tāàmòè.* The cat scratched the boy – has done it. *Tāàmòè kónth bààé.* The boy caught the squirrel. 2) child. 3) son.

› **tamɔlaŋgbai** (der.), (comp. of **tamɔ**) *cf:taalangbaj* (comp. of **taa**, **laŋgban**) *n* young man.

*tamɔpokan**tay*

- › **tamɔpokan** (der.), (comp. of **tamɔ**) *n* boy.
- › **tata<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *cf:* **piyɛtpiyɛt**, **pumɔ<sub>2</sub>**, **tonton** (der. of **ton<sub>1</sub>**) *adj 1)* young. *Anyinde kache, ɲɔ pɔ kache ɲa trit a, apima atata ɲa ka bi respekt ɲa ayin?* The people in those days, how were they treated; the children, did they have respect for people? *Mɔ le bii fe, bikɔs pɔ yema di Bondo atata.* One should first have money, because one would want to initiate girls very young.
- 2) *small.* *Itatae pele ton-tonde kɔn lɔ lee, amae ɲa bia pe buŋ kɔ.* The small one that remains there, it is the women who will thresh it.
- A-a, wɔm thi tata bo, ke anya yɔl ɲa tha ɲɔth kae ke ataims anya tiŋ.* No, it's just small boats, but it is four people that fish it, at times two people.
- taalaŋbaŋ** (comp. of **taa**, **langban**, see under **taa**)
- Taana** *Nam* Tana, name given to a person.
- taapokan** [**taapokan**] (comp. of **taa**, **pokan** (unspec. comp. form of **po<sub>5</sub>**), see under **taa**)
- tafi** [**tafi**] *cf:* **loli** (der. of **lol<sub>2</sub>**, **-i<sub>1</sub>**) *v 1)* rescue. *tafi HH* rescue, e.g., at sea.
- 2) fish out. *...ni wɔe tafi yen dinthe-o.* ...and fishes out the white thing.
- tai<sub>1</sub>** *n* nest.
- › **Taimboŋ** (comp.) *Nam* Pleiades constellation, lit. 'nest of songbirds' (Pichl 1967).

- › **taimbɛl** (comp.) *n* palm nut cone.
- › **taive** (comp.) *n* bird nest.
- tai<sub>2</sub>** *v* fish with rod or line.
- Taimboŋ** (comp. of **tai<sub>1</sub>**, **bon<sub>2</sub>**, see under **tai<sub>1</sub>**)
- taimbɛl** (comp. of **tai<sub>1</sub>**, **bel<sub>2</sub>**, see under **tai<sub>1</sub>**)
- taive** (comp. of **tai<sub>1</sub>**, **vee<sub>1</sub>**, see under **tai<sub>1</sub>**)
- tak** *cf:* **ajok**, **tamɔ** (der. of **taa**) *n* son.
- Tak Bahin ye wɔ isi wɔn kende oh wɔi le Jizɔs se.* The son of God that we know is only Jesus.
- taks** (Eng **tax**) *Nam* Hut Tax. *Tɔm de kɔ ka chɔni pɔm taks ε, pɔ ka di abɛk agber abul-abul gbo ɲa ka saa.* During the time of the Hut Tax War, many Krios were killed; only a few escaped (Pichl 1967).
- tal** *v* be important.
- tala** *v* depress.
- tama** [**tama**] *cf:* **libaŋ<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **li<sub>-1</sub>**, **baŋ<sub>1</sub>**), **yai<sub>2</sub>**. *n 1)* foolishness. *Tama ni rɔŋka ɲɔ mɔε.* It is foolishness and a curse is on you.
- 2) laziness.
- tama* LL lazy.
- tamɔ** (der. of **taa**)
- tamɔlaŋbai** (comp. of **tamɔ** (der. of **taa**), **langban**, see under **taa**)
- tamɔpokan** (comp. of **tamɔ** (der. of **taa**), **pokan** (unspec. comp. form of **po<sub>5</sub>**), see under **taa**)
- Tanthbol** *Nam* Saturday.
- tanŋ<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **gbemani**. *v* cry. *Wɔe pe po ha tanŋ ye wɔ bosi mmen de.* He began

## taŋhil

to cry as he was bailing water from the boat. *Bahin himə taŋao*. Our father, we cry to you-o.

›taŋhil (der.) cf: tiŋ<sub>3</sub>. v cry to.

›taŋ<sub>2</sub> (der.) n mourning; crying.

taŋ<sub>2</sub> (der. of taŋ<sub>1</sub>)

taŋhil (der. of taŋ<sub>1</sub>, -hil, see under taŋ<sub>1</sub>)

taŋka n crab pincer.

tar (Eng tar) n tar.

taro cf: ligbem (unspec. comp. form of gbem) n descendant. *Laa kuee, lane ntaroa hie ni ntaroa moe, ntaroa yaε, ya bia hunde*. That is what I mean, that is our descendant, your descendant, their descendant that is going to come.

Taso Nam Tasso. *Kaiŋ Taso ni waan-maaε yae gbisŋ*. Kain Tasso and the woman married.

taso [taso] n bird species. *taso* LH a bird, will never enter its nest after 6pm because of all the medicine.

tasotaso n Poro dancing official.

tasok (comp. of taa, sok, see under taa)

tata<sub>1</sub> (der. of taa)

tata<sub>2</sub> cf: santh<sub>1</sub>. n small white shrimp.

tebul (Eng table) cf: mesa. n table. *Ye mə koŋ thok boithe gbi ni seiye, moi bε tebulle atok*. After washing the dishes and the spoon, then you put it on the table.

tee<sub>1</sub> subordconn 1) up to. *Ka lɔ pɔ dumɔ mi te akoŋ gbako*. I was raised

## tent

here until I was grown. *Lən lsi le te hi koŋ gbako*. There we stayed until we were grown up. *Wel atipe tən nende yə Apothoe yə wə 2013, te meŋko ki amu təndai*. Well, I started singing in the year that white people call 2013, up to this year I'm still singing. 2) "until."

tee<sub>2</sub> [tee] cf: sun<sub>1</sub>. n mortar. *tee* L mortar used to pound rice. *ithiέ, thithé* the mortar, the mortars.

tee<sub>3</sub> *Idph* of continuing on and on. *Wanthemde ka le blid te ni hu*. The woman kept bleeding until she died.

teen *Idph* of staring intently. *Wə ləlī téén*. She observed very closely.

tel n 1) rope. 2) climbing belt. 3) rattan, esp. that made of twisted cane fiber. *tel* L rattan used to cane children, a vine. comp. *baŋktel* (see under *baŋk*<sub>2</sub>)

tele v wait

telɔ (Eng tailor) cf: nɔsɔnθɔ (comp. of nɔ, sɔnθ<sub>1</sub>) n tailor. *Wə ra ichekε, wə telɔ, ke wə ra*. He is a farmer, and also a tailor, but he brushes. *Yam bε a sini bikɔs a che chal telɔ shɔp pai*. I myself do not know because I do not sit at the tailor shop.

tem cf: gbenik (der. of gbemi<sub>2</sub>, -k), *gbethεhɔl*, kun. n stomach.

temabo n water lettuce.

ten n bird.

tent [tent] cf: hil<sub>2</sub>. n anthill. *tent* H anthill.

*tenti*

**tenti<sub>1</sub>** [tenti] *n* old wound. *tenti* HH old wound.

›**tenti<sub>2</sub>** (der.) [tenti] *v* hit, wound accidentally.

**tenti<sub>2</sub>** [tenti] (der. of **tenti<sub>1</sub>**)

**teŋ** [tèŋ] (Eng tang) *cf:* ɲaiŋai. *adj 1)* sour. *Sànthóŋ kó tèŋ.* A bush (used like Maggi for flavor) is sour. *Ig-bèmàŋ mpùm ma teŋ.* Some fruits are sour. *2)* sweet.

**teŋka** *cf:* patikulali. *adj* particular.

›**teŋkateŋka<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *adj 1)* important. *2)* particular.

›**teŋkateŋka<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *adv* actually.

*I yema ni wun ko ja tɔntha, la i'velemɔ teŋga-teŋgæ.* We want to now come to the singing aspect that we actually called you for.

**teŋkateŋka<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **teŋka**)

**teŋkateŋka<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **teŋka**)

**teŋkeli** *v* be finicky.

**tep** (Eng (cassette) tape) *n* cassette player. *Abibo tep, akɔ ɲɔ hok a ple.* If I have a tape, I take it out and play (it).

**ter** *cf:* ayeŋ. *n* waist. *tere* the waist.

**Tetima Nam** Tetima, name given to a place.

**təhil** *n* sweetness.

**təl** *v 1)* connect. *2)* join.

›**təlni** (der.) *v 1)* have in common. *2)* be joined.

**təlni** (der. of **təl**, -ni, see under **təl**)

**təm<sub>1</sub>** (Eng time) *cf:* bonk, ləkɔ, mɛŋk<sub>1</sub>. *n* time. *Iŋn ɲɔ bieni standad*

*temi*

*taim.* It does not have a standard time. comp. **tempum<sub>1</sub>** (see under **pum<sub>2</sub>**), **tempum<sub>2</sub>** (see under **pum<sub>2</sub>**)

›**temgbì** (comp.) *Temp* all the time.

›**temotəm<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *Temp 1)* every time. *2)* anytime. *Sekənɔ we, so Abatoke yemɔ gbo, tem-o-tem ɲɔ inɔ pe bia yema, ija ni ɲa shi la.* Thank you, so if God agrees, anytime we want you, we would let you know that. *3)* all the time. *Nkeni ko mɔ lɔ che kɔ tem-o-tem?* Makeni, do you go there all the time?

›**temotəm<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *Disco* once upon a time.

**tem<sub>2</sub>** interrog when. *Tem ndɔ ɲɔ ntipe gbemia?* When did you start delivering?

**tem<sub>3</sub>** *v* bump.

**teme** *cf:* tɔthian. *v* strive; struggle.

›**temen** (der.) *v* strive; struggle.

›**temeni** (der.) *v* strive.

›**temeteme** (der.) *v* struggle. *Ni ɲa teme-teme haj ni wuthi wɔ ni ɲa woth wɔ ɲa yok wɔ kile wɔ ko.* They struggled to untie him and took him to his house.

**temen** (der. of **teme**, -n<sub>2</sub>, see under **teme**)

**temeni** (der. of **teme**, -ni, see under **teme**)

**temeteme** (der. of **teme**)

**temgbì** (comp. of **tem<sub>1</sub>**, **gbì<sub>3</sub>**, see under **tem<sub>1</sub>**)

**temi** *v* bite, hook.

*temotem*

**temotem<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **tem<sub>1</sub>**, -o-, see under **tem<sub>1</sub>**)

**temotem<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **tem<sub>1</sub>**, -o-, see under **tem<sub>1</sub>**)

**tempum<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **tem<sub>1</sub>**, **pum<sub>2</sub>**, see under **pum<sub>2</sub>**)

**tempum<sub>2</sub>** (comp. of **tem<sub>1</sub>**, **pum<sub>2</sub>**, see under **pum<sub>2</sub>**)

**ten<sub>1</sub>** **n 1)** sense. *Pim nɔ wɔ sɔtha nten Inglaŋ la athelie komɔko*. Maybe someone in England will understand what I said to you. **2)** mind. *Ken bo bi ŋsɔkba la mɔ tene, ha mɔn wɔ...* If you have a problem in mind and you want to talk... *Nɔonɔ nten ma wɔe ma gbo ko fee mesae atok*. Everyone in the court bari focused their minds on the money on the table. **3)** understanding. *Nɔ shini che ko labi yende ye mɔ la ŋa ncheyi ni nshila thiyen, ni la saŋ mɔ ntene*. One does not know the future that is why when doing something you should ask so you can know it and understand it better. *Nɔthie nthekesie wɔ ni san la ntene*. Human beings clarify in order to understand things. **4)** cleverness; intelligence. **5)** judgement. **6)** wisdom.

›**ten<sub>2</sub>** (der.) cf: **lomani**, **lonibolɛ**, **mɛmba**. *v* remember. *Sinthe ve tha nlonigbo ntene le nkache siŋ?* Those are the only games you remembered that you used to play? der. **teni<sub>2</sub>** (see under **ten<sub>1</sub>**), **tenin** (see under **ten<sub>1</sub>**), **tenini** (see under **ten<sub>1</sub>**)

*teni*

›**teni<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *n* thought. der. **teŋken** (see under **ten<sub>1</sub>**)

›**teni<sub>2</sub>** (der.), (der. of **ten<sub>2</sub>**) *v* remember. *Nɔmaa chae a: Yemi, ni ntenie mini o-o-o*. The woman sang: My lady, remember me. *Amaae ŋae yom: Yemi, ni ntenie mini-o, ni ntenie mini-o, ni ntenie mini-o*. The women answered: My lady, do not forget me now, and do not forget me now, and do not forget me now. der. **tenin** (see under **ten<sub>1</sub>**), **tenini** (see under **ten<sub>1</sub>**)

›**tenin** (der.), (der. of **teni<sub>2</sub>**) *v* think. *La mɔ tenien wɔiyowɔ ε*. What you are thinking everyday. *Le a chala si a tenin ya ke nɔ bema min*. When I used to sit down and think, I saw someone who would help me.

›**tenini** (der.), (der. of **teni<sub>2</sub>**) *v 1)* think. **2)** remember. *Teneni*. Remember (title of a hymn). *A che bo pe cheneni temde ŋɔ hue*. I will not just remember the time he died.

›**teŋken** (der.), (der. of **teni<sub>1</sub>**) *n* suspicion.

**ten<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **ten<sub>1</sub>**)

**tenen** *v* think. *Wel, yende ŋɔ atenende lelle lo tholle...* Well the reason I think that the ground is sinking... *So lane la yan atene, bikɔ meŋke ŋɔ tha ka cheni wun kae*. So that is what I think, because at the time they were not here.

**teni<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **ten<sub>1</sub>**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **ten<sub>1</sub>**)

**teni<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **ten<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **ten<sub>1</sub>**), -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **ten<sub>1</sub>**)

*tenin*

**tenin** (der. of **teni**<sub>2</sub> (der. of **ten**<sub>2</sub>, -i<sub>1</sub>), -n<sub>2</sub>, see under **ten**<sub>1</sub>)

**tenini** (der. of **teni**<sub>2</sub> (der. of **ten**<sub>2</sub>, -i<sub>1</sub>), -ni, see under **ten**<sub>1</sub>)

**tenis** (Eng tennis) *n* tennis. *Wel i ka che ple han tenis bol.* We used to play hand tennis.

**tent** *cf: ken*<sub>5</sub>. *Loc* nearby. *La bi a bɔni mɔm tente.* That makes me meet you.

› **ntent**<sub>1</sub> (der.) *v* be near. *Kε kpɔnko hɔ ka che tri ko ntent, hɔ nɔɔnɔ ka chen kɔ ai ε.* But there was a forest near the town, which no one entered (Pichl 1967).

› **ntent**<sub>2</sub> (der.) *adv* near. *Bàiyé ɲó killé ntent.* The bari is near the house.

**tenthe** *cf: thak.* *n* split cane stick. *Pɔ kɔ yuk ka tenthe.* They plant it with a split cane stick.

**tenthil** *v* 1) awaken. 2) wake up.

**teŋka** *cf: pum*<sub>2</sub>. *adv* maybe. *Yelai bikɔs hin pe teŋga apima hinye ha bia che hun gbe.* That is it, because again maybe our children will come visit. *Teŋka tem lan ncheni pe wɔε, nko wu.* Maybe by that time you are not alive, you are dead.

**teŋke** [tènkè] *cf: benthe, yo.* *n* 1) bird-driving platform. *tènkè, thitènkèé* farm platform for driving birds. 2) scaffold.

**teŋken** (der. of **teni**<sub>1</sub> (der. of **ten**<sub>1</sub>, -i<sub>1</sub>), see under **ten**<sub>1</sub>)

*tiko*

**tetek** *cf: saŋpεle* (comp. of **saŋ**, **pεle**) *n* immature rice.

**yii** *n* 1) base. *yii, tiiye* base, the base – was quite insistent that the buttresses of a tree such as a cottonwood would not be considered part of the base. *A-a, iche ma jo, ibo kɔ semi thɔke ti.* No, we would not eat it, we just take it to the base of the trees. 2) home. *Ye ya woko tikomiko a kɔni yena livil we...* If I travel from home to anywhere... 3) village. *Akon gbo pɔkɔni tie lɔ pɔ gbem wɔ.* I've just forgotten the village (where) he was born. 4) town. *Amae ɲai hun, ɲa kɔ woth thi bole, ɲa yɔk kebelthai ɔ tithai.* The women will come and carry it on their heads and take it to farm houses or towns. *Pɔ kon gbo, ɲa kon kɔ gbo yɔk ti thai, pɔ kɔ pak bai thikranthikran thibombom.* After taking it to the (farmhouses or) towns, it would then be piled up in different portions, in big piles.

**tiko** (der.) *Loc* in this town. *Kɔmɔ lande ko be hani gbako, wɔ tika.* That child is now grown, she is in this town. *Wa mae, wɔ tika, Mɔmɔ Prat ki wante wɔi.* A girl, she is in this town, Mummy Pratt's sister. *Aa, wɔnbe wɔɔ nyoroko, tiko bami, ha ha le kile wɔl ko.* Yes, She herself is in Nyoro, my father's village, they are the ones she left in the house. *Moni gbo kɔ keke tiko.* You are going to the village too early. comp. **kakitiki** (see under **ka**<sub>2</sub>)

*tiijni*

**tiijni** [tiinni] *v* 1) faint. 2) enter coma. *tiijni* HH to go into a coma.

**tik<sub>1</sub>** *v* 1) land. 2) reach shore.

**tik<sub>2</sub>** *n* antelope.

**tike** *cf:* *gbala*. *n* log.

**tiketil** (Eng tea kettle) *n* tea kettle.

**tiko** (der. of *yii*, **ko<sub>1</sub>**, see under *yii*)

**tilaŋ** *cf:* *hale*, *pe<sub>2</sub>*, *pika<sub>1</sub>* (der. of *pika<sub>2</sub>*), *pim<sub>2</sub>*. *adj* 1) other. *Iŋ tipɛ kandɛ, mpanth handɔ ma ŋaɛ, pam-bonde gbisiŋɛ, ni ja li tilaŋ gbi*. How she started learning, what work is she doing, if she is married and other things. *Pɔ yuk mansaŋhaɛ nseen si pɔ wɔm be kutha peleɛ ni nyiki ntilaŋ*. They plant this egusi together with it first, before they plant rice or any other seeds. 2) another. comp. *Ketilaŋ* (see under **ke<sub>1</sub>**)

**tileni** (der. of **-ni**)

**timitimi** 1) *v* weak. 2) *n* weakness.

**timp** *n* high cliff.

**Timpla** *Nam* Timpla, name given to a place.

**timpla** *n* riverside.

**tin<sub>1</sub>** [tsən] *cf:* *tu<sub>3</sub>*. *Numb* two. *tsən* two. *Mpaŋ nwaŋ ni tiŋ man ma nən bulaɪɛ*. There are twelve months in a year (Pichl 1967). comp. *mentiŋ* (see under **mən<sub>1</sub>**), *waŋnitiŋ* (see under **waŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

› **tintatu** (comp.) *Nam* “tin tan two,” name given to a game. *Chan gbo siŋthe tha ika che siŋde, thi siŋ thalɔ pɔ tha vele tintatu ε*. Just the

*tiŋ*

games that we used to play, one is called *tin tan two*.

› **tin<sub>2</sub>** (der.) [tsən] *cf:* *sekən*. *adj* second. *Mɔike tinde, mii gbemeni komɔ pokan, i gbo ama*. The second thing is mother did not have male children; we are just females.

**tin<sub>2</sub>** [tsən] (der. of **tin<sub>1</sub>**)

**tintatu** (comp. of *tin<sub>1</sub>*, *tu<sub>3</sub>*, see under *tin<sub>1</sub>*)

**tintin<sub>1</sub>** [tintin] (der. of *tintin<sub>2</sub>*)

**tintin<sub>2</sub>** [tintin] *cf:* *rɔŋ<sub>1</sub>*. *n* truth. *tintin* LL truth.

› **tintin<sub>1</sub>** (der.) [tintin] *cf:* *ayɛn<sub>2</sub>*. *adj* 1) obedient. 2) direct straightforward. *Bahin we, Wɔ lɔ naiye tiŋtiŋde*. Our Father says He is the direct way. *Ye mɔ theli wɔk ni nɔɛ kɔ ke sampulle wɔi si ke nɔɛ ki wɔ tintin, n thambas ε*. When you say something, let the person see the sample, then the person knows that this person is straightforward.

**tiŋ<sub>1</sub>** [tsán] *n* 1) chimpanzee. 2) monkey. *tsán* monkey. 3) baboon. According to Ba Yanker there is a minimal pair, but the vowel is different: *táŋ* ‘baboon’ (not ‘monkey’) vs. *təŋ* ‘two’ [vowel close to [i]].

**tiŋ<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* *pen*. *Idph* 1) of holding fast.

2) of tightness. *mbisi tīŋ!* Hold on tight!

**tiŋ<sub>3</sub>** *cf:* *taŋhil* (der. of *taŋ<sub>1</sub>*, **-hil**) *n* 1) nonsense. *Yikie nɔ iyema, ilap labila iyemani tiŋ*. It is our respect that we want; we are shy, that is why

*tiŋkɔ*

we do not want nonsense. 2) noise. *Woŋgomi ko ma lɔ kɔ nche lɔ bɔnθ chih, bikɔs yan pε ayemani tiŋ.* In my house if you go there you will not hear any noise, because myself I do not want noise.

**tiŋkɔ** *cf:* **yok.** *n* coral species, kind of red coral that makes the most expensive beads (Pichl 1967).

**tipe** *cf:* **po**<sub>6</sub>. *v* 1) begin. 2) start. *A tipe gbemi* 1954. I started delivering 1954. *Ko lɔ pɔ tipe haŋ ko lɔ pɔ ko meknie.* Where they start until the end.

› **tipeni** (der.) *v* begin.

› **tipik** (der.) *n* beginning. *Tipik le ye ha bɔnθe, ha ka silan le ha bi ha kantha kil le si mɔnk le koŋhoni.* At the beginning when they met up, they did not know that they had to close up the house before the time ran out (Pichl 1967). der. **tipiktipik** (see under **tipe**)

› **tipiktipik** (der.), (der. of **tipik**) *Temp* since forever.

**tipeni** (der. of **tipe**, -ni, see under **tipe**)

**tipik** (der. of **tipe**, -k, see under **tipe**)

**tipiktipik** (der. of **tipik** (der. of **tipe**, -k), see under **tipe**)

**tis**<sub>1</sub> *n* resin. comp. **tismabue** (see under **gue**<sub>2</sub>)

**tis**<sub>2</sub> *adj* drunk, (not Krio, good Bolom word). *Wɔ bi tis.* He is drunk.

**Tisana** *Nam* Tissana, name given to a place. *Yes, bulle wɔ Tisana ko.* Yes, the one is at Tissana.

*toke*

**tismabue** (comp. of **tis**<sub>1</sub>, **n-**, **gue**<sub>2</sub>, see under **gue**<sub>2</sub>)

**tith** *adj* thick.

**to**<sub>1</sub> [to] *n* 1) tree species. *to H* a tree that can be big. 2) fig nut. comp. **togba** (see under **gbɔs**<sub>1</sub>)

**to**<sub>2</sub> *v* 1) climb. 2) mount.

**to**<sub>3</sub> [to] *n* animal meeting place. *to H* where animals meet.

**tobae** *cf:* **mba.** *n* comrade.

**toe** *v* 1) put on clothes. 2) get dressed. 3) wear. *Ki ŋɔa tɔioe, achen pε pin.* This that I am wearing, I will not buy it again.

› **toεya** (der.) *n* clothes. *Ya mɔ kamɔ nje, ya mɔ tɔye mɔ.* I give you food, I give you clothes.

**toεya** (der. of **toe**)

**togba** [togba] (comp. of **to**<sub>1</sub>, **gbɔs**<sub>1</sub>, see under **gbɔs**<sub>1</sub>)

**tok**<sub>1</sub> [tok] *cf:* **pεmplε**<sub>1</sub>. *v* watch. *tók* look, watch, involves observing from afar with no real commitment, just to see what is happening (observe, check out), while *leli* 'look at' is really to look at, better for a pot and a football match where the attention is more focused.

› **hɔbatoke** (der.), (comp. of **toke**<sub>1</sub>) *Nam* God. *A chɔŋɔ hɔbátòkè sèké.* I give thanks to God. *So seke we, Abatoke chema mɔni.* So thank you, may God be with you.

› **Toke** (der.) *Nam* Tokeh, name given to a place.

› **toke**<sub>1</sub> (der.) *Loc* 1) high up. *Ye Bel Maaε kɔŋ thaŋni boee toke*

*tokε*

*hiŋk wul-le lo bin wɔε...* When Rat Wife had climbed up the kitchen away from the death that had missed her... *Mbàjsè yà rík /e/ wàè tòkè*. The weaver birds wove their nests at the top of the palm tree. 2) above. *Belse ya lo baie toke*. The rats are there on top of the bari. *Bel Maaε wɔε tipe mir-mir, wo mukumuku ton, ton, toke ko*. Rat Wife began to watch intently, she crept little by little from up there. comp. *hɔbatokε* (see under *tok<sub>1</sub>*), *wɔmtokε* (see under *wɔm<sub>2</sub>*), der. *toketokε* (see under *tok<sub>1</sub>*), id. *wɔmtokε* (see under *wɔm<sub>2</sub>*)

› *tokε<sub>2</sub>* (der.) *n* watching place.

› *tokε<sub>3</sub>* (der.) *adv* loudly.

› *toketokε* (der.), (der. of *tokε<sub>1</sub>*) *v* be high-up.

*tok<sub>2</sub>* *cf:* *pɛn<sub>2</sub>*. *n* thunder. *tok* thunder.

*toka* *n* rattles, iron rattles tied around the legs as, e.g., the *kɔysunɔ* has while dancing (Pichl 1967).

*Toke* (der. of *tok<sub>1</sub>*, *ɛ<sub>1</sub>*, see under *tok<sub>1</sub>*)

*tokε<sub>1</sub>* (der. of *tok<sub>1</sub>*, *ɛ<sub>1</sub>*, see under *tok<sub>1</sub>*)

*tokε<sub>2</sub>* (der. of *tok<sub>1</sub>*, *ɛ<sub>1</sub>*, see under *tok<sub>1</sub>*)

*tokε<sub>3</sub>* (der. of *tok<sub>1</sub>*, *ɛ<sub>1</sub>*, see under *tok<sub>1</sub>*)

*toketokε* (der. of *tokε<sub>1</sub>* (der. of *tok<sub>1</sub>*, *ɛ<sub>1</sub>*), see under *tok<sub>1</sub>*)

*tokot* [tokoth] *cf:* *gbɔsɔ<sub>2</sub>*, *hakla*, *sayom*. *n* animal trap. *tokoth* HH a snare for small birds and animals.

*tokpen* [tokpen] *n* tree species. *tokpen* LH just like cocoa leaf, in

*tombo*

same family, has some red and black dots on leaves.

*tol<sub>1</sub>* *v* 1) assault a woman. 2) play tricks. *Ntolε, i pɔŋ huke. Ihuke* *ŋɔi pɔŋε, aji*. You used tricks, we threw hooks. It is the hooks that we throw, (and) we caught (fish)! comp. *nɔtolɔ* (see under *nɔ*)

*tol<sub>2</sub>* *n* fish species, *gwangwa* (Pichl 1967).

*tom* *cf:* *gbogbotok* (unspec. comp. form of *gbogbo<sub>3</sub>*), *kɔm*, *maima*, *wo<sub>2</sub>*. *n* vagina.

*Toma<sub>1</sub>* *Nam* Toma Society.

*toma<sub>2</sub>* *n* chameleon.

*toma<sub>3</sub>* [tómà] *n* rice species. *tómà* an upland rice variety, light brown in color.

› *alitoma* (der.) *n* type of rice. *alitoma* the name 'Ali' with the word 'tómà', an upland variety of rice, light brown in color.

*tombia* [tombia] *n* tree species. *tombia* HH tree, fruit used for medicine for cough, suck on seeds.

*Tombo* [thɔmbɔ] *Nam* Tombo, name given to a place – from *thombok* 'beg' because a lot of food is grown there, people come in boats to beg (per Abdulai Bendu). *Pɔ chelɔ pɛ theli Mbolom ken Bonthiko, Thomboko, inal pimde*. They no longer speak Bolom there like Bonthe, Tombo, and other places.

*tombo* *cf:* *gbundε*, *sin*, *sɔkba<sub>2</sub>*. *n* trouble. *toyombo* LLH trouble. *Ye*

ton

*tombo* *ŋɔ moi gbo...* When in times of trouble.. *Tombo bɔnth wɔ ke che bi* *ŋa wu.* Though he was troubled he was not destroyed.

**ton<sub>1</sub>** *adj* 1) small. *Tonde kɔ le itue kune,* *mɔ kɔi kɔ thɔŋgul* *ŋa paŋde.* The small bit that remains in the pot, you reserve it for the evening. 2) fine. 3) little. *Bel Maae wɔe tipε mir-mir,* *wɔ mukumuku ton,* *ton,* *toke ko.* Rat Wife began to watch intently, she crept little by little from up there. comp. **palton** (see under **pal<sub>3</sub>**)

›**ton<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *adv* a bit. *Lagbo bɔndai lɔε,* *pɔ kɔ ŋa gbompa ton,* *en pɔ pε ka thiwonka,* *kaŋka kɔ ma gbompa ni bɔnɔ bul.* If it is on the mud, they will make it big a bit, and give space so it is not pushed up in one place. der. **tontonton** (see under **ton<sub>1</sub>**)

›**tonton** (der.) *cf:* **piyεtpiyεt**, **tata<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **taa**) *adj* small. *Mɔi rεthi jemde ton-ton.* You reduce the fire a little. *Kɔ lɔ boni le ton-ton te kɔi kɔŋ ho.* It just remains low until it has cooked. *Mi pɔ mi ka yen ton-tonde.* Mummy, they give me a little something.

›**tontonton** (der.), (der. of **ton<sub>2</sub>**) *Temp* slowly. *Ye ho ni yelle lane mɔni kɛn keŋ-keŋde,* *mɔkɔni kɛn ton-ton-tonde.* As it boils you are cutting the krain-krain little by little.

**ton<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **ton<sub>1</sub>**)

tɔkɔ

**tonton** (der. of **ton<sub>1</sub>**)

**tontonton** (der. of **ton<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **ton<sub>1</sub>**), see under **ton<sub>1</sub>**)

**toŋkandɔ** *n* armpit. *toŋkandɔε* the underarm.

**toŋkɔ** *n* cutlass fish.

**too** [uncertain] *cf:* **laa<sub>1</sub>**. *n* 1) flea. *too* flea. *to* L insect, flea or louse. 2) fowl louse.

**toofi** *cf:* **gbundagbunda** (der. of **gbunda**), **yɔk.** *v* grab. *ŋchen thol keke-keke ni ŋkɔ toofi yekee hŋjŋ sampaai?* Will not you climb down and quickly grab the cassava from inside the basket?

**tool** [tool] *cf:* **gbunda.** *v* rape. *tool* H rape.

**top** *n* ground pig.

**topur** [topur] *n* favoritism. *topur* LL favoritism, e.g., between children.

**toto** [toto] *n* bird species. *toto* HH bird.

**tɔ<sub>1</sub>** [tɔ] *n* snail. *tɔ* L snail, identical to 'grave.'

**tɔ<sub>2</sub>** [tɔ] *cf:* **mɛnɛ<sub>1</sub>**. *n* grave. *tɔ* grave. *tɔ* snail, the same, both with low tone.

**Tɔka** *Nam* Tucker, name given to a person. *Ke wanta bul ka che lɔ wɔŋga ka Tɔmi Tɔka ka ke ka che peshent siza.* A girl used to be in this house of Tommy Tucker's, but she was a Cesarean-section patient.

**tɔkɔ** *cf:* **ha<sub>1</sub>**, **ŋal<sub>2</sub>**. *prep* about. *Wɔ theee tɔkɔ Plantie.* He heard about Plantain (Island).

*tɔkɔli*

**tɔkɔli** (unspec. comp. form of **hɔl<sub>3</sub>**)  
**tɔkɔsi** *v* make dirty.

**tɔl** [tɔl] *n* Guinea corn. *tɔl* L Guinea corn. *Atipe yuk yekee, ŋkayde, mbinche, pele, nsowe, ntɔlle.* I start to plant cassava, corn, beans, rice, millet, Guinea corn.

**tɔm<sub>1</sub>** *n* idol.

**tɔm<sub>2</sub>** *n* number. *Nshini tɔmde?* You do not know the number? *A-a, ashini tɔmde.* No, I don't know the number.

› **tɔm<sub>3</sub>** (der.) *v* count. *tɔm* count. *tɔm* [no "th"].

**tɔm<sub>3</sub>** (der. of **tɔm<sub>2</sub>**)

**tɔmbɔ** *n* fish species, jumper mullet (Pichl 1967).

**Tɔmi** *Nam* Tommy, name given to second son. *Ke wanta bul ka che lɔ wonga ka Tɔmi Tɔka ka ke ka che peshent siza.* A girl used to be in this house of Tommy Tucker's, but she was a Cesarean-section patient.

**tɔn<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **tɔn<sub>2</sub>**)

**tɔn<sub>2</sub>** *cf:* **chai<sub>1</sub>**. *v* sing. *Ina tongie mɔ ɲa tonda?* Who taught you how to sing? *Wɔi kɔni pɔyko, ye kɔni ye wɔi ko sem ko thɔke, wɔi po ɲa tɔn.* And then she goes to the stream, when she went to the stream, she stood by the tree, and then she started to sing. comp. **nɔtɔnɔ** (see under **nɔ**), der. **tɔŋkwa** (see under **tɔn<sub>2</sub>**)

› **tɔnθo** (der.) *n* singing. *I yema ni wun ko ja tɔnθo, la ivelemo tengatengae.* We want to now come to

*tɔŋkwa*

the singing aspect that we actually called you for.

› **tɔn<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *n* 1) song. 2) singing. *meŋk hands ɲɔ ntipe tɔnde?* What time did you start this singing? *Yi chɔŋ wee ɲɔ mɔ tɔnde lende.* We like the way you sing.

› **tɔŋk** (der.) *cf:* **seli<sub>1</sub>**. *v* 1) praise. 2) serve. *Man peŋke, ɲa tɔŋk Bahin ye.* do not give up serving the Lord 3) pray. *Iŋa tɔŋk wɔ we yo we.* We should pray to you every day. der. **tɔŋkwa** (see under **tɔn<sub>2</sub>**)

› **tɔŋkwa** (der.), (der. of **tɔŋk**) *cf:* **hok<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **ho<sub>1</sub>**, -k) *v* celebrate. *Itɔŋk wa, itɔŋk wa.* Let us praise, let us praise (lit. 'celebrate, celebrate').

**tɔnt** *n* 1) creek. 2) tributary. *tɔnt* L a small river that comes to the main river, tributary.

› **tɔnte** (der.) *n* creekside town.

**tɔnte** (der. of **tɔnt**, **ɛ<sub>1</sub>**, see under **tɔnt**)

**tɔnθo** (der. of **tɔn<sub>2</sub>**)

**Tɔŋ Nam** Tong. (Pa Yanker knows no such name, "Tɔŋ.")

**tɔŋ<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **biŋ, hantha, waya.** *n* fishing fence. (*tɔŋ* fishing fence, not known to Pa Yanker.)

**tɔŋ<sub>2</sub>** [tɔŋ] *n* pillar. *tɔŋ* pillar.

**tɔŋha** [tɔŋha] *n* tree species. *tɔŋha* LH a tree with fruit, grows in old growth forest.

**tɔŋk** (der. of **tɔn<sub>2</sub>**, -k, see under **tɔn<sub>2</sub>**)

**tɔŋkwa** (der. of **tɔŋk** (der. of **tɔn<sub>2</sub>**, -k), see under **tɔn<sub>2</sub>**)

*tɔrɔth**tuki*

**tɔrɔth** *Idph* emphatic ideophone. *La liben Bel Maae koŋ pe thanŋi poŋ boee toke wuse kune tɔrɔth.* Quickly, Rat Wife had again climbed up disappearing above the kitchen into the thatch *tɔrɔth* (*idph* of emphasis).

**tɔth<sub>1</sub>** [thɔth] *cf:* **bokoth<sub>1</sub>**. *v* suck. *thɔth* H to suck, e.g., an orange.

**tɔth<sub>2</sub>** *n* beast. *Iŋha ya hɔ gboe ntɔthε gbi hɔlɔai.* Let me say, all the animals in the world.

**tɔthian** [tɔthian] *cf:* **temε**. *v* struggle. *tɔthian* HHH when somebody struggles to find something.

**tɔthiani** *v* weak.

**tradishɔnal** *adj* traditional.

**traiya** (Eng try) *cf:* **chɔk**, **hani<sub>2</sub>** (der. of *haa*, -ni), **hel<sub>1</sub>**. *v* try. *Aa, atraiya ton.* Yes, I tried a little bit.

**tren** (Eng train) *n* train.

**tri** *n* 1) town. 2) village. *comp.*, *id.* **paŋtriayen** (see under *paŋ<sub>2</sub>*)

›**trihue** (comp.) *n* place where the dead live; Hades.

**trihue** (comp. of *tri*, **ɛ<sub>1</sub>**, **wu<sub>1</sub>**, see under *tri*)

**Triniti** (Eng trinity) *Nam* Trinity.

**trit** (Eng treat) *cf:* **yethi**. *v* treat. *Anyinde kache, ŋɔ po kache ya trit a?* The people in those days, how were they treated?

**trɔla** *n* trawler.

**tu<sub>1</sub>** [tu] *n* 1) iron. *tú* iron. 2) any pot. *Yemɔ ni hun semi moi chi itu*

*beia.* After putting it down you then bring the rice pot.

›**kobotu** (comp.) *n* small iron pot.

›**tuyaka** (comp.) *n* iron pot.

**tu<sub>2</sub>** [tu] *v* pound rice, peanuts, palm kernels. *tù* pound.

**tu<sub>3</sub>** (Eng two) *cf:* **tin<sub>1</sub>**. *Numb* two. *Pande ŋɔ po wo April, nende ŋɔ po wo tu thaozin en sikstin.* The month they call April, the year they call two thousand and sixteen. *comp.* **tintatu** (see under *tin<sub>1</sub>*)

**tua<sub>1</sub>** *n* fish species, bawbar Sam (Pichl 1967).

**tua<sub>2</sub>** *n* be ashamed.

**tudu** (Eng to do) *v* do. *I theen ni yenkeleŋ ke no we tu du.* We do not feel good but there is nothing to do.

**tuk** *cf:* **suŋkuthani** (der. of *suŋkutha<sub>1</sub>*, -ni) *v* 1) disappear. *Nsie tem pem doki yei chan-chandε raiye ŋɔ koŋ tuk.* You know during the war how we were moving around, the document has disappeared. *I koni sotha shie le Mbolomde ma yema tuk ayenal gbe ko lɔ po kache theli Mbolomde.* We know that Bolom is disappearing in many places where they used to speak Bolom. 2) be lost. *Yen-o-yen gbi hɔ koŋ tuk.* Everything is lost. *Nle kɔ bo mpɔni nwɔk mpika ntuk mae; labi la pethile mini.* If you leave it and throw yourself into another language, you lose it; that is why it is not sweet to me.

›**tuki** (der.) *v* lose.

*tuki**twε*

**tuki** (der. of **tuk**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **tuk**)  
**tukum** [tukum] *cf: kulunj.* *n* antelope species, bush goat, any kind of smaller antelope (Pichl 1967).

**tukutekε** [tukutekε] *n* bird species. *tukuteke* HHLL bird that moves in large flocks.

**tumgbula** *n* animal species.

**tun<sub>1</sub>** [tun] *n* bird species. *tun* brownish bird 18 inches, sometimes shows the time.

**tun<sub>2</sub>** *adv* still.

**tunt** [tunt] *cf: bimni, chok<sub>2</sub>.* *v 1)* bend. *tunt* H bend. *2)* twist.

›**tuntitunti** (der.) *adj* crooked. *tuntitunti* LLLL crooked, can be said metaphorically of people.

›**tuntni** (der.) *v* bend oneself.

›**tuntəni** (der.) *v* be bent.

**tuntitunti** (der. of **tunt**)

**tuntni** (der. of **tunt**, -ni, see under **tunt**)

**tuntəni** (der. of **tunt**, -ni, see under **tunt**)

**tuntun<sub>1</sub>** *cf: raka.* *n* plant species, a shrub similar to raka (Pichl 1967).

**tuntun<sub>2</sub>** [túntún] *cf: pulukε.* *n 1)* rubbish pile. *túntún (dè)* – (the) rubbish pile (in town). *2)* dunghill.

**Tuntunj** *n 1)* secret society. *Ntuntunj* a society more highly regarded than Poro in Ndema – has images (*Ketheboni*) that foretell misfortune – said to originally come from Baga (Hall 1938). *2)* ancestral worship.

**tutuk** *n* vine species. *tutuk* a vine growing in swamps, fiber used for brooms, long and black, leaves used for medicine.

**tutun** *v* heat.

**tuyaka** (comp. of **tu<sub>1</sub>**, **ya<sub>1</sub>**, see under **tu<sub>1</sub>**)

**twε** *cf: ləlma* (comp. of **ləl**, **ma<sub>4</sub>**), **mən<sub>1</sub>**. *v* have sex.

tha

tham

# Th

tha<sub>1</sub> NCP 1) they. *Pɔ kon gbo chakath yenkeleŋ, poi chi bekthe.* They remove the stalks from the rice completely, then they bring the bags. *Kilthi le tha Pujɔŋ kune tha bom.* The houses in Pujehun are big (Pichl 1967). 2) them. *Sinthe thave tha yan akache sinde.* So those are the games I used to play. *Ye ja ni joe, ja koni gbo jo, moi kɔ thɔk panthe gbi mmine tha kɔŋ semi.* As you are now eating, after eating, you wash all the dishes and return them. 3) it. 4) relative pronoun: that/which. *I yema ni hun ko sinthe tha nkache siŋ ko talle.* We want to come to the games you used to play when you were young. *Sinthe tha pɔ vel kukuu.* The game that is called ku-ku. *Kε mi yanbe achɔŋɔmɔ sekee ja yi the tha nyiye mi ε, Abatoke be lɔ ruba.* But me, I thank you for the questions you have asked me, may God be with you.

tha<sub>2</sub> n grandmother.

›thetha<sub>1</sub> (der.) [thetha] n 1) grandmother. (Definitely dental, what PC Lenga is called.) 2) old woman. ›thethanthetha (der.) n great-grandchildren. *N kon gbo le dumɔ komɔ nseie hay komɔ thetha-thethae.* You have to train the first child to the great-grandchild. *Hin thivelende, nroke, nrekiae, apima nthethanthethae.* Behind

us, the grandchildren, the great-grandchildren, our great-great-grandchildren.

›thetha<sub>2</sub> (unspec. comp. form) [thetha] n genealogical prefix 'grand-' *Ye mpima nthetha ha hunde, ye hay che veleykoe...* When the grandchildren come, since they are after (us)...

thaal [thaal] n rafter. *thaal* when the building's roof is raised, the piece that goes across.

thaba [thaba] n tobacco. *Bikɔs hin abena hie pɔ thuka ja bo pɔm thaba.* Because our (emph.) parents were just married with tobacco leaf. comp. *pɔmthaba* (see under *pɔm*)

thafe (Mende) n pipe.

thai n fungal infection of animals and humans; mycosis.

thak cf: bɛth<sub>2</sub>, ken<sub>5</sub>, keth<sub>2</sub>, rɔk, ten-the. v 1) cut. 2) split.

›thekī<sub>1</sub> (der.) v 1) tear. 2) split wood. der. *thekini* (see under *thak*)

›thekini (der.), (der. of *thekī<sub>1</sub>*) v be torn.

thakam n trumpet.

thal cf: muku. v creep.

thale n 1) lobster. 2) crab. comp. wothale (see under *wo*<sub>2</sub>)

›thalengbuɔ (comp.) n ocean crab.

thalengbuɔ (comp. of *thale*, *gbuɔ*, see under *thale*)

tham<sub>1</sub> v overcome.

*tham**thaozin***tham<sub>2</sub>** *cf: gbal<sub>3</sub>*, v write.

**tham<sub>3</sub>** v be old enough. *Ye kon thamde, laŋbae we ma pe lo sampa the.* When she was old enough, the man said she should stop weaving baskets. *Bikɔs nɔbende koŋ gbo tham, ko piŋgide tam.* Because if an old person has become old enough, she has turned into a baby.

**thambase** n 1) sign; mark. 2) evidence; proof.

**thamir** *cf: tho<sub>1</sub>*. v 1) fail. 2) drop out. *Wel, ara yaa kandae bul thamura mɔike yɔlle.* Well, three are in school and one dropped out which makes it four.

**thamlamgbaj** n straight river stretch. *thamlamgbaj* LLH a long straight stretch of a river.

**thampel** [thampel] n 1) kite. *thampel* HH hawk. 2) eagle. *thampr* LL eagle. comp. *bɛlthampel* (see under *bɛl<sub>2</sub>*)

**thane** *dem* 1) demonstrative. 2) those. *Thane tha akache siŋde?* The ones I used to play? *So thane gbi nka bitha?* So you used to have all those things?

**thanthen** 1) adj ordinary. *Ija pe di yenček a thanthende.* They would also catch this ordinary fish. *Ikoi bang li thanthendoki iko peŋka.* We take this ordinary rope we jump with it. 2) adv in vain; for nothing. *Ihɔlɔŋ hɔ gbo thanthen.* Life is (just) in vain (Pichl 1967).

**thantheŋkɔ** (der. of **thaŋkɔ**)**thantheŋkɔbɛ** (der. of **thaŋkɔ**)

**thaŋ** v 1) go up. *Hane ya thaŋ, hane ya thol.* Some are going up, some are going down. 2) climb.

**thaŋni** (der.) v climb up. *Ni ya muni thaŋni, kara-kara, kara-kara, kara-kara poŋ! baiε toke tɔrɔth.* And they return to climbing up... gone! up the bari *tɔrɔth* (idph of emphasis). *Ye Bel Maaε koŋ thaŋni boee toke hiŋk wulle lɔ bin wɔe...* When Rat Wife had climbed up the kitchen away from the death that had missed her...

**thangban** adj much travelled. *thangban* LL been everywhere, travelled about, e.g., water.

**thaŋkil** n fish species, fish smaller than a *lonko*, usually found in wells (Pichl 1967).

**thaŋkir** [thaŋkər] n tree species. *thaŋkir* LL a tree species.

**thaŋkɔ** *cf: bikɔs, haliwɔ, hayɛ.* subordconn 1) though. 2) because.

**thantheŋkɔ** (der.) subordconn though, although, even though.

**thantheŋkɔbɛ** (der.) subordconn though, although, even though. *Thantheŋkɔbɛ ye wɔm die, ya bi ha lane wɔ.* Though he slays me, I will trust in him (Pichl 1967).

**thaŋni** (der. of **thaŋ**, -ni, see under **thaŋ**)

**thaŋthihɔn** [thanthihɔn] adj proud. *thaŋthihɔn* LHL proud.

**thaozin** (Eng thousand) *cf: wul<sub>2</sub>.* Numb thousand. *Pande yɔ pɔ wɔ*

*thapa*

*April, nende յօ pօ wօ tu thaozin en sikstin.* The month they call April, the year they call two thousand and sixteen. *Pօ nօi kօj ka in-shօ, temde ve pօ nօi hօm le, haŋ ha thunօ thaozin wաj.* They would have given assurances, when they tell you the bride price is ten thousand.

**thapa** *cf:* **man<sub>2</sub>**, **mekin<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **mek<sub>1</sub>**, **-n<sub>1</sub>**) **v** 1) stop. 2) prevent.

**tharmra** *cf:* **bin.** **v** miss something. *thàrmrà* missed, something got away.

**thath<sub>1</sub>** [thath] *n* aquatic plant. *thath* L a grass found in swamps, greenish in color.

**thath<sub>2</sub>** *n* eye mucus.

**thath<sub>3</sub>** [thath] *n* canoe seat. *thath* H a board on which people sit in a canoe, canoe seat.

**thatha** [thatha] *n* wall. *thatha* LL wall.

**the** *cf:* **lօŋnui** (unspec. comp. form of **nui**), **si<sub>1</sub>**. **v** 1) hear. 2) obey. *Mօ յա thee po moi ken ki.* You should listen to your husband like this. 3) understand. *[N] kօj gbo the ndumde wօne gbi wօ hunde ko ndum malan lօ che.* You just have to understand character [in children] comes from the character that is already there. *Belsa յօe hands յա hօ si յա thee la?* What rat will speak and you understand it? 4) smell. 5) feel. *A thee ni yen keleŋ.* I do not feel good. *Làŋg-bâé thé nèki kâ billé.* The man felt pain from yaws.

*thee*

› **chenthehwɛi** (comp.), (comp. of **theɛhwɛ**) **adj** not hearing.

› **theɛgbօs** (comp.) **n** smell.

› **theɛhwɛ** (comp.) **n** deafness. comp. **chenthehwɛi** (see under **the**)

› **theɛn** (der.) **v** feel. *I theen ni yenkeleŋ ke no we to du.* We do not feel good but there's nothing to do. *I theen ni yenkeleŋ ke ibieni wee յօ ila bօ kɔndem de.* We do not feel good that we do not have a way of condemning it.

› **theke** (der.) **v** feel. *So յօ ntheke lani a?* How do you feel about that? *Pօk si pim, Mbolomde ma yema lօ kօj tuk, յօ ntheke lani a?* In other places, the Sherbro language wants to disappear from there; how do you feel about that? der. **thekni** (see under **the**)

› **theki** (der.) *cf:* **nɛmil.** **v** taste. *Pօmthi gbamde le ye ma kօ gbo cheth yenkeleŋ ni ntheki kɔni peth-pethe...* Potato leaves, if you want to cook them nicely so that they taste good...

› **thekni** (der.), (der. of **thekɛ**) **v** feel. *Mi, յօ mօ theknija Mbolom do wa?* Mummy, how do you feel about this Sherbro?

› **theni** (der.) **v** 1) feel. *Wandaë be ye wօ ko theni ndike wօ ye kwe kɛmde.* When the girl felt hungry, she took (the bucket?) 2) feel ill. 3) see oneself. comp. **theyɛn-nɛki** (see under **nak<sub>1</sub>**)

**thee** *n* cheek. *ntheeɛ* the cheek.

*theεgbɔs*

**theεgbɔs** (comp. of **the**, **gbɔs<sub>1</sub>**, see under **the**)

**theεhwε** (comp. of **the**, **wei<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **wei<sub>2</sub>**), see under **the**)

**theεn** (der. of **the**, **-n<sub>1</sub>**, see under **the**)

**thek** *n* fish species, baiako (fish) (*Lagocephalus laevigatus*) (Pichl 1967).

**thekε** (der. of **the**, **-k**, see under **the**)

**theki** (der. of **the**, **-k**, **-i<sub>1</sub>**, see under **the**)

**thekni** (der. of **thekε** (der. of **the**, **-k**), **-ni**, see under **the**)

**theli** *cf.* **gbemani**, **hɔ<sub>1</sub>**, **lem<sub>1</sub>**, **we**, **wɔni<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **hɔ<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**) *v 1)* speak. *Shenge ka pɔ ya pe theli nwɔk mpim bisaid Mbolom?* Here in Shenge do they speak other languages besides Sherbro? *Wɔ theli Mbolomdai, wɔ theli Mpoothoai.* He spoke in Bolom, he spoke in English. *2)* say. *Ashie lane la nko theli kie.* I know what you said here. *Lane la yi theliowε labi ya kɔni, labi ya che haŋ gbeŋ.* What we are saying here is going to stay and last forever. *3)* talk. *ŋa mam ya theli yani po moi.* You laugh, you talk with your husband. *Yemo theli ko arjaε, nwɔk mpim ma pɔ chi komɔko ma che ndumɔ, nye?* When you talk to the people, some cases they bring to you are difficult, right?

›**theliaŋ** (der.) *n* talking. *Bolomnɔε wɔn wɔ bi ndum, yemani thelian gbe.* The Sherbro man has good

*Themano*

character, he does not want too much talking. *Ikɔŋ ke jao ki theliande ŋɔ ŋa koi huŋ thelimando we.* We have seen this thing, this talk you have talked to us now.

›**thelini** (der.) *v* speak. *Labo ma chanj thelini ndɔ-ndɔ, ŋɔ nkema a?* If they speak it more everywhere, how do you see it? *Handɔ ma chanj thelinia?* Which one is widely spoken?

**theliaŋ** (der. of **theli**)

**thelini** (der. of **theli**, **-ni**, see under **theli**)

**Them** *n 1)* Themne people. *Nthemde ma lɔ, Asosoe ŋa lɔ.* The Themne are there, the Soso are there. *Akoroma ŋɔ cheni Them.* Koromas are not Themnes. *2)* Themne region. *Nsanda ko, Them ko?* In Sanda, [is that] a Themne region? *3)* Themne language. *Ye ŋa kɔ ŋa mi leŋ Nthemdai, ha ŋai leŋ Mbolomdai.* Whenever they would greet me in Themne, I would reply in Bolom. *ŋai hɔ i mɔm nche hɔ Nthemde?* Then they would say, do not you speak Themne?

›**Themnɔ** (comp.) *n* Themne person. *Koroma cheni Themnɔ.* The Koromas are not Themnes.

**Themano** *Nam* Themano, name given to a place. *Ko lɔ pɔ be yuk bɔmthaie, Themano ko lɔn pɔ lɔ yuk, tiko yami.* It is only there that they plant in the muds, at Themano, my mother's village.

*Themdel**thekesi*

**Themdel** *Nam* Timdale Chiefdom. *Nande ako vel laŋba bul wɔ pɔ gbem Themdel ko.* Today I have called on a man who was born in Timdale (Chiefdom).

**Themnɔ** (comp. of **Them**, nɔ, see under **Them**)

**theni** (der. of **the**, -ni, see under **the**)

**thenthes<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **thenthes<sub>2</sub>**)

**thenthes<sub>2</sub>** [thenthes] *n* vine species. *thenthes* HH a vine, leaves scratch, burns like nettles.

›**thenthes<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *n* type of poison used by charmers.

**thengbleŋ** *n* bird species. *thengbleŋ* bird with a long tail in sparrow family.

**thenŋkil** *adj* clear. *Iŋ ke mɔn nthenŋkil le.* Look how clear the water is (Pichl 1967).

**thenŋkleŋ** *n* crab species, small beach crab (Pichl 1967).

**thes** *cf:* binch. *n* beans. *Wɔ yúk (\*é) thésthé.* He planted the beans.

**thetha<sub>1</sub>** [thetha] (der. of **tha<sub>2</sub>**)

**thetha<sub>2</sub>** [thetha] (unspec. comp. form of **tha<sub>2</sub>**)

**thethanthetha** (der. of **tha<sub>2</sub>**)

**theyen-neki** (comp. of **theni** (der. of **the**, -ni), **neki** (der. of **nak<sub>2</sub>**, -i<sub>1</sub>), see under **nak<sub>1</sub>**)

**the<sub>1</sub>** *v* 1) burn. *Pɔ kɔŋ thee ŋchekə.* They finished burning the area they had brushed. 2) roast. comp. **yeke** (see under **yeke**)

›**thesal** (comp.) *n* farm burning.

**thε<sub>2</sub>** *n* tree species, sandpaper tree (Pichl 1967).

**thεbu** 1) kind spirits. 2) elf. *thebu* a species of elves that help wood carvers (Hall 1938).

**thεe** [thèè] *n* type of flying ant. *thεe* insect species, flying. *thèè* edible flying ants, come in rainy season around June, can even be eaten without cooking, dark brown in color – mate in air and when they fall the female loses her wings and they cluster, children will look for such congregations on the farm.

**thek<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* ham. *n* lizard (Agama agama) (Pichl 1967).

**thek<sub>2</sub>** *n* side.

**thekε** *cf:* ban<sub>5</sub>, blem. *v* 1) blame. 2) explain.

**theken** *n* plant species, thorny shrub with big white seeds used for the warri game (Pichl 1967).

**thekesi** [thékésí] *cf:* yeye. *v* 1) interpret. *Wɔ ma theli, wɔ mɔ ma thekesie kune yenkelen ba.* He can speak Sherbro, and translates it for you very well. 2) clarify. *Ma wɔ bo tongi, ni nc̄hewo thekesie ja yegbe, la chenche yenkelen.* Do not just show him then you do not make clear to him, it would not be good. *Nɔthie nthekešie wɔ ni san la ntene.* Human beings clarify in order to understand things. 3) explain. *Ko lɔ pɔ jœ, poi hun kɔŋ, kende ŋɔ nko kɔlo thekesi ko keŋ-keŋde.* Where they

*thekesini*

eat, doing everything, just as how you had explained for the krai-krain. *So hin ko thekeshie anyae, la chej pe hani, ni ka ko hin ko ramde kune.* As we have explained to the people, it does not happen anymore, even in our family.

› **thekesini** (der.) *v* watch over oneself. *Mɔ gbe yenkelen, mɔ ya thekesini.* You should walk carefully, you should watch over yourself.

**thekesini** (der. of **thekesi**, **-ni**, see under **thekesi**)

**theki<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **thak**, **-i<sub>1</sub>**, see under **thak**)

**theki<sub>2</sub>** *cf: meni. v* 1) kindle. 2) incite. **thekika** (Eng) *cf: bere.* *n* axe. *thekika* axe.

**thekini** (der. of **theki<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **thak**, **-i<sub>1</sub>**), **-ni**, see under **thak**)

**thel** *v* 1) trim. 2) circumcise.

**thelen** *cf: thom, yi<sub>1</sub>. v* 1) ask. 2) beg. *thelen* LL appealing to someone, begging.

**them** *v* hatch.

**thembə** (unspec. comp. form of **thom**)

**themkɔ** (unspec. comp. form of **thom**)

**themni** (unspec. comp. form of **-ni**)

**themp** *n* tree species. *themp* like *tel* but leaves slightly broader, used for weaving.

**then<sub>1</sub>** [then] *n* 1) story. *then* L story. 2) fable. 3) affair. *Chelie mi ten wey*

*thεŋk*

*ya che kɔn pokɔni.* He created a bad situation for me, I shall not forget it (Pichl 1967). 4) proverb. *Ni mgballe gbi maiko koiye, Ithaie, yen-o-yen.* And all the writings we have taken, the proverbs, everything. *Nthae maMbolomde*, 'Bolom proverbs,' title of a 1979 Institute for Sierra Leonean Languages (TISLL) (Lutheran Bible Translators) ms containing 175 proverbs.

**then<sub>2</sub>** *n* breeze.

**thensunth** *n* fish species, ladyfish or longneck (Pichl 1967).

**thenthe<sub>1</sub>** (Eng net) *n* mosquito net.

**thenthe<sub>2</sub>** *n* row or line of corn, soldiers, etc. (Pichl 1967).

**thenthes** *Idph* of laying an egg. *thenthes* HH noise a hen makes when it's about to lay an egg.

**thεŋ** *cf: bɛk<sub>4</sub>.* *n* side. *Mɔ lɔ che hin thεŋeo.* You are always by our side.

› **thεŋkei** (comp.) *Loc* near.

**thεŋbεŋ** *cf: thɔŋkan.* *n* bat species. *Ba Thəngbəŋ lee mathui bach le veley che-le mɔ hunki gbo...* Mr. Bat remained hidden behind a young palm tree so that if somebody came there... (Pichl 1967).

**thεŋk** *cf: thɔndɔ, yɛthɔk.* *v* 1) put up for storage. *thεŋk* put up. 2) bring up. *Beraa, hi thola ka thigbikan ni hi kɔa gbunda fee hiŋk mesae atok, ni hi thεŋk yɔ toke ka.* Gentlemen, let us come down running and grab the money on the table, and let us bring it up here. 3) take. "Belse, belse, belse, belse," *thanthen; belse*

*thingi*

*kɔŋ theŋk fee gberba.* “Rats, rats, rats, rats,” nothing they can do; the rats have taken plenty of money away.

›**thingi** (der.) *cf: tholi* (der. of *thol*, -i<sub>1</sub>) *v 1*) put down. *Mɔi nemil hɔŋ shi gbo che hɔŋ nyemɔe, mɔi thingi hɔ kɔŋ gbo lɔ, mɔi thingi.* You taste it, if it is exactly as you want it, then you set it down if it has finished cooking. 2) take off. *aaa ye mɔ ni kɔŋ ha ve ni mɔi thingi boke mɔi semi.* After doing all that, you take the sauce off the fire and set it down.

**theŋke** *n* pen.

**theŋkei** (comp. of **theŋ**, **ken**<sub>5</sub>, see under **theŋ**)

**therenj**<sub>1</sub> *cf: yaŋka.* *n* cave.

**therenj**<sub>2</sub> [therenj] *cf: pee.* *n* rock; stone. *therenj* HH a rock, a stone that has spread, too heavy to pick up.

**thesal** (comp. of **the**<sub>1</sub>, **sal**<sub>1</sub>, see under **the**<sub>1</sub>)

**thethε** *v* coax.

**thethεl** *n* grasshopper. *thèthèl, thèthèlsè* grasshopper, grasshoppers. *thethεl* dragon fly, grasshopper.

**thethεthethε** *n* plant species, plant with broad almost round leaves that are used for porridge (Pichl 1967).

**thi**<sub>1</sub> [thi] *adj* black. *Nen doki woe hun chɔŋ waanjmaa len yeqke-leŋba; ilel wááŋmààe* ŋɔ ka cheε

*thikla*

Yenken haliwɔ wááŋmàà ki jal woe ŋɔ ka che thi. This man came to (began to) love this woman very much; the woman's name was Yanken because her complexion was black. comp. **pithi** (see under **pi**<sub>1</sub>), **sweinthi** (see under **swei**), **velthi** (see under **vel**<sub>2</sub>)

**thi**<sub>2</sub> *Disco* please.

**thi-** *NCM pfx ubd stem noun class marker.* *Mɔni bɔ shi nenthe tha nko koi ko gbemie?* Do you know how many years you have been delivering (babies)? *Pe renthe, Laɔn ɔf Juda.* Rock of ages, Lion of Judah. *I koi pisthe iraparapa tha iŋakɔ mɔi bɔl.* We would take small pieces of cloth, we make it like ball. comp. **thibolɔtok** (see under **bol**<sub>1</sub>), **thiveleŋ**<sub>2</sub> (see under **veleŋ**<sub>1</sub>), der. **nɔthi** (see under **nɔ**), id. **lomthibul** (see under **lom**<sub>2</sub>)

**thibeŋ** *adj* improper.

**thibolɔtok** (comp. of **thi-**, **bol**<sub>1</sub>, **atok**, see under **bol**<sub>1</sub>)

**thibonj** *Idph* of falling into water. *thibonj* HH a stone falling into water.

**thifanj** *cf: bolmin* (comp. of **bol**<sub>1</sub>, **min**<sub>3</sub>) *adj* idiotic.

**thiiŋ** *Idph* full! *mmen de yema be per wɔm de thiiŋ meŋk-o-ki, ni ŋɔ yema nyuŋ.* The water is about to fill the canoe at this time, and it will capsize.

**thikla** *cf: wəŋhul* (der. of **wəŋ**, -ul) *v 1*) sell; trade. *Ye meŋk pin ni thikla awoke ka kɔŋ dε...* When

*thil*

the time of buying and selling enslaved people had finished... 2) betray. *thikla* HH betray someone. comp. *nɔthikla* (see under *nɔ*)

*thil* cf: *kɔnaibol* (id. of, comp. of *kɔ*<sub>2</sub>, *nai*<sub>1</sub>, *bol*<sub>1</sub>), *sɛmɛkni* (der. of *sɛm*<sub>1</sub>, -k, -ni) v urinate. *thil* urinate.

*thiliŋ* (der.) n urine.

*thiliŋ* (der. of *thil*)

*thim* [thim] cf: *chok*<sub>2</sub>, *pikith*. v 1) turn. 2) wag. 3) roll up. *thim* H roll up a mat.

›**thimkɔk** (comp.) cf: *vunthu* (der. of *runth*) v 1) turn one's back. 2) retreat.

›**thimini** (der.) v loiter.

*thimbɔs* cf: *chie*. n shore. comp. *pethimbɔs* (see under *pee*)

*thimik* n neck. *tɔmɔk*, *tɔmɔkthɛ* neck, necks. *timike* the neck.

*thimini* (der. of *thim*, -i<sub>1</sub>, -ni, see under *thim*)

*thimkɔk* (comp. of *thim*, *kɔk*, see under *thim*)

*thimni* (der. of *thim*, -ni, see under -ni)

*thinj* cf: *yibaw*. v 1) foretell. 2) divine. *theng* divine (Hall 1938). comp. *nɔyienthinj* (see under *nɔ*)

›**thiŋno** (comp.) cf: *nɔyienthinj* (comp. of *nɔ*, *yi*<sub>1</sub>, *thinj*), *nɔyieyibaw* (comp. of *nɔ*, *yi*<sub>1</sub>, *yibaw*) n diviner.

*thingi* (der. of *thengk*, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under *thengk*)

*thoŋj*

*thiŋk* n root.

*thiŋki* v take off fire. *N thinki itu le*. Take the pot off the fire (Pichl 1967).

*thiŋno* (comp. of *thinj*, *nɔ*, see under *thinj*)

*thiriŋj*<sub>1</sub> v snore.

*thiriŋj*<sub>2</sub> v hex.

*thisem* [thisem] n position. *thisem* LL position.

*thiveleŋj*<sub>1</sub> n without; in absence of.

*thiveleŋj*<sub>2</sub> (comp. of *thi-*, *veleŋj*<sub>1</sub>, see under *veleŋj*<sub>1</sub>)

*thiyeŋ* cf: *yənθi*. post 1) among. 2) between.

**tho**<sub>1</sub> [tho] v 1) drive off; drive out. *tho* H drive off, drive away. 2) banish. *tho* H banish.

**tho**<sub>2</sub> [tho] n bush. *tho* L bush. *Nan banyk, banyk nan tho*. Pull a vine, and the vine pulls the bush (proverb). comp. *kəntrithoɛ* (see under *kəntri*), *soŋktho* (see under *soŋk*<sub>2</sub>), *yenthø* (see under *yen*<sub>1</sub>)

**tho**<sub>3</sub> cf: *ki*<sub>1</sub>, *lan*<sub>1</sub>, *wɔnɛ*. dem these. *ŋa lee gbo pos, ni nɔmaa bul ŋan thiyeŋ woe chae tɔn tho ki*. They just continue peeling, then a woman among them raised this song.

*thoi* v chase.

›**thoŋj** (der.) cf: *thok*. v chase. *thoŋj* H run after, chase. *Tùmɔjɛsɛ ŋà thóin vísè*. The dogs chase the animal.

*thoiŋ* (der. of *thoi*, -ŋ, see under *thoi*)

*thok*

**thok** *cf: thoiŋ* (der. of **thoi**, -ŋ) *v 1)* hunt with dogs. 2) hunt. *A thók ma pelle.* I hunt with a net. – not sure what this means vs. hunting with a dog / dogs (*tumœ / tumœse*). *Poinɔ wɔ thókɔ.* The hunter has only wounded the animal, will come back with dogs and chase. comp. **pɛlthok** (see under **pɛl**<sub>2</sub>), **thumɔi-thɔkɔ** (see under **thumœ**)

›**thoke** (der.) *n* hunting with dogs.  
**thokɛ** (der. of **thok**, ε<sub>1</sub>, see under **thok**)

**thol** *cf: duk.* *v 1)* come down. *Yaŋ ya thol keke-keke hiŋk ka.* Let me come down quickly from here. 2) go down. *Hane ŋa thaŋ, hane ŋa thol.* Some are going up, some are going down. *Ke ya chen thol gbi hiŋk ka.* But I am not going down there from here. 3) fall. *Ichɔ ŋa thaŋ, ibo thole.* The higher we climb, the more we fall. 4) sink.

›**tholi** (der.) *cf: thingi* (der. of **thɛŋk**, -i<sub>1</sub>) *v 1)* take down. 2) put down. *Pɔi tholi ni pɔ yethie ŋɔ, pɔi be pothɛ.* They put it down and would lower it, and then they add the dirt. unspec. comp. form **tholiepɔ** (see under **thol**)

›**tholiepɔ** (der.), (unspec. comp. form of **tholi**) *v* put down.

**tholhaa** *n* tree species. *tholŋhaa* HL tree in the bush mostly used for firewood, can be used for boards, strong.

**tholi** (der. of **thol**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **thol**)

*thoŋka*

**tholiepɔ** (unspec. comp. form of **tholi** (der. of **thol**, -i<sub>1</sub>), see under **thol**)

**thom** [thom] *cf: thelen.* *v 1)* beg. *thom* beg, ask for a favor, the use of something, without paying. *thom* H beg something from someone. 2) charter. comp. **nfinɔthomɔ** (see under **nɔ**)

›**thomnɔ** (der.) *cf: nfinɔthomɔ* (comp. of **nɔ**, **thom**) *n* beggar.

**thomnɔ** (der. of **thom**, **nɔ**, see under **thom**)

**thon**<sub>1</sub> [thon] *v* fry. *thon* H to fry. *Aapum ŋa nuputha mbana ndrie ni gbere ha thón bo.* Others mix ripe bananas with flour to fry.

**thon**<sub>2</sub> [thon] *cf: mente*<sub>1</sub>. *n* stem interior. *thon* L inside of long stem (*mente*) used to make mats.

**thontha** [thontha] *cf: sap.* *v* catch. *thontha* HH catch e.g., oranges when thrown down.

**thonthnɔ** (comp.) *v* squat.

**thoŋ** *n 1)* bamboo. 2) bamboo pole. 3) bamboo chair.

**thoŋi-thoŋi** *v* run after. *Ye imath-mathninde apikande ŋani thoŋi-thoŋi siŋthe ve...* When we would hide and the boys would run after us, (in) those games...

**thoŋka**<sub>1</sub> *cf: hɔ*<sub>3</sub> (der. of **hɔ**<sub>1</sub>) *v 1)* argue; judge; enter a decision. *Bel Maae ŋani poo wɔe ŋa lɔ thoŋka boe bom de toke wuse kune.* Rat Wife and her husband are arguing in the rafters of the big kitchen. 2) judge.

*thoŋka*

**thonka** HH judge. *Pɔ be wɔ ŋgbek-tee ni pɔ semi wɔ bai ko anyae gbi chee: lɔ pɔ bi ha thoŋka wɔ*. They put handcuffs on and brought him to the bari in front of all the people, where they will judge him. comp. **n thoŋka** (see under **ni**)

›**thoŋka<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *n* argument, discussion. *Ye thoŋka ki gbi kɔ haani bel siatiŋ doki thiyeŋ dε*. When all this arguing is going on between these two rats...

›**thoŋki** (der.) *v* 1) exclaim. 2) proclaim. 3) show. *Ina tongie mɔ ŋa gbemi ahindɛa?* Who showed you how to deliver people? 4) point out. 5) teach. *Ina tongie mɔ ŋa tɔnda?* Who taught you how to sing? *Aa ama ha torjì*. Yes, I am teaching them. 6) summon. *Bia toŋkie jali Kaiŋ ha kɔnθ*. Bia summoned Kayn for seizure (Pichl 1967). der. **thoŋkini** (see under **-ni**)

**thoŋka<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **thoŋka<sub>1</sub>**)

**thoŋki** (der. of **thoŋka<sub>1</sub>**, **-i<sub>1</sub>**, see under **thoŋka<sub>1</sub>**)

**thoŋkini** (der. of **thoŋki** (der. of **thoŋka<sub>1</sub>**, **-i<sub>1</sub>**), **-ni**, see under **-ni**)

**thoŋku** *cf:* *bolo, chocho, kɔŋko, nɔtɔ, suk.* *n* seashell type, whitish round shell, smaller than *bolo* and bigger than *suk* (Pichl 1967).

**thooth** [thooth] *n* bird species. *thooth* H bird that appears near dusk, keeping a step ahead (nightjar).

*thɔn*

**thosi** *v* cut off branches.

**thoth** [thoth] *n* vine species. *thoth* L vine, leaves used for medicine.

**thotho** *cf:* *pa<sub>2</sub>*. *n* 1) small sore. *thotho* explained as a small sore by Pa Yanker, as opposed to *pa* 'a big sore.' *Nrɔmde ma yemande pɔ be ko thotho mɔe, ma ma be ko thotho thɔm mɔ*. The medicine that you don't want to be put on your sore, do not put it on the sore of your friend (proverb). 2) bruise.

**thow** *n* mushroom species, large mushroom (Pichl 1967).

**thoyan** *n* plant species. *thoyan* LH like a lily plant, used for food and medicine.

**thɔ** *n* adze. *Sese theyen-neki, thɔ le kath wɔ yenwey*. Sese hurt himself, the adze badly cut him (Pichl 1967).

**thɔi** *cf:* *thamir*. *v* 1) drop. 2) drip.

›**thuniɛni** (comp.) [thuniɛni] *cf:* *gbit<sub>1</sub>*. *v* eat food dropped on ground. *thuniɛni* HHL eat food dropped on the ground, mad people do it, children eat what is dropped.

**thɔk<sub>1</sub>** [thɔk] *v* 1) wash. *thɔk* H wash clothes. 2) wash away. *thɔk* wash, wash away. *Thɔk* wash! (Imperative is H, other contexts L). *Mɔ má thɔk gbɛŋ*. You will wash them tomorrow.

›**thɔn** (der.) *v* wash, bathe. *Yɛ kóny thɔn dɛ, wɔè báni kùáé njáláí*. After bathing she rubbed oil on her skin. der. **thɔndɛ** (see under **thɔk<sub>1</sub>**), **thɔni** (see under **thɔk<sub>1</sub>**)

*thɔnde*

›**thɔnde** (der.), (der. of **thɔn**) *n* bathing.

›**thɔni** (der.), (der. of **thɔn**) *v* wash self. *Bimsè ñà thóní*. The porpoises wash themselves (because they go up and down in the water as they swim).

**thɔk**<sub>2</sub> [thɔk], [tonk] *n* 1) tree. *thɔk* L tree. *tonk* L a tree. *Thɔk bomde kɔ lɔ ve ni che lɔ kɔ tɔn*. The big tree that is there, she should go there and sing. 2) stick. *thɔk* L stick. *Ha buŋ wɔ ka thɔk*. They flogged him with a stick (Pichl 1967). 3) wooden cross. *Pɔ baŋ wɔ ko thɔke, pɔ chu wɔ won kumbe*. They nailed him on the cross, they stabbed him on his side. 4) branch. 5) stalk. comp. **sethɔk** (see under **sɛe**)

›**gbethɛk** (comp.) cf: **gbɛtigbɛeti** (der. of **gbet**<sub>1</sub>, -i<sub>1</sub>) *n* wash bat.

›**thɔkbol** (comp.) *n* stick to loosen braids.

›**thɔkihɔɔlɔŋ** (comp.) *n* tree species. *thɔkihɔɔlɔŋ* L-LHH life tree, bark used for malaria.

›**thɔŋkanai** (comp.) *n* tree species. *thɔŋkanai* LLH a tree, wood hard, used for firewood.

**thɔkbol** (comp. of **thɔk**<sub>2</sub>, **bol**<sub>1</sub>, see under **thɔk**<sub>2</sub>)

**thɔkihɔɔlɔŋ** (comp. of **thɔk**<sub>2</sub>, **hɔlɔŋ**<sub>2</sub>) (comp. of **hɔl**<sub>2</sub>), see under **thɔk**<sub>2</sub>)

**thɔkɔtokgbemɔ** (comp. of **gbem**)

**thɔlɛ** [thɔlɛ] (der. of **ahɔl**<sub>1</sub>)

**thɔli** cf: **pem**<sub>2</sub>, **thɔnthɔ**. *v* 1) keep silent. 2) be quiet.

*thɔŋhul*

**thɔm** *n* 1) friend. 2) companion.

*Wááymàè bámá thɔmwè*. The girl lied about her companion. 3) mate. *Tha ika che siŋ iŋa bonie isinj ni athɔma hie*. That is what we used to play, we played lost and found, and we played with our mates. 4) friendship. *I huni ko ja gbisiŋde, ye pɔ panth li themde, ñɔ nkela ja kache e ni kenekie?* Let us now come to the tying of marriages, how they used to engage couples, what was it like in the past, and nowadays?

›**thɛmba** (unspec. comp. form) *n* 1) friend. 2) friendship.

›**thɛmkɔ** (unspec. comp. form) *n* mate. *Ke mi mbieni themkɔ nye?* But do not you have a mate? *Thɛmkɔ atiŋ ha ka che ye we*. Once there were two mates.

**Thɔmɔs** *Nam* Thomas, male name given to a person.

**thɔn** (der. of **thɔk**<sub>1</sub>, -n<sub>2</sub>, see under **thɔk**<sub>1</sub>)

**thɔnde** (der. of **thɔn** (der. of **thɔk**<sub>1</sub>, -n<sub>2</sub>), see under **thɔk**<sub>1</sub>)

**thɔndɔ** [thɔndɔ] cf: **thɛŋk**, **thɔŋhul**. *v* keep. *Nòmàdàè thɔndɔ mmèndè bàbóyàdàì*. The woman keeps water in a large jar.

**thɔni** (der. of **thɔn** (der. of **thɔk**<sub>1</sub>, -n<sub>2</sub>), -ni, see under **thɔk**<sub>1</sub>)

**thɔnthɔ** [thɔnthɔ] cf: **pem**<sub>2</sub>, **thɔli**. *v* calm. *thɔnthɔ* HH to calm a child.

**thɔŋhul** cf: **thɔndɔ**. *v* 1) keep. *I thɔŋklɔ mí yènchék àsàkál*. Keep the dried (smoked) fish for me. *Yema tɔŋklɔ mí yènchék àsàkál*. Yeama

*thɔŋkanai*

kept the dried fish for me. 2) reserve. *Tonde kɔ le itue kune, mɔ kɔi kɔ thɔŋgul ɲa payde*. The small bit that remains in the pot, you reserve it for the evening.

*thɔŋkanai* (comp. of *thɔk*<sub>2</sub>)

**thɔŋkaŋ** [thɔŋkan] *cf:* *thengbeŋ*. *n* bat species. *thɔŋkaŋ* LH bat. *Thengbeŋ velni thɔŋkaŋ kɔ wɔ ton chan thɔŋkaŋ*. The *thengbeŋ* resembles the *thɔŋkaŋ*, but it is smaller than the *thɔŋkaŋ* (Pichl 1967).

**thɔŋpaŋ**<sub>1</sub> *cf:* *biŋkinchin*, *koŋkbo*<sub>1</sub> (comp. of *bol*<sub>4</sub>) *n* beetle species, synonym for *kɔŋkbo* (a beetle) (Pichl 1967).

› **thɔŋpaŋ**<sub>2</sub> (der.), (id.) *cf:* *beŋk*<sub>3</sub> (der. of, id. of *beŋk*<sub>1</sub>), *koŋkbo*<sub>2</sub> (der. of, id. of *koŋkbo*<sub>1</sub>), *nɔyilɔ* (comp. of *nɔ*, *yil*<sub>1</sub>) *n* habitual drunkard.

**thɔŋpaŋ**<sub>2</sub> (der. of, id. of **thɔŋpaŋ**<sub>1</sub>)

**thɔsŋ**<sub>1</sub> *v* cough.

› **thɔsŋ**<sub>2</sub> (der.) *n* cough.

**thɔsŋ**<sub>2</sub> (der. of **thɔsŋ**<sub>1</sub>)

**thɔth**<sub>1</sub> [thɔth] *n* 1) buttocks. *thɔth* L buttocks. *tɔt*, *tɔt(a)thé* butt, the butts. 2) stump. *Ye ha bethi bol wɔ le hɔ lee thɔt le*. When they cut off the top of the tree, there is the stump which remains (Pichl 1967).

› **thɔthbot** (comp.) *cf:* *folkathil* (comp. of *bol*<sub>1</sub>, *kathil*<sub>1</sub>) *n* stern.

› **thɔth**<sub>2</sub> (der.) [thɔth] *adv* proportionally, 'like butts when seated.' *Ni bai ko, pɔ lɔ cheli fe kasŋ-kee ɲɔ leee thɔth*. In the court bari, they

*thukul*

are arranging the funeral money (contributions), they remain proportional.

**thɔth**<sub>2</sub> [thoth] (der. of **thɔth**<sub>1</sub>)

**thɔthbot** (comp. of **thɔth**<sub>1</sub>, **bot**, see under **thɔth**<sub>1</sub>)

**thɔtho** *n* oil palm. *Bi pε gadin bom, gadin nthɔthɔe*. He also has a big garden, an oil-palm garden.

**Thɔzde** *Nam* Thursday.

**thri** (Eng three) *cf:* *ra*<sub>1</sub>. *Numb* three.

*A mekeni klas thri*. I stopped at class three.

**thu** *v* spit.

› **thuilath** (comp.) *v* spit.

› **futhul** (der.) *v* spit.

**Thua** [thua] *Nam* Thua, male name given by Poro Society. *Thua* HH male name given by Poro Society.

**thubi** *cf:* *nya*<sub>3</sub>. *v* poor. *lɔa hane ɲa thubi ye, ni hane ɲa bien de o*. For the poor and for the needy.

**thugba** (Port tubo 'pipe') *n* cannon.

**thuilath** (comp. of **thu**, **lath**<sub>2</sub>, see under **thu**)

**thuk** *v* warm. *thuk* warm.

› **thuk-thuk** (der.) *cf:* *dri*<sub>1</sub>. *adj* hot.

› **thukul**<sub>1</sub> (der.) 1) *n* heat. 2) *n* urgency. 3) *v* sweat.

› **thukul**<sub>2</sub> (der.) *cf:* *yenwɛi*<sub>1</sub> (comp. of *yen*<sub>1</sub>, *wɛi*<sub>1</sub>) *adj* feverish; ill. comp. *gbolnthuk* (see under *gbol*), der. *thukuli* (see under *thuk*)

*thukuli*

› **thukuli** (der.), (der. of **thukul<sub>2</sub>**)  
 v warm. *Ya ka ni hani santhe, isɔ bul akoŋ thukuli jomi kuse ayema kɔ jo...* When I had grown up, one morning after I had just warmed my rice and wanted to eat it... comp. **gbɔlthukul** (see under **gbɔl**)

**thuka** (der. of **thunɔ<sub>3</sub>** (der. of **thunɔ<sub>1</sub>**), -k, see under **thunɔ<sub>1</sub>**)

**Thuki** (Eng Turkey) *Nam* Turkey, name given to a place.

**thukul<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **thuk**, -ul, id. of **ho<sub>1</sub>**, see under **thuk**)

**thukul<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **thuk**, -ul, see under **thuk**)

**thukuli** (der. of **thukul<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **thuk**, -ul), -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **thuk**)

**thul** n raphia, raphia-straw. *Bɔ wɔ lε hɔ bempaka lithul.* His hat is made of raphia-straw (Pichl 1967).

› **thulliken** (comp.) n ken raphia.

› **thullipoth** (comp.) n poth raphia.

**thulliken** (comp. of **thul**, kɛn<sub>3</sub>, see under **thul**)

**thullipoth** (comp. of **thul**, poth, see under **thul**)

**thum** n shark.

› **thumbiɔlɔ** (comp.) n shark species (Pichl 1967).

› **thumgbel** (comp.) n shark species, leopard shark (Pichl 1967).

**thumbiɔlɔ** (comp. of **thum**)

**thumgbel** (comp. of **thum**, gbel<sub>1</sub>, see under **thum**)

*thunɔ*

**thumɔ** [thumɔ] n fishing net. *thumɔ* HH fishing net used by women, round one with a stick on the upper edge.

**thumɔe** [thumɔe] n dog. *thùmɔy*, *thùmɔysè* dog, dogs. comp. **milinjithumɔe** (see under **milinj**)

› **thumɔi-thɔkɔ** (comp.) n hunting dog.

**thumɔi-thɔkɔ** (comp. of **thumɔe**, **thok**, see under **thumɔe**)

**thumsɔn** v be measured.

**thun** n medicine for searching.

**thuni** v smell.

**thunieni** [thunieni] (comp. of **thɔi**)

**thunɔ<sub>1</sub>** [thunɔ] cf: **gbengben<sub>2</sub>**, **gbelen**, **leli<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **le<sub>3</sub>**) 1) seek. *Iɔ kɔ thunɔ nyik mam de.* Go look for my keys (Pichl 1967). 2) look for. 3) search. **thunɔ** HH to search, find something.

› **thuka** (der.), (der. of **thunɔ<sub>3</sub>**) cf: **gbisiŋ<sub>2</sub>**, **path<sub>2</sub>**. v marry.

› **thunɔ<sub>2</sub>** (der.), (unspec. comp. form of **thunɔ<sub>3</sub>**) n price paid to finalize a marriage. *...boya ni ɲa pa thunɔ waajmaae hue bulle ve gbi.* ...the engagement gift, then they paid the dowry at once. *Pɔ nɔi koŋ ka inshɔ, temde ve pɔ nɔi hɔm lε, han ha thunɔ thaozin waŋ.* They would have given assurances, when they tell you the bride price is ten thousand.

› **thunɔ<sub>3</sub>** (der.) [thunɔ] v marry. *Pɔ che thunɔ kaa fe gbe kε ɲa*

*kache thunɔ ka apokas ɳae hɔe.*  
They do not marry with plenty of  
money, but they listened to their  
husbands. der. **thuka** (see under  
**thunɔ**<sub>1</sub>), unspec. comp. form  
**thunɔ**<sub>2</sub> (see under **thunɔ**<sub>1</sub>)

**thunɔ**<sub>2</sub> (unspec. comp. form of  
**thunɔ**<sub>3</sub> (der. of **thunɔ**<sub>1</sub>), see under  
**thunɔ**<sub>1</sub>)

**thunɔ**<sub>3</sub> [thunɔ] (der. of **thunɔ**<sub>1</sub>)

**Thunthun** *Nam* Thunthun Society, the cannibals, cf. Leopard Society. *ɳa, kache, ɳa ja, redile, redile, Nthunthunde.* They used to do cannibalism, cannibalism, the Thunthun society.

**thuŋ** *v* 1) stink. 2) smell bad.

›**thuŋkan** (der.) [thunkan] *v* offend.  
*thunkan* LL offend.

**thuŋk**<sub>1</sub> [thunk] *cf:* **bian**<sub>2</sub> (der. of **bian**<sub>1</sub>) *adj* deep. *thiunk* deep. *Hial le kɔ thunk.* The river is deep (Pichl 1967).

**thuŋk**<sub>2</sub> *cf:* **kɔna, sɔku.** *n* 1) corner; nook. 2) storage area. *thunk* small area for storage, especially for secret stuff, used primarily by women.

**thuŋkan** [thunkan] (der. of **thuŋ**, -  
**n**<sub>2</sub>, see under **thuŋ**)

**thuthu** [thúthú] *n* rat species. *thúthú* rat species.

**thuu** [thúú] *v* measure. *thúú* measure.

# U

**-ul** *v* > ??? *sfx* verb extension.  
der. **bɔsɔli** (see under **bɔs**<sub>2</sub>), **bɔsul**<sub>1</sub> (see under **bɔs**<sub>2</sub>), **gbolnthuk** (see under **gbol**), **kunputul** (see under **kun**), **nyuhul** (see under **nyuŋ**<sub>1</sub>), **pɔmul** (see under **pɔm**<sub>2</sub>), **puthul** (see under **puth**<sub>3</sub>), **puthuli** (see under **puth**<sub>3</sub>), **sonthul** (see under **sɔnth**<sub>1</sub>), **sonthuli** (see under **sɔnth**<sub>1</sub>), **thukul**<sub>1</sub> (see under **thuk**), **thukul**<sub>2</sub> (see under **thuk**), **wɔŋhul** (see under **wɔŋ**)

**uman** (Eng woman) *cf:* **laa**<sub>2</sub>, **maa**, **wante** (der. of **wan**<sub>1</sub>) *n* woman. *Wel, wɔn bɛpe ka chee mared uman,*

*wɔi pe chee sokono Bondo.* Well, she herself was a housewife, and she was also the head of the Bondo Society.

**Umaru** *Nam* Umaru, male name given to a person. *Bami kachee Umaru Koroma.* My father was Umaru Koroma.

**Usman** *Nam* Usman, male name given to a person. *Abi Suleiman Bendu, Usman Bendu, Abas Bendu ni Muhammed Bendu.* I have Sulaiman Bendu, Usman Bendu, Abass Bendu and Mohamed Bendu.

## (V)

**Vajinia** *Nam* Virginia, female name given to a person. *Vajinia Baro*. Virginia Baro.

**ve<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **ve<sub>2</sub>**)

**ve<sub>2</sub>** *n* health.

›**ve<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *v* be well.

›**veve** (der.) *v* be very well. *Mɔ ve?* Are you well? *Veve*. Very well.

**vebolmin** (comp. of **vee<sub>1</sub>**, **bol<sub>1</sub>**, **min<sub>3</sub>**, see under **vee<sub>1</sub>**)

**vee<sub>1</sub>** [vee] *n* bird. *vee* H bird. comp. **taive** (see under **tai<sub>1</sub>**)

›**vebolmin** (comp.) *n* bird species, swallow (lit. crazy bird) (Pichl 1967).

**vee<sub>2</sub>** [vee] *cf:* **kɔgbɑ**. *n* oyster. *véé* oyster. *Yà kɔ bón véésɛ*. I go harvest oysters.

**vei** *cf:* **westaim**. *v 1)* spend a long time. *Wel, a ko lɔ vei kune ton*. Well, I have taken a long time there. *Veeni ka che Bachalɔ ko*. He did not stay long and he was staying at Bachalor. *2)* delay. *3)* be a long time. *La veieni, Bel Pokan de, pook Bel Maaε wœ hun ko laa wœ...* Not long after that, the Rat Husband, husband of the Rat Wife came to her and said...

›**veio** (der.) *adv* too long. *Nko lɔ veio?* You have been on it for too long? *Ako lɔ veio*. I have been on it for too long.

›**vethiele** (unspec. comp. form) *cf:* **pale**. *Temp* some time ago.

**veio** (der. of **vei**)

**vel<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **gbei**, **ku**. *v 1)* be called.

*Gbendi abəka lε ni nchə ma ha veele Akrio*. The descendants of the freed slaves are called Krios (Pichl 1967). *2)* call. *Pe vele bul-nɔ-bul*. They called one after the other (Pichl 1967). *3)* invite. *Ij kɔ mi vele Sese ni Gbana*. Go invite Sese and Gbana for me (Pichl 1967). *4)* summon. *Bee tire ni ŋgbako ma tire ŋae wom ha vel Kain Taso*. The town chief and the elders then summoned Kain Tasso.

**vel<sub>2</sub>** *n* grouper. *Ya kɔnth bo vel bomde bul yai munini*. I just caught a big grouper and returned.

›**velsa** (comp.) *n* red grouper. *velsi asa* (pl.)

›**velthi** (comp.) *n* black grouper. *velsi athi* (pl.)

**veleŋ<sub>1</sub>** *1)* post behind. *2)* *adv* after. *Ke yende ŋɔ bi lanɛve, velen thi-lande dɔktaε wɔ ka ŋa wɔ ɔpreshɔnde ka hun*. But the reason for that one, after all that, the doctor who did his operation came. *ŋa ka mu hunɔn mu, ŋa bia hundɛ, hin veleŋ...* Those that have not come yet, that are going to come after us... *ŋan be, le lagbande wɔ gbo hun nɛn veleŋ ni ŋan be ŋa shie le ahiŋ ŋa lɔ*

*thiveley*

*ka ña ñan.* Them! When the man comes next year, let them know we are here for them. 3) *post* back. *Lane gbi la haj hin Abolomae ile velen.* That will make us, the Sherbro, remain behind. 4) *Loc* outside.   
 ›*thiveley*<sub>2</sub> (comp.) *n* behind. *Hane ha bia kɔ hundɛ hin thivelen yei bia kon chayde, ñan gbi haja hɔjɔ lej.* Those that will be coming behind us when we shall have past, I am greeting all of them.

›*veley*<sub>2</sub> (der.) *cf:* *bawom*<sub>1</sub>, *bən*<sub>1</sub>. *n* ancestry.

›*gbankvelen* (unspec. comp. form) *n* back door.

*veley*<sub>2</sub> (der. of *veley*<sub>1</sub>)

*velia*<sub>1</sub> [velia] *v* 1) *redeem; liberate.* *velia* HHL *redeem.* 2) *pardon.* 3) *save; rescue.* *Lan gbi, velia mi yo we.* Despite all that, he rescued me e-e. *Velia mi yo Jizɔs velia mi we.* Save me-o, Jesus, save me-e!

›*velia*<sub>2</sub> (der.) *n* *redemption.*

*velia*<sub>2</sub> (der. of *velia*<sub>1</sub>)

*velni* *cf:* *fete.* *v* *resemble.*

*velsa* (comp. of *vel*<sub>2</sub>, *sa*<sub>1</sub>, see under *vel*<sub>2</sub>)

*velthi* (comp. of *vel*<sub>2</sub>, *thi*<sub>1</sub>, see under *vel*<sub>2</sub>)

*ver* *n* 1) *contribution.* 2) *share.*

*vethi* *cf:* *bempa.* *v* *help.* *Kache pabonde mbowoni nwoth moi wɔ hu mi nvethi.* In the past, if you met someone while you were carrying a load, you would say come help

*vikin*

me (get this on my head). *Wɔi wɔ, mi, nchi a hun mo hothɔ.* He would say, no, mother, let me help you.

*veve* (der. of *ve*<sub>1</sub> (der. of *ve*<sub>2</sub>), see under *ve*<sub>2</sub>)

*ve*<sub>1</sub> 1) *dem* that. *Wɔn kende ve wɔ asɔthɔ bo problem.* That is the only problem I had. *Sinthe thave tha yan akache siŋde.* So those are the games I used to play. 2) *dem* those. 3) *adv* so. 4) *adv* thus. 5) *Cop* be.

*ve*<sub>2</sub> *n* food scraps.

*vɛɛ*<sub>1</sub> [vɛɛ] *n* thorn. *vɛɛ* thorn.

*vɛɛ*<sub>2</sub> *v* 1) *throw at.* 2) *stone.* *vɛɛ* (v) stone.

*vɛɛthɛɛ* *Temp* one to six months. *veethɛɛ* after one to six months.

*veketh* (der. of *wɔk*<sub>1</sub>)

*velvel* [velvel] *cf:* *Januari.* *Nam* January. *velvel* LL month of January.

*vɛmp* *n* sea snail, large sea snail, shell used to skim palm oil (Pichl 1967).

*veleni* *v* face.

*vɛŋkeni* *v* 1) *happen.* 2) *meet.*

*veseksɔk* (comp. of *sɔk*)

*vesi* [vesi] *v* *search for food.* *vesie* HHH *search for food, like a hen.*

*vethiele* (unspec. comp. form of *vei*)

*vidio* *n* video.

*viki* [viki] *v* 1) *stretch.* *A kɔ viiki beŋthim de.* I'm going to stretch my legs (Pichl 1967). 2) *straighten.* *viki* HH to straighten.

›*vikini* (der.) *v* *stretch oneself.*

*vikin* *n* mooring line.

*vikini**waa*

**vikini** (der. of *viki*, *-ni*, see under *viki*)

**vil<sub>1</sub>** *adj* 1) long. *Nai we ñɔ vil ni ñɔ choɔlen mɔne ni sɔan ma lɔ*. The road is too long and difficult, and temptations are (many) there. *Braima kɔj haa lɔnɔ ki ha gbaath vil*. Brima had done this for a long time. 2) distant. *Anya hi-ɔ ha ka chee pok livil*. Our people were living in a distant country (Pichl 1967). *Kenth kɔ lɔ livil*. Kent is far away from here (Pichl 1967). 3) tall; high. *Kɔŋ wɔ vil*. Kong is tall (Pichl 1967). *Thɔk le kɔ vil*. The tree is high (Pichl 1967). comp. *kɔlunj-vil* (see under *kɔ*<sub>4</sub>)

›**vil<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *adv* far. *Aa ke akɔni livil*. Yes, but I did not go far. *Braima chen kɔni livil ha kɔ lɔli pel yellee hiŋk bonds ko*. Brima will not go far from the wharf to inspect leggo chains.

›**vilvil** (der.) [vívíl] *adj* very tall. *thɔk mvilvillé, thɔk ñkithkithè* very tall tree, very short tree.

**vil<sub>2</sub>** (der. of *vil<sub>1</sub>*)

# W

**wa** *Idph* underscores flight.

**waa<sub>1</sub>** *n* palm tree. *waa* H palm tree. *ñkɔ too waa le ni ñkɔ mbɔl le!* Go climb the palm tree and cut the nuts! (Pichl 1967). *Tho lo bi iwa gber*,

**vila** [vila] *cf: nyɔŋkni*. *v* wither. *vila HH* wither, about to die.

**vilvil** [vívíl] (der. of *vil<sub>1</sub>*)

**vinda** [vinda] *cf: viŋhil*. *n* crop chemicals. *vinda* HL medicine for trees or farms.

**viŋhil** [vihil] *cf: vinda*. *n* crop chemicals. *viŋhil* HH same medicine as *vinda*.

**vis** [vis] *n* 1) meat. *vɔs, vásɛ, m̄vásɛ* meat, the meat, the meat (pl). *A báth vásɛ*. I cut up the meat. *A bethí visɛ*. I'm cutting up the meat. *À kónj bethí visɛ*. I cut it up. 2) animal. *vɔs* animal. *Anyin ña lɔ ñan thiyeñ ña thee ñhɔk ma nvise ni veese*. There are people among them who understand the words of the animals and the birds. *ñkɔ bus vis le*. Go skin the animal (Pichl 1967). comp. *hu-vis* (see under *hu<sub>1</sub>*)

**vuli** (Eng very) *cf: gboŋ*. *adv* very.

**vunth** *v* push. *N vunth tamɔ le, wɔnɛ bɔko gbɔw thi ka*. Push that boy outside, he makes too much noise here (Pichl 1967).

**vunthu** (der. of *runth*)

*kɔ hɔ bieni ibach pɔɔ*. This bush has many palm trees, but it has not many young palm trees (Pichl 1967).

**waa<sub>2</sub>** *adj* much.

## waami

**waami** *adj* between dry and fresh. *waami, yenchek àwààmì* something in between dry and fresh, not completely dry or raw.

**wai<sub>1</sub>** *n 1)* supplies. 2) bullet. 3) lead; metal. comp. **sewai** (see under **se**)

**wai<sub>2</sub>** *cf: sek<sub>2</sub>*. *adj* without sauce.

**wai<sub>3</sub>** [wai] *interj* expression of pain. *wai* HH when you feel pain, expression of pain.

**wai<sub>4</sub>** *adv* quietly; without any ado or celebration. *Pɔ wɔ bo kɔ kɔŋ wai, pɔ seŋye lɔni*. They would just bury him quietly, then everybody would go away.

› **huaihuai** (der.) *adv* quietly. *Ni ja che tɔn, ya mœ hɔmɛ, nthol huai-huai ni nkɔ kue yekee ni ɲchii*. And they are singing, then I said to you, go down quietly and take the cassava and bring it (back).

**wal<sub>1</sub>** [wal] *cf: chak<sub>2</sub>, wus.* *n 1)* palm leaf. *wál* palm leaf. 2) palm fiber.

**wal<sub>2</sub>** [wal] *n 1)* area. *wal* L temporary place to live, farmhouse. 3) resting place. *wàl* resting place.

› **walpɔ** (comp.) *n* Poro warning area.

› **yenal** (comp.) *n* place. *Y chɔŋ la len ye pɔ chan theli Mbolomde, bikɔs inal pim, Bolomko lɔe*. We like that because they speak Sherbro here more, because other places are Sherbro lands. *Alane la vili ayenal pim pɔ chelɔ pe theli Mbolom*. I believe that really, in other places

## waŋmaa

they do not speak Bolom anymore.

**walpɔ** (comp. of **wal<sub>2</sub>**, **Pɔ**, see under **wal<sub>2</sub>**)

**wan** (Eng one) *Numb* one. *Wan de asɔthɔni mu problem ya lɔ gbemie*. Not once have I had a problem delivering (a baby). *Mi Shenge ka fli ya tipe klas wande*. It is in Shenge here that I start class one.

**wantama** (comp. of **wante** (der. of **waŋ<sub>1</sub>**), **maa**, see under **waŋ<sub>1</sub>**)

**wante** (der. of **waŋ<sub>1</sub>**)

**wantinj<sub>1</sub>** [wantinj] *n 1)* flower. 2) tree flowers. *wantinj* LH flowers that appear on trees.

› **wantinj<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *cf: puki*. *v* blossom.

**wantinj<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **wantinj<sub>1</sub>**)

**waŋ<sub>1</sub>** [waŋ] *cf: pumaama* (comp. of **pum<sub>3</sub>**, **nɔmaa**) *n 1)* girl. *wáŋ, wáŋmàá, wàŋ, wáŋmà à-wàŋ* girl, daughter, ten, ten girls. 2) daughter.

› **waŋmaa** (comp.) [waŋmaa], [waŋ] *n 1)* young woman. *Kaiŋ Taso ka mœ tir bul, lɔ ka ke waŋmaa keleŋ-keleŋ*. Kain Tasso reached a village where he saw a fine young woman. 2) woman. *Wanma wɔ kɔ bi nɔpikande bawɔ, yawɔ che laŋ shi*. A woman would have a man without the knowledge of her father and mother. *Baa waŋmaae wɔe wom ko komne wɔe Kaiŋ Taso le jajel wɔe koŋ wu*. The young woman's father sent a message to his son-in-law, Kain

## waŋmares

## westaim

Tasso, that his mother-in-law had died. comp. waŋmares (see under waŋ<sub>1</sub>)

›waŋmares (comp.), (comp. of waŋmaa) *n* virgin.

›wantama (der.), (comp. of wante) *n* full-grown girl.

›wante (der.) *cf:* laa<sub>2</sub>, maa, uman. *n* 1) sister. wàntsá, wàntsámí sister, my sister. 2) woman; wife; female cousins. 3) girl. 4) young woman. *Nwantem agber ha tri ka ni ha akəleŋkəleŋ.* There are many young women in this town and they are very beautiful (Pichl 1967). comp. wantama (see under waŋ<sub>1</sub>)

waŋ<sub>2</sub> [waŋ] *Numb* ten. wàŋ, wáŋmà à-wàŋ ten, ten girls. *Mpaŋ nwaŋ ni tiŋ man ma nən bulaiε.* There are twelve months in a year (Pichl 1967). comp. meŋhiɔlniwaŋ (see under mən<sub>1</sub>), waŋnihiol (see under hiɔl)

›waŋnibul (comp.) *Numb* eleven. ndue waŋnimentiŋ de, palpal le, meŋke ŋɔn waŋnibul le. The seventeenth day, noon, the eleventh hour.

›waŋnimenra (comp.) *Numb* eighteen. *Hue Seŋye ŋɔ pɔ vel le Flaidee Mpothoaiε, ndue waŋnimenrae.* On Seŋye, which they call Friday in English, the eighteenth.

›waŋnimentiŋ (comp.) *Numb* seventeen. ndue waŋnimentiŋ de, palpal le, meŋke ŋɔn waŋnibul le.

The seventeenth day, noon, the eleventh hour.

›waŋnitiŋ (comp.) *Numb* twelve. *Mpaŋ nwāŋnitiŋ man ma nən bulaiε.* There are twelve months in a year (Pichl 1967).

waŋmaa [waŋmaa], [waŋ] (comp. of waŋ<sub>1</sub>, maa, see under waŋ<sub>1</sub>)

waŋmares (comp. of waŋmaa (comp. of waŋ<sub>1</sub>, maa), rəs, see under waŋ<sub>1</sub>)

waŋnibul (comp. of waŋ<sub>2</sub>, ni<sub>3</sub>, bul<sub>3</sub>, see under waŋ<sub>2</sub>)

waŋnihiol (comp. of waŋ<sub>2</sub>, ni<sub>3</sub>, hiɔl, see under hiɔl)

waŋnimenra (comp. of waŋ<sub>2</sub>, ni<sub>3</sub>, mənra (comp. of mən<sub>1</sub>, ra<sub>1</sub>), see under waŋ<sub>2</sub>)

waŋnimentiŋ (comp. of waŋ<sub>2</sub>, ni<sub>3</sub>, mən̩tiŋ (comp. of mən<sub>1</sub>, tin<sub>1</sub>), see under waŋ<sub>2</sub>)

waŋnitiŋ (comp. of waŋ<sub>2</sub>, ni<sub>3</sub>, tin<sub>1</sub>, see under waŋ<sub>2</sub>)

wawa [wawa] *n* tree species. *wawa* LL tree, leaves used for medicine.

waya (Eng wire) *cf:* biŋ, hantha, tɔŋ<sub>1</sub>. *n* 1) wire.

we<sub>1</sub> (der. of weɪ<sub>1</sub> (der. of weɪ<sub>2</sub>), see under weɪ<sub>2</sub>)

we<sub>2</sub> (Eng way) *n* way. *Yi chɔŋ wee ŋɔ mo tɔnde lende.* We like the way you sing. *Ntɔŋgi mi mu we ε ŋɔ pɔ gbisiŋde ni bongo.* Show me the way they used to marry and nowadays.

westaim (Eng waste time) *cf:* vei. *v* waste time. *Pɔ wɔ kɔŋ paŋde ve, pɔ*

*che westaim*. They bury him, they do not waste time.

**we** cf: **gbemani**, **hɔ<sub>1</sub>**, **lem<sub>1</sub>**, **theli**, **wɔni<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **hɔ<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**) v say. *Ya bi ya we a chɔŋɔ mɔ seke, Bahin.* I have to say thank you, Lord. *Ye kon thamde, langbae we ma pe lo sampa the bikɔs koŋ tham.* When she was old enough, the man said she should stop weaving baskets because she had become old. *Iwε awa ya jo, thɔkε ma ikaε.* We say ok eat, we give to the tree.

**wɛi<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **wɛi<sub>2</sub>**)

**wɛi<sub>2</sub>** cf: **kafa<sub>1</sub>**, **kenda**. n 1) evil. *Yan ya pɔkε gbo iwei.* I am (truly) filled with evil (Pichl 1967). 2) wickedness. comp. **jawɛi** (see under **ja<sub>1</sub>**), **lomɔfɔnwey** (see under **lomɔ**), **nɔncheŋwei** (see under **nɔ**), **nɔfɔnwei** (see under **nɔ**), **theɛhwɛ** (see under **the**), **yenwei<sub>1</sub>** (see under **yen<sub>1</sub>**), **yenwei<sub>2</sub>** (see under **yen<sub>1</sub>**)

›**wɛi<sub>1</sub>** (der.) adj 1) bad. *ndum ɔweie* bad training (parenting), because a child asked what was in a wrapped parcel. *Mbolom ɔwei ma che pale bai ko, anya atiŋ de ha lol.* In the bad case that was before the court three days ago, the two men were freed (Pichl 1967). 2) ugly. *Chelie mi ten wey ya che kon pɔkɔni.* He created a bad situation for me, I shall not forget it (Pichl 1967). comp. **fɔnwei<sub>1</sub>** (see under **wɛi<sub>2</sub>**), **hɛŋwei** (see under **wɛi<sub>2</sub>**), **hwɛwei** (see under **wɛi<sub>2</sub>**), **jawɛi** (see under **ja<sub>1</sub>**), **lomɔfɔnwey** (see

under **lomɔ**), **nɔncheŋwei** (see under **nɔ**), **nɔfɔnwei** (see under **nɔ**), **nɔwɔi** (see under **wɛi<sub>2</sub>**), **theɛhwɛ** (see under **the**), **yenwei<sub>1</sub>** (see under **yen<sub>1</sub>**), **yenwei<sub>2</sub>** (see under **yen<sub>1</sub>**), der. **we<sub>1</sub>** (see under **wɛi<sub>2</sub>**), **wɛini<sub>1</sub>** (see under **wei<sub>2</sub>**), **weini<sub>2</sub>** (see under **wɛi<sub>2</sub>**)

›**fɔnwei<sub>1</sub>** (der.), (comp. of **wɛi<sub>1</sub>**) cf: **humoe**, **mane**, **wɔm<sub>3</sub>**, **yasi**. n 1) witchcraft. *Nɔe wɔ hu ni la hɔnde wɔ fɔnwoie, pɔ che bia ha thisiŋ pɔ che memini.* The person died and it was proven that he was a witch, they could not celebrate, they were not happy. 2) witch. *Le la tongie le nɔ ki wɔ fɔnwoi, kune igheth ka cheni tiŋtiŋ ki athɔma wɔ.* If it showed that the person was a witch, dirty-belly, he was not straightforward among his fellow men. 3) potion, medicine. comp. **fɔnwei<sub>2</sub>** (see under **wɛi<sub>2</sub>**), **lomɔfɔnwey** (see under **lomɔ**), **nɔfɔnwei** (see under **nɔ**)

›**fɔnwei<sub>2</sub>** (der.), (comp. of **fɔnwei<sub>1</sub>**) v die as a witch.

›**hɛŋwei** (der.), (comp. of **wɛi<sub>1</sub>**) cf: **hɔ<sub>6</sub>**. n bad weather.

›**hwɛwei** (der.), (comp. of **wɛi<sub>1</sub>**) n bad idea.

›**nɔwɔi** (der.), (comp. of **wɛi<sub>1</sub>**) n bad person. *Kachee nɔwɔi, nɔwɔie wɔ nɔfɔnwoiye.* He was a bad person, a bad person is a witch person.

›**we<sub>1</sub>** (der.), (der. of **wɛi<sub>1</sub>**) prt emphatic particle. *So seke we, Abatoke chema mɔni.* So thank you,

## wεini

may God be with you. *Mi akɔlɔ e*. I go there. *Ke, Apa, lagbowewe*. Well, Pa, goodbye. *Mɔŋá ŋálá wàì!* Be patient! *Wòsòwéí*. Goodbye-o. *Braima woe tipe yaath ha boŋ iheŋ disil wein de sua mmeŋ hukɔ kiai*. Brima then began to paddle to resist the dreadfully heavy winds.

›wεini<sub>1</sub> (der.), (der. of wεi<sub>1</sub>) *adj* dreadful.

›wεini<sub>2</sub> (der.), (der. of wεi<sub>1</sub>) *adv* awfully.

wεini<sub>1</sub> (der. of wεi<sub>1</sub> (der. of wεi<sub>2</sub>), -ni, see under wεi<sub>2</sub>)

wεini<sub>2</sub> (der. of wεi<sub>1</sub> (der. of wεi<sub>2</sub>), -ni, see under wεi<sub>2</sub>)

wel (Eng well) *Disco well. Wel, iya waŋ ni tiŋ*. Well we are twelve. *Wel gbem apima amenbul*. Well, he gave birth to six children. *Wel, wɔn bepe ka chee mared uman, wɔi pe chee sokonɔ Bondo*. Well, she herself was a housewife, and she was also the head of the Bondo Society.

Wεzde (Eng Wednesday) *Nam Wednesday. Nante ndɔi koŋɔnɔ ni mende, nante Wεzde*. Today is the twenty-fifth, today is Wednesday.

wik (Eng week) *n* week.

Wilεm *Nam William*, male name given to a person. *Ba mi bi ilel, ka bi ilel Pie Wilem*. My father has a name, he used to have the name Pieh William.

win *v* win. *Wɔn wɔ ko wine, wɔn wɔ bi chukale*. He is the one that has won, he has the staff.

## wok

wini *cf: saba<sub>2</sub>*. *n* Poro dance.

wo<sub>1</sub> *v* dry up. *Mɔn de koŋ wo yanɔ lai*. The water in the river has dried up (Pichl 1967).

wo<sub>2</sub> *cf: gbogbotok* (unspec. comp. form of *gbogbo<sub>3</sub>*), *kɔm, maima, tom*. *n* pubic hair.

›wokilin (comp.) *n* crab species, hairy crab *iwokilin* (Pichl 1967).

›wothale (comp.) *n* crab species, hairy crab *iwothaale* (Pichl 1967).

wo<sub>3</sub> *v* crow. *wɔŋ H* when a cock crows.

wo<sub>4</sub> *v* throw net. *A mine pel kɔ mɔ kɔ woe*. I thought it was a net that you would throw.

wo<sub>5</sub> *n* rice stalks. *Iwoε, iwo itataε pɔ ŋɔ pak ayen, pɔ ŋɔ pe bia buŋ*. The rice grass stalks, the immature stalks are parked somewhere, people thresh them again.

wo<sub>6</sub> *v* live.

woi<sub>1</sub> [woi] *v* fear. *Ya wɔ wei*. I fear him.

›woli (der.) [woli] *cf: hothɔk, jɔhɔ, pakali* (der. of *pakil, -i<sub>1</sub>*), *sɔyε*. *v* 1) scare. 2) threaten. *woli HH* threaten.

woi<sub>2</sub> *v* call.

wok<sub>1</sub> *cf: woro*. *n* 1) shooting. 2) target.

wok<sub>2</sub> *n* 1) enslaved person. *Haŋ meŋke ŋɔ Apotho ae ka hun dɔ chal ha pin awok ae...* Until the time the Europeans came to live there to buy enslaved people... *Meŋke ŋɔ Apotho ae ka che pin anyae hiŋk Afrikaε*,

*wonɔ*

*ŋà njá kɔ piŋkis awoke*. At the time when the Europeans were buying people from Africa, they turned them into enslaved people. 2) slavery. *liwok* slavery.

›**wonɔ** (comp.) *n* enslaved person.

*Nyema bi mi piŋki le wonɔ*. You want to make me into a slave (Pichl 1967).

**woki** [woki] *v* 1) sigh. 2) wonder. *woki* HH wonder. *Nɔmaa chaε a*, “*Ya gbo woki-o-o*.” The woman sings, “I am just wondering.”

**wokilin** (comp. of **wo<sub>2</sub>**, **kilim**, see under **wo<sub>2</sub>**)

**woko** *n* 1) grass species. 2) bow string.

**wokum** (Eng oakum) *n* oakum, *iwokum* (Pichl 1967).

**wole** *n* first rice planting.

**woli** [woli] (der. of **woi<sub>1</sub>**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **woi<sub>1</sub>**)

**wom** *n* message; greeting. *So wom-deki ŋane ja hunz ni mue* So this greeting to those that have not come yet.

›**womnɔ** (comp.) *n* messenger.

**womnɔ** (comp. of **wom**, **nɔ**, see under **wom**)

**won<sub>1</sub>** cf: **baŋkbuk** (comp. of **buk<sub>2</sub>**) *n* bush yam. *won* the real bush yam.

**won<sub>2</sub>** *v* add.

**wonɔ** (comp. of **wok<sub>2</sub>**, **nɔ**, see under **wok<sub>2</sub>**)

**won<sub>1</sub>** [won] *n* 1) leech. *won* H leech. 2) like a crocus (croakers?), a black

*woŋko*

freshwater fish, can reach up to 18 inches in length but is usually not longer than a foot, good to eat, has no whiskers. *Wón wò kì*. This is the *won* - picking out the fish in a bin with others.

**woŋ<sub>2</sub>** [woŋ] *v* curse. *won* H curse.

›**woŋhɔ** (comp.) *v* abuse. *Bel Pokan de wɔe hɔ ko laa wɔε*, “*Mba, ha yeke mɔε la mɔ mi woŋhɔε?*” Rat Husband said to his wife, “Madam, is it for your cassava that you are abusing me?”

**woŋhɔ** (comp. of **woŋ<sub>2</sub>**, **hɔ<sub>1</sub>**, see under **woŋ<sub>2</sub>**)

**woŋkani** *v* crow.

**woŋki** cf: **redi**. *v* be ready. *Kon hɔn mu woŋki*. Not ready yet. *Wɔ wònki*, *wó wònkié mènk [ə] gbí*. He will be ready, he is always ready.

**woŋko<sub>1</sub>** *n* 1) house; home; his place.

*Wonko ŋae Nthemde ma pɔ lɔ theli ɔ Mbolomde?* Their houses, is it Themne they speak there or Sherbro? *La nbia ŋa woŋgo wɔ ko*. The things you have to do in your home. *Wongomi ko ma lɔ kɔ nche lɔ bɔnth chinj, bikɔs yaŋ pe ayemani tiŋ*. In my house, if you go there, you will not hear any noise, because myself I do not want noise. *Ye kɔŋ woth-kun de pɔe hɔ ma gbemɔ woŋga*. After she got pregnant, she was told no delivery at home. *Ke lelie kɔ mɛkni ko wɔko*. But examiners (spies?) would stop at his place. 2) space. *Pɔ kɔ yuk tonton, en pɔ kɔ*

*pe ka thiwonka*. They will plant small (rice seedlings) and give them space. *Lagbo bɔndai lɔe, po kɔ ŋa gbompa ton, en po pe ka thiwonka, kajka kɔ ma gbompa ni bɔnɔ bul*. If it is on the mud, they will make it big a bit and give space so it is not pushed up in one place.

**Worŋko<sub>2</sub>** *Nam* Wong Island, name given to a place. Worŋko ye ache paa kɔ Dema koe, a yema lɔ kɔ fli abo abo ŋa nkuath ŋa yan kɔlo. When I used to go to Dema, I really wanted to go to Wong (Island), (but) I was afraid to go there.

**worŋkru** cf: *fama<sub>1</sub>, ra<sub>2</sub>*. v clear farm. *Koŋ worŋkru ichek wɔ le, ho ka heyeni*. He has finished clearing his farm that was never well burnt (Pichl 1967).

**woro** cf: *wok<sub>1</sub>*. v shoot at.

**woso** cf: *meni, pot<sub>2</sub>*. n herbal clay.

**woth<sub>1</sub>** cf: *yɔk*. v carry.

› **wothkun** (comp.) cf: *sem<sub>3</sub>*. v be pregnant, lit. ‘carry belly.’ *Ye koŋ woth-kun de poe ho ma gbemɔ wɔŋga*. After she got pregnant, she was told no delivery at home.

› **woth<sub>2</sub>** (der.) n load. *Woth disil*. Heavy load. *Kache pabonde mbowɔni nwɔth mɔi wɔ hu mi nvethi*. In the past, if you met someone while you were carrying a load, you would say come help me (get this on my head).

**woth<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **woth<sub>1</sub>**)

**wothale** (comp. of **wo<sub>2</sub>**, **thale**, see under **wo<sub>2</sub>**)

**wothkun** (comp. of **woth<sub>1</sub>**, **kun**, see under **woth<sub>1</sub>**)

**wɔ<sub>1</sub>** pers NCP 1) 3rd person singular pronoun, noun class pronoun (wɔ): her; he; she; it; his; its; him. *Thetha mi ka che ŋa mpanth ma lande pen bifo wɔ mmu hu*. My grandmother used to do the work before she died. *No ndɔndɔ wɔ yema ŋa thelae wɔla the, wɔlɔka gbi*. Whoever wants to hear it, hears it, throughout the whole world. *Beye wɔŋ ayenae hun, hun wɔŋ injekshɔn, bikɔs yanache injek a siŋɔ ni*. The chief himself came and gave the injection because I do not know how to do it. *Ya ke wɔ ma hɔl thimde, ni ya bɛŋ ma wɔ pia mi njoke, ni ya theli ko wɔ ko*. I saw him with my eyes, and I touched him with my right hand, and I talked to him. 2) 3rd person relative pronoun: that; who; whom; whose. *Wɔ mmen hukɔ ni iheŋ disil-disil sɔsɔkɔ*. Whom heavy waves and heavy winds swept away. *Kain Taso be wɔ jajel wɔe wue wɔ lae theee*. Kain Tasso, whose mother-in-law died, heard about it.

› **wɔki** (comp.) dem this one. *Hina wɔki a?* Who is this one? (Pichl 1967).

**wɔ<sub>2</sub>** cf: *futh, lənθhi, sokothi<sub>1</sub>, suth*. v 1) pluck. 2) pick. *Thɔke kɔi thol wandaɛ wɔi wɔ mgbemande wɔ ye jo*. And the tree came down, the girl then picked the fruit and ate.

wɔ

wɔm

wɔ<sub>3</sub> cf: yɛn. interrog 1) how much. *Mɔ nənθi wɔ?* How old are you? 2) how many. *Nen thi wɔ?* How many years? *Apima wɔ ja gbema?* How many children did he have? 3) what. *Mi bamɔ iłel wɔ?* Mummy, what is your father's name?

›liwɔ (der.) quant how many.

wɔch n watch.

wɔe v 1) be alive. *Mpente ha mɔe ha ba mɔ gbemde, ha wɔi?* Your brothers born of the same father, are they alive? *Athee nwɔ kache, kɛ cheni pe wɔe?* I heard you say past, is he not alive? 2) inhabit. *Yamɔ wɔn ndɔ wɔea?* What about your mother, where does she live? 3) live.

wɔiowɔi (der. of hu<sub>2</sub>, -o-, see under -o-)

wɔk<sub>1</sub> cf: sas. v squeeze.

›wɔkmmɔ (comp.) v milk cow.

›vɛkɛth (der.) cf: sas. v squeeze.

wɔk<sub>2</sub> (der. of hɔ<sub>1</sub>)

wɔki (comp. of wɔ<sub>1</sub>, ki<sub>1</sub>, see under wɔ<sub>1</sub>)

wɔkmmɔ (comp. of wɔk<sub>1</sub>, nama (comp. of na<sub>1</sub>, maa), see under wɔk<sub>1</sub>)

wɔłɔ n 1) world. *Hɔłɔe gbi kune.* All over the world. *Siin be pe lag-boe wɔ hɔłɔ ka.* He does not even know anymore whether he is in this world. 2) Earth.

Wɔłsh Nam Walsh, name given to a person. *Triniti chɔəch hɔ kilkil*

Ani Wɔłsh skuul. Trinity Church is opposite to Annie Walsh School (Pichl 1967).

Wɔłta Nam Walter, male name given to a person. *Wɔłta Hanson a ka shi wɔ.* Walter Hanson, I used to know him.

wɔm<sub>1</sub> n firewood. *Wɔ ye tholi idiik iwɔm de.* He took down the bundle of wood (Pichl 1967). *łjkɔ gbiil iwɔm de lal lai ko jemdi le lɔ yema nyum.* Go put wood on the fire, the fire is about to go out (Pichl 1967).

wɔm<sub>2</sub> [wɔm] cf: bot, pampa<sub>1</sub>. n 1) boat. *wɔm, wɔmdɛ, wɔmthɛ* boat, the boat, boats. 2) canoe. *Ha bue thɔk le ha ha sol wɔm.* They hollowed the tree to make a canoe. 3) ship.

›wɔmchie (comp.), (id.) [wɔmchìe] n car. *wɔmchìe* car, lit. 'land boat.'

›wɔmgbimi (comp.) n steamship.

›wɔmmaŋko (comp.) n canoe type, large canoe propelled by oars.

›wɔmmbɔkul (comp.) n canoe type, large canoe, up to 3 tons, propelled by oars.

›wɔmpem (comp.) n canoe type, war canoe, warship.

›wɔmtokɛ (comp.), (id.) [wɔmtòkɛ] cf: balon<sub>2</sub>, plen. n airplane. *wɔmtòkɛ* airplane, lit. 'sky boat.'

wɔm<sub>3</sub> [wɔm] cf: fɔnweɪ<sub>1</sub> (comp. of weɪ<sub>1</sub>), humoe, mane, yasi. n medicine. *łjwɔmdɛ* the medicine. *Ya wɔi kɔ pine mwɔmde, ya wɔi ka.* I

wɔm

went to buy her medicine and gave (it to) her.

wɔm<sub>4</sub> *v* come.

wɔmchiɛ [wómchiɛ] (comp. of, id. of wɔm<sub>2</sub>, chiɛ, see under wɔm<sub>2</sub>)

wɔmgbimi (comp. of wɔm<sub>2</sub>, gbimi, see under wɔm<sub>2</sub>)

wɔmmajko (comp. of wɔm<sub>2</sub>, lalamajke (comp. of lala), see under wɔm<sub>2</sub>)

wɔmmbəkul (comp. of wɔm<sub>2</sub>)

wɔmpɛm (comp. of wɔm<sub>2</sub>, pɛm, see under wɔm<sub>2</sub>)

wɔmtoke [wómtoke] (comp. of, id. of wɔm<sub>2</sub>, toke<sub>1</sub> (der. of tok<sub>1</sub>, ε<sub>1</sub>), see under wɔm<sub>2</sub>)

wɔnɛ *cf:* ki<sub>1</sub>, lan<sub>1</sub>, tho<sub>3</sub>. 1) *dem* this; this one. Wɔnɛ wɔ gbem wɔ. The one who gave birth to him. Wɔnɛ pɔ beŋ wɔ bo, wɔi ko sem. The one the ball touched would stand out. *Hane ha bia kɔ hunde hin thivelein yei bia kɔn chanye, yan gbi harja hɔŋɔ leŋ.* Those that will be coming behind us when we shall have past, I am greeting all of them. 2) *dem* that; other one. Ma wɔ dumka igbeth wɔnɛ be hun gbo che igbeth. do not raise him to be spoiled (immoral), the ones coming (after him) will be spoiled. 3) *indfpro* anyone. So wɔnɛ wɔ ve thɔmwo. So anybody that threw the ball at the other one. ›wɔnɛki (comp.) *dem* doubly marked demonstrative, 'this one.' wɔnà kí this one [general rise throughout].

wɔŋbenawi

wɔnɛki (comp. of wɔnɛ, ki<sub>1</sub>, see under wɔnɛ)

wɔni<sub>1</sub> *subordconn* before. ...*palioki tempim te ki et-o-klɔk ichɔl wɔni huŋ gbemɔ.* ...the whole day, sometimes (not) until eight o'clock in the evening before giving birth.

wɔni<sub>2</sub> (der. of hɔ<sub>1</sub>, -ni, see under hɔ<sub>1</sub>)

wɔŋ *cf:* bɛ<sub>4</sub>. *v* 1) give. Ya gbo che kɔŋ wɔŋ ihɔɔlɔŋ mie chele ya sɔthɔ yeke ki, mɔ mie hɔm dɛ ya ka mɔ ŋɔ ni nsɔm. I have just given my life so that I may get cassava to eat, you said to me to give (it to) you and let you eat. 2) give oneself. Wɔ ka wɔŋ ni ken ŋa koi kafanji yai. He gave himself up to take away our sins. 3) send. Pɔ kɔŋ kɔ gbo be bekthai - pimde kɔ pɔ bia fun-fun kai - pɔ kɔi wo tokeko. After putting it in bags - the other ones they will plant (in the rice nursery) - they will send it up top. 4) blow.

›wɔŋbenawi (comp.) *n* Poro announcement.

›wɔŋhul (der.) [wɔŋhul] *cf:* thikla. 1) sell. *Mputh ma na le pɔ ma wɔŋ hul.* It is the guts of the cow that they sell (Pichl 1967). 2) betray. wɔŋhul HH betray. *Gbana wɔ wei, kɔŋ hi wɔhul ko anya hi nchenk le.* Gbana is bad, he has betrayed us to our enemies (Pichl 1967).

›wɔŋni (der.) *v* give oneself. A wɔŋni ŋken ŋa wɔn. I give myself to him.

wɔŋbenawi (comp. of wɔŋ, gbenɔ, -i<sub>4</sub>, see under wɔŋ)

wɔŋhul [wɔŋhul] (der. of wɔŋ, -ul, see under wɔŋ)

wɔŋni (der. of wɔŋ, -ni, see under wɔŋ)

wɔso cf: *lagbowe*, *yipio*. *Disco* good-bye. wɔso LL Goodbye! *Wɔsòwéi*. ‘good-bye-o.’

Wɔtalu *Nam* Waterloo, name given to a place.

wɔwɔ [wɔwɔ] coordconn however. wɔwɔ LL however.

wu<sub>1</sub> [wu] cf: *nyum*. v 1) die. *wu L* die 2) be destroyed. *Tombo bɔnth wɔ ke che bi ya wu*. Though he was troubled he was not destroyed. comp. nɔwu (see under nɔ), trihue (see under tri)

›wu<sub>2</sub> (der.) n 1) death. *Liwu lɔ che hini sɔye*. Death does not frighten us (Pichl 1967). 2) calamity. *Liwu lɔ bɔnthɔ hĩ, gbunde bom kɔŋ duk pɔk lai*. Calamity has met us; a big trouble has befallen the country (Pichl 1967).

›wu<sub>3</sub> (der.) n paralysis. *iwuu* lameness, paralysis.

›wu<sub>4</sub> (der.) n 1) dead one. *Ahue ko lɔ che thiyeŋ*. The dead ones had been among them. 2) death. *Nsuskɔe ma hande ma ve ka ko ki hu le*. Exchanges took place for the deaths.

›wuewue (der.) v die. *Ke ɔnɛ ɔnɛ wuewue ni ačhe pɛ memba hin awɔ ile lɔ, hin awɔ ile lɔe, yi abaot amenbul*. But some have died so I do not know how many of us remain,

how many of us remain there, we are about six.

›wul<sub>1</sub> (der.) cf: *sak<sub>2</sub>*. n 1) wake. *Kaiŋ Taso wɔe bempani ni anya wɔe ɔnɛ kɔni ko wul-le*. Kain Tasso and his people prepared themselves to go to the wake. *Haŋ ni nante be, pɔ mu tɔn tontho ki chɔl sake ha hok saka wul-le*. Even up to the present day, people still sing these songs the night of the wake. 2) funeral. *Kaiŋ Taso kɔŋ pɔkɔni be ko wul lijajel wɔe lɔ hune*. Kain Tasso has forgotten that he came to his mother-in-law’s funeral. 3) death. *Ye Bel Maae kɔŋ thayni boee toke hiŋk wulle lɔ bin wɔe...* When Rat Wife had climbed up the kitchen away from the death that had missed her... *Iwɔ, ha wul lijajel wɔe la wɔ mame?* Why, with the death of his mother-in-law, why is he laughing?

wu<sub>2</sub> (der. of wu<sub>1</sub>)

wu<sub>3</sub> (der. of wu<sub>1</sub>)

wu<sub>4</sub> (der. of wu<sub>1</sub>)

wu<sub>5</sub> [wu] v initiate. *Bue Hini, ya kɔni hu ifɔndɛ*. (I was known as) Bue Hini, after being initiated into the society. *Ye hu ifɔndɛ pɔ moi ka ilel Bue Hini?* When you were initiated is the time you were given the name Bue Hini?

wuewue (der. of wu<sub>1</sub>)

wuk cf: *kɔŋkɔ*. n rice crust. *iwuk* skin of cooked rice which has not

wul

turned out smooth, usually given to children (Pichl 1967).

wul<sub>1</sub> (der. of wu<sub>1</sub>)

wul<sub>2</sub> *cf:* **thaozin**. Numb thousand. *Pàŋ Nanɛ, nɛn de wul bul keme koŋhɔanya mɛŋhiɔlniwaŋ, koŋhɔanya hiɔl ni mɛŋbul*. July 1986.

wumbe *n* female spirit.

wumen *adj* impotent.

wun [wun] *n* brains. *mwún* brains.

wunjal 1) *n* careless person. 2) *adj* negligent.

wunthi *v* 1) untie. *N wúnthí pànthé*. Untie the tied. 2) loosen.

wuŋk *v* rush through; hurry.

›wuŋki (der.) *v* weigh anchor; depart.

yagba

wuŋki (der. of wuŋk, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under wuŋk)

wus *cf:* wal<sub>1</sub>. *n* 1) palm leaf. 2) thatch. *Yè pò kón gbó bálón belle, pò bé wùsè, pò ñò bím*. When they have finished tying the rafters of the farmhouse, they put on the thatch, they cover it. *Ñae koŋ sòth-sòthni wuse kune*. They (the rats) went and hid in the thatch.

wusi *v* ransack. *Wusi kil le chen kəleŋ*. To ransack a home is not good (Pichl 1967).

wuup *Idph* of slipping and falling. *La vein be, wœ hethini hiŋk boee toke, wu-u-u-u-wup*. Before long, she slips down from above the kitchen and woo-oo-oo-oo-woop.

# Y

ya<sub>1</sub> [ya] *cf:* **cheth<sub>1</sub>**. *v* cook. *yaa* H cook. comp. *tuyaka* (see under tu<sub>1</sub>)  
›yakani (der.) *v* cook.

ya<sub>2</sub> *cf:* mi<sub>1</sub>. *first pers* 1) I. *Ya bi nrɔm ka, ma mɔ bo ramir*. I have a medicine here, it can cure you (Pichl 1967). 2) me. *Ya chen na sem ka ñán chee yàŋ kén*. I would not have been standing here before you alone.

yaa [yaa] *n* mother. *yaa* L mother. *yáá, yáámi, yáámɔ* mother, my mother, your mother.

yabas [yabas] *cf:* **sibɔla**. *n* onion. *yabas* LH onion. *Yε mɔ ni be yabase atok, mɔi gbiŋgith*. After putting the onions in, then you cover it.

**Yagba** *Nam* a name meaning something like going up and down, always in a hurry. *Yagba* nickname given to a very old lady in Shenge, always calling out to people in the road.

yagba [yagba / yaagba] *n* worry. *yaagba* LLL worry. *Mabi yagba gbe ke ma nkəleŋ le nɔ mɔ bo tiŋ-tiŋ*. There are many worries, but it is

*yagbo*

fine if you are straightforward with the people.

**yagbo** *n* nephew. *Yagboe wɔε wɔ bemi skul, bami yagbe wɔε*. It's my father's nephew that sent me to school.

**yai<sub>1</sub>** [yai] *n* cat. *yai* LH cat. *Yàiyé wó kóthàè àlò*. The cat is under the cloth.

**yai<sub>2</sub>** *cf: tama*. *n* foolishness.

› **yaiyai** (der.) *n* worthlessness. *Yamɔ le wɔ libaŋ, mpanth ma wɔ le gbo iyay-yay*. The boy is lazy, his work is just completely worthless (Pichl 1967).

**yaiyai** (der. of *yai<sub>2</sub>*)

**yakani** (der. of *ya<sub>1</sub>*, -kani (der. of -k, -ni), see under *ya<sub>1</sub>*)

**yala** *cf: milindigber* (id. of **milin<sub>1</sub>**, **gbe**) *n* unreliable person.

**yam** *v* yawn.

**Yamba** *Nam* Yamba, male name given by a society.

**yambe** *Loc* around the shoulders.

**yambo** *n* snake medicine. *Yambo/D-jambo* a snake medicine (Hall 1938).

**yamfa** *n* nagging.

**yams** (Eng *yams*) *cf: buk<sub>2</sub>, di<sub>2</sub>*. *n* yam. *yàmàs* yam.

**yana** (Port ventana 'window') *n* window. comp. **yaŋmine** (see under **min<sub>2</sub>**)

› **yaŋmbusε** (comp.) *n* inside of nose.

**yanchonjke** (comp. of **yanɔ**, **chon<sub>2</sub>**, see under **yanɔ**)

*yataŋ*

**yanɔ** *cf: hial<sub>1</sub>*. *n* 1) river. 2) stream.

› **yanchonjke** (comp.) *n* fish species, large black snapper (Pichl 1967).

**Yanka** *Nam* Yanker, name given to a person. *Ba Yanka wɔ chaŋ shi theli Mbolomde; wɔ kiban de, wɔ chaŋ shi theli Mbolomde*. Ba Yanker knows how to speak Sherbro the best; he is the expert that knows how to speak Sherbro better (than anyone).

**yaŋka** *cf: theren<sub>1</sub>*. *n* cave.

**yaŋmbusε** (comp. of **yana**, **bos<sub>3</sub>**, **ɛ<sub>1</sub>**, see under **yana**)

**yaŋmine** (comp. of **yana**, **min<sub>2</sub>**, **ɛ<sub>1</sub>**, see under **min<sub>2</sub>**)

**yao** *n* sea spirit.

**yas** [yas] *cf: kɛkɛ<sub>1</sub>, libɛn* (der. of **li<sub>2</sub>**), **yasani**. *Temp* 1) quickly. *yas* H quick. 2) frequently.

› **yas-yas** (der.) *Temp* frequently.

**yasani** *cf: yas*. *v* hurry. *Hɔk kɔ bien beŋ, ke kɔ yasani*. News does not have feet, but it hurries.

**Yase** *Nam* Yase Society.

› **Yasenɔ** (comp.) *n* Yase member.

**Yasenɔ** (comp. of **Yase**, **nɔ**, see under **Yase**)

**yasi** *cf: fɔnweɪ<sub>1</sub>* (comp. of **wɛi<sub>1</sub>**), **humoe**, **mane**, **wɔm<sub>3</sub>**. *n* medicine, medicines that heal but can also harm.

**yas-yas** (der. of **yas**)

**yataŋ** *n* insect species, scolopendra with strong jaws, thought to be dangerous (Pichl 1967).

*yath*

**yath** *v* 1) row. 2) paddle. *Wɔe tipe yaath ha ko ko pel dukie.* He then began to paddle to go to the leggo chain.

**yayonj** [yayonj] *n* feel uninhibited. *yayonj HH* feel free within oneself.

**ye<sub>1</sub>** *v* dance. comp. **nɔyes** (see under **nɔ**)

›**yeek** (der.) *v* dance with. *Le ŋke ye amaae ya koŋ nuik tɔn thiŋae; haliwɔ ye ya tɔn de, ve ya yeek bol thiŋae.* If you see how the women amuse themselves with their songs; because when they sing, so do they dance with their heads. *Ndeli ye ya tɔn ni ya che yeek bol thiŋae!* Look at them while they sing, dancing with their heads!

›**ye<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *n* dance. *Yeethi lo tha hiniem gbɔl chay thane chencha.* This dance delights me more than that of yesterday (Pichl 1967).

**ye<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **ye<sub>1</sub>**)

**ye<sub>3</sub>** *Nam* madam. *Yem, ŋka mi yeke mɔe pum ni ya sɔm, ndike ma mi.* Madam, give me some of your cassava, let me eat, I am feeling hungry. comp. **yemi** (see under **mi<sub>2</sub>**)

**ye<sub>4</sub>** *n* cold.

**Yebu** *Nam* Yebu, female name given to a person. *Ilel wɔ ŋɔ Zainab Yebu Kumba.* Her name is Zainab Yebu Kumba.

**yeek** (der. of **ye<sub>1</sub>**, -k, see under **ye<sub>1</sub>**)

**yeer** *v* yell. *Anya gber wein de ya dikleni bai koe, ya lee gbo kue yeer*

*yekekkel*

*toke kathba ya hɔε...* Among the many people who were gathered in the bari, they remain yelling aloud, they said...

**yegbe** *adj* better. *Ko cheke ve lɔndɔ kache sɔthɔ, meŋke ve sɔthɔ yegbe cheni.* It is in that farm that he used to get (money), that time there was not a better harvest.

›**nɔyegbe** (comp.) *n* good person *Mɔ nɔ-yegbe.* You are good.

**yek** (der. of **yen<sub>1</sub>**)

**yeke** *cf:* **hopa**. *n* cassava. *Atipe yuk yekee, ŋkajde, mbinche, pele, nsowe, ntolle.* I start to plant cassava, corn, beans, rice, millet, Guinea corn.

›**yekeayen** (comp.) *n* cassava. *yekɔayeen* real cassava.

›**yekekamtha** (comp.) *n* cassava species. *yekɔamtha* long-cooking cassava, used for fufu.

›**yekekkel** (comp.) *n* cassava species, monkey cassava, inedible (Pichl 1967).

›**yekekus** (comp.) *n* cassava leftovers (Pichl 1967).

›**yekethɛɛ** (comp.) *n* cassava dish, roasted cassava (Pichl 1967).

›**yekepoloŋ** (unspec. comp. form) *n* cassava species, cassava whose leaves resemble that of cottonwood (Pichl 1967).

**yekeayen** (comp. of **yeke**, **ayen<sub>1</sub>**, see under **yeke**)

**yekekamtha** (comp. of **yeke**)

**yekekkel** (comp. of **yeke**, **kel<sub>1</sub>**, see under **yeke**)

## yekekus

## yendapani

yekekus (comp. of **yeke**, **kus**<sub>2</sub>, see under **yeke**)

yekepoloŋ (unspec. comp. form of **yeke**, **poloŋ**<sub>2</sub>, see under **yeke**)

yekethεε (comp. of **yeke**, **thε**<sub>1</sub>, see under **yeke**)

**yel**<sub>1</sub> *v* decrease; reduce.

**yel**<sub>2</sub> *v* boil. *Mèndè mà yé:l*. The water is boiling. *Mèndè ma kɔŋ yil/hil*. The water is boiling, the water has reached a boiling state. *Mai yel-mani nkuiae*. It will boil together with the palm oil.

**yel**<sub>3</sub> *n* island. *Lanɔ ki la haani Yel Nsanya ko*. This happened on Egusi Island.

› **Yelsaha** (comp.) *cf*: **Kakir**, **Kɔka**. *Nam* 1) Caulker dynasty. 2) Plantain Island residents.

**yeli** *v* reduce.

**Yelsaha** (comp. of **yel**<sub>3</sub>, **saha**, see under **yel**<sub>3</sub>)

**yem** *n* sister. *yem* H sister.

**Yema** [yema] *Nam* Yeama, name given to second daughter. *yema* HH name Yeama, second daughter.

**yema**<sub>1</sub> *cf*: **yom**<sub>2</sub>. *v* 1) want. *yema* HL want. 2) wish. 3) need. *Iyema mɔ wεyowε*. We need you every day. *Iyema mɔ gbɔlsi yai*. We need you in our heart. 4) like. *So labi ale yimani langbando labo wɔla bia yema*. So that is why I am asking this man if he likes that. *Wel, ala bɔ yema*. Well, I can like it. 5) agree. *So labi ha yɔ lemo yi labo nyema la yɔ yan yimɔ*

*yi thilan*. So that is why I should first ask you if you would agree, for me to ask you these questions. *Abatoke yemɔ bo, i la lɔ le lantha we*. If God agrees, we would hang it there. 6) approve. *id*. **Nyemɔ** (see under **no**)

› **yema**<sub>2</sub> (der.) *n* permission.

**yema**<sub>2</sub> (der. of **yema**<sub>1</sub>)

**yema**<sub>3</sub> *cf*: **bi**<sub>2</sub>. Aux incipient, modal 'will' (same usage in pidgin). *ŋkɔ gbiil iwɔm de lal lai ko jemdi le lɔ yema nyum*. Go put wood on the fire, the fire is about to go out (Pichl 1967). *Palli le yema duk*. The sun is about to set (Pichl 1967).

**yemi** (comp. of **ye**<sub>3</sub>, **mi**<sub>2</sub>, see under **mi**<sub>2</sub>)

**yen**<sub>1</sub> *indfpro* 1) something. 2) what. 3) thing. *Bèyèn, yá bìyènì*. There is nothing, I have nothing (ε = something (ye?)). comp. **beyen**<sub>1</sub> (see under **be**<sub>1</sub>), **beyen**<sub>2</sub> (see under **be**<sub>1</sub>), **yenal** (see under **wal**<sub>2</sub>), **yenjo** (see under **jo**<sub>2</sub>), **yenbul** (see under **bul**<sub>3</sub>), **yenkelɛŋ** (see under **kɛlɛŋ**<sub>1</sub>)

› **yenbiɛihɔlɔŋ** (comp.) *n* living being, lit. 'thing-having-life/breath.'

› **yenchek** (comp.) *cf*: **yu**. *n* fish (pl). *yèènchék* the fish (pl). *Bìnthì sók/kúlún/yèènchék kɔ kí*. This is a chicken/goat/fish coop.

› **yendapani** (comp.) [yendapani] *n* sorrow; pity. *yendapani* HLHH mercy, sorrow. *Kumɔ lo wɔ yenda-pani le, gbo toon ni yaa wɔ wɔ wu*. This child is full of sorrow, she

## yentho

## Yenweini

was just small when her mother died (Pichl 1967).

› **yentho** (comp.) *cf: gbɛl<sub>1</sub>, hathog*. *n* leopard, lit. ‘bush thing,’ substitute for taboo name. *Ba yentho bi lɔ hantha ka pənθ le ay*. There was a Mr. Leopard who had a fishing fence here in the swamp (Pichl 1967).

› **yenweī<sub>1</sub>** (comp.) *cf: thukul<sub>2</sub>* (der. of **thuk**, **-ul**) *adv* badly. *yèŋwèi* badly. *Boe, wəŋ mɔ lo chen tintin, kɔŋ bɛ yenwey, n kɔ wɔ yi*. Boe, this daughter of yours is not straight, she has gone bad, go ask her (Pichl 1967).

› **yenweī<sub>2</sub>** (comp.) *adj* ill. *yèŋwèi* ill. *yεŋwɔi* ill.

› **yek** (der.) *n* things. *Koni bɛ ŋyéék [I] má kómɔwè bààlàé-áí*. Koni put the child’s things in the basket. *ŋɔ mɔ thɔke, ŋɔ mɔ kɔ saka po mɔe, ŋɔ mɔ wɔ thɔkɔ nyekma wɔe*. How to wash things, how to make your husband’s bed, how to wash his things.

› **yenoyen** (der.) *indfpro* 1) anything. *Yenoyen nche ho be hɔŋ chan thɔm wɔe, mɔ bo be shi che*. You do not put anything to supercede the other, it should be exact. 2) everything. *Ni mgballe gbi maiko koiyɛ, rthaiɛ, yen-o-yen*. And all the writings we have taken, the proverbs, everything. *Futh pele, yuke, nja yen-o-yen, haj i kon gbako*. Root rice, the planting, do everything until we have grown.

› **Yenweini<sub>1</sub>** (der.) *Nam* Poro devil. *Yenweini le* name used by women to refer to Poro devil, substitute for taboo name, lit. ‘horrible thing’ (Pichl 1967).

› **yenweini<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *adv* vexed; agitated. *Sogboka disil weini ŋɔe kenth, mmen dɛ mae huk yenweini*. Heavy winds (from the land) broke, the water was vexed (agitated).

› **yenweini<sub>3</sub>** (der.) *n* bad thing.

› **yəni** (der.) *indfpro* nothing. *Yà bì yèni*. I have nothing.

**yen<sub>2</sub>** *cf: bila, ja<sub>1</sub>, risen*. *n* reason.

**yen<sub>3</sub>** *cf: kuu*. *n* property.

**yenal** (comp. of **yen<sub>1</sub>**, **wal<sub>2</sub>**, see under **wal<sub>2</sub>**)

**yenbiɛihɔlɔŋ** (comp. of **yen<sub>1</sub>**, **bi<sub>1</sub>**, **hɔlɔŋ<sub>2</sub>** (comp. of **hɔl<sub>2</sub>**), see under **yen<sub>1</sub>**)

**yenchɛk** (comp. of **yen<sub>1</sub>**)

**yendapani** [yendapani] (comp. of **yen<sub>1</sub>**, **lapan**, see under **yen<sub>1</sub>**)

**yenjo** (comp. of **yen<sub>1</sub>**, **jo<sub>2</sub>**, see under **jo<sub>2</sub>**)

**yenoyen** (der. of **yen<sub>1</sub>**, **-o-**, see under **yen<sub>1</sub>**)

**yentho** (comp. of **yen<sub>1</sub>**, **tho<sub>2</sub>**, see under **yen<sub>1</sub>**)

**yenweī<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **yen<sub>1</sub>**, **wei<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **weī<sub>2</sub>**), see under **yen<sub>1</sub>**)

**yenweī<sub>2</sub>** (comp. of **yen<sub>1</sub>**, **wei<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **weī<sub>2</sub>**), see under **yen<sub>1</sub>**)

**Yenweini<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **yen<sub>1</sub>**, **weini<sub>1</sub>** (der. of **wei<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**), see under **yen<sub>1</sub>**)

yenweini<sub>2</sub> (der. of *yen*<sub>1</sub>, *weini*<sub>1</sub> (der. of *wei*<sub>1</sub>, -ni), see under *yen*<sub>1</sub>)

yenweini<sub>3</sub> (der. of *yen*<sub>1</sub>, *weini*<sub>1</sub> (der. of *wei*<sub>1</sub>, -ni), see under *yen*<sub>1</sub>)

**yenyen** *Idph* of quietude. *Ye lai bikɔs ivin Pothonɔ ki yɔ hun ke nɔ ndɔndɔ ko wɔko, lɔ yen-yen, pɔ che diskres nɔ.* That is it, because even when this white man came here, he saw everybody in his place, the place is quiet, they do not disgrace people.

**yεŋ** *v* be in a dilemma.

**yεŋbul** (comp. of *yen*<sub>1</sub>, *bul*<sub>3</sub>, see under *bul*<sub>3</sub>)

**yεŋk** *n* insect wax.

**Yeŋken** *Nam* Yanken, female name given to a person. *Nen doki wɔe hun chɔŋ waajmaa len yεŋke-�εŋba; iləl wááŋmààe yɔ ka chee Yeŋken haliwɔ wááŋmàà ki jal wɔe yɔ ka che thii.* This man came to (began to) love this woman very much; the woman's name was Yanken because her complexion was black.

**yεŋkes**<sub>1</sub> (Eng Yankees) *n* English person. comp. **nɔyεŋkes** (see under nɔ)

**yεŋkes**<sub>2</sub> (Eng Yankees) *adj* English.

**yεŋkelεŋ**<sub>1</sub> (comp. of *kεlεŋ*<sub>1</sub>)

**yεŋkelεŋ**<sub>2</sub> (comp. of *yen*<sub>1</sub>, *kεlεŋ*<sub>1</sub>, see under *kεlεŋ*<sub>1</sub>)

**yεŋkelεŋba** (der. of *yεŋkelεŋ*<sub>1</sub> (comp. of *kεlεŋ*<sub>1</sub>), *ba*<sub>2</sub>, see under *kεlεŋ*<sub>1</sub>)

**yεŋkelεŋyεŋkelεŋ** (der. of *yεŋkelεŋ*<sub>1</sub> (comp. of *kεlεŋ*<sub>1</sub>), see under *kεlεŋ*<sub>1</sub>)

**yεŋthi** *cf:* *thiyεŋ.* *prep* between.

**yereŋ** *cf:* *pinthaŋ.* *v* be confused.

*Koŋ yeren gbi.* He is completely confused. *Kaiŋ Taso koŋ yereŋ.* Kain Tasso was confused.

**Yesefu** *Nam* Yesefu, male name given to a person. *Yaŋ yalɔ Yesefu.* I am Yesefu.

**yey** *cf:* *gbo*<sub>2</sub>, *sengbεŋ* (comp. of *sεŋ*, *gbεlanŋ*) *n* children's top.

**yeyε** *cf:* *thekesi.* *v* 1) translate. 2) interpret.

**yεgbe** *adj* 1) upstanding. 2) well.

**yε₁** *cf:* *che*<sub>5</sub>, *hɔ*<sub>2</sub>, *lagbo* (comp. of *la*<sub>2</sub>, *gbo*<sub>1</sub>), *la*<sub>2</sub>, *lε*<sub>2</sub>, *ni*<sub>4</sub>, *ŋa*<sub>3</sub>, *pabonde*, *si*<sub>2</sub>. *subordconn* 1) since. *Ye mpima nthetha ha hundε, yε haj che velenkoe...* When the grandchildren come, since they are after (us)... *Mɔm, frɔm yεpɔka gbem mɔ haj ma nande, yε nko ke wɔlɔe frɔm kache haj ma nande, yɔ nkeni wɔlɔa?* From since you were born until today, since you have seen the world in the past up until now, how do you see the world? 2) though. 3) when. 4) how. *Pɔi wɔ yε nɔɔ ki wɔ bɔ cha chaychay doa.* Then they would begin to say, how is this person roaming about this way? *Ye pɔ yae.* That is how they do. 5) after. *Ye koŋ woth-kun dε pɔε hɔ ma gbemɔ wongə.* After she got pregnant, she was told no delivery at home. *Yε kón thɔn dɛ, wɔè báni kùáé njáláí.* After bathing she rubbed oil on her skin. 6) if. *Bikɔs nɔthie yε*

ye

ye

*mɔ ha lende, mɔ ŋa shi ha ja la mɔ la ha kai.* Because human beings, if you are making something, you should know the reason why you are making it. *ŋgetie malɔ gbo mɔ be nton.* If you have groundnut, add a little. *Pɔ kɔŋ kɔ gbo be bekthai, pɔ ye ma gbo jo, pɔ kɔ sekeli.* After putting it in bags, if they (want to) eat it, they first dry it (in the sun). 7) as. *Ye mɔ kɔ ni pulie, mɔ koi yabase nbɛlɔ atok.* As you are mixing it, you take the onion and add it in. *Ye mɔni gbingith ve, inkeni bo iyie ŋa hun chɔŋ.* As you cover it, the next time you open it is for dishing out. 8) that. *Ye nkoye meŋk mɔe nwun, Abatoke che mama.* That you have taken your time and come, may God be with you. *Ya gbo che kɔŋ wɔŋ ihɔɔlɔŋ mie chele ya sɔthɔ yeke ki.* I have just given my life so that I may get cassava to eat. 9) while. *Ye thɔŋka ki gbi kɔ haani bel siatiŋ doki thiyeŋ de...* When all this arguing is going on between these two rats...10) when. *A lomani ye Ba ŋgobe ka che hun de hwɛ le hɔ lele.* I remember when Mr. Ngobe was coming that it rained (Pichl 1967). *Pɔ mɔ koil ye ve, la kɔ kanni.* When people shout at you, that's not good. 11) how. *Nleli ye wɔ keni!* See how he looks!, i.e., what a stupid-looking face he has (Pichl 1967). 12) what.

ye<sub>2</sub> *Temp* 1) now. *So, mɔm ni po mɔ ŋaŋa ka tipen de o mɔm ni nɔ*

*peka ŋa ni ye?* So, you and your husband started, or you are now with another person? Ok, a *wɔni ye nɛnθi men de kune lɔni ye.* Ok, I (would) say that it is five years I am in it now. 2) then. *Ye nɔ wɔ che ko kɔnae, ya hunde wɔi hɔ* "He!" When someone would be in a corner, then I would come and she would say "Hey!" A *kache dikil kɔŋo thi belpotho we, ayi be isunde.* I used to gather coconut shells, then I would put sand (inside). 3) once. *Themko atiŋ ha ka che ye we.* Once there were two mates.

ye<sub>3</sub> *interrog* 1) what. *Ye laio we, ye mpanth mɔ ni ha ha sɔpɔt abena mɔi?* As it is, what work do you now do to support your parents? *Ye wɔ kache ŋaa?* What did he used to do? 2) why.

›yɛbi (comp.) *interrog* 1) why. 2) how.

›yɛbilae (comp.) *subordconn* because. *Wel imɛmieni ŋa hin sɔthɔ mɔ, yebilae, ye ŋkoŋ ndɔio ki tɔn chɔchai...* Well we are happy to have you, because after you have sung for us in the church... ...yebilae *ashie lane la ŋa nshee.* ...because I knew that that was prior.

›yɛbini (comp.) *interrog* why. *Yebi chɔŋ ma len na?* Why do you like it?

›yɛkia (comp.) *interrog* What is this?

ye<sub>4</sub> *n* tree species, tree with light

*yebi*

wood used for making boats or planks.

**yεbi** (comp. of **yε<sub>3</sub>**, **bi<sub>1</sub>**, see under **yε<sub>3</sub>**)

**yεbilae** (comp. of **bila**, **yε<sub>3</sub>**, see under **yε<sub>3</sub>**)

**yεbini** (comp. of **yε<sub>3</sub>**, **bi<sub>2</sub>**, **ni<sub>4</sub>**, see under **yε<sub>3</sub>**)

**yεk** [yεk] *cf:* **seebom** (comp. of **seε**, **bom**) *n* 1) wooden ladle. *yεké* wooden ladle. *yεk*, *iyεk* wooden ladle. 2) stirring utensil. 3) cooking spoon. *yεk* L small cooking spoon.

**yεgbe<sub>1</sub>** *n* 1) bird species, breeds on the ground. If by accident someone breaks its eggs, death or misfortune will trail him unless he is valued by the society which has the same name (Pichl 1967). 2) disease. *Yεgbe* disease caused by the *yεgbe* bird – about persons who have the disease it is said, “The bird has caught him or her.” Girls cured of this disease have “Yagbo” as their second name, boys add after their first name “ba vee” (Pichl 1967).

**Yεgbe<sub>2</sub>** *Nam* Yegbe Society.

**yεk<sub>1</sub>** [yεk] *n* bedbug. *yεk*, *ηyεk* bedbug, bedbugs.

**yεk<sub>2</sub>** *adj* fragile.

**yεkia** (comp. of **yε<sub>3</sub>**, **ki<sub>1</sub>**, **a<sub>1</sub>**, see under **yε<sub>3</sub>**)

**yεl<sub>1</sub>** [yεl] *n* liver. *yεl*, *yεlhε* liver, livers.

**yεl<sub>2</sub>** [yεl] *v* fishing preparation. *yεl* prepare for fishing with the rod, i.e., fix lead and hook to the line.

*yεthi*

**yεlai** *dem* that is it. *Yεlai bikɔs hin pε tεŋga apima hinyε ha bia che hun gbe*. That is it, because maybe our children will come visit.

**yεlkenth** *n* puny fellow. *Yεlkenth lo wɔm hɔl*. This puny fellow insults me (Pichl 1967).

**yεlle** *cf:* **yεlko**. *n* chain. *Pajopaj gbi, Braima wɔ kɔ lɔɔli pel dukie ni yelleε*. Every evening, Brima goes to inspect the leggo chain and the yelle chain. *Braima wɔe kɔ lɔɔli pel yelleε ni pel dukie*. Brima went to inspect the net chain but the net had sunk.

**yεlo** (Eng yellow) *cf:* **bɔŋkia**. *adj* yellow.

**yεmbε** *n* waist beads.

**yεn** *cf:* **wɔ<sub>3</sub>**. *interrog* how much.

**yεni** (der. of **yεn<sub>1</sub>**, **ni<sub>2</sub>**, see under **yεn<sub>1</sub>**)

**yεntε** *n* 1) sesame seed. 2) benni seed. *yεnθε* benni seed.

**Yεŋki** *Nam* Yenki, female name given by Toma Society.

**yεs** *cf:* **aa**, **ayo**, **ee**. *Disco* yes. *Yes, bulle wɔ Tisana ko*. Yes, the one is at Tisana. *Yes, ako bi nɔma*. Yes, I have got a woman.

**yεthi** [yεthi] *cf:* **trit**. *v* 1) hold. *yεthi* HH to hold. 2) fulfill. 3) receive. 4) owe. *A yεthie wɔ shiliŋ thira*. I owe her three shillings (Pichl 1967). 5) treat. *Bikɔ pomde wɔ mi ni yεthi sɔŋgo ma ηɔ nɔpikan wɔ ηa yεthi nɔma wɔi*. Because my husband is really treating me as a husband should treat his wife.

*yethini*

›**yethini** (der.) *v* 1) hold tightly. 2) cling fast.

**yethini** (der. of **yethi**, -ni, see under **yethi**)

**yethok** *cf:* **thelen**. *v* 1) ask. 2) ask for. *A léléyá bɔì, à yíyé/yíé bɔì.* I am looking for Boi, I'm asking for Boi. 3) beseech. *Bahin hi mɔ yi.* Our Father, we beseech you. comp. **nøyienthiŋ** (see under **nɔ**), **nøyeyibaw** (see under **nɔ**)

›**yimani<sub>1</sub>** (comp.) *v* ask consent. der. **yimani<sub>2</sub>** (see under **yi<sub>1</sub>**)

›**yimani<sub>2</sub>** (comp.), (der. of **yimani<sub>1</sub>**) *n* 1) consent. *So, aa ya le yimani ko lagbando labo yema la.* So, I should first ask the consent of this man, if he would want that. *So labi ale yimani langbando labo wɔla bia yema, Apa nyema la?* So that is why I am asking this man if he likes that, Pa, do you want it?

›**yi<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *n* question. *Ke ayema mɔ yi yi bul.* But I just want to ask you a question.

›**yiki<sub>2</sub>** (der.) *v* ask. *Ke lane ki la bia humɔ yikie, wɔnɛ gbi wɔ bia yema ya thelae chɔŋ wɔla bia the.* But what I am about to ask you, anybody that wants to hear it could hear it.

›**yiyini** (der.) *v* ask themselves. *Da tipe yi-yini-ŋken ya hɔe,* “*La taalangba ki wɔ mama?*” They begin to ask themselves the same,

*yiki*

saying, “What is this young man laughing about?

**yi<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **yi<sub>1</sub>**)

**yi<sub>3</sub>** *v* open. *Haa ye mɔ kɔ yie mende ma shi gbo che, mɔi rethi jemde ton-ton.* Then you open (the pot), if the water is just as it should be, you reduce the fire a little. *Ye mɔni gbiŋgith ve, inkeni bo iyie ya hun chɔŋ.* As you cover it, the next time you open it is for dishing out.

**yiars** (Eng years) *cf:* **mɛŋk<sub>1</sub>**, **nɛn<sub>2</sub>**. *n* years. *Tem lande ejimde yɔ ej ɔf fɔti sevin yiars.* At that time, I was 47 years old.

**yiba** *n* vulture.

**yibaw** *cf:* **thiŋ**. *n* 1) future. *Ya hun ni yie mi yibaw.* I came to let you look at the ground for me, i.e., to tell me the future (Pichl 1967). 2) fortune telling. comp. **nøyeyibaw** (see under **nɔ**)

**yiik** *n* key. *Yiik mie yɔ ki.* This is my key. *Iŋ kɔ thunɔ nyik mam de.* Go look for my keys (Pichl 1967).

**yiki<sub>1</sub>** [yiki] *cf:* **mani<sub>2</sub>**, **respekt**. *n* respect. *yiki* HL respect. *Nke hin Abolomai, yikie yɔ iyema.* You see us Sherbro, it is respect we want.

**yiki<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **yi<sub>1</sub>**, -k, see under **yi<sub>1</sub>**)

**yiki<sub>3</sub>** [yiki] *cf:* **yuki** (der. of **yuk**, -i<sub>1</sub>) *n* 1) seed. *yiki* LL seed. *Pɔ yuk mansanjhae nseen si pɔ wɔm be kutha pelɛe ni nyiki ntilaŋ.* They plant this egusi together with it first, before they plant rice or any other seeds. 2) vegetables. 3) plant.

*yikisi*

*Nsanhae ma ka che chan bali ha chan nyiki hale gbi.* The egusi grew more than all the other plants. 4) plantation. *Po ya yuki, poŋa ya nyiki?* Do they plant here, do they make plantations? comp. **hunyiki** (see under **hu<sub>1</sub>**)

**yikisi** [yikisi] *v* walk with a wiggle. *yikisi / yikishi* HHL verb, woman wiggling when she walks.

**yikitha** *cf:* **pakil**, **pakni**, **pikith**. *v* shake. *yinjtha* HH shake.

**yil<sub>1</sub>** *cf:* **kul<sub>1</sub>**. *v* 1) be drunk. 2) drink alcohol to excess. comp. **nɔyilɔ** (see under **nɔ**)

**yil<sub>2</sub>** *n* bird species, nightjar (Pichl 1967).

**yimani<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **yi<sub>1</sub>**, **mani<sub>2</sub>**, see under **yi<sub>1</sub>**)

**yimani<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **yimani<sub>1</sub>** (comp. of **yi<sub>1</sub>**, **mani<sub>2</sub>**), see under **yi<sub>1</sub>**)

**yinjin** *n* engine.

**yipio** *cf:* **lagbowe**, **wɔso**. *Disco* good-bye.

**yiwɔ** *n* problems. *Ye ya pe ka be iwo miae ko yɔ woth gbi ya yan dɛ.* When I am full with our problems, he will take on the load for me.

**yiyini** (der. of **yi<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**, see under **yi<sub>1</sub>**)

**yo** *cf:* **teŋke**. *v* drive birds away.

**yok** *cf:* **tiŋkɔ**. *n* 1) coral. 2) beads.

**yol<sub>1</sub>** *v* decorate.

› **yolni** (der.) *v* be dressed with trinkets.

**yol<sub>2</sub>** *n* 1) jewels. *Yan tɔm nyol ma wɔ le.* I count his jewels (Pichl 1967).

*yoŋibæk*

2) trinkets. *Y kɔ wɔ yol ka nyol lo.* Go decorate him with these trinkets (Pichl 1967). *Pə pɔŋ hok pɔɔ lɛ gbaŋ, yi bi nyol ŋgber ha hi le.* They will pull Poro tomorrow (i.e. Poro will be out); we shall have many trinkets for our candidates (Pichl 1967).

**yolni** (der. of **yol<sub>1</sub>**, **-ni**, see under **yol<sub>1</sub>**)

**yom<sub>1</sub>** *v* catch; contract. *yom bæk* catch colic (Pichl 1967).

**yom<sub>2</sub>** [yom] *cf:* **yema<sub>1</sub>**. *v* 1) allow. *Kani yom ya yin, chan yenchekoki ya sekeli.* She never allows us things, it was only this dried fish. 2) answer. *Lɛ vele-m gbo ya wɔ yomɔ.* When he calls for me, I answer him (Pichl 1967). 3) consult. 4) agree. *Ya à kón yòm.* I agreed. *Yi kɔŋ yom ha kɔ kɔ yi yema boyá.* We agree to go but we want some cold water (presents to encourage them) (Pichl 1967). 5) be responsible. *Ya che mɔn che yomɔ.* I will hold you (Pichl 1967).

› **yombul** (comp.) [yombul] *cf:* **yenbul** (comp. of **yen<sub>1</sub>**, **bul<sub>3</sub>**) *n* equal. *Hina mɔm hi gbo yombul.* You and I are equals.

**yom<sub>3</sub>** [yom] *n* taboo. *yom* L taboo.

**yombul** [yombul] (comp. of **yom<sub>2</sub>**, **bul<sub>2</sub>** (der. of **bul<sub>3</sub>**), see under **yom<sub>2</sub>**)

**yoŋ<sub>1</sub>** *n* fish basket, simple weir basket for fish or birds (Pichl 1967).

**yoŋ<sub>2</sub>** [yoŋ] *v* caretake. *yoŋ* H take care of someone.

**yoŋibæk** (comp. of **bæk<sub>1</sub>**)

*yosokin*

**yosokin** [yosokin] *v* whine. *yosokin* HHL whine, grumble.

**yothi** *v* pinch. *Wɔ yothi Kɔŋ wɔŋ kɔk.* He pinches Kong on his backside (Pichl 1967).

**yɔk cf: gbundagbunda** (der. of **gbunda**), **toofi**, **woth<sub>1</sub>**. *v* 1) take. *Yɔk mi ko wɔm dɛ.* Take me there to the boat. 2) carry. *Amae yai hun, ya kɔ woth thi bole, ya yɔk kebelthai ɔ tithai.* The women will come and carry it on their heads, and take it to farm houses or towns. 3) take away. 4) grab.

**Yɔki Nam** Yoki, name given to 7<sup>th</sup> daughter, per Madam Lenga and Pa Yanker.

**yɔktha** (unspec. comp. form of **keth<sub>1</sub>**)

**yɔl** *n* crab species, kind of crab that is pounded and used as bait for catching the *kontha* (Pichl 1967).

**yɔlko** [yɔlko] *cf: yelle.* *n* 1) chain. *yɔlkɔ* LL chain. 2) fishing line.

**yɔŋ** [yɔŋ] *cf: pɔl, sɔnθɔ.* *n* fish trap. *yɔŋ* L fish trap.

**yɔŋkɔ** (unspec. comp. form) [yɔŋkɔ] *n* 1) mudskipper basket. *yɔŋkɔ* HH basket for catching mudskippers. 2) fishing basket used for catching jumping fish (Pichl 1967).

**yɔŋkɔ** [yɔŋkɔ] (unspec. comp. form of **yɔŋ**)

*yukyuk*

**yu cf: yenchɛk** (comp. of **yen<sub>1</sub>**) *n* fish, sg. *Yule koŋ puthul, le ŋgbəŋ wɔ gbo hina gbo ntha.* The fish is rotten; if you touch it you will find it soft (Pichl 1967). *Wɔ nekie le wɔ kuye yu ihuk le.* He hurt himself when he took a fish from the hook (Pichl 1967).

**yubom** (comp.) *cf: niŋkta.* *n* fish species, electric ray, torpedo fish (also *ninkta*) (Pichl 1967).

**yuhɔtka** (comp.) [yúhɔtka] *n* bait. *yú-hɔtka* bait, the fish you put on a hook.

**yubom** (comp. of **yu**, **bom**, see under **yu**)

**yuhɔtka** [yúhɔtka] (comp. of **yu**, **hɔtka<sub>2</sub>**, -k, see under **yu**)

**yuk** *v* plant. *Ija yan tongi ŋɔ pɔ yuk pele.* For me to show how to plant rice. *Hin le pe sallɛ moi gbo asan keŋkende a yuk gbamde.* For us, when rainy season comes, I plant krain-krain, (and) I plant potato leaves.

**yuki** (der.) *cf: yiki<sub>3</sub>.* *v* plant. *Pɔ ja yuki, pɔ ja ja nyiki?* Do they plant here, do they make plantations?

**yukyuk** (der.) *v* plant. *Ye mɔ yukyuk a?* What do you plant?

**yuki** (der. of **yuk**, -i<sub>1</sub>, see under **yuk**)

**yukyuk** (der. of **yuk**)

*Zainab*

*zit*

# Z

**Zainab** *Nam* Zainab, female name given to a person. *Ilel wɔ yɔ Zainab Yebu Kumba.* Her name is Zainab

Yebu Kumba.

**zit** *Idph* 1) thump! 2) of standing solidly.



## Appendix B: Paramount chiefs of the Kagboro Chiefdom

Source: Albert Yanker (2016)

1. Charles Caulker (1780-1799)
2. Stephen Caulker (1799-1810)
3. George Caulker I (1810-1825)
4. Thomas Stephen Caulker (1825-1850)
5. George Caulker II (1850-1881)
6. Thomas Neale-Caulker (1881-1898)

- Crowned as Chief of Shenge District 1850
- Built Rufus Clarke & Wife Central School 1856
- Signed the Protectorate Treaty in 1896
- Killed in HUT TAX WAR 1898

7. Sophia Neale-Caulker (1899-1908)

- Widow of Thomas Neale-Caulker
- Crowned 10<sup>th</sup> May 1899
- Deposed on account of old age 22<sup>nd</sup> December 1908

8. Sei Lebbie (1909-1915)

- Crowned Paramount Chief at Bambuibu 8<sup>th</sup> January 1909
- Elected by 36 Councillors
- Died 1915

9. Koeh Boka (1916-1918)

*B Paramount chiefs of the Kagboro Chiefdom*

- Crowned 12<sup>th</sup> September 1916, elected by 28 Councillors
- Died 19<sup>th</sup> September 1918

10. Samuel Africanus Caulker (BASAMO) (1919-1932)

- Crowned 20<sup>th</sup> February 1919 by 26 Councillors
- Died 1932

11. Alphonso Theodore Caulker (GBABIYOH) (1933-1954)

- Crowned 1933
- Constructed Shenge-Sembehun 36 miles road 1937
- Shenge Town surveyed and built roads 1938/39
- Died 1954

12. Chief Bono-Dick (1955-1960)

- Crowned 1955
- Died 1960

13. Madam Honoria Bailor-Caulker (1956-1999)

- Crowned 1961
- Built Bishop Howard Secondary School 1968 and erected jetty 1992
- Died April 27, 1999

1999-2002 Various regent paramount chiefs

14. Sigismund Caulker (2002-2007) – challenged and deposed

15. Madam Doris Lenga-Caulker Gbabiyor II (2009-present)

## Appendix C: Sherbro proverbs

This section contains a sampling of 175 Sherbro proverbs, many of them adapted from the work of Lutheran missionaries (The Institute for Sierra Leone Languages (TISLL) 1979) and some of them used as examples in the text (Proverbs 1–175).

- (1) Bok yema fɔs, kε pia wɔ kɔ kith.  
bɔk yema fɔs kε pia wɔ kɔ kith  
tortoise want strike but arm 3sg it short  
'The tortoise wants to punch but its arm is short.'
- (2) Nɔε wɔ kil rithiaiε wɔ mɔ tonki icheli.  
nɔ ε wɔ kil rithi ay ε wɔ mɔ toŋki i-cheli  
person DEF 3SG house dark in DEF 3SG 2SG show NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-sit  
'It is the person in the dark house that shows you where to sit.'
- (3) Nan baŋk, baŋk nan tho.  
nan baŋk baŋk nan tho  
pull vine vine pull bush  
'Pull a vine, and the vine pulls the bush.'
- (4) Su bul kɔ chen leiŋ ila.  
su bul kɔ che ni leiŋ i-la  
finger one NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> AUX NEG remove NCM<sub>hɔ</sub>-louse  
'One finger cannot remove a louse.'
- (5) Pal li kɔni lɔ che sɛkeli pɛlɛ.  
pal-li kɔni lɔ che sɛkeli pɛlɛ  
sun-NCM<sub>lɔ</sub> go NCPL<sub>lɔ</sub> AUX.NEG dry rice  
'A setting sun does not dry rice.'
- (6) Nɔε wɔ chal ha lɔŋ nui ko la pɔ hɔ ha yinde, bi ha thee lane la bien ha pɛthil wɔε.

*C Sherbro proverbs*

no ε wo chal ha lɔŋ nui ko la pε hɔ ha nyin ε  
person DEF 3SG sit for set ear to what PROindef say about people DEF  
bi ha the-ε lane la bi-εn ha pethil wo-ε  
have to hear-PRT that PRO have-NEG for pleasant 3SG-PRT  
'The person that sits listening to the gossip of others will hear that which displeases him.'

(7) kɛn kɔ dini ɳkɛn.

kɛn kɔ dini n-kɛn  
raffia NCP<sub>kɔ</sub> kill NCM<sub>ma</sub>-raffia

'The raffia palm tree kills itself' (The raffia palm is renowned for its delicious palm wine, but since it is frequently tapped for this purpose and killed in the process, death is considered to be the tree's own fault.)

## Appendix D: Sherbro songs

Both of these songs were recorded in 2016 and form part of the archive of the project documenting the Sherbro language and culture.

### D.1 Kagboro Anthem

This anthem was composed by the 13<sup>th</sup> Paramount Chief of Kagboro Chiefdom (1956-1999), the Hon. Paramount Chief Honoria Bailor Caulker. It is sung to the tune of the South African national anthem, sometimes known as “Nkosi Sikelel iAfrika”.

*Yin gbi ka yie apuma Kagbœ*  
All of us here are children of Kagboro

*Lonthibul yi bi ha poin pok hie*  
Unity is what we have to wake our country

*Lonthibul yi bi ha yehi kath*  
Unity is what we have to hold firm

*Ma gbentree choygba*  
Don't delay us forever

*Ma gbentree choygba*  
Don't delay us forever

(Chorus)

*Ha po, hœ keni, Kagbœ! Kagbœ!*  
Get up, the day has broken, Kagboro! Kagboro!

*Ha po, hœ keni, Kagbœ! Kagbœ!*  
Get up, the day has broken, Kagboro! Kagboro!

*D.1 Kagboro Anthem*

*D Sherbro songs*

*Hobatok che rubani, Kagbɔai chɔygba!*  
God does not bless Himself, Kagboro forever!

*Thasɔ, Bendu, Thumba, ni Manɔ*  
Tasso, Bendu, Thumba and Manor

*Bompetok, Mɔkebe, Mɔpele*  
Bumpetok, Morkebe, Morpeleh

*Kondɔlɔ, mɔm be ma lee ndɔi ai*  
Kondoloh, don't be left in slumber

(Chorus)

*Ha po, hɔe keni*  
Get up, the day has broken

*Ha po, hɔe keni*  
Get up, the day has broken.

*Poepoe hɔe fɔn ra, Kagbɔ! Kagbɔ!*  
Early is the secret of farming, Kagboro! Kagboro!

*Poepoe hɔe fɔn ra, Kagbɔ! Kagbɔ!*  
Early is the secret of farming, Kagboro! Kagboro!

*Hobatok che rubani, Kagbɔai chɔygba!*  
God does not bless Himself, Kagboro forever!

*che rubani, Kagbɔai chɔygba!*  
Does not bless Himself, Kagboro forever!

*Mokando Mɔchobo Mɔyibo*  
Morkandor, Morkobo, Moryibo

*Ngiehun Gbualel ni mɔmbɛ*  
Ngiehun, Gbualel and yourself

*D.1 Kagboro Anthem*

*D Sherbro songs*

*Mofus, Mambo, Mɔya, Yɔndu, Rembi*  
Morfoss, Mambo, Morya, Yondu, Rembi

(Chorus repeats.)

*Hane gbi ha ha mpanth ma cheke*  
All those that are doing the farm work

*Hane gbi ha hɔth hɛlɛ kɔe*  
All those who are fishing in the sea

*Hane gbi ha ramil anya nakaɛ*  
All those who cure sick people

(Chorus repeats.)

*Hane gbi ha kaj apumale*  
All those who teach the children

*Hane gbi ha ha muyu bil li haiɛ*  
All those that are patient in their marital homes

(Chorus repeats)

*Hane gbi ha ha mpanth ma thoɛ*  
All those that are doing the bush work

*Hane gbi ha ha mpanth ma chol lɛ*  
All those that are doing the skilled work

*Nted ni Nkafo, Kɔlma, Kɔbɔ Hethe*  
Nted and Nkafo, Korlma, Korbor Hetheth

(Chorus repeats.)

*Hane gbi ha chala Kenɛma kɔe*  
All those who live in Kenema

*D.1 Kagboro Anthem*

*D Sherbro songs*

*Hane gbi ha chala Tɔŋgɔε*  
All those who live in Tongor

*Hane gbi ha chala Kiamp koe*  
All those that live in Freetown

(Chorus repeats.)

*Hane gbi ha kɔ kaj Inglaŋde*  
All those that went to study in England

*Hane gbi ha kɔ kaj Rusiae*  
All those who went to study in Russia

*Hane gbi ha kɔ kaj amerikae*  
All those who went to study in America

(Chorus repeats)

*Hane gbi ha chala gbes koe*  
All those who live in the east

*Hane gbi ha chala pal li chethe*  
All those who live in the west

*Hane gbi ha chala hɔlɔoailε*  
All those who live in this world

*Ha po tama dukɔ*  
Get up for it not to fall

*Ha po tama dukɔ*  
Get up for them not to fall

*Ha po ha chɔ ha pɔki nɔε, Kagbɔ! Kagbɔ!*  
Get up and fight for our country, Kagboro! Kagboro!

*Ha po ha chɔ ha pɔki nɔε, Kagbɔ! Kagbɔ!*

D.2 *Hymn: Yan ya si (Me I know)*

D *Sherbro songs*

Get up and fight for your country, Kagboro! Kagboro!

*Pɔk nɔ Kenaɛ, anyan ha ma kɔ kwe hin fio*

It's your country, for people not to take it from our hands

*Ha ma kɔ kwe hin fio.*  
For them not to take it from our hands.

## D.2 **Hymn: Yan ya si (Me I know)**

Note: This is one of twenty hymns performed by the Shenge Youth Choir of the Methodist church in Shenge in February of 2016 (003a Shenge Youth Choir, Hymns 1-20). Abdul Rahman Bendu leads the group, sings, and plays one of the drums. He has also written many of the hymns.

*Yan ya si yε o*  
Me I know now-o

*Yan ya si*  
Me I know

*Bahin chɔŋ mi len*  
My Lord loves me

*Rɔŋ fili-i-i-i*  
Indeed it's the truth

*Rɔŋ fili wɔ mi leli atok*  
Indeed it's the truth that he watches over me

*Yε ya lɔl ya po yε wɔε ŋɔ keni we*  
When I sleep and wake up early in the morning

*Yan ya sie a bi len ŋa wɔ we*  
Me I know I have something to say

*D.2 Hymn: Yaŋ ya si (Me I know)*

*D Sherbro songs*

*Ye ya woko tikomiko a koni yena livil we*  
If I leave home to go anywhere far away

*Ya bi ya we a chɔŋɔ mɔ seke Bahin*  
I have to say I give thanks to Our Father

*A yiye Bahin ya toni mi nai we we*  
I ask the Lord to show me the way

*Bahin we wɔlɔ naε we*  
The Lord said he is the only way

*Chanbo a thɔni ka Min Charan de we*  
Unless I am cleansed by the Holy Spirit

*A che bi ya lɔe Arijana*  
I shall never enter Heaven

*Bahin, a bi ya che gbeŋ Mɔe ni cheche Mɔ kune we*  
Lord, I shall be within Your glory and Your light

*Ni jali tilaŋ gbi labiŋa bere lɔ ni.*  
So there is abundance in all other things.

## Appendix E: Sherbro Speakers

This section lists all of the Sherbro speakers who were recorded during the course of this project, sorted alphabetically.

ID#	Name	Description
1	Ashun, Chernor	Paramount chief, Dema
2	Ashun, Fatimata	021a Ndema interviews
3	Ashun, Titi	021a Ndema interviews
4	Bah, Abdulai	157v Constructing mud block house
5	Bangura, Ali	119v Rice harvesting
6	Bangura, Momoh	119v Rice harvesting
7	Bangura, Musa	144v Musa Bangura Fishing
8	Barlay, Charles	Fisheries worker
9	Barnet, Tom	Chief of Shenge
10	Barrie, Aminata	Shenge Youth Choir member
11	Bendu, Abass	119v Rice harvesting
12	Bendu, Abdul Rahman	head of Shenge Youth Choir, Sherbro purist
13	Bendu, Abu Bakarr	father of Abdulai
14	Bendu, Abdulai	Major Research Assistant
15	Bendu, Brima "Ohbomi"	110v Brima Bendu Climbing belt, 115v Brima Bendu Palm wine tapping
16	Bendu, Dauda	121v Rice harvesting
17	Bendu, Hannah	Shenge children's dance troupe
18	Bendu, Ibrahim	120v Rice harvesting
19	Bendu, Marie	061v Abu Bakarr Bendu Palm oil processing
20	Bendu, Fonkeh	119v Rice harvesting
21	Bendu, Ma Binty	070v Transplanting rice
22	Bendu, Mabinty	070v Transplanting rice
23	Bendu, Mohammed	060v Stomping palm nuts in canoe

*E Sherbro Speakers*

ID#	Name	Description
24	Bendu, Mossah	Shenge children's dance troupe
25	Bendu, Muctarr	037v Rice planting. Moyeamoh, Bumpeh Chiefdom
26	Bendu, Nasiru	059v Processing groundnuts
27	Bendu, Saidu	120v Rice harvesting
28	Bendu, Salimatu	088v Girls pounding rice
29	Bendu, Suba	116v Suba Bendu Gari
30	Bendu, Thaimu	019a Thaimu Bendu 3 songs
31	Branda, Fatu	Shenge children's dance troupe
32	Bundu, Alusine	093a Alusine Bundu interview
33	Bundu, Hassan	152v Court case, 153v Hunter, 065v
		Hassan Bundu Repairing thatched roof,
		168v Hassan Bundu voiceover
34	Bundu, Kadi	090v Pounding palm kernels
35	Bundu, Memuna	088v Girls pounding rice
36	Bundu, Salieu	152v Court case
37	Bundu, Sallu	154v Quran learning
38	Bundu, Yusifu	152v Court case
39	Bundu, Yusuf	040v Yusuf Bundu Pepper harvesting,
		050 Cleaning burnt farm
40	Bundu, Wasiatu	052v Wasiatu Bundu Processing palm oil
		in canoe
41	Cameron, Barbara	co-author of <i>Iverson &amp; Cameron 1986</i>
42	Caulker, Alice I	teacher, UMC, Pati
43	Caulker, Honoria Baylor	former PC
44	Caulker, Ibrahim	060v Stomping palm nuts in canoe
45	Caulker, Lilian	wife of Tennyson
46	Caulker, Tennyson	former policeman, brother of PC
47	Caulker, Thomas	Principal, Howard Memorial School
48	Caulker, Zainab	149a Zainab Caulker interview
49	Charlie, Kpana	022a Ndema interviews (Eng)
50	Charlie, Usman	021a Ndema interviews
51	Conteh, Abu	068v Abu Conteh Planting rice
52	Conteh, Lamin	152v Court case
53	Domingo, (Mrs.)	Registrar FBC
54	Falin, Mohammed	2014 Promised to be interviewed but
		never pitched up

*E Sherbro Speakers*

ID#	Name	Description
55	Fofana, Yusuf	028a Yusuf Fofana Interview
56	Fullah, Saidu	061v Abu Bakarr Bendu Palm oil processing
57	Hanson, Walter R.	minister/linguist
58	Heni, Biah	029a Biah Heni Interview
59	Iverson, Janelle	co-author of <i>Iverson &amp; Cameron 1986</i>
60	Jesfer, Bunting	155v People bargaining
61	K., F.S. (??)	science teacher at Howard Memorial
62	Kabia, Fatimata	009-10v Children's dance troupe
63	Kallom, Abdulai	057v Abdulai Kallom Trimming palm heads
64	Kallon, Fatu	039v Fatu Kallon stripping palm fronds
65	Kamara, Abdul Rahman	Teacher, UMC, Pati
66	Kamara, Bintu	059v Processing groundnuts
67	Kamara, Isatu	038v Isatu Kamara Palm oil processing
68	Kamara, Kaba	119v Rice harvesting
69	Kamara, Kadiatu	Shenge children's dance troupe
70	Kamara, Kadiatu D.	009-10v Children's dance troupe
71	Kamara, King	119v Rice harvesting
72	Kamara, Marie	Shenge children's dance troupe
73	Kamara, Momoh	030a Momoh Kamara Interview
74	Kanu, Matu	070v Transplanting rice
75	Kanu, Saffie	Shenge children's dance troupe
76	Kargobo, Mohammed	157v Constructing mud block house
77	Kagboro, Ansu	094a Ansu Kagboro interview
78	Kefeh, Mohammed	
79	Kogba, Moses (Pastor)	092v Pastor Kogba Slave pen, 093v Pastor Kogba History Plantain Is
80	Kogbo, Ruba Sand	Shenge children's dance troupe
81	Kongchangmaa	Section Chief of Samu Section in Bumpeh Chiefdom, Moyamba District
82	Koroma, Abu-Bakr	059v Processing groundnuts
83	Koroma, Aminatu	088v Girls pounding rice
84	Koroma, Fatmata	090v Pounding palm kernels
85	Koroma, Isheka	059v Processing groundnuts
86	Koroma, Issa	059v Processing groundnuts

*E Sherbro Speakers*

ID#	Name	Description
87	Koroma, Jibril	089v Jibril Koroma Erecting palm frond structure
88	Koroma, Kadiatu	Shenge children's dance troupe
89	Koroma, Kolone	090v Pounding palm kernels
90	Koroma, Lamin	125avp Mokainsumana reinstatement
91	Koroma, Momoh Taziff "MTK 1000"	
92	Koroma, Najimu	125avp Mokainsumana reinstatement
93	Koroma, Suffian	Speaker Kagboro Chiefdom
94	Koroma, Tewo	090v Pounding palm kernels
95	Kromah, Abdulai	007v Coconut processing
96	Kumba, Jalikatu B.	Elementary school Teach, Howard Memorial; research assistant
97	Lahai, Pa	157v Constructing mud block house
98	Lango, George	Shenge children's dance troupe
99	Lenga-Caulker Gbabiyor II, Doris (Madam Paramount Chief)	
100	Lohr, Mabel	
101	Lohr, Virgina	Student, Howard Memorial School
102	Mampa, Adama	
103	Mandela, Baba	142v Baba Mandela Fishing
104	Manley, Cyril	Town personality
105	Mansary, Mohammed	Shenge Youth Choir member
106	Margai, Theophilus KB	022a Ndema interviews (Eng)
107	Netteh, Nfah	043v Mfah Netteh Palm head trimming
108	Netteh, Saidu	090a Saidu Netteh Interview
109	Osman, Kamara	
110	Pieh, Mayeni	Shenge Youth Choir member
111	Rowe, Alberta	Shenge Youth Choir member
112	Rowe, Yema	Shenge Youth Choir member
113	Samba, Boima	017a Boima Samba life story
114	Sei, Fudia	Shenge children's dance troupe
115	Senesi, Stella	
116	Sesay, Alfa	062-63v Alfa Sesay Blacksmith
117	Sesay, Marie L	148a Marie L Sesay interview
118	Sesay, Zainab	Shenge children's dance troupe
119	Sillah, Boima	Shenge children's dance troupe
120	Simbo, Agnes Jamie	009-10v Children's dance troupe
121	Simbo, Agstine	Shenge Youth Choir member

*E Sherbro Speakers*

ID#	Name	Description
122	Stevens, Alphonso	Shenge Youth Choir member
123	Sumah, Memura	Shenge children's dance troupe
124	Tucker, Jacob A. (Anthony)	accountant for electric company
125	Tucker, Jonathan Baki	paramount chief Nongoba Bullom Chiefdom
126	Tucker, Sallu	042v Sallu Tucker Palm nut harvesting
127	Turay, Augusta	Shenge Youth Choir member
128	Turay, Lahai	021a Ndema interviews
129	Turay, Mohamed	157v Constructing mud block house
130	Will, Alhaji	121v Rice harvesting
131	Will, Alie	099a Alie Will interview, 100a Alie Will on dancing
132	Will, Djibril	117v Djibril Will Mat weaving
133	Yanker, Albert	Ba Yanker, head of the Sherbro Literacy Committee
134	Yanker, Dwight	Shenge Youth Choir member



## Appendix F: Sherbro Recordings

This section provides a list of all the Sherbro recordings (audio and video) made for this project. The list is sorted by the primary reference number for the recording, with a cross-reference to the SOAS reference number as found in ELAR. The PSU recording reference number is numerical, followed by an “a” indicating audio recording, “v” for video recording, or “aw” for an audio recording of a written story read aloud.

PSU#	SOAS#	Speaker(s)	Description	Date
001a	slc0001	Abdulai Bendu	Abdulai Bendu Interview	15 Jan 2016
002a	slc0002	Mabel Lohr	Mabel Lohr Midwifery	5 Feb 2016
003a	slc2000	Shenge Youth Choir	Introduction	6 Feb 2016
003a	slc2001	Shenge Youth Choir	Yaŋ ya si ('For I know')	6 Feb 2016
003a	slc2002	Shenge Youth Choir	Kikith ('Press down')	6 Feb 2016
003a	slc2003	Shenge Youth Choir	Teneni ('Remember')	6 Feb 2016
003a	slc2004	Shenge Youth Choir	Nchi Mbɔs ('Bring peace')	6 Feb 2016
003a	slc2005	Shenge Youth Choir	Woth disil ('Heavy load')	6 Feb 2016
003a	slc2006	Shenge Youth Choir	Tak bahin yε ('The Son of God')	6 Feb 2016
003a	slc2007	Shenge Youth Choir	Leli hin atok ('He is in control')	6 Feb 2016
003a	slc2008	Shenge Youth Choir	Velia mi jizɔs. ('Rescue me, Jesus')	6 Feb 2016

*F Sherbro Recordings*

PSU#	SOAS#	Speaker(s)	Description	Date
003a	slc2009	Shenge Youth Choir	Nɔ gbi sini ('No one knows')	6 Feb 2016
003a	slc2010	Shenge Youth Choir	Man pɛn ke ('Don't give up')	6 Feb 2016
003a	slc2011	Shenge Youth Choir	Kraist wɔ hune ('Christ is coming')	7 Feb 2016
003a	slc2012	Shenge Youth Choir	Ha kweye bahin ('They led my lord away')	7 Feb 2016
003a	slc2013	Shenge Youth Choir	Ooo bahin ('Oh our father')	7 Feb 2016
003a	slc2014	Shenge Youth Choir	Che che yɛ rithi yai ('Shelter in the storm')	7 Feb 2016
003a	slc2015	Shenge Youth Choir	Mbɔs ma che ('Peace prevail')	7 Feb 2016
003a	slc2016	Shenge Youth Choir	Kɔnɛ o bahin ('Restore unto us.')	7 Feb 2016
003a	slc2017	Shenge Youth Choir	Bahin wɔ bi gbakia ('Jesus is the answer')	7 Feb 2016
003a	slc2018	Shenge Youth Choir	Jizɔs a chɔŋ mɔ len ('Jesus, I love you.')	7 Feb 2016
003a	slc2019	Shenge Youth Choir	La hini ha ('What we are to do')	7 Feb 2016
003a	slc2020	Shenge Youth Choir	Ooo arjami itɔnka bahin yɛ oo ('Oh my people, let's celebrate')	7 Feb 2016
004a	slc0004	Cyril Manley	Cyril Manley on Walter Hansen	4 Feb 2016
005a	slc0005	Jalikatu Kumba	Jalikatu Kumba Interview	7 Feb 2016
006a	slc0006	Albert Yanker	Albert Yanker Proverbs	9 Feb 2016
006v	slc1006	Abdulai Bendu	Abdulai Bendu Rice growing	22 Dec 2016

## F Sherbro Recordings

PSU#	SOAS#	Speaker(s)	Description	Date
007a	slc0007	Agnes Simbo	Agnes J Simbo Interview	11 Feb 2016
007v	slc1007	Abdulai Kromah	Abdulai Kromah Coconut processing	30 Jan 2016
009a	slc0009	Mabel Lohr	Mabel Lohr interview	30 Jan 2016
010a	slc0010	Adama Mampa	Adama Mampa interview	30 Jan 2016
011a	slc0011	Children's Dance Troup	Children's dance troupe	22 Jan 2016
011v	slc1011	Doris Lenga-Caulker Gbabiyor II	Bondo mask	29 Jan 2016
012a	slc0012	Adama Mampa	Cooking	3 Feb 2016
013a	slc0013	Adama Mampa	Cooking	3 Feb 2016
014a	slc0014	Adama Mampa	Greeting	3 Feb 2016
014v	slc1014	Doris Lenga-Caulker Gbabiyor II	Bondo masks	22 Jan 2016
015a	slc0015	Adama Mampa	Bondo	3 Feb 2016
015v	slc1015	Doris Lenga-Caulker Gbabiyor II	Bondo masks	22 Jan 2016
016a	slc0016	Albert Yanker	Albert Yanker Interview	13 Feb 2016
016v	slc1016	Doris Lenga-Caulker Gbabiyor II	Bondo masks	22 Jan 2016
017a	slc0017	Boima Samba	Boima Samba life story	15 Feb 2016
017v	slc1017	Shenge Church	Sunday Service 1	30 Jan 2016
018a	slc0018	Suffian Koroma	Suffian Koroma interview	20 Feb 2016
018v	slc1018	Shenge Church	Sunday Service 2	30 Jan 2016
019a	slc2021	Thaimu Bendu	Song about wife	24 Feb 2016
019a	slc2022	Thaimu Bendu	Song - Hunter and monkey	24 Feb 2016

*F Sherbro Recordings*

PSU#	SOAS#	Speaker(s)	Description	Date
019a	slc2023	Thaimu Bendu	Song - Bondo	24 Feb 2016
019v	slc1019	Shenge Church	Sunday Service 3	30 Jan 2016
020a	slc2024	Ndema Women	Ndema women sing 1	29 Feb 2016
020a	slc2025	Ndema Women	Ndema women sing 2	29 Feb 2016
021a	slc2026	Fatima Ashun	Fatima Ashun interview	29 Feb 2016
021a	slc2027	Titi Ashun	Titi Ashun interview	29 Feb 2016
021a	slc2028	Usman Charlie	Usman Charlie interview	29 Feb 2016
021a	slc2029	Lahai Turay	Lahai Turay interview	29 Feb 2016
022a	slc2030	Kpana Charlie	Charlie, Kpana	
022a	slc2031	Theophilus Margai	Margai, Theophilus KB	
022a	slc2032	Theophilus Margai	Margai, Theophilus KB	
023v	slc1023	Shenge Youth Choir	Hymns 1	6 Feb 2016
024a	slc0024	Tom Barnet	Tom Barnet Interview	5 Mar 2016
024v	slc1024	Shenge Youth Choir	Hymns 2	6 Feb 2016
025v	slc1025	Shenge Youth Choir	Hymns 3	6 Feb 2016
026v	slc1026	Shenge Youth Choir	Hymns 4	6 Feb 2016
027v	slc1027	Shenge Youth Choir	Hymns 5	6 Feb 2016
028a	slc0028	Yusuf Fofana	Yusuf Fofana Interview	24 Feb 2016
029a	slc0029	Biah Heni	Biah Heni Interview	24 Feb 2016
030a	slc0030	Momoh Kamara	Momoh Kamara Interview	24 Feb 2016
031v	slc1031	Ndema Women	Ndema women music 1	29 Feb 2016
032v	slc1032	Ndema Women	Ndema women music 2	29 Feb 2016

## F Sherbro Recordings

PSU#	SOAS#	Speaker(s)	Description	Date
033v	slc1033	Ndema Women	Ndema women music 3	29 Feb 2016
034v	slc1034	Ndema Women	Ndema women music 4	29 Feb 2016
035v	slc1035	Ndema Women	Ndema women music 5	29 Feb 2016
036v	slc1036	Ndema Women	Ndema women music 6	29 Feb 2016
037v	slc0037	Muctarr Bendu	Muctarr Bendu Rice shoot planting	26 Aug 2016
037v	slc1037	Ndema Women	Ndema women music 7	29 Feb 2016
038v	slc1038	Asatu Kamara	Asatu Kamara Palm oil processing	2 Oct 2016
039v	slc1039	Fatu Kallon	Fatu Kallon stripping palm fronds	20 Sep 2016
040v	slc1040	Yusuf Bundu	Yusuf Bundu Pepper harvesting	8 Oct 2016
041v	slc1041	Abu Bakarr Bendu	Abubacarr Bendu Palm head cutting	26 Apr 2016
042v	slc1042	Sallu Tucker	Sallu Tucker Palm nut harvesting	26 Apr 2016
043v	slc1043	Nfah Netteh	Nfah Netteh Palm head trimming	15 Sep 2016
044v	slc1044	Brushing Crew	Brushing crew introduced	27 Apr 2016
046v	slc1046	Brushing Crew	Brushing1	27 Apr 2016
047v	slc1047	Brushing Crew	Brushing2	27 Apr 2016
048v	slv1048	Brushing Crew	Brushing3	27 Apr 2016
049v	slc1049	Brushing Crew	Brushing4	27 Apr 2016
050v	slc1050	Yusuf Bundu	Yusuf Bundu Cleaning burnt farm	6 Oct 2016
052v	slc1052	Wasiatu Bundu	Wasiatu Bundu Processing palm oil in canoe	27 Apr 2016

*F Sherbro Recordings*

PSU#	SOAS#	Speaker(s)	Description	Date
053v	slc1053	Multiple Speakers	Cracking palm kernels	27 Apr 2016
054v	slc1054	Multiple Speakers	Burning the farm1	2 Oct 2016
055v	slc1055	Multiple Speakers	Burning the farm2	2 Oct 2016
056v	slc1056	Multiple Speakers	Burning the farm3	2 Oct 2016
057v	slc1057	Abdulai Kallom	Abdulai Kallom	27 Apr 2016
			Trimming palm heads	
059v	slc1059	Multiple Speakers	Processing groundnuts	6 Oct 2016
060v	slc1060	Multiple Speakers	Stomping palm nuts in canoe	2 Oct 2016
061v	slc1061	Abu Bakarr	Abubakarr Bendu	6 Oct 2016
			Palm oil processing	
062v	slc1062	Alfa Sesay	Alfa Sesay	30 Apr 2016
			Blacksmith1	
063v	slc1063	Alfa Sesay	Alfa Sesay	30 Apr 2016
			Blacksmith2	
064v	slc1064	Hassan Bundu	Hassan Bundu	30 Apr 2016
			Thatch making	
065v	slc1065	Hassan Bundu	Hassan Bundu	6 Oct 2016
			Repairing thatched roof	
066v	slc1066	Bundu Brothers	Bundu bros	30 Apr 2016
			Proverbs	
067v	slc1067	Multiple Speakers	Net fishing in swamp	1 May 2016
068v	slc1068	Abu Conteh	Abu Conteh	13 Jun 2016
			Planting rice	
069v	slc1069	Multiple Speakers	Rooting rice	17 Aug 2016
070v	slc1070	Multiple Speakers	Transplanting rice	6 Oct 2016
071v	slc1071	Multiple Speakers	Bundling rice shoots	17 Aug 2016
072v	slc1072	Multiple Speakers	Transporting rice shoot bundles	6 Oct 2016
073v	slc1073	Multiple Speakers	Harvesting groundnuts	17 Aug 2016

## F Sherbro Recordings

PSU#	SOAS#	Speaker(s)	Description	Date
075v	slc1075	Multiple Speakers	Dicing cassava	18 Aug 2016
076v	slc1076	Multiple Speakers	Cracking palm nuts	18 Aug 2016
077v	slc1077	Multiple Speakers	Harvesting potatoes	19 Aug 2016
078v	slc1078	Multiple Speakers	Mudskipper traps	19 Aug 2016
079v	slc1079	Multiple Speakers	Brushing swamp	20 Aug 2016
080v	slc1080	Multiple Speakers	Tilling swamp	20 Aug 2016
083v	slc1083	Multiple Speakers	Fowl basket	5 Sep 2016
084v	slc1084	Multiple Speakers	Small boys brushing	5 Sep 2016
085v	slc1085	Multiple Speakers	Palm kernel pounding	6 Sep 2016
086v	slc1086	Multiple Speakers	Children cracking groundnuts	6 Sep 2016
087v	slc1087	Multiple Speakers	Children cracking groundnuts2	6 Sep 2016
088v	slc1088	Multiple Speakers	Girls pounding rice	2 Oct 2016
089v	slc1089	Jibril Koroma	Jibril Koroma Erecting palm frond structure	2 Oct 2016
090a	slc0090	Saidu Netteh	Saidu Netteh Interview	21 Apr 2016
090v	slc1090	Multiple Speakers	Pounding palm kernels	9 Sep 2016
091v	slc1091	Charles Barlay	Charles Barlay slave pen (Eng)	25 Oct 2016
092v	slc1092	Moses Kogba	Pastor Kogba Slave pen	25 Oct 2016
093a	slc0093	Alusine Bundu	Alusine Bundu interview	28 Feb 2016
093v	slc1093	Moses Kogba	Pastor Kogba History Plantain Island	25 Oct 2016
094a	slc0094	Ansu Kagboro	Ansu Kagboro interview	26 Feb 2016
099a	slc0099	Alie Will	Alie Will interview	3 Mar 2016

*F Sherbro Recordings*

PSU#	SOAS#	Speaker(s)	Description	Date
100a	slc0100	Alie Will	Alie Will on dancing	3 Mar 2016
102v	slc1102	Chernor Ashun	Chernor Ashun interview	13 Oct 2016
103v	slc1103	Citizens of Moyeahmoh	Threshing rice 1	17 Nov 2016
104v	slc1104	Citizens of Moyeahmoh	Threshing rice 2	17 Nov 2016
105v	slc1105	Citizens of Moyeahmoh	Threshing rice 3	17 Nov 2016
106v	slc1106	Citizens of Moyeahmoh	Threshing rice 4	17 Nov 2016
107v	slc1107	Citizens of Moyeahmoh	Threshing rice 5	17 Nov 2016
108v	slc1108	Multiple Speakers	Women hauling chaff	18 Nov 2016
109v	slc1109	Multiple Speakers	Women hauling chaff	18 Nov 2016
110v	slc1110	Brima Bendu	Brima Bendu Climbing belt	18 Nov 2016
111v	slc1111	Multiple Speakers	Mosque sermon Bol-Kri	18 Nov 2016
112v	slc1112	Multiple Speakers	Mosque sermon Bol-Kri	18 Nov 2016
113v	slc1113	Multiple Speakers	Mosque sermon Bol-Kri	18 Nov 2016
114v	slc1114	Multiple Speakers	Mosque sermon Bol-Kri	18 Nov 2016
115v	slc1115	Multiple Speakers	Mosque sermon Bol-Kri	18 Nov 2016
115v	slc2115	Brima Bendu	Brima Bendu Palm wine tapping	13 Dec 2016
116v	slc1116	Suba Bendu	Suba Bendu Gari	7 Sep 2016
117v	slc1117	Djibril Will	Djibril Will Mat weaving	11 Mar 2016
118v	slc1118	Brima Bendu	Brima Bendu Basket weaving	8 Sep 2016

*F Sherbro Recordings*

PSU#	SOAS#	Speaker(s)	Description	Date
119v	slc1119	Abass Bendu, Fonkeh Bendu, Kaba Kamara, King Kamara, Ali Bungura, Abass Bendu, Momoh Bangura	Rice harvesting	13 Dec 2016
120v	slc1120	Ibrahim Bendu, Abdulai and Saidu Bendu	Rice harvesting	13 Dec 2016
121v	slc1121	Alhaji Will, Dauda Bendu (AB's father's brother), Saidu Fula	Rice harvesting	13 Dec 2016
1226av	slc1126	Multiple Speakers	126av Mokainsumana reinstatement	4 Mar 2017
122a	slc0122	Virginia Lohr	Virginia Lohr Two Mates	9 Feb 2017
123a	slc0123	Albert Yanker	Yanker Rat Wife and Husband	2 Mar 2017
124a	slc0124	Albert Yanker	Yanker Boy lost at sea	2 Mar 2017
125a	slc0125	Multiple Speakers	Mokainsumana reinst-audio	3 Mar 2017
125v	slc2125	Multiple Speakers	Mokainsumana reinst-video01	3 Mar 2017
125v	slc2126	Multiple Speakers	Mokainsumana reinst-video02	3 Mar 2017
125v	slc2127	Multiple Speakers	Mokainsumana reinst-video03	3 Mar 2017
125v	slc2128	Multiple Speakers	Mokainsumana reinst-video04	3 Mar 2017
125v	slc2129	Multiple Speakers	Mokainsumana reinst-video05	3 Mar 2017
125v	slc2130	Multiple Speakers	Mokainsumana reinst-video06	3 Mar 2017

*F Sherbro Recordings*

PSU#	SOAS#	Speaker(s)	Description	Date
125v	slc2131	Multiple Speakers	Mokainsumana reinst-video07	3 Mar 2017
126v	slc1126	Multiple Speakers	Transporting new dugout	5 Mar 2017
127v	slc1127	Multiple Speakers	Transporting new dugout	5 Mar 2017
128a	slc1128	Citizens of Tissana	Tissana Election-audio-01	5 Mar 2017
129a	slc1129	Citizens of Tissana	Tissana Election-audio-02	5 Mar 2017
130v	slc1130	Citizens of Tissana	Tissana Election-video-01	5 Mar 2017
131v	slc1131	Citizens of Tissana	Tissana Election-video-02	5 Mar 2017
132v	slc1132	Citizens of Tissana	Tissana Election-video-03	5 Mar 2017
133v	slc1133	Citizens of Tissana	Tissana Election-video-04	5 Mar 2017
134v	slc1134	Citizens of Tissana	Tissana Election-video-05	5 Mar 2017
135v	slc1135	Citizens of Tissana	Tissana Election-video-06	5 Mar 2017
136v	slc1136	Citizens of Tissana	Tissana Election-video-07	5 Mar 2017
137v	slc1137	Citizens of Tissana	Tissana Election-video-08	5 Mar 2017
138v	slc1138	Citizens of Tissana	Tissana Election-video-09	5 Mar 2017
139v	slc1139	Citizens of Tissana	Tissana Election-video-10	5 Mar 2017
140v	slc1140	Citizens of Tissana	Tissana Election-video-11	5 Mar 2017
141a	slc1141	Multiple Speakers	Kagboro Anthem-audio	28 Apr 2016
141v	slc1141	Multiple Speakers	Kagboro Anthem-video	28 Apr 2016

*F Sherbro Recordings*

PSU#	SOAS#	Speaker(s)	Description	Date
142v	slc1142	Baba Mandela	Baba Mandela Fishing	20 Mar 2017
143v	slc1143	Multiple Speakers	Plantain Island fishing	20 Mar 2017
144v	slc1144	Musa Bangura	Musa Bangura Fishing	20 Mar 2017
145v	slc1145	Multiple Speakers	Thatching	11 Mar 2017
146v	slc1146	Multiple Speakers	Thatching	11 Mar 2017
E04		Abdulai Bendu	Elicitation E4	
E10		Albert Yanker	Elicitation Yanker S9-10	
E12		Albert Yanker	Elicitation Yanker S13	
E13		Albert Yanker	Elicitation Yanker S14-S15 Adj, lex	
E14		Albert Yanker	Elicitation Yanker S16	
184v		Fish Smoking Seaport	Fish Smoking Seaport	
187v		Wong Island	Wong Island	



## References

- Abraham, Arthur. 2003. *An introduction to pre-colonial history of the Mende of Sierra Leone*.
- Alie, Joe A. D. 1990. *A new history of Sierra Leone*. Oxford: Macmillan Education.
- Brooks, George E. 1993. *Landlords and strangers: Ecology, society, and trade in Western Africa, 1000-1630*. Boulder: Westview Press.
- Campbell, Lyle & Martha C. Muntzel. 1989. *The structural consequences of language death*. Nancy C. Dorian (ed.). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. 181–196.
- Caulker-Burnett, Imodale. 2010. *A story of a ruling family and their times*. The Caulkers of Sierra Leone: Xlibris.
- Childs, G. Tucker. 1983. *Noun class affix renewal in Southern West Atlantic*. Jonathan D. Kaye, Hilda Koopman, Dominique Sportiche & André Dugas (eds.). Dordrecht: Foris Publications. 17–29.
- Childs, G. Tucker. 1987. *Verb extension renewal in Kisi*. D. Odden (ed.). Dordrecht: Foris Publications. 73–91.
- Childs, G. Tucker. 1989. *Where do ideophones come from?* Eyamba G. Bokamba (ed.) (Studies in the Linguistic Sciences 1). Urbana-Champaign: Department of Linguistics, University of Illinois. 57–78.
- Childs, G. Tucker. 1994. *African ideophones*. Leanne Hinton, Johanna Nichols & John J. Ohala (eds.). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press. 247–279.
- Childs, G. Tucker. 1995. *A grammar of kisi: A Southern Atlantic language*. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Childs, G. Tucker. 1997. *Predicate clefting in kisi*. Ashlee C. Bailey, Kevin E. Moore & Jeri L. Moxley (eds.). Berkeley, CA: Berkeley Linguistics Society. 47–58.
- Childs, G. Tucker. 1998. *Ideophone variation is tied to local identity*. Mahendra K. Verma (ed.). Thousand Oaks: Sage Publishers. 36–46.
- Childs, G. Tucker. 1999. *A first pass at Guinea French*. Paper presented at the Ninth International Colloquium on Creole Studies (9o Colloque International des Études Créoles), Aix-en-Provence.
- Childs, G. Tucker. 2002. Borrowings into kisi as evidence of Mande expansionism and influence. *Journal of West African Languages* 29. 81–120.

## References

- Childs, G. Tucker. 2004. The Atlantic and Mande groups of Niger-Congo: A study in contrasts, a study in interaction. *Journal of West African Languages* 30. 29–40.
- Childs, G. Tucker. 2009. What happens to class when a language dies? Language change vs. Language death. *Studies in African Linguistics* 38. 113–30.
- Childs, G. Tucker. 2011. *A grammar of Mani*. New York: de Gruyter.
- Childs, G. Tucker. 2015. *Sound symbolism*. John R. Taylor (ed.). Oxford: Oxford University Press. 284–302.
- Childs, G. Tucker. 2016. *Reconstruction of the definite article in Mel*. Paper presented at Towards Proto-Niger-Congo: Comparison and Reconstruction, 2nd International Congress, Paris.
- Childs, G. Tucker. 2017. *What's really areal?* Shigeki Kaji, Toshi Kamiya & Yukimori Kimoto (eds.). Tokyo.
- Childs, G. Tucker. 2019. *Ideophones as a measure of multilingualism*. Kim Akita & Prashant Pardeshi (eds.). Amsterdam: John Benjamins. 351–370.
- Childs, G. Tucker. 2020. *Bom-Kim*. Gerrit J. Dimmendaal & Rainer Vossen (eds.). Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press. 439–50.
- Childs, G. Tucker. Forthcoming(a). *Genetically motivated clusters within Atlantic*. Friedrike Lüpke (ed.). Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.
- Childs, G. Tucker. Forthcoming(b). *Kisi, the divergent mel language of Atlantic*. Friedrike Lüpke (ed.). Oxford, Oxford University Press.
- Childs, G. Tucker. Forthcoming(c). *The Bom-Kim-Sherbro cluster*. Friedrike Lüpke (ed.). Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.
- Craig, Colette Grinevald. 1997. *Language contact and language degeneration*. F. Coulmas (ed.). Oxford: Blackwell. 257–270.
- Creider, Chet A. & J. Peter Denny. 1975. *The semantics of noun classes in Proto-Bantu*. Robert K. Herbert (ed.). Columbus: Ohio State University. 142–163.
- Day, Lynda Rose. 1983. Afro-British integration on the Sherbro Coast, 1665–1795. *Africana Research Bulletin* 12. 82–107.
- Denny, J. Peter & Chet A. Creider. 1986. *The semantics of noun classes in Proto-Bantu*. C. Craig (ed.). Amsterdam: John Benjamins. 217–40.
- Dingemanse, Mark. 2009. *How to do things with ideophones*. London: School of Oriental & African Studies, University of London.
- Dorian, Nancy C. 1978. The fate of morphological complexity in language death: Evidence from East Sutherland Gaelic. *Language* 54. 590–609.
- Dwyer, David J. 1989. *Mande*. J. Bendor-Samuel (ed.). Lanham: University Press of America, Inc. 47–66.
- Foreign trawlers are plundering unguarded West African waters: Why Sierra Leone is running out of fish. 2017. *The Economist*.

## References

- Greenberg, Joseph H. 1977. Niger-Congo noun class markers: Prefixes, suffixes, both or neither. *Studies in African Linguistics* 7. 97–104.
- Hanson, Walter R. 1979a. *A guide for writing the Sherbro language*. Freetown: The Institute for Sierra Leone Languages (TISLL).
- Hanson, Walter R. 1979b. *Collected notes towards a phonology of the Sherbro language*. Freetown: The Institute for Sierra Leone Languages (TISLL).
- Holmes, Jesse R. 1877. *Knox missionaries*, rev. Barnabas Root Knox College, Galesburg, Illinois: Privately published.
- Hyman, Larry M. 1993. *Conceptual issues in the comparative study of the Bantu verb stem*. Salikoko. S. Mufwene & Lioba Moshi (eds.). Amsterdam: John Benjamins. 3–34.
- Hyman, Larry M. 2007. *Niger-Congo verb extensions: Overview and discussion*. Doris L. Payne & Jaime Peña (eds.). Somerville: Cascadilla Press. 149–163.
- Hyman, Larry M. 2014. *Reconstructing the Niger-Congo verb extension paradigm: What's cognate, copied or renewed?* Martine Robbeets & Walter Bisang (eds.). Amsterdam: John Benjamins. 103–126.
- Ighobor, Kingsley. 2017. *Overfishing destroying livelihoods*. African Renewal Online May-July 2017.
- Innes, Gordon. 1962. *A Mende grammar*. London: Macmillan.
- Iverson, Janelle & Barbara Cameron. 1986. *A sociolinguistic survey of the Bulom languages of Sierra Leone*. Freetown, Sierra Leone: Institute for Sierra Leonean Languages.
- Joaque, Zainab. 2017. *Overfishing and inaction threatens fisheries*. Sierra Leone News. Awoko.
- Jones, Adam. 1983. *From slaves to palm kernels: A history of the Galinhas Country (West Africa), 1730–1890*. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner Verlag.
- Kuryłowicz, J. 1964. *The inflectional categories of Indo-European*. Heidelberg: Carl Winter Universitätsverlag.
- Lowther, Kevin. 2011. *The African odyssey of John Kizell: The life and times of a South Carolina Slave who returned to fight the slave trade in his African homeland*. Charleston, SC: University of South Carolina Press.
- MacCormack, Carol P. 1975. Bundu: Political implications of female solidarity in a secret society. In D. Raphael (ed.), *Being female: Reproduction, power, and change*, vol. 171–87, 333–34. Berlin: De Gruyter Mouton.
- Matisoff, James A. 1975. *Rhinolotophilia: The mysterious connection between nasality and glottality*. Charles A. Ferguson, Larry M. Hyman & John J. Ohala (eds.). Stanford: Stanford Universals Project. 265–287.

## References

- Ménard, Anaïs. 2015. *Beyond autochthony discourses: Sherbro identity and the (re-)construction of social and national cohesion in Sierra Leone*. Halle / Saale. (Doctoral dissertation).
- Nurse, Derek, Sarah Rose, John Hewson & Christa Beaudoin-Lietz. 2013. *Tense and aspect systems of Niger-Congo*. Working Paper.
- Nykl, Alois R. 1926. The quinary-vigesimal system of counting in Europe, Asia, and America. *Language* 2. 165–173.
- Ohala, John J. 1975. *Phonetic explanations for nasal sound patterns*. Charles A. Ferguson, Larry M. Hyman & John J. Ohala (eds.). Stanford: Stanford Universals Project. 289–316.
- Pichl, Walter J. 1967. *Sherbro-English dictionary*. Pittsburgh: Duquesne University Press.
- Reed, Tristan & James A. Robinson. Forthcoming. *The chiefdoms of Sierra Leone*. <https://voices.uchicago.edu/jamesrobinson/2018/06/26/the-chiefdoms-of-sierra-leone>.
- Rodney, Walter. 1967. A reconsideration of the Mane invasions of Sierra Leone. *Journal of African History* 8. 219–46.
- Rogers, Henry E. 1967. *The phonology and morphology of Sherbro*. New Haven: Yale. (Doctoral dissertation).
- Sasse, Hans-Jürgen. 1992. *Theory of language death*. M. Brenzinger (ed.). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. 7–30.
- Segerer, Guillaume. 2016. *Some hypotheses about possible isolates within the Atlantic branch of the Niger-Congo phylum*. Nicholas Rolle, Jeremy Steffman & John Sylak-Glassman (eds.). Berkeley, CA: Berkeley Linguistics Society. 368–381.
- Shack, William & Elliott Skinner (eds.). 1979. *Strangers in African societies*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press.
- Singler, John Victor. 1988a. The homogeneity of the substrate as a factor in pidgin/creole genesis. *Language* 64. 27–51.
- Singler, John Victor. 1988b. The story of “O”. *Studies in Language* 12. 123–44.
- Sumner, The Rev. A. T. 1921. *A handbook of the Sherbro language*. London: The Crown Agents for the Colonies for the Government of Sierra Leone.
- Vydrin, Valentin F. 2004. Areal and genetic features in West Mande and South Mande phonology: In what sense did Mande languages evolve? *Journal of West African Languages* 30. 113–125.
- Welmers, William E. 1973. *African language structures*. Los Angeles & Berkeley: University of California Press.
- White, Rev. John. 1860. *Rai tammo Lai ‘Your child’s book’ (A Sherbro primer)*. Good Hope: Mendi Missionary Press.

*References*

White, Rev. John. 1862. *Sherbro and English Book, No 1, containing the elements of grammar, a few easy lessons, and a copious vocabulary*. Good Hope: Mendi Missionary Press.



# Name index

- Abraham, Arthur, 12  
Alie, Joe A. D., 12  
  
Brooks, George E., 7  
  
Cameron, Barbara, 21, 468, 469  
Campbell, Lyle, 131  
Caulker-Burnett, Imodale, 8, 16  
Childs, G. Tucker, *viii*, 4, 8–10, 12–14, 20, 21, 29, 35, 37, 39, 40, 44, 66, 68–70, 72, 76, 77, 81, 93, 100, 111, 131, 134, 138, 139, 142, 153, 154, 161, 165, 168, 176, 177  
Craig, Colette Grinevald, 139  
Creider, Chet A., 111  
  
Day, Lynda Rose, 7  
Denny, J. Peter, 111  
Dingemanse, Mark, 69  
Dorian, Nancy C., 139  
Dwyer, David J., 42, 95, 141  
  
Greenberg, Joseph H., 154  
  
Hanson, Walter R., 10, 11, 20, 25, 37, 85  
Holmes, Jesse R., 3  
Hyman, Larry M., 80, 133, 137  
  
Ighobor, Kingsley, 19  
Innes, Gordon, 141  
Iverson, Janelle, 21, 468, 469  
  
Joaque, Zainab, 19  
Jones, Adam, 7  
  
Kuryłowicz, J., 134  
  
Lowther, Kevin, 7  
  
MacCormack, Carol P., 15  
Matisoff, James A., 24, 45  
Ménard, Anaïs, 19  
Muntzel, Martha C., 131  
  
Nurse, Derek, 100  
Nykl, Alois R., 72  
  
Ohala, John J., 24  
  
Pichl, Walter J., 4, 11, 30, 71, 88, 127, 174  
  
Reed, Tristan, 14, 16  
Robinson, James A., 14, 16  
Rodney, Walter, 12  
Rogers, Henry E., 16  
  
Sasse, Hans-Jürgen, 131  
Segerer, Guillaume, 9  
Shack, William, 7  
Singler, John Victor, 92, 176, 177  
Skinner, Elliott, 7  
Sumner, The Rev. A. T., 29, 30, 34, 37, 40, 41, 50, 57, 68, 83, 100, 112, 122, 130, 149, 169  
  
Vydrin, Valentin F., 42, 95

*Name index*

Welmers, William E., 100  
White, Rev. John, 4, 5

*Name index*

## Subject index

- animacy, 111, 113, 119, 122, 130, 154
- Barnabas Root, xiv
- Bengeh, 35, 36
- Bom-Kim, 9, 12, 13, 17, 18, 20, 29, 36, 82, 100, 111, 117
- Bondo, 15, 29, 106, 169
- borrowing, 33, 34, 129, 130
- Caulker, xiii, 7, 8, 16, 70, 457, 458
- Caulker, Charles, xiii, 8, 457
- Caulker, Honoria Bailor, 4, 5, 461
- contact, 7, 18, 95, 138
- Corcoran, Chris, xiv, 1, 3, 95
- Dema, 13, 14, 17, 20–22, 26, 105, 106, 168, 177
- devils, 22, 71, 86, 136, 138
- emphatic, 56, 89, 92, 140, 176–178
- fishning, 2, 3, 12, 14, 15, 19, 20, 29, 110, 125–128, 147, 148, 150, 463
- identity, 7, 13–15, 19
- initiation, 69, 70
- intensity, 25, 88, 134, 140, 146, 150
- Kagboro, 8, 13, 17, 22, 109, 457, 461
- Kisi, 8, 9, 12, 21, 31, 34, 36, 37, 70, 79–82, 93, 100, 111, 117, 133, 161
- Krio, 1, 10, 13–16, 18, 19, 95, 120, 175, 177, 178
- Lenga-Caulker Gbabiyor, Doris, xiii, 8, 70, 458
- Lüpke, Frederike, xiv, 9, 13
- Mande, 9, 81, 93, 95, 138, 141, 142, 176, 177
- Mani, 7–10, 12, 19, 20, 22, 30, 31, 36, 82, 93, 100, 111, 117, 133, 138
- Mel, 8, 9, 12, 110, 122, 153, 154
- Mende, 7, 8, 10, 13–19, 93, 95, 118, 141, 145, 171, 172, 177
- metathesis, 1, 36, 37
- Pichl, Walter, xiv, 4, 5, 10, 22, 23, 28–30, 34, 35, 37, 174
- Plantain Island, 2, 3, 13, 91
- Poro, 7, 128, 136, 179
- Root, Barnabas, 3
- secret societies, 7, 71
- Shenge, 2, 5, 8, 10, 13–15, 20–22, 31, 36, 102, 170, 176, 457, 458, 465
- Sherbro Island, 13–15, 23, 34
- Sherbro Literacy Committee, 23, 24, 30, 107
- SIL, xiv, 6
- Sittia, 13, 14, 17, 23, 26
- SLC, xviii, 5, 10, 13, 24, 156
- Soso, 10, 93, 138, 177
- speakerhood, 13

*Subject index*

*Subject index*

Sumner, A. T., 29, 30, 37, 40, 60, 62,  
100, 130

taboo, 179

Temne, 7, 9, 10, 13–19

vitality, 10, 13, 16, 20

vowel harmony, 31, 133, 143

White, John, xiv, 3

“Bengeh”, 39

“Bom-Kim”, 40, 44, 69, 76, 77

“Bondo”, 70

“borrowing”, 69, 72

“contact”, 68

“Dema”, 45, 66, 70

“emphatic”, 55, 56, 64, 65

“fishing”, 44, 59

“identity”, 68

“Kagboro”, 70, 71

“Kisi”, 40, 44, 66, 74

“Krio”, 69, 72

“Mande”, 42, 72, 74

“Mani”, 40, 44, 66, 70

“Mel”, 40

“Mende”, 42, 70, 76

“metathesis”, 43, 55

“Plantain”, 72

“Poro”, 70

“secret”, 70

“Shenge”, 39, 61, 65, 66

“Sherbro”, 38, 42, 54

“SLC”, 39

“taboo”, 71

“Temne”, 40, 71, 72

“vowel”, 48

*Subject index*

*Subject index*

# A grammar of Sherbro

Set blurb on back with \BackBody{my blurb}